

First Greek Book

John Williams White

This public domain grammar was brought to digital
life by:

Textkit – Greek and Latin Learning tools

Find more grammars at <http://www.textkit.com>

THE
FIRST GREEK BOOK

BY

JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, PH.D., LL.D., LITT.D.
PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN HARVARD UNIVERSITY

Mediocritatem illam tenebit quae est inter nimium et parum

GINN & COMPANY

BOSTON · NEW YORK · CHICAGO · LONDON

MARCH OF THE TEN THOUSAND GREEKS.



COPYRIGHT, 1896
BY JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

37.6

The Athenæum Press
GINN & COMPANY · PRO-
PRIETORS · BOSTON · U.S.A.

PREFACE.

SINCE the publication of my *Beginner's Greek Book* in 1892, I have from time to time had letters from teachers in different parts of the country, who have informed me that the *Beginner's Book*, because of its length, was not well adapted for use in the schools in which they taught, and who have urged me to prepare a briefer book on the same plan. They wished a book, they said, which could be completed in two terms, and which would properly prepare their pupils for the rapid but exact reading of a book of the *Anabasis* during the last third of the year.

The *First Greek Book* is an attempt to meet this reasonable request. I am aware that it is impossible that any elementary book should be equally well adapted to the needs of all schools; but I have at least succeeded in making this book briefer than its immediate predecessor. In writing it I have aimed to give, first, only such fundamental facts of Greek grammar as the young pupil must know before he can begin to read the connected narrative of Xenophon intelligently and with pleasure, and secondly, a moderate amount of practice, both in reading and in writing, in the application of these principles. I have entirely excluded from the eighty lessons into which the *First Greek Book* is divided the Attic second declension, the systematic treatment of the affinity of words, word lists, word groups, the principles of word formation, and the division of verbs into eight classes, although provision is made for the study of some of these important matters, if the teacher finds the time for it, in the materials furnished in the Appendix. Further,

the dual number is not introduced into the exercises or reading lessons ; contracts of the vowel declension have been treated more concisely, and have been placed after the first lesson on contract verbs, and the principles of syntax have been presented more simply.

The principle, however, that I have aimed to follow has been that of horizontal reduction, to use the expressive phrase of one of my advisers among the teachers, rather than of omission. Each lesson consists, in order, of a statement of grammatical principles, of a vocabulary, of exercises, and of a brief reading lesson in continuous narrative. Paradigms have been transferred, except just at the beginning, to the Appendix ; by this arrangement they are not under the eye of the pupil as he translates his exercises. The statements of grammatical facts have been brought into verbal conformity with the statements in the Greek Grammar of my colleague, Professor Goodwin. The number of words in the vocabularies has been reduced to ten on the average ; these words occur frequently in the *Anabasis*. Each vocabulary includes all the words not previously given that occur in the exercises of the lesson to which it belongs ; the genitive and gender of all nouns are indicated ; and only those related Greek words are pointed out which have previously occurred and whose etymological connection is obvious. The sentences in the exercises have been simplified, and their number has been reduced ; each sentence illustrates once or twice the grammatical principles presented in the lesson. The interesting story contained in the first eight chapters of Xenophon's *Anabasis* begins in simplified form in the thirteenth lesson, and is continued in brief reading lessons ; none of these reading lessons make demands on the knowledge of the pupil that he is not prepared to meet through knowledge previously acquired. He thus begins very soon to read continuous narrative, and keeps up the practice day by day, and thus unconsciously acquires new words in the most satisfactory way, by using them in connected discourse.

Words that have not previously occurred are sparingly introduced in the reading lessons.

The materials brought together in the Appendix are of such a nature that, with the exception of the paradigms and rules of syntax, they can be used or not according to the teacher's needs and preference. They consist of a statement of the principles regulating the contraction of vowels and the changes of consonants, of a complete set of paradigms, of the rules of syntax, illustrated by examples, governing all the parts of speech except the verb (the syntax of the moods and tenses of the verb is developed in the lessons), of the principal parts of important verbs arranged alphabetically, and of eight alphabetical lists of the words contained in the special vocabularies.

It gives me pleasure to acknowledge my indebtedness to my colleague, Dr. Charles Burton Gulick, who prepared the first draft of the reading lessons and has read the proofs, and to express my thanks to the teachers in colleges, academies, and public schools whose friendly and wise criticisms and suggestions have been of the greatest service to me in writing this book.

CONTENTS.

LESS.	SECT.	PAGE
I.	1-18. The Alphabet. Vowels, Consonants, Diphthongs	1-3
II.	14-28. Breathings, Syllables, Elision, Accent, Punctuation	4-6
III.	29-42. Nouns, Introductory	7-9
IV.	43-47. A-Declension. Feminines in <i>η</i>	10, 11
V.	48-60. Verbs. Introductory	11-13
VI.	61-65. A-Declension. Feminines in <i>α</i>	14, 15
VII.	66-74. Imperfect Indicative Active	16, 17
VIII.	75-80. O-Declension	18, 19
IX.	81-85. O-Declension (continued)	20, 21
X.	86-98. Future and First Aorist Indicative Active.....	22-24
XI.	99-104. A-Declension. Masculines.....	25, 26
XII.	105-120. Perfect and Pluperfect Indicative Active	26-29
XIII.	121-125. The Art of Reading.....	30, 31
XIV.	126-134. Adjectives of the Vowel Declension.....	32, 33
XV.	135-144. Analysis of the Primary Tenses of the Indicative Active.....	34, 35
XVI.	145-153. Analysis of the Secondary Tenses of the Indicative Active.....	36, 37
XVII.	154-164. Demonstrative Pronouns. <i>αἱρετος</i>	38-40
XVIII.	165-173. Present and Imperfect of <i>εἰμι</i> , <i>be</i>	41-43
XIX.	174-181. Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative Middle	43-45
XX.	182-191. Aorist, Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Indicative Middle.....	46-48
XXI.	192-207. Indicative Passive	49-51
XXII.	208-215. Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Indicative Middle and Passive of Labial Mute Verbs	52, 53
XXIII.	216-225. Perfect and Pluperfect Indicative Middle and Passive of Palatal and Lingual Mute Verbs.....	54-56
XXIV.	226-238. Prepositions	57-59
XXV.	239-248. Labial and Palatal Mute Stems of the Consonant Declension	60-62
XXVI.	249-258. Lingual Mute Stems of the Consonant Declension	63, 64
XXVII.	259-267. Adjectives of the Consonant Declension.....	65, 66
XXVIII.	268-278. Contract Verbs in <i>εω</i> in the Indicative	67-69
XXIX.	279-285. Contract Verbs in <i>εω</i> and <i>οω</i> in the Indicative	70, 71
XXX.	286-295. Contract Nouns and Adjectives of the Vowel Declension	72, 73
XXXI.	296-311. Deponent Verbs. Conditional Sentences.....	74-77
XXXII.	312-321. Subjunctive Active. Vivid Future Conditions	77-79
XXXIII.	322-330. Subjunctive Active (continued). Subjunctive in Exhortations and in Final Clauses.....	80-82

LESS.	SECT.	PAGE	
XXXIV.	331-338.	Subjunctive Middle and Passive. Subjunctive after Verbs of Fearing	83-85
XXXV.	339-344.	Contract Verbs in the Subjunctive.....	86, 87
XXXVI.	345-352.	Liquid Stems of the Consonant Declension.....	88, 89
XXXVII.	353-359.	Interrogative and Indefinite Pronouns.....	90, 91
XXXVIII.	360-368.	Optative Active. Less Vivid Future Conditions	92-94
XXXIX.	369-377.	Optative Active (continued). Optative in Final and Object Clauses.....	95-97
XL.	378-385.	Optative Middle and Passive. Optative after Verbs of Fearing	98-100
XLI.	386-392.	Contract Verbs in the Optative.....	101, 102
XLII.	393-399.	Stems in <i>σ</i> of the Consonant Declension.....	103-105
XLIII.	400-412.	Imperative Active.....	106-108
XLIV.	413-419.	Imperative Middle and Passive.....	108, 109
XLV.	420-425.	Contract Verbs in the Imperative.....	110, 111
XLVI.	426-432.	Adjective Stems in <i>ν</i> and <i>εσ</i> of the Consonant Declension	112, 113
XLVII.	433-442.	Personal Pronouns	113-116
XLVIII.	443-452.	Reflexive, Reciprocal, and Possessive Pronouns	116-118
XLIX.	453-465.	The Infinitive.....	119-121
L.	466-475.	The Infinitive (continued).....	122-124
LI.	476-481.	Stems in <i>ι</i> and <i>υ</i> of the Consonant Declension	125, 126
LII.	482-491.	Participles Active.....	127-129
LIII.	492-499.	Participles Middle and Passive.....	130-132
LIV.	500-505.	Adjective Stems in <i>υ</i> of the Consonant Declension. Irregular Adjectives.....	133, 134
LV.	506-511.	Stems in a Diphthong of the Consonant Declension	135, 136
LVI.	512-521.	Relative Pronouns. Genitive Absolute. Numerals.....	137-139
LVII.	522-530.	Conditional Sentences. General Suppositions.	140-142
LVIII.	531-540.	Conditional Relative Sentences	143-145
LIX.	541-551.	Comparison of Adjectives.....	146-148
LX.	552-564.	Present System of Verbs. Indirect Discourse	149-152
LXI.	565-576.	Future and First Aorist Systems of Vowel and Mute Verbs. Indirect Discourse	153-156
LXII.	577-581.	Irregular Comparison of Adjectives	157-159
LXIII.	582-594.	Future and First Aorist Systems of Liquid Verbs. Interrogative Subjunctive. Indirect Discourse	160-163
LXIV.	595-601.	Formation and Comparison of Adjectives	163-165
LXV.	602-613.	Second Aorist System. Indirect Discourse	166-168
LXVI.	614-618.	Numerals	169-171
LXVII.	619-632.	First Perfect System. Indirect Discourse	172-174
LXVIII.	633-641.	Second Perfect System	175-177
LXIX.	642-647.	Perfect Middle System of Vowel and of Mute Verbs	178, 179
LXX.	648-655.	Perfect Middle System of Liquid Verbs	180-182

LESS.	SECT.		PAGE
LXXI.	656-667.	First Passive System. Complex Sentences in Indirect Discourse	182-186
LXXII.	668-676.	Second Passive System.....	187-189
LXXIII.	677-688.	Verbal Adjectives	189-192
LXXIV.	689-698.	Regular Verbs in MI, <i>τιθημι</i>	193-196
LXXV.	699-704.	Regular Verbs in MI, <i>δίδωμι</i>	197-199
LXXVI.	705-710.	Regular Verbs in MI, <i>Ιστημι</i>	199-202
LXXVII.	711-716.	Regular Verbs in MI, <i>δείκνυμι</i>	203-205
LXXVIII.	717-725.	Second Perfect System without Tense Suffix.....	206-208
LXXIX.	726-731.	Irregular Verbs in MI, <i>φημι</i> , <i>ειμι</i> , <i>είμι</i> ,	209-211
LXXX.	732-736.	Irregular Verbs in MI (continued), <i>ηημι</i> , <i>κεῖμαι</i> , <i>ημαί</i>	212, 213

—••—

APPENDIX.

SECT.		PAGE
737.	Contraction of Vowels.....	215, 216
738.	Changes of Consonants.....	217-219
739-749.	Paradigms : Nouns	220-225
750-753.	Paradigms : Adjectives	226-230
754, 755.	Paradigms : Participles.....	230, 231
756, 757.	Paradigms : Numerals.....	232, 233
758-764.	Paradigms : Definite Article and Pronouns.....	234-237
765-780.	Paradigms : Verbs in <i>ω</i>	238-247
781-783.	Paradigms : Contract Verbs in <i>ω</i>	248-253
784-799.	Paradigms : Verbs in MI.....	254-263
800-870.	Rules of Syntax.....	265-274
871.	Principal Parts of Important Verbs.....	275-285
872-884.	Word Grouping. Word Lists.....	286-292

TABLE OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

NO.		PAGE
1.	Greek Schoolroom	3
2.	Ancient Dog-cart	6
3.	Assyrian Tents	9
4.	The Slaying of the Suitors	13
5.	Sabre	14
6.	Attic Four Drachma Piece	15
7.	Bronze Boat used as a Lamp	21
8.	Greek Warrior	25
9.	Sacrifice	29
10.	Targeteer	39
11.	Ancient Persians	40
12.	The Skulking Warrior	45
13.	Assyrian Wagon	46
14.	Theseus Fighting with Amazons	48
15.	Attic Four Drachma Piece	54
16.	Silenus the Satyr	56
17.	Alexander the Great	61
18.	Target	62
19.	Greek Armor	69
20.	Battle	79
21.	Darius III	82
22.	Persian Dacic	83
23.	A Youthful Knight	85
24.	Persian Slingers	90
25.	Greek Armor	94
26.	Chariot Race	97
27.	Masks of Pan	99
28.	Ostriches	100
29.	Helmet	103
30.	Arming of a Greek Warrior	104
31.	Raft of Inflated Hides	111
32.	Axe	114
33.	Bridle	115
34.	Greek Hoplites	118
35.	Bow	122
36.	Greek Schoolroom	127
37.	Greek Armor	132
38.	Altar	137
39.	Ancient Dogs	140
40.	Sword	148
41.	Spear-heads	153
42.	Ancient Persians	157
43.	War Ship	159
44.	Girdle	162

NO.		PAGE
45.	Darius goes Hunting	170
46.	Attic Ten Drachma Piece.....	171
47.	Ancient Horse Race.....	175
48.	Assyrian Soldiers.....	177
49.	Wheel and Axle of Scythe-bearing Chariot.....	181
50.	Chariot	188
51.	Chaplet	196
52.	Zeus and Victory.....	202
53.	Apollo flays Marsyas.....	204
54.	Persian Charioteer.....	208
55.	Trumpeter	211
56.	Plan of the Battle at Cunaxa.....	214
57.	Barbarians	219
58.	The Stricken Persian.....	225
59.	Attic Obol.....	227
60.	Athena	233
61.	Zeus	234
62.	The Giving of Hands.....	237
63.	Athena	264
64.	The Caftan.....	274
65.	Amazon	285

IN THE VOCABULARIES.

66.	Mill	5
67.	Axe	7
68.	War Chariot.....	9
69.	Artemis.....	10
70.	Oval Shield.....	10
71.	Round Shield.....	11
72.	Attic Drachma Piece.....	16
73.	Breast-plate	23
74.	Horse and Rider.....	24
75.	Herald.....	26
76.	Greave.....	27
77.	Helmet	27
78.	Ancient Ships	31
79.	Stone-thrower	32
80.	Arming of Warriors.....	33
81.	Heavy-armed Soldier.....	34
82.	Target	37
83.	Frontlet and Bridle of Horse.....	40
84.	Persian Sceptre-bearer.....	41
85.	Mounted Bowmen	45
86.	Position of Rowers in the Trireme.....	46
87.	Bowman	47
88.	Greek Women	48
89.	Bracelet	50
90.	Harnessing to the Chariot.....	50

FIRST GREEK BOOK.

LESSON I.

The Alphabet. Vowels, Consonants, Diphthongs.

1. The Greek ALPHABET has twenty-four letters :

<i>Form.</i>	<i>Phonetic Value.</i>	<i>Name.</i>	<i>Form.</i>	<i>Phonetic Value.</i>	<i>Name.</i>
A α	papa, father	Alpha	N ν	now	Nu
B β	bed	Beta	Ξ ξ	wax	Xi
Γ γ	go or sing (10)	Gamma	Ο ο	obey	Omieron
Δ δ	do	Delta	Π π	pet	Pi
Ε ε	met	Epsilon	Ρ ρ	run	Rho
Ζ ζ	adze	Zeta	Σ σ s	sit	Sigma
Η η	prey	Eta	Τ τ	tell	Tau
Θ θ	thin	Theta	Υ υ	French <i>u</i> , German <i>ü</i>	Upsilon
Ι ι	pin, machine	Iota	Φ φ	graphic	Phi
Κ κ	kill	Kappa	Χ χ	German <i>buch</i>	Chi
Λ λ	land	Lambda	Ψ ψ	hips	Psi
Μ μ	men	Mu	Ω ω	tone	Omega

2. At the end of a word **s**, elsewhere **σ**, as *σκηνῆς*, of a tent.
3. The VOWELS are **α, ε, η, ι, ο, ω**, and **υ**. The remaining letters are CONSONANTS.

4. Vowels are either *short* or *long*. There are separate Greek characters (ϵ η , \circ ω) for the *e* and *o* sounds, but not for the *a*, *i*, and *u* sounds. In this book the short vowels are designated by α , ϵ , ι , \circ , υ , the long by $\bar{\alpha}$, η , $\bar{\iota}$, ω , $\bar{\upsilon}$.

5. The consonants are divided into *semivowels*, *mutes*, and *double consonants*.

6. The semivowels are λ , μ , ν , ρ , σ , and γ -nasal (10). λ , μ , ν , ρ are *liquids*; σ is a *sibilant*.

7. The mutes are of three *classes* and of three *orders*:

<i>Classes.</i>	<i>Orders.</i>
<i>Labial</i> or π -mutes π β ϕ ,	<i>Smooth</i> mutes π κ τ ,
<i>Palatal</i> or κ -mutes κ γ χ ,	<i>Middle</i> mutes β γ δ ,
<i>Lingual</i> or τ -mutes τ δ θ .	<i>Rough</i> mutes ϕ χ θ .

8. Mutes of the same class are called *cognate*; those of the same order, *co-ordinate*.

9. The double consonants are ξ (for $\kappa\varsigma$), ψ (for $\pi\varsigma$), and ζ .

10. The consonants are pronounced, in general, like their English equivalents; but *gamma* before κ , γ , χ , or ξ equals *ng* in *sing*, and is called *gamma nasal*.

Give the phonetic value of each letter in the alphabet (1).

11. The DIPHTHONGS are $\alpha\iota$, $\alpha\upsilon$, $\epsilon\iota$, $\epsilon\upsilon$, $\circ\iota$, $\circ\upsilon$, $\eta\iota$, $\eta\upsilon$, $\psi\iota$, $\psi\eta$, φ . The last three, formed by writing ι under $\bar{\alpha}$, η , ω , are called *improper* diphthongs. Their second vowel is called *iota subscript*.

12. The diphthongs are pronounced :

αι	as in aisle,	αυ	as <i>ou</i> in our,
ει	as in eight,	υι	as in quit,
οι	as in oil,	ου	as in group,
ευ	and ηυ as ēh-oo, ēh-oo (for these there are no exact equivalents in English),		
ᾳ, ῃ, ῳ,	as ā, η, ω.		

Give the name of each letter, and the phonetic value of each single vowel, consonant, and diphthong in the following words:

13.

EXERCISE.

ἡ-μέ-ρā, <i>day.</i>	θύ-ρā, <i>door.</i>	θύ-ραι, <i>doors.</i>
σκη-νή, <i>tent.</i>	ἐν σκη-νῆ, <i>in a tent.</i>	λύ-ου-στι, <i>they loose.</i>
ἄνθρω-πος, <i>man.</i>	ἄ-γε-τε, <i>you lead.</i>	ἄγ-γε-λος, <i>messenger.</i>
βου-λεύ-ει, <i>he plans.</i>	ἄ-μα-ξα, <i>wagon.</i>	δῶ-ρον, <i>gift.</i>
ὁ-πλί-της, <i>hoplite.</i>	ἀρ-πά-ζω, <i>I plunder.</i>	χώ-ρā, <i>country.</i>
ἐν τῇ χώ-ρᾳ, <i>in the country.</i>	φο-βε-ρός, <i>frightful.</i>	ψέ-λι-ον, <i>bracelet.</i>
νἱ-ός, <i>son.</i>	αὐ-τός, <i>self, Lat. ipse.</i>	λό-γος, <i>speech.</i>
λό-γοι, <i>speeches.</i>	ἐν λό-γῳ, <i>in a speech.</i>	οἰ-κέ-ω, <i>I dwell.</i>
ῳ-κη-σα, <i>I dwelt.</i>	Ἐλ-λη-νι-κός, <i>Greek.</i>	"Ἀρ-τε-μις, <i>Artemis.</i>
ἄ-δε, <i>thus.</i>	ἄ-γα-θός, <i>good.</i>	οἰ-κοι, <i>at home.</i>



No. 1. Greek Schoolroom.

LESSON II.

Breathings, Syllables, Elision, Accent, Punctuation.

14. Every vowel or diphthong at the beginning of a word has either the ROUGH BREATHING (‘) or the SMOOTH BREATHING (‘). The rough breathing shows that the vowel is *aspirated*, *i.e.* that it is preceded by the sound of *h*, as ῥ-μέ-ρα, *day*, νι-ός, *son*, Ἐλ-λη-νι-κός, *Greek*; the smooth breathing shows that the vowel is not aspirated, as ᾥ-γω, *I lead*, Ἀρ-τε-μις, *Artemis*, ᾥ-κη-σα, *I dwelt*.

15. A Greek word has as many SYLLABLES as it has separate vowels or diphthongs. A syllable is *long* by nature when it has a long vowel or diphthong.

a. In dividing a word into syllables, single consonants and combinations of consonants which can begin a word are, with few exceptions, placed at the beginning of a syllable; other combinations of consonants are divided. Thus φο-βε-ρός, *frightful*, ὁ-πλί-της, *hoplite*, but ἀρ-πά-ξω, *I plunder*.

16. A short final vowel may be dropped when the next word begins with a vowel, whether this has the rough or the smooth breathing. This is called ELISION. An apostrophe marks the omission. Thus ἐπ' αὐτόν, *against him*, for ἐπὶ αὐτόν.

17. Most words ending in σι, and all verbs of the third person ending in ε, generally add ν when the next word begins with a vowel, as ἔχονσιν οἰκίας, *they have houses*; εἰχεν οἰκίαν, *he had a house*. This is called ν MOVABLE. It may also be added at the end of a sentence.

Pronounce each syllable of the words in 13.

18. There are three ACCENTS :

the acute ('), as *ἀ-γα-θός*, *good*, *ἡ-μέ-ρā*, *day*, "Αρ-τε-μις,
Artemis, *φ-κη-σα*, *I dwelt*;

the grave (˘), as *σκη-ναὶ* *ἀ-γα-θαὶ*, *good tents*;

the circumflex (ˆ), as *σκη-νῆς*, *of a tent*, *ω-δε*, *thus*,
ἐν σκη-νāῖς, *in tents*.

19. The acute can stand only on one of the last three syllables of a word, the circumflex only on one of the last two, and the grave only on the last.

20. The circumflex can stand only on a long syllable. When *ā*, *ī*, *ū* have the circumflex, the long mark is omitted, and they are written *â*, *î*, *û*.21. The antepenult, if accented, takes the acute, as *ἄν-θρω-πος*, *man*; but it can have no accent if the last syllable is long or ends in *ξ* or *ψ*, as *ἄν-θρώ-που*, *of a man*.22. An accented penult is circumflexed when it is long while the last syllable is short, as *δῶ-ρον*, *gift*. Otherwise it takes the acute, as *δώ-ρον*, *of a gift*, *χώ-ρā*, *land*.23. Final *αι* and *oi* are counted as short in determining the accent, as *ἄ-μα-ξαι*, *wagons*, *χώ-ραι*, *lands*, except in the optative, and in the adverb *οἴ-κοι*, *at home*.24. An accented ultima has the acute when short, as *ἀ-γα-θός*, *good*; the acute or circumflex when long, as *σκη-νῆς*, *of a tent*, *σκη-νῆ*.25. A word which, like *σκη-νή*, *tent*, has the acute on the last syllable is called *oxytone* (i.e. *sharp-toned*). An oxytone changes its acute to the grave before other words in the same sentence, as *σκη-νὴ* *ἀ-γα-θή*, *a good tent*.

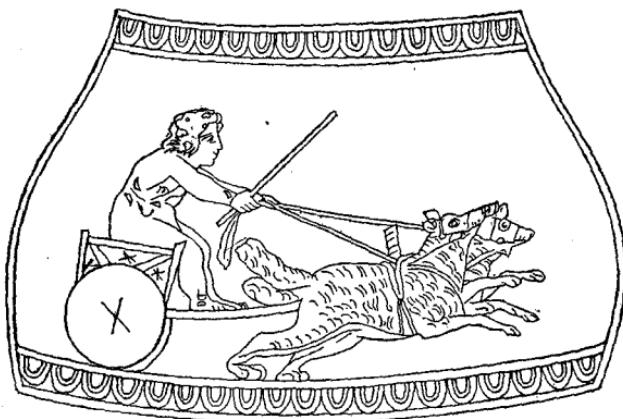
26. Some monosyllables have no accent and are closely attached to the following word, as *ἐν σκην-νῇ*, *in a tent*. These are called PROCLITICS.

27. An ENCLITIC is a word which loses its own accent and is pronounced as if it were a part of the preceding word, as *ἄνθρωποι τε, hominēsque* in Latin.

28. The Greek uses the *comma* (,) and the *period* (.) like the English. It has also a *colon*, a point above the line (·), which is equivalent to the English colon and semicolon. The mark of interrogation (;) is the same as the English semicolon.

Name the accent of each word in 18, and state the principle or principles in 18-27 which apply to it.

Pronounce each of these words.



No. 2. Ancient Dog-cart.

LESSON III.

Nouns.—Introductory.

29. There are five CASES in Greek, the nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, and vocative.

30. The nominative and vocative plural are always alike. In neuters, the nominative, accusative, and vocative are alike in all numbers; in the plural these end in *a*.

31. There are three NUMBERS, the singular, the dual (which denotes two objects), and the plural.

32. There are three GENDERS, the masculine, the feminine, and the neuter.

33. As in Latin, names of *males* and of *rivers*, *winds* and *months* are masculine; names of *females* and of *countries*, *towns*, *trees*, and *islands*, and most nouns denoting *qualities* or *conditions* are feminine.

34. There are three DECLENSIONS, the *First* or *A-Declension*, the *Second* or *O-Declension*, and the *Third* or *Consonant Declension*. The first two together are sometimes called the *Vowel Declension*, as opposed to the Third.

35. The place of accent in the nominative singular of a noun or adjective must generally be learned by observation. The other forms accent *the same syllable* as the nominative, if the last syllable permits (21); otherwise the following syllable.

36. In the genitive and dative of all numbers a long ultima, if accented, takes the circumflex.

A-Declension. — Feminines in **ā**.

37. Nouns of the A-Declension end in **ā**, **η**, or **α** (feminine), or in **ās** or **ηs** (masculine). Feminines generally end in **ā**, if **ε**, **ι**, or **ρ** precedes the ending.

38.

PARADIGMS.

	χώρā, COUNTRY.	στρατιā, ARMY.	·η μικρā θύρā, THE SMALL DOOR.
S. N.	χώρā, <i>country</i>	στρατιā	·η μικρā θύρā
G.	χώρās, <i>of country</i>	στρατιās	τῆs μικρᾶs θύρᾶs
D.	χώρā, <i>to or for country</i>	στρατιā	τῇ μικρῷ θύρᾳ
A.	χώρān, <i>country</i>	στρατιān	τὴn μικρᾶn θύρᾶn
V.	χώρā, <i>O country</i>	στρατιā	μικρā θύρā
D. N. A. V.	χώρā	στρατιā	τῷ μικρῷ θύρᾳ
G. D.	χώρāiν	στρατιāiν	τοῖn μικρᾶiν θύρᾶiν
P. N.	χώρai, <i>countries</i>	στρατiāi	ai μικρai θύρai
G.	χώρāi, <i>of countries</i>	στρατiāi	τῶn μικρῶn θύρῶn
D.	χώρai, <i>to or for countries</i>	στρατiāi	ταῖs μικρᾶiς θύρᾶiς
A.	χώρās, <i>countries</i>	στρατiās	τᾶs μικρᾶs θύρᾶs
V.	χώρai, <i>O countries</i>	στρατiāi	μικρai θύρai

39. The genitive plural of nouns of this declension always has the circumflex on the last syllable.

a. For the accent of the other forms, see 35, 22 (final **αi** is short, 23), 36. The forms **·η**, **ai** of the article are proclitic (26). The vocative of the article does not occur.

b. The nominative and vocative of these nouns, both singular and plural, are alike (30).

40.

VOCABULARY.

ἀγορᾶ, ἄs, ἡ, *market-place*.

ἡμέρᾶ, ἄs, ἡ, *day*.

θύρᾶ, ἄs, ἡ, *door*.

οἰκία, ἄs, ἡ, *house*.

στρατιᾶ, ἄs, ἡ, *army*.

χώρᾶ, ἄs, ἡ, *place, land, country*.

μακρᾶ, adj., *long*.

μικρᾶ, adj., *small, little*.

ἐν, prep. with dat., *in* (a proclitic).

ἡν, *he (she, it) was*; ἦσαν, *they were*.

ἔχει, *he (she, it) has*; ἔχουσι, *they have*.

a. The gender of a noun is indicated by placing after it the corresponding form of the definite article, as ἀγορᾶ, ἄs, ἡ, where ἡ signifies that ἀγορᾶ is feminine.

41. READ ALOUD AND TRANSLATE: 1. οἰκίαι μικραί. 2. ἐν ταῖς ἀγοραῖς. 3. ἐν οἰκίᾳ μικρᾷ. 4. ἡ οἰκία θύραν
ἔχει. 5. ἡ ἡμέρα μακρὰ ἦν. 6. στρατιὰς μικρὰς ἔχουσι. 7. αἱ οἰκίαι θύρας ἔχουσι. 8. ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ οἰκίαι ἦσαν. 9. αἱ οἰκίαι μικραὶ ἦσαν. 10. μικραὶ ἦσαν αἱ θύραι τῶν οἰκιῶν.

42. TRANSLATE: 1. Of a long day. 2. For small armies. 3. In the market-place. 4. The country was small. 5. He has a small house.



No. 3. Assyrian Tents.

LESSON IV.

A-Decension. — Feminines in η.

43. If ε, ι, or ρ does not precede (37), feminines generally end in η. This η appears only in the singular.

44.

PARADIGMS.

	κώμη, VILLAGE.	ἡ καλὴ σκηνή, THE FINE TENT.	ἡ μικρὰ σκηνή, THE LITTLE TENT.
S. N.	κώμη, <i>village</i>	ἡ καλὴ σκηνή	ἡ μικρὰ σκηνή
G.	κώμης, <i>of a village</i>	τῆς καλῆς σκηνῆς	τῆς μικρᾶς σκηνῆς
D.	κώμῃ, <i>to or for a village</i>	τῇ καλῇ σκηνῇ	τῇ μικρῇ σκηνῇ
A.	κώμην, <i>village</i>	τὴν καλὴν σκηνήν	τὴν μικρὰν σκηνήν
V.	κώμη, <i>O village</i>	καλὴ σκηνή	μικρὰ σκηνή
D. N. A. V.	κώμα	τῷ καλῷ σκηνᾷ	τῷ μικρῷ σκηνᾷ
G. D.	κώμαιν	τοῖν καλαῖν σκηναῖν	τοῖν μικραῖν σκηναῖν
P. N.	κώμαι, <i>villages</i>	αἱ καλαὶ σκηναὶ	αἱ μικραὶ σκηναὶ
G.	κωμῶν, <i>of villages</i>	τῶν καλῶν σκηνῶν	τῶν μικρῶν σκηνῶν
D.	κώμαις, <i>to or for villages</i>	ταῖς καλαῖς σκηναῖς	ταῖς μικραῖς σκηναῖς
A.	κώμᾶς, <i>villages</i>	τᾶς καλᾶς σκηνᾶς	τᾶς μικρᾶς σκηνᾶς
V.	κώμαι, <i>O villages</i>	καλαὶ σκηναὶ	μικραὶ σκηναὶ

45.

VOCABULARY.

κραυγή, ης, ἡ, *outcry, uproar.*

κακή, adj., *bad.*

κώμη, ης, ἡ, *village.*

καλή, adj., *beautiful, fine.*

μάχη, ης, ἡ, *battle, fight.* No. 20.

φοβερά, adj., *frightful, fearful.*

σκηνή, ης, ἡ, *tent.* No. 3.

καί, conj., *and, also.*

σφενδόνη, ης, ἡ, *sling.* No. 24.

46. 1. ἐν τῇ κώμῃ ἦσαν μικραὶ σκηναί. 2. αἱ μικραὶ οἰκίαι κακαὶ ἦσαν. 3. αἱ σκηναὶ καλαὶ ἦσαν. 4. ἐν τῇ κώμῃ μάχη φοβερὰ ἦν. 5. ἡ κραυγὴ τῆς στρατιᾶς φοβερὰ ἦν. 6. ἐν ταῖς καλαῖς κώμαις ἦσαν οἰκίαι. 7. σφενδόνην ἔχει ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ. 8. κραυγὴ φοβερὰ ἐν ταῖς κώμαις ἦν. 9. ἐν ταῖς σκηναῖς ἦσαν αἱ σφενδόναι. 10. ἡ οἰκία μικρὰ ἦν καὶ ἡ σκηνὴ κακή.

47. 1. In the villages were tents. 2. They have slings in the tents. 3. The battles were fearful. 4. There was a small house in the village. 5. They have tents and slings.

LESSON V.

Verbs. — Introductory.

48. The Greek verb has three **VOICES**, the active, middle, and passive.

49. There are four **MOODS**, the indicative, subjunctive, optative, and imperative. These are the finite moods. To them are added, in the conjugation of the verb, the infinitive and participles.

50. There are seven **TENSES**, the present, imperfect, future, aorist, perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect. The present, future, perfect, and future perfect indicative are called *primary* tenses; the imperfect, aorist, and pluperfect indicative are called *secondary* tenses.

51. There are three **PERSONS**.

52. There are three NUMBERS, as in nouns (31).

53. The accent of verbs is *recessive*, *i.e.* it is thrown as far back as possible.

54. The STEM of a verb is its fundamental part, from which its various tenses are formed. The stem of *λύω*, *loose*, is *λύ* or *λυ*, of *βουλεύω*, *plan*, *βουλευ*, of *πέμπω*, *send*, *πεμπ*.

Present Indicative Active.

55.

PARADIGMS.

s. 1.	λύω , <i>I loose</i>	βουλεύω , <i>plan</i>	πέμπω , <i>send</i>	ἀρπάζω , <i>rob</i>
2.	λύεις , <i>you loose</i>	βουλεύεις	πέμπεις	ἀρπάζεις
3.	λύει , <i>he looses</i>	βουλεύει	πέμπει	ἀρπάζει
d. 2.	λύετον	βουλεύετον	πέμπετον	ἀρπάζετον
3.	λύετον	βουλεύετον	πέμπετον	ἀρπάζετον
p. 1.	λύομεν , <i>we loose</i>	βουλεύομεν	πέμπομεν	ἀρπάζομεν
2.	λύετε , <i>you loose</i>	βουλεύετε	πέμπετε	ἀρπάζετε
3.	λύουσι , <i>they loose</i>	βουλεύουσι	πέμπουσι	ἀρπάζουσι

56.

VOCABULARY.

ἄγω, *lead, carry, bring.*

ἀρπάζω, *seize, rob, plunder.*

βουλεύω, *plan, plot.*

ἔχω, *have, hold.*

λύω, *loose, destroy, break.*

πέμπω, *send.*

Ἐλληνική, adj., *Greek.*

πύλη, *ης, ḥ, gate.*

φυλακή, *ῆς, ḥ, guard, garrison.*

ἐξ (before a vowel), ἐκ (before a consonant),
prep. with gen., *out of, from* (a proclitic).

οὐ (before a consonant), οὐκ (before the smooth breathing), οὐχ (before the rough breathing),
adv., *not* (a proclitic).

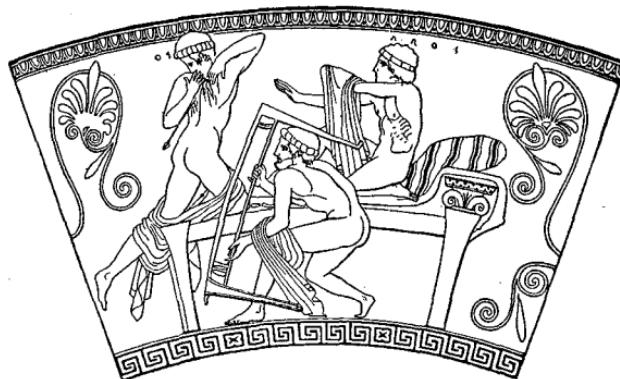
57. 1. βουλεύει. 2. λύουσι. 3. ᔁχεις. 4. πέμπεις.
 5. ᔁχετε. 6. βουλεύομεν. 7. ἄγω. 8. ἀρπάζει. 9. ἀρπά-
 ζετε. 10. πέμπουσι.

58. 1. He plunders. 2. We lead. 3. They plan. 4. You send. 5. I loose.

59. 1. ἄγω στρατιὰν Ἑλληνικήν. 2. τὰς καλὰς σκηνὰς λύουσι. 3. οὐχ ἀρπάζω τὰς κώμας. 4. τὴν φυλακὴν ἄγουσιν¹ ἐκ τῶν σκηνῶν. 5. ᔁχουσιν οἰκίας καλᾶς. 6. αἱ κώμαι πύλας οὐκ ᔁχουσιν.¹ 7. οὐ πέμπομεν τὴν φυλακὴν. 8. ἀρπάζετε τὴν χώραν; 9. ἐκ τῶν κωμῶν πέμπει τὴν στρατιὰν. 10. ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἄγεις τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν φυλακὴν;

60. 1. Has he a Greek guard? 2. We are not destroying the gates. 3. I am sending a garrison. 4. You have a beautiful house. 5. He is not plundering the houses in the village.

NOTE. —¹ For ν movable, see 17.



No. 4. The Slaying of the Suitors.

LESSON VI.

A-Declension. — Feminines in **α.**

61. A few feminines end in **α** (short). This **α** appears only in the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular. The genitive and dative have **ā**, if **ε**, **ι**, or **ρ** precedes, otherwise **η**.

62.

PARADIGMS.

	γέφυρα, BRIDGE.	θάλαττα, SEA.	μάχαιρα ἀγαθή, A GOOD SABRE.
S. N. V.	γέφυρα	θάλαττα	μάχαιρα ἀγαθή
G.	γεφύρᾶς	θαλάττης	μαχαίρᾶς ἀγαθῆς
D.	γεφύρῃ	θαλάττῃ	μαχαίρᾳ ἀγαθῇ
A.	γέφυραν	θάλατταν	μάχαιραν ἀγαθήν
D. N. A. V.	γεφύρᾶ	θαλάττᾶ	μαχαίρᾶ ἀγαθᾶ
G. D.	γεφύραιν	θαλάτταιν	μαχαίραιν ἀγαθαῖν
P. N. V.	γέφυραι	θάλατται	μάχαιραι ἀγαθαι
G.	γεφύρῶν	θαλαττῶν	μαχαίρῶν ἀγαθῶν
D.	γεφύραις	θαλάτταις	μαχαίραις ἀγαθαις
A.	γεφύρᾶς	θαλάττᾶς	μαχαίρᾶς ἀγαθᾶς

a. For the accent, see 35, 21, 39.



No. 5. "μάχαιρα ἀγαθή."

63.

VOCABULARY.

ἀμαξα, ης, ḷ, wagon. No. 13.

γέφυρα, ἄς, ḷ, bridge.

θάλαττα, ης, ḷ, sea.

μάχαιρα, ἄς, ḷ (cf. μάχη); knife, sabre.

No. 5.

πλετη, ης, ḷ, shield, target. No. 18.

τράπεζα, ης, ḷ, table. No. 4.

ἀγαθή, adj., good, brave.

στενή, adj., narrow.

εἰς, prep. with acc., into, to (a proclitic).

ἐπι, prep.: with gen., on, upon; with dat., on, by, at; with acc., upon, to, against.

64. 1. ḷ θάλαττα στενή ḷν. 2. ἔχει οἰκίας ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ; 3. τραπέζας ἐπὶ τῶν ἀμαξῶν ἄγετε. 4. εἰς τὴν ἀγορὰν πέμπουσιν ἀμάξας. 5. ἐπὶ τῇ γεφύρᾳ φυλακὴν ἔχει ἀγαθήν. 6. πέλτας ἔχομεν καὶ μαχαίρας ἀγαθάς. 7. ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν οὐκ ἄγω τὴν φυλακήν. 8. πέμπεις μαχαίρας τῇ στρατιᾷ; 9. ἐπὶ τὴν γέφυραν οὐκ ἄγει τὴν στρατιάν. 10. τὴν χώραν ἀρπάζεις ἐκ θαλάττης εἰς θάλατταν.

65. 1. We are destroying the tables. 2. They are not plundering the wagons. 3. The bridges were long and narrow. 4. Is he bringing the sabres on the wagon? 5. He does not lead the garrison from the villages to the sea.



No. 6. Attic Four Drachma Piece.

LESSON VII.

Imperfect Indicative Active.

66. In the secondary tenses (50) of the indicative, the verb receives an **AUGMENT** (*i.e. increase*) at the beginning.

67. Augment is of two kinds :

1. *Syllabic* augment, which prefixes **ε** to verbs beginning with a consonant, as **λύω**, imperfect **ε-λύον**, *I was loosing*.

2. *Temporal* augment, which lengthens the first syllable of verbs beginning with a vowel or diphthong, as **ἄγω**, imperfect **ήγον**, *I was leading*. When augmented, **α** and **ε** become **η**; **ι**, **ο**, **υ** become **ι**, **ω**, **υ**; **αι** and **ᾳ** become **ῃ**; **οι** becomes **ῳ**.

a. **ἔχω** irregularly has the imperfect **εῖχον**.

68. The imperfect indicative represents an action as going on in past time, as **ἔλυον**, *I was loosing* or *I loosed*.

69.

PARADIGMS.

S.	1.	ἔλυον	ἔβούλευον	ἔπεμπον	ἥρπαζον
	2.	ἔλυες	ἔβούλευες	ἔπεμπτες	ἥρπαζες
	3.	ἔλυε	ἔβούλευε	ἔπεμπτε	ἥρπαζε
D.	2.	ἔλύετον	ἔβουλεύετον	ἔπέμπτετον	ἥρπαζετον
	3.	ἔλύέτην	ἔβουλεύέτην	ἔπεμπτέτην	ἥρπαζέτην
P.	1.	ἔλύομεν	ἔβουλεύομεν	ἔπέμπτομεν	ἥρπαζομεν
	2.	ἔλύετε	ἔβουλεύετε	ἔπεμπτέτε	ἥρπαζέτε
	3.	ἔλυον	ἔβούλευον	ἔπεμπτον	ἥρπαζον

70. Verbs have recessive accent (53). But, under the general laws, the accent sometimes shifts (19), as ἔλυον, ἐλύομεν, etc., sometimes changes (21), as εἶχον, *I had*, εἶχομεν, *we had*.

Review the meanings of all the words given in the vocabularies of Lessons III.-VI.

71. 1. ἐλύετε. 2. ἥγον. 3. εἴχετε. 4. ἔλυον. 5. ἥγεσ. 6. εἶχε. 7. ἐβούλευες. 8. ἐπεμπε. 9. ἥρπαζομεν. 10. ἐβούλεύομεν.

72. 1. I loosed. 2. We had. 3. You sent. 4. He planned. 5. They plundered.

73. 1. ἡ οἰκία θύρας καλὰς εἶχε. 2. τὴν φυλακὴν ἐπεμπεν¹ εἰς τὴν κώμην. 3. ἐν ταῖς κώμαις καλὰς εἶχεν οἰκίας. 4. ἥρπαζες τὰς σκηνάς; 5. ἐκ τῆς οἰκίας οὐκ ἥγες τὴν φυλακήν. 6. οὐχ ἥρπαζομεν τὰς μικρὰς κώμας. 7. ἀμάξας ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ εἴχετε. 8. ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν ἥγον τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν φυλακήν. 9. μαχαίρας καὶ σφενδόνας ἐπὶ τῆς ἀμάξης ἥγεν.¹ 10. φυλακὴν Ἑλληνικὴν ἐπέμπομεν εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν.

74. 1. He was destroying the tents. 2. We did not send the garrison to the bridge. 3. They plundered the wagons. 4. They did not lead the army from the village. 5. You led the guard from the houses to the sea.

NOTE. — ¹ For ν movable, see 17.

LESSON VIII.

O-Declension.

75. Nouns of the O-Declension end in **ος** (masculine, rarely feminine) or in **ον** (neuter).

76.

PARADIGMS.

	λόγος, ὁ, WORD.	ὁ ἄγαθὸς ἀνθρωπος, THE GOOD MAN.	τὸ καλὸν δῶρον, THE FINE GIFT.
S. N.	λόγος, <i>word</i>	ὁ ἄγαθὸς ἀνθρωπος	τὸ καλὸν δῶρον
G.	λόγου, <i>of a word</i>	τοῦ ἄγαθοῦ ἀνθρώπου	τοῦ καλοῦ δώρου
D.	λόγῳ, <i>to or for a word</i>	τῷ ἄγαθῷ ἀνθρώπῳ	τῷ καλῷ δώρῳ
A.	λόγον, <i>word</i>	τὸν ἄγαθὸν ἀνθρωπὸν	τὸ καλὸν δῶρον
V.	λόγε, <i>O word</i>	ἄγαθὲ ἀνθρωπὲ	καλὸν δῶρον
D. N. A. V.	λόγω	τῷ ἄγαθῷ ἀνθρώπῳ	τῷ καλῷ δώρῳ
G. D.	λόγοιν	τοῖν ἄγαθοῖν ἀνθρώποιν	τοῖν καλοῖν δώροιν
P. N.	λόγοι, <i>words</i>	οἱ ἄγαθοὶ ἀνθρωποι	τὰ καλὰ δῶρα
G.	λόγων, <i>of words</i>	τῶν ἄγαθῶν ἀνθρώπων	τῶν καλῶν δώρων
D.	λόγοις, <i>to or for words</i>	τοῖς ἄγαθοῖς ἀνθρώποις	τοῖς καλοῖς δώροις
A.	λόγοις, <i>words</i>	τοὺς ἄγαθοὺς ἀνθρώπους	τὰ καλὰ δῶρα
V.	λόγοι, <i>O words</i>	ἄγαθοὶ ἀνθρωποι	καλὰ δῶρα

a. For the accent, see 21 (final **οι** is short, 23), 22, 24, 35, 36. The forms **ὁ**, **οἱ** are proclitic (26).

b. Observe the cases that are alike (30).

77. The masculine and neuter of the adjectives thus far given follow the O-Declension, the feminine the A-Declension. The nominative singular, therefore, ends in **ος**, **η** or **ᾰ**, **ον** (Latin **us**, **a**, **um**), as follows :

ἀγαθός, ἀγαθή, ἀγαθόν, <i>good.</i>	μακρός, μακρᾶ, μακρόν, <i>long.</i>
Ἐλληνικός, Ἐλληνική, Ἐλληνικόν, <i>Greek.</i>	μικρός, μικρᾶ, μικρόν, <i>little.</i>
κακός, κακή, κακόν, <i>bad, cowardly.</i>	στενός, στενή, στενόν, <i>narrow.</i>
καλός, καλή, καλόν, <i>beautiful.</i>	φοβερός, φοβερᾶ, φοβερόν, <i>frightful.</i>

78.

VOCABULARY.

ἄνθρωπος, ον, ὁ, ἡ, <i>man, human being,</i>	δῶρον, ον, τό, <i>gift.</i>
Lat. <i>homō.</i>	πεδίον, ον, τό, <i>plain.</i>
ἵππος, ον, ὁ, <i>horse.</i> No. 23.	χωρίον, ον, τό (cf. χώρα), <i>small place, place, spot.</i>
λόγος, ον, ὁ, <i>word, speech.</i>	
πόλεμος, ον, ὁ, <i>war.</i>	
σύμμαχος, ον, ὁ, <i>ally.</i>	καὶ... καὶ, <i>both... and.</i>

a. The article placed after the noun indicates its gender, ὁ the masculine, ἡ the feminine, τό the neuter.

79. 1. δῶρα ἔπειπε τῇ στρατιᾷ; 2. ἐν τῷ χωρίῳ ἦσαν οἰκίαι. 3. ὁ πόλεμος φοβερὸς ἦν. 4. εἰς τὸ πεδίον ἔπειπεν ἀνθρώπους. 5. τοὺς ἵππους ἄγομεν ἐκ τοῦ χωρίου. 6. ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἦσαν καὶ ἵπποι καὶ ἀνθρώποι. 7. δῶρα πέμπομεν τοῖς συμμάχοις. 8. οἱ σύμμαχοι ἐν πολέμῳ κακοὶ ἦσαν. 9. οἱ τῶν συμμάχων λόγοι καλοὶ ἦσαν. 10. ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἦσαν οἱ τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἵπποι.

80. 1. The allies had horses. 2. I led the horse into the village. 3. The place was narrow. 4. The man was a coward (i.e. cowardly) in war. 5. He sent horses to the allies.

LESSON IX.

O-Declension (continued).

81. Learn the declension of the *definite article* in 758. The vocative does not occur. Greek, like Latin, has no *indefinite article*.

82.

PARADIGMS.

οἶνος, ὁ,	ἡ στενὴ ὁδός,	πλοῖον μακρόν,
WINE.	THE NARROW ROAD.	A LONG BOAT.
S. N.	οἶνος	ἡ στενὴ ὁδός
G.	οἶνον	τῆς στενῆς ὁδοῦ
D.	οἶνῳ	τῇ στενῇ ὁδῷ
A.	οἶνον	τὴν στενὴν ὁδόν
V.	οἶνε	στενὴ ὁδέ
D. N. A. V.	οἶνῳ	τῷ στενῷ ὁδῷ
G. D.	οἶνοιν	τοῖν στεναῖν ὁδοῖν
P. N. V.	οἶνοι	αι στεναῖ ὁδοῖ
G.	οἶνων	τῶν στενῶν ὁδῶν
D.	οἶνοις	ταῖς στεναῖς ὁδοῖς
A.	οἶνοις	τὰς στενὰς ὁδοῖς

a. Adjectives agree with their nouns not only in case and number but also in gender. See the Rule of Syntax in 805. The adjective, therefore, may be of the A-Declension while the noun is of the O-Declension, as in *ἡ στενὴ ὁδός* above.

b. A *postpositive word* is one which is never placed first in its sentence, but generally second.

83.

VOCABULARY.

Κύρος , οὐ, ὁ, <i>Cyrus</i> .	θηρίον, οὐ, τό, <i>wild beast</i> .
όδός , οὐ, ἡ, <i>road, way</i> .	όπλον, οὐ, τό, <i>implement, plur. arms</i> . No. 19.
οἶνος , οὐ, ὁ, <i>wine</i> .	πλοῖον, οὐ, τό, <i>boat</i> . No. 7.
ποταμός , οὐ, ὁ, <i>river</i> .	τόξον, οὐ, τό, <i>bow</i> . No. 14.
στρατηγός , οὐ, ὁ, <i>general</i> .	ὅ, ἡ, τό, the def. art., <i>the</i> .
φανερός , ἀ, ὅν, adj., <i>in plain sight, visible, evident</i> .	ἄ, interj. with voc., <i>O</i> .
	δέ, conj., <i>but, and (a postpositive)</i> .

84. 1. *στενὴ* ἥν *ἡ* ὁδός. 2. *ἐν* *τῷ* *πεδίῳ* *ἥν*¹ *θηρία*.
 3. *τὰ* *πλοῖα* *μακρὰ* *ἥν*.¹ 4. *ἐπὶ* *τῷ* *ποταμῷ* *ἥν* ὁ *στρατηγός*.
 5. *τόξα* *δέ*, ὡ *Κύρε*, οὐκ *ἔχομεν*. 6. *όδος* *φανερὰ* *ἄγει* *εἰς*
τὰς *τοῦ* *Κύρου* *κώμας*. 7. *εἰς* *τὸ* *πεδίον* ὁ *στρατηγὸς* *ἔπεμπε*
τὸν *ἵππον*. 8. *τῷ* *στρατηγῷ* *οἶνον* *Κύρος* *ἔπεμπε*. 9. *ἡ*
όδος, ὡ *Κύρε*, *ἄγει* *εἰς* *πεδίον* *καλόν*. 10. *ἥγον* *οἱ* *ἵπποι*
καὶ *τὸν* *στρατηγὸν* *καὶ* *τὰ* *ὅπλα*.

85. 1. Cyrus sent gifts to the generals. 2. He led the horse into the river. 3. The general had ships of war.² 4. We are sending the wine to Cyrus. 5. The generals sent horses to Cyrus.

NOTES.—¹ A neuter plural subject in Greek regularly has its verb in the singular. See the Rule of Syntax in 802.—² *πλοῖα μακρά*. Cf. Latin *nāuēs longae*.



No. 7. Bronze Boat used as a Lamp.

LESSON X.

Future and First Aorist Indicative Active.

86.

PARADIGMS.

	FUTURE.	FIRST AORIST.	FUTURE.	FIRST AORIST.
s. 1.	λύσω, <i>I shall loose</i>	ἔλυσα, <i>I loosed</i>	πέμψω	ἔπεμψα
2.	λύσεις, <i>you will loose</i>	ἔλυσας, <i>you loosed</i>	πέμψεις	ἔπεμψας
3.	λύσει, <i>he will loose</i>	ἔλυσε, <i>he loosed</i>	πέμψει	ἔπεμψε
d. 2.	λύσετον	ἔλυσατον	πέμψετον	ἔπεμψατον
	3. λύσετον	ἔλυσάτην	πέμψετον	ἔπεμψάτην
p. 1.	λύσομεν, <i>we shall loose</i>	ἔλυσαμεν, <i>we loosed</i>	πέμψομεν	ἔπεμψαμεν
2.	λύσετε, <i>you will loose</i>	ἔλυσατε, <i>you loosed</i>	πέμψετε	ἔπεμψατε
3.	λύσουσι, <i>they will loose</i>	ἔλυσαν, <i>they loosed</i>	πέμψουσι	ἔπεμψαν

87. The aorist indicative expresses the simple *occurrence* of an action in past time; the imperfect (68) expresses its *continuance*.

88. The future adds *σω* to the verb stem (54), the first aorist adds *σα*. The aorist, as a secondary tense, has augment (66, 67).

89. If the verb stem ends in a vowel, the stem may not be affected by the addition of *σω* and *σα*, as λύ-ω, λύ-σω, ἔλυ-σα; βουλεύ-ω, βουλεύ-σω, ἔβούλευ-σα.

90. If the verb stem ends in a mute (7), euphonic changes occur :

1. A π -mute ($\pi \beta \phi$) unites with σ and forms ψ (9), as $\pi\acute{e}μ\pi\omega$, $\pi\acute{e}μψ\omega$ ($\pi\acute{e}μ\pi\sigma\omega$), $\acute{e}\pi\acute{e}μψ\alpha$ ($\acute{e}\pi\acute{e}μ\pi\sigma\alpha$).
2. A κ -mute ($\kappa \gamma \chi$) unites with σ and forms ξ (9), as $\delta\acute{i}\omega\kappa\omega$, *pursue*, $\delta\acute{i}\omega\xi\omega$ ($\delta\acute{i}\omega\kappa\sigma\omega$), $\acute{e}\delta\acute{i}\omega\xi\alpha$ ($\acute{e}\delta\acute{i}\omega\kappa\sigma\alpha$).
3. A τ -mute ($\tau \delta \theta$) before σ is dropped, as $\acute{a}\rho\pi\acute{a}\zeta\omega$ (verb stem $\acute{a}\rho\pi\alpha\delta$), $\acute{a}\rho\pi\acute{a}\sigma\omega$ ($\acute{a}\rho\pi\alpha\delta\sigma\omega$), $\acute{h}\rho\pi\alpha\sigma\alpha$ ($\acute{h}\rho\pi\alpha\delta\sigma\alpha$).

91. Some verbs lack the first aorist. Such verbs often have a SECOND aorist, which ends in $\sigma\nu$, and is conjugated exactly like the imperfect (69), as $\acute{a}\gamma\omega$, $\acute{a}\xi\omega$, second aorist $\acute{h}\gamma\alpha\gamma\sigma\nu$, *I led, ἤγαγες, you led, ἤγαγε, he led, etc.*, $\acute{e}\chi\omega$, $\acute{e}\xi\omega$, second aorist $\acute{e}\sigma\chi\sigma\nu$, *I had, ἤσχες, you had, ἤσχε, he had, etc.*

a. The breathing of the future $\acute{e}\xi\omega$ is irregular.

92. The present infinitive active ends in $\epsilon\iota\nu$, as $\lambda\acute{n}\epsilon\iota\nu$, *to loose, πέμπειν, to send, etc.*

93. Compound verbs consist of a preposition and a simple verb. If the preposition ends in a vowel and the simple verb begins with one, the vowel of the preposition is generally elided (16). Compound verbs take the augment between the preposition and the simple verb. If two vowels are thus brought together, the first is generally elided, as $\acute{e}\pi\iota\cdot\beta\sigma\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{e}\omega$, *plot against, imperfect ἐπι·βούλευνον*.

94.

VOCABULARY.

ἀθροίζω (verb stem $\acute{a}\theta\acute{r}o\iota\delta$), $\acute{a}\theta\acute{r}o\iota\sigma\omega$,	ἀδελφός, $\sigma\hat{\nu}$, $\hat{\sigma}$, <i>brother.</i>
ἡθροιστα, <i>collect.</i>	βάρβαρος, $\sigma\hat{\nu}$, $\hat{\sigma}$, <i>barbarian.</i> No. 57.
διώκω, $\delta\acute{i}\omega\xi\omega$, $\acute{e}\delta\acute{i}\omega\xi\alpha$, <i>pursue.</i>	μισθός, $\sigma\hat{\nu}$, $\hat{\sigma}$, <i>pay.</i>
ἐπι·βούλεύω, $\acute{e}\pi\iota\cdot\beta\sigma\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{e}\omega$, $\acute{e}\pi\cdot\beta\sigma\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{e}\sigma\omega$,	πολέμιος, $\hat{\alpha}$, $\sigma\hat{\nu}$ (<i>cf. πόλεμος</i>), <i>hostile;</i>
<i>στα, plot against.</i>	as noun, <i>οι πολέμιοι, the enemy.</i>
κελεύω, $\kappa\acute{e}λ\acute{e}\nu\sigma\omega$, $\acute{e}\kappa\acute{e}λ\acute{e}\nu\sigma\alpha$, <i>command.</i>	τότε, <i>adv., then, at that time.</i>

95. 1. ἔξουσι. 2. ἥθροισαν. 3. πέμψετε. 4. ἐκέλευσας. 5. ἐπιβούλεύσομεν. 6. ἐδιώξατε. 7. ἥγάγομεν. 8. ἀξετε. 9. ἐσχες. 10. ἥρπάσαμεν.

96. 1. I shall pursue. 2. We shall have. 3. We commanded. 4. He will collect. 5. They led (second aorist).

97. 1. οὐ διώξω τοὺς πολεμίους. 2. τὰ δῶρα ἔξομεν; 3. τὰς σκηνὰς ἀρπάσουσιν οἱ βάρβαροι. 4. κελεύσει τὸν στρατηγὸν τοὺς ἀνθρώπους λύειν. 5. τὸν συμμάχους ἥγαγεν εἰς (among) τὸν βαρβάρους. 6. Κῦρος ἐπιβούλεύσει τῷ ἀδελφῷ.¹ 7. τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τότε ἔπειψε Κῦρος μισθόν. 8. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς τὴν φυλακὴν ἔσχε τὴν Ἑλληνικήν.² 9. εἰς τὸ πεδίον ἀθροίσει τοὺς (his) Ἑλληνικοὺς συμμάχους. 10. καὶ ἐπὶ τὴν γέφυραν τὸν στρατηγὸν πέμπειν ἐκέλευσε Κῦρος φυλακῆν.

98. 1. The barbarians sent the man. 2. The generals brought (second aorist) horses at that time. 3. Will Cyrus send good wine to the general? 4. He will not plot against the allies. 5. He will command the general to pursue the enemy.

NOTES.—¹ The dative follows the compound verb. See the Rule in 865. Note also that the article is here used, as often, instead of the possessive pronoun, *his brother*.—² We might have *τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν φυλακὴν* or *φυλακὴν τὴν Ἑλληνικήν*. See the Rule in 812.

LESSON XI.

A-Declension. — Masculines.

99. Masculines of the A-Declension end in **ᾶς** or **ης** (37). If **ε**, **ι**, or **ρ** precedes they end in **ᾶς**, otherwise in **ης**.

100. Learn the declension of **νεανίας**, *young man*, **στρατιώτης**, *soldier*, **πελταστής**, *targeteer*, and **Πέρσης**, *Persian*, in 740.

101. Masculines in **ᾶς** or **ης** differ from feminines in **ᾰ** or **η** (38, 44) only in the nominative and genitive singular, except that those in **της** and names signifying nationality with nominative in **ης** have the vocative singular in **α** (short).

102. VOCABULARY.

Εὐφράτης, ου, ὁ, *the Euphrates*.

νεανίας, ου, ὁ, *young man*.

όπλιτης, ου, ὁ (cf. **όπλον**), *heavy-armed foot soldier*, *hoplite*. No. 8.

πελταστής, ου, ὁ, *targeteer* (named from his shield, **πέλτη**). No. 10.

Πέρσης, ου, ὁ, *a Persian*. No. 11.

στρατιώτης, ου (cf. **στρατιά**), ὁ, *soldier*.

τοξότης, ου, ὁ, *bowman* (named from his bow, **τόξον**). No. 13.

δεξίος, ἀ, ὅν, *right* (as opposed to *left*).

τριάκοσιοι, αι, α, *300*.

οὔτε . . . οὔτε, adv., *neither . . . nor*.

σύν, prep. with dat., *with*, *in company with*, Lat. *cum*.



No. 8.

Greek Warrior.

103. 1. στρατιώτας καὶ ἵππους ἀθροίσω τῷ¹ Κύρῳ.
 2. ὁ δὲ νεανίας τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐπεβούλευε. 3. ἐπὶ τὸν
 Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν ἔξει τοὺς στρατιώτας. 4. καὶ τοὺς σὺν
 τῷ στρατηγῷ ὄπλιτάς ἦγαγον εἰς κώμας. 5. τὸν Πέρσην
 ἦγαγεν εἰς τὴν τοῦ στρατιώτου σκηνήν; 6. οἱ στρατιώται
 ἐν φυλακῇ ἔζονσι τοὺς Πέρσας. 7. τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν
 ἐν δεξιᾷ² ἔχει. 8. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς οὔτε τοξότην εἶχεν οὔτε
 πελταστήν. 9. σὺν τοῖς (*his*) πελτασταῖς ἐδίωκε τοὺς
 τοξότας. 10. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς τριάκοσίους ὄπλιτάς καὶ
 πελταστὰς ἔχει.

104. 1. The general was not leading the hoplites. 2. Both
 the targeteers and the bowmen were brave. 3. The young
 man was in the village. 4. They sent hoplites and targeteers.
 5. He will send beautiful gifts to the Persians.

NOTES.—¹ Proper names may take the article.—² ἐν δεξιᾷ, *on his
 right (hand)*.

LESSON XII.

Perfect and Pluperfect Indicative Active.

105. The perfect and pluperfect, in all the moods, have a
 REDUPLICATION, which is the mark of *completed* action.

106. Verbs beginning with a single consonant (except **ρ**)
 are reduplicated in the perfect by prefixing that consonant
 followed by **ε**, as **λύω**, **λέ-λυκα**. A rough mute (7) is changed
 to the cognate (8) smooth, as **θύω**, *sacrifice*, **τέ-θυκα**.

107. In verbs beginning with two consonants (except a mute and a liquid), with a double consonant (ξ ψ ξ), or with ρ, the reduplication is represented by a simple ε, as *στρατεύω*, *make an expedition*, ἐστράτευκα.

108. In verbs beginning with a short vowel or diphthong the reduplication has the form of the temporal augment (67, 2), as ἀρπάξω, ἤρπακα.

109. When the reduplicated perfect begins with a consonant, the pluperfect prefixes the syllabic augment ε to the reduplication, as λέλυκα, ἐλελύκη. In other cases the pluperfect generally keeps the reduplication of the perfect without change, as ἤρπακα, ἤρπάκη.

110.

PARADIGMS.

FIRST PERFECT.	FIRST PLUPERFECT.	FIRST PERFECT.	FIRST PLUPERFECT.
s. 1. λέλυκα, <i>I have loosed</i>	ἐλελύκη, <i>I had loosed</i>	ἤρπακα	ἤρπάκη
2. λέλυκας, <i>you have loosed</i>	ἐλελύκης, <i>you had loosed</i>	ἤρπακας	ἤρπάκης
3. λέλυκε, <i>he has loosed</i>	ἐλελύκει, <i>he had loosed</i>	ἤρπακε	ἤρπάκει
d. 2. λελύκατον		ἤρπάκατον	ἤρπάκετον
3. λελύκατον	ἐλελύκετην	ἤρπάκατον	ἤρπακέτην
p. 1. λελύκαμεν, <i>we have loosed</i>		ἤρπάκαμεν	ἤρπάκεμεν
2. λελύκατε, <i>you have loosed</i>	ἐλελύκετε, <i>you had loosed</i>	ἤρπάκατε	ἤρπάκετε
3. λελύκαστι, <i>they have loosed</i>	ἐλελύκεσαν, <i>they had loosed</i>	ἤρπάκαστι	ἤρπάκεσαν

111. The first perfect adds κα, the first pluperfect κη, to the reduplicated theme.

112. In vowel verbs the stem may not be affected by adding **κα** and **κη**, as *βονλεύω*, *βεβούλευ-κα*, *έβεβονλεύ-κη*, *κελεύω*, *κεκέλευ-κα*, *έκεκελεύ-κη*.

a. *ἔχω* has the irregular forms *ἔσχηκα*, *ἔσχήκη*.

113. Verbs whose stem ends in a **τ**-mute (**τ δ θ**) drop the mute before **κα** and **κη**, as *ἀθροίζω* (*ἀθροιδ*), *ἡθροι-κα*, *ἡθροι-κη*.

114. Some verbs whose stem ends in a **π**-mute (**π β φ**) or a **κ**-mute (**κ γ χ**) add **α** and **η** instead of **κα** and **κη**, and aspirate the final letter of the stem, changing **π** and **β** to **φ**, and **κ** and **γ** to **χ**, as

πέμπω, *πέπομφ-α* (with change of *ε* of the stem to *ο*),
ἐπεπόμφ-η.

διώκω, *δεδίωχ-α*, *ἔδεδιώχ-η*.

ἄγω, *ἡχ-α*, *ἡχ-η*.

115. The perfects and pluperfects just described (114) are called **SECOND** perfects and pluperfects.

116.

VOCABULARY.

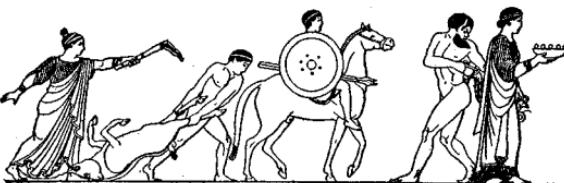
δι-αρπάζω , δι-αρπάσω , δι-ήρπασα , δι-	κλέαρχος , <i>ον</i> , ὁ , <i>Clearchus</i> .
ήρπακα , <i>plunder completely</i> , <i>sack</i> .	ὅρκος , <i>ον</i> , ὁ , <i>oath</i> .
θύω , θύσω , ἔθυσα , τέθυκα , <i>sacrifice</i> .	φόβος , <i>ον</i> (<i>cf. φοβερός</i>), ὁ , <i>fear</i> .
No. 9.	
στρατεύω , στρατεύσω , ἔστρατευσα ,	γάρ , <i>conj.</i> , <i>for</i> (a postpositive).
ἔστρατευκα (<i>cf. στρατιά</i> , <i>στρατιώτης</i>), <i>make an expedition</i> .	διά , <i>prep.</i> : with gen., <i>through</i> ; with acc., <i>on account of</i> .
δᾶρεικός , <i>οῦ</i> , ὁ , <i>daric</i> (a gold coin).	πρός , <i>prep.</i> : with gen., <i>over against</i> ; <i>with dat.</i> , <i>at</i> ; with acc., <i>to, against</i> , <i>towards</i> .
No. 22.	
θεός , <i>οῦ</i> , ὁ , ἡ , <i>god</i> , <i>goddess</i> .	

117. 1. ἐσχήκατε. 2. ἐλελύκει. 3. ἐστρατεύκαστι.
 4. τέθυκε. 5. ἐσχήκη. 6. ἡρπάκαμεν. 7. διηρπάκεσαν.
 8. πέπομφας. 9. ἐκεκελεύκεσαν. 10. ἐπιβεβουλεύκαστι.

118. 1. We have had. 2. I had commanded. 3. They had pursued. 4. You have sent. 5. He has plotted against.

119. 1. τοὺς πολεμίους δεδιώχαμεν διὰ τῶν κωμῶν εἰς τὴν θάλατταν. 2. καὶ τὰς ἀμάξας οἱ βάρβαροι διηρπάκεσαν. 3. τριάκοσίους δᾶρεικοὺς ἐπεπόμφεμεν τοῖς ὄπλίταις. 4. Κλέαρχος δὲ ἐπεβεβουλεύκει τοῖς Πέρσαις. 5. οἱ στρατιῶται τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἤχεσαν πρὸς Κύρου. 6. οὐκ ἐκεκελεύκει ὁ Κλέαρχος τοὺς στρατιώτας θύειν. 7. ἐπὶ τὴν τῶν πολεμίων χώραν ἐστρατεύκατε. 8. λελύκαστι τοὺς (their) δόρκους οἱ στρατηγοί· οὐ γὰρ τεθύκαστι τοῖς θεοῖς. 9. ἥθροικας, ὡς Κύρε, ἐπὶ τοὺς βαρβάρους τοὺς πελταστὰς καὶ τοὺς τοξότας. 10. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται τὰς ἀμάξας ἐλελύκεσαν διὰ τὸν (their) τῶν πολεμίων φόβον.

120. 1. We have broken our oaths. 2. The soldiers had sacrificed to the gods. 3. Have the peltasts sacked the villages? 4. The soldier has plotted against Cyrus. 5. His brother had ordered Cyrus to send gifts.



No. 9. Sacrifice.

LESSON XIII.

The Art of Reading.

121. In reading an inflected language, such as Greek, the knowledge of three things is absolutely necessary: first, of *words*; secondly, of *forms*; thirdly, of *constructions*.

122. The acquisition of this knowledge is gradual. The pupil should commit thoroughly to memory the meaning of each new word as it occurs; he should learn the forms of the different cases, tenses, and numbers so accurately, the first time the paradigms occur, as to be able instantly to recognize these forms thereafter at sight; and as he reads, he should carefully note the laws of construction, especially those which differ from the corresponding constructions in Latin and English.

123.

DIRECTIONS FOR READING.

1. *Read each sentence aloud in the original. Pronounce each word distinctly.*

In reading,

a. Observe sharply the forms of the words, so as to become at once aware of their grammatical relations.

b. Make the utmost effort of memory to recall the meanings of words already met.

c. Follow the Greek order strictly in arriving at the thought. Observe carefully the order of the words and the marks of punctuation.

2. *If the thought expressed in the sentence is not perfectly clear, repeat the whole process.*

3. *Translate the sentence into simple, idiomatic English.*

124.

VOCABULARY.

ἀρχή, ḥs, ḥ, <i>rule, province, satrapy.</i>	Περσικός, ḥ, ḥv (<i>cf. Πέρσης</i>), <i>Persian.</i>
Δāρεῖος, οv, ḥ, <i>Darius II.</i>	σατράπης, οv, ḥ, <i>satrap, viceroy.</i>
δεινός, ḥ, ḥv, <i>terrible, skilful.</i>	νίός, οv, ḥ, <i>son.</i>
ἰσχύρος, ḥ, ḥv, <i>strong; χωρὶον</i> <i>ἰσχύρον,</i>	ώστε, conjunctive adv., <i>so as, so that,</i> <i>stronghold.</i> <i>wherefore.</i>

READING LESSON.

125. The Parentage, Race, and Power of Cyrus the Younger.

Κῦρος, ḥ τοῦ Δāρείου νίός, Πέρσης ḥν καλὸς καὶ ἀγαθός. σατράπην δὲ αὐτὸν ἐποίησεν ḥ Δāρεῖος τῆς Λῆδίας καὶ τῆς Φρυγίας καὶ τῆς Καππαδοκίας.

χωρία δὲ ἰσχύρὰ εἶχεν ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ ḥ Κῦρος καὶ πλοῦα 5 μακρὰ ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ, καὶ στρατιῶται δὲ αὐτῷ ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ḥσαν ἀγαθοί, ὄπλιται Ἑλληνικοὶ καὶ πελτασταὶ καὶ τοξόται Περσικοί.

Τισσαφέρνης δέ, ḥ τῆς Κάριας σατράπης, τῷ Κύρῳ πολέμιος ḥν, τότε δὲ οὔτε ἐστράτευεν ἐπ' αὐτὸν οὔτε διήρπαζε 10 τὴν χώραν. Κῦρος γὰρ στρατηγὸς ἐν πολέμῳ δεινὸς ḥν, νίός δὲ τοῦ Δāρείου ὡστε φόβον εἶχεν ḥ Τισσαφέρνης πρὸς Κύρον.

NOTES.—2. *αὐτόν*: *him*, accusative.—*ἐποίησεν*: *made*, from *ποιέω*, future *ποιήσω*, aorist *ἐποίησα*.—*Λῆδίας*: for words not occurring in the preceding vocabularies, see the general vocabulary at the end of the book.—5. *καὶ στρατιῶται δέ*: *καὶ* in the sense of *also*.—*αὐτῷ*: *to him*, dative. *στρατιῶται αὐτῷ ḥσαν* is equivalent to *στρατιώτας εἶχε*. For the dative, see the Rule of Syntax in 862.—6. For the appositives *ὄπλιται*, *πελτασταὶ*, *τοξόται*, see the Rule of Syntax in 804.—9. *ἐπ' αὐτόν*: a case of *elision* (16).

LESSON XIV.

Adjectives of the Vowel Declension.

126. Learn the declension of ἀγαθός, *good*, and of ἄξιος, *worthy*, in 750.

127. The masculine and neuter of these adjectives follow the O-Declension, the feminine the A-Declension. They are, therefore, said to be of the Vowel Declension (34).

128. If ε, ι, or ρ precedes ος, the nominative singular feminine ends in ἄ, otherwise in η (37).

129. The nominative, genitive, and vocative plural feminine follow the accent of the masculine, as ἄξιαι (following the accent of ἄξιος, like ἄξιοι), not ἄξιαι (from the nominative singular ἄξιά), and ἄξιων, not ἄξιῶν as in nouns of the A-Declension.

130. Some adjectives of the Vowel Declension have the masculine and feminine alike, as ἄπορος, ἄπορος, ἄπορον, *impassable, impracticable*.

131.

VOCABULARY.

ἄγριος, ἄ, ον, *wild*.

ὄνος, ον, ὁ, *ass*.

ἄξιος, ἄ, ον, *worthy, becoming, right*.

ὄρθιος, ἄ, ον, *steep*.

ἄπορος, ον, *without resources, impassable, impracticable*.

παίω, παίσω, ἔπαιστα, πέπαικα, *strike, hit, beat*.

Ἄρταξέρξης, ον, ὁ, *Artaxerxes II.*

πάνυ, adv., *very, altogether, wholly*.

ἐπιτήδειος, ἄ, ον, *suitable, fit, deserving*;

πιστός, ἡ, ῳ, *faithful, trustworthy*.

τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, *provisions, supplies*.

φίλιος, ἄ, ον, *friendly*.

132. 1. ὅνοι ἄγριοι καὶ ἵπποι ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἥσαν. 2. ὁ Εὐφράτης ποταμὸς ἄπορος ἦν. 3. ἡ δὲ ὁδὸς στενὴ ἦν καὶ ὀρθία. 4. ἔξομεν δέ, ὁ Κύρε, τὰ ἐπιτήδεια; 5. ὁ Ἀρταξέρξης τῷ ἀδελφῷ πολέμιος ἦν. 6. διὰ φιλίας ἀρχῆς ἄξει ὁ σατράπης τοὺς στρατιώτας. 7. τὴν πολεμίαν χώραν Δāρειος διηρπάκει. 8. ὥστε τῷ Ἀρταξέρξῃ πάνυ πολέμιος ἦν, Κύρῳ δὲ πιστός. 9. οὐκ ἄξιον ἦν (*it was not right*) τῷ ὀπλίτῃ παίειν τὸν Περσικὸν τοξότην. 10. οἱ Πέρσαι οὐτε φίλοι οὔτε πιστοὶ ἥσαν.

133. 1. The road was impassable. 2. Cyrus did not send provisions to the garrison. 3. They will lead the men to strongholds. 4. The hoplites were good and faithful soldiers. 5. It was right for Cyrus to send gifts to his soldiers.

134. Artaxerxes becomes King and arrests Cyrus.

Κύρος οὖν σατράπης ἦν τῆς Λυδίας καὶ τῆς Φρυγίας καὶ τῆς Καππαδοκίας. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δāρειος, Ἀρταξέρξης ὁ τοῦ Κύρου ἀδελφὸς ἐβασίλευσε τῶν Περσῶν, καὶ Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κύρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν ὡς ἐπιβουλεύει αὐτῷ. ὁ δὲ Ἀρταξέρξης συλλαμβάνει Κύρον.

NOTES.—1. οὖν: *then*, continuing the narrative.—2. ἐπει: *when*.—ἐτελεύτησε: from *τελευτάω*, *die*, *τελευτήσω*, *ἐτελεύτησα*. Translate by the English pluperfect, *had died*.—3. ἐβασίλευσε: the aorist sometimes has an inceptive force, as *βασιλεύω*, *be king*, *ἐβασίλευσα*, *became king*.—Περσῶν: the genitive after a verb signifying *to rule* (847).—4. διαβάλλει: historical present. For the meaning of all words not given in the previous vocabularies, see the general vocabulary.—5. ὡς: *that*. For ὡς ἐπιβουλεύει (*literally, that he is plotting*) we should say, *of plotting*.

LESSON XV.

Analysis of the Primary Tenses of the Indicative Active.

135. To the verb stem (54) different TENSE SUFFIXES are added to form the TENSE STEMS of the verb, as $\lambda\bar{\nu}\omega$, stem $\lambda\bar{\nu}$, present tense suffix \circ or ϵ (for convenience written \circ/ϵ), present tense stem $\lambda\bar{\nu}\circ$ or $\lambda\bar{\nu}\epsilon$ ($\lambda\bar{\nu}\circ/\epsilon$).

136. To form the complete tenses, PERSONAL ENDINGS are added to the different tense stems. These distinguish the different persons of the verb. The personal endings of the *primary* (50) tenses in the active voice are :

	SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
1	$-\mu\iota$		$-\mu\epsilon\nu$
2	$-\sigma(\sigma\iota)$	$-\tau\sigma\tau$	$-\tau\epsilon$
3.	$-\sigma\iota(\tau\iota)$	$-\tau\sigma\tau$	$-\nu\sigma\tau$

137. Review the conjugation of the present, future, and first perfect indicative active of $\lambda\bar{\nu}\omega$ in 765 ($\lambda\bar{\nu}\omega$), 766 ($\lambda\bar{\nu}\sigma\omega$), and 768 ($\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\nu\kappa\alpha$).

138. The *present* stem of $\lambda\bar{\nu}\omega$ is $\lambda\bar{\nu}\circ/\epsilon$ (135); $\lambda\bar{\nu}\circ$ occurs before μ or ν in the endings, elsewhere $\lambda\bar{\nu}\epsilon$. In the singular, the terminations ω , $\epsilon\sigma$, $\epsilon\iota$, are difficult to analyze, but in the dual and plural, the tense stem and personal endings are easily distinguished. $\lambda\bar{\nu}\sigma\sigma\iota$ is for $\lambda\bar{\nu}\circ\circ\sigma\iota$.

139. The *future* stem of $\lambda\bar{\nu}\omega$ is $\lambda\bar{\nu}\sigma\circ/\epsilon$, formed by adding the tense suffix $\sigma\circ$ or $\sigma\epsilon$ ($\sigma\circ/\epsilon$) to the verb stem.

140. The *first perfect* stem of $\lambda\bar{\nu}\omega$ is $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\cdot\lambda\nu\kappa\alpha$, formed by reduplicating the verb-stem $\lambda\nu$ and adding the tense suffix $\kappa\alpha$. The endings $\mu\iota$ and $\sigma\iota$ are dropped, and in the third singular final α is changed to ϵ . $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\nu\kappa\alpha\circ\sigma\iota$ is for $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\nu\kappa\alpha\cdot\eta\sigma\iota$.

141.

VOCABULARY.

ἄγγελος, ου, ὁ, messenger, scout.	θηρεύω, θηρεύσω, θηρευστα, τεθῆρευκα
ἀντὶ, prep. with gen., instead of.	(cf. θηρίον), hunt wild beasts, hunt, catch. No. 45.
ἀπό, prep. with gen., off from, from.	
ἀτιμάζω (ἀτιμαδ), ἀτιμάσω, ἡτίμαστα,	δλεθρος, ου, ὁ, destruction, loss.
ἡτίμακα, dishonor, disgrace.	
δίκη, ης, ἡ, justice, punishment.	οὔτως (before a vowel), οὔτω (before a consonant), adv., thus, so.
ἐπει, conj., when, since.	πάλιν, adv., back, again.
ἐπιστολή, ης, ἡ, letter.	φίλος, ου, ὁ (cf. φίλιος), friend.

142. 1. ὁπλέτας ἥχασιν ἀντὶ τοξοτῶν. 2. τοῖς συμμάχοις οὔτως ἐπιβουλεύετε. 3. Κύρου δὲ ἡτίμακε. 4. Θηρία ἀπὸ ἵππου (on horseback) τεθῆρευκα. 5. τὰς ἐπιστολὰς πέμψομεν τοῖς φίλοις; 6. Κλέαρχος, ὁ στρατιῶται, ἐπεὶ τοὺς ὄρκους λέλυκε, τὴν δίκην ἔχει. 7. τὴν δὲ χώραν ἡρπάκαμεν διὰ τὸν δλεθρον τῶν στρατιωτῶν. 8. τὸν ἄγγελον πέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὸ ισχυρὸν χωρίον.

143. 1. We shall collect allies for our friends. 2. He has hunted wild beasts on horseback. 3. The messenger will sacrifice to the gods. 4. I have commanded the soldiers to plunder the wagons. 5. Cyrus sends the general a letter.

144. Cyrus escapes with his Life, and plots against his Brother.

οὔτω δὴ (then) ἡτίμαζε τὸν ἀδελφὸν Ἀρταξέρξης. ή δὲ μῆτρη (cf. Latin māter) λύει Κύρου καὶ ἀποπέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν. Κύρος δὲ ἐπεὶ ἦκεν εἰς τὴν Λαδίαν, βουλεύει ὅπως βασιλεύσει (how he shall be king, to be king) 5 ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ· πολέμιος γὰρ αὐτῷ ἦν. οἱ δὲ ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ βάρβαροι Κύρω φίλιοι καὶ πιστοὶ ἦσαν.

LESSON XVI.

Analysis of the Secondary Tenses of the Indicative Active.

145. The personal endings of the *secondary* (50) tenses in the active voice are :

	SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
1	-ν		-μεν
2	-ς	-τον	-τε
3	—	-την	-ν OR -σαν

146. Review the conjugation of the imperfect, first aorist, and first pluperfect indicative active of *λύω* in 765 (*ἔλυον*), 767 (*ἔλυσα*), and 768 (*ἔλελύκη*).

147. The imperfect is formed on the augmented *present* stem (138).

148. The first aorist stem of *λύω* is *λύσα*, formed by adding the tense suffix *σα* to the verb stem. The aorist has augment. In the first person singular, *ν* is dropped, and in the third *α* is changed to *ε*.

149. The first pluperfect is formed on the first perfect stem (140), with *κε* for *κα*. In the singular *ν* is dropped and *κε* appears as *κη*, *κη*, *κει*.

150.

VOCABULARY.

ἄλλος, **ἄλλη**, **ἄλλο**, *other, another; with the article, the other, the rest of.*

δασμός, *οῦ, ὁ*, *tax, tribute.*

ἰκανός, *ἡ, ὅν*, *sufficient, able, capable.*

λοχᾶγός, *οῦ, ὁ*, *captain.*
οὖν, *conj., therefore, then, so (a post-*

positive).

σπονδή, *ἡς, ἡ*, *libation; plur., truce.*

συμ-πέμπω, *send with.*

τοξεύω, *ἐτόξευσα* (*cf. τόξον, τοξότης*), *use one's bow, shoot.*

φρούραρχος, *ον, ὁ*, *commander of a garrison.*

ῳδε, *adv., thus, as follows.*

151. 1. τὸν φρούραρχον ἐπεπάικεσαν. 2. Κῦρος οὖν τῷ ἀδελφῷ κακὸν¹ ἐβούλευεν. 3. οἱ νεᾶνίαι τόξα μακρὰ ἥχεσαν καὶ σφενδόνας ἀγαθάς. 4. καὶ ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐστράτευσεν ἐπὶ τὴν τοῦ σατράπου χώρāν. 5. συνεπέμπομεν τῷ στρατηγῷ ἀλλούς στρατιώτας ἀγαθούς. 6. ἐπεὶ ἔλυσαν τὰς σπονδάς, τὰς κώμας διαρπάσομεν. 7. οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ἐτόξευσαν ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων. 8. τὸν λοχαγὸν ὥδε ἥγον πρὸς τὸν Κλέαρχον. 9. ὁ γάρ Ἀρταξέρξης ἐκεκελεύκει τὸν σατράπην δασμοὺς πέμπειν. 10. στρατιώτας ἐν τῷ ἴσχυρῷ χωρίῳ εἴχετε ἵκανοὺς τὰς κώμας διαρπάζειν.²

152. 1. I had collected hoplites and bowmen as follows. 2. They planned evil for the others. 3. The hoplites with Cyrus were plundering the wagons. 4. Both generals and captains had sacrificed. 5. He bade the satrap send gifts.

NOTES.—¹ κακόν, *evil*, neuter singular of κακός used as a noun.—
² Dependent on ἵκανούς, *enough to plunder*.

153. Cyrus begins to take Active Measures.

τὴν δὲ στρατιὰν τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν ὥδε ἥθροιζε· τοὺς τῶν φυλακῶν φρουράρχους κελεύει ἀθροίζειν στρατιώτας Πελοποννησίους· ἐνόμιζε γάρ, ὡς (ας) ἔλεγε, Τισσαφέρνην ἐπιβουλεύειν τῇ ἀρχῇ. καὶ ἡ μὲν ἄλλη Ἰωνίᾳ 5 τότε τῷ Κύρῳ φιλιά καὶ πιστὴ ἦν, Μίλητος δὲ πολεμίᾳ. Κῦρος οὖν τὴν Μίλητον πολιορκεῖ καὶ κατὰ (by) γῆν (land) καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν.

NOTES.—3. Τισσαφέρνην ἐπιβουλεύειν: translate, *that Tissaphernes was plotting against*.—4. μὲν: see the general vocabulary.—6. πολιορκεῖ: by contraction for πολιορκεῖ, present third singular of πολιορκέω, *besiege*.

LESSON XVII.

Demonstrative Pronouns. — *αὐτός*.

154. The principal demonstrative pronouns are **οὗτος**, *this*, Latin *hic*, **ὅδε**, *this*, and **ἐκεῖνος**, *that*, Latin *ille*.

155. The pronoun **αὐτός** is properly intensive, *self*, Latin *ipse*.

156. Learn the declension of **οὗτος**, **ὅδε**, and **ἐκεῖνος** in 762, and of **αὐτός** in 759.

157. These pronouns are declined, in the main, like adjectives of the vowel declension (126 ff.); **ὅδε** is declined like the article (758), with the enclitic suffix **δε** added.

158. When a demonstrative pronoun agrees with a noun, it takes the article, and stands either before or after both article and noun, not between them.

159. 1. **ἐκεῖνος**, *that* (yonder), is used of something remote ; **ὅδε**, *this* (here), of something near or present.

2. **οὗτος** is used in referring to something which has already been mentioned ; **ὅδε**, in referring to something which is about to be mentioned.

Thus: **οὗτος ὁ στρατηγὸς** or **ὁ στρατηγὸς οὗτος ἄγαθὸς ἦν**, *this general (one already mentioned) was brave*; **Ἐλεξε τάδε**, *he said this*, i.e. *he spoke as follows*; **Ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ κώμῃ θύσομεν**, *we will offer sacrifice in that village (yonder)*.

160. In all its cases *αὐτός* may mean *self*; when preceded by the article it means *same*; in its oblique cases it may mean *him, her, it, them*.

Thus: *αὐτὸς ὁ στρατηγὸς ἔλεξε ταῦτα*, *the general himself said this*, but *ὁ αὐτὸς στρατηγὸς ἔλεξε ταῦτα*, *the same general said this*; *θύσω αὐτός*, *I myself will offer sacrifice*; *οἱ στρατιῶται αὐτὸς ἔπαιον*, *the soldiers struck them*.

161.

VOCABULARY.

Ἀρίστιππος, *οὐ, ὁ*, *Aristippus*.

αὐτός, *ἡ, ὁ*, *pron.*, *self, same, him, her, it*.

ἐκεῖνος, *η, ο*, *pron., that*.

ἐπιβουλή, *ῆς, ἡ* (*cf. ἐπιβουλεύω*), *plot, scheme, design*.

Θετταλός, *οῦ, ὁ*, *a Thessalian*.

λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα (*cf. λόγος*), *say, speak, tell, state, report*.

μετά, *prep.*: *with gen., with, in company with; with acc., behind, after*.

ξένος, *ον, ὁ*, *stranger, "guest friend," guest, host*.

ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε (*cf. ὥδε*), *pron., this, the following*.

οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο (*cf. οὗτος*), *pron., this*.

τέ, *conj.*, *and* (enclitic and postpositive); **τε . . . καὶ**, *both . . . and*.

162. 1. *αὗται αἱ οἰκίαι θύρας ἔχουσι*. 2. *οὗτοι οἱ στρατιῶται ἔπαιον τὸν ξένον*. 3. *Ἀρίστιππος δὲ ὁ Θετταλὸς ξένος ἦν αὐτῷ*. 4. *μετὰ δὲ τοῦτον Κλέαρχος αὐτὸς ἔλεξε τάδε*. 5. *καὶ ἥθροιζον τοὺς πελταστὰς οὗτως οὗτοι*. 6. *τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα¹ βουλεύουσι*. 7. *καὶ κελεύει αὐτοὺς λέγειν ταῦτα*. 8. *αὕτη ἡ ἐπιβουλὴ οὐκ ἦν φανερά*. 9. *οὗτος δὲ ὁ αὐτὸς κελεύει ἐκείνους ἀρπάζειν τὴν χώραν*. 10. *ταῦτα ἔλεξε Κλέαρχος οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται, οἱ τε² αὐτοῦ³ ἐκείνουν καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι, ἐκέλευον αὐτὸν ἄγειν τὴν στρατιάν*.



No. 10. πελταστής.

163. 1. These soldiers were friendly. 2. Cyrus sent these soldiers their pay. 3. But the general spoke to them as follows. 4. They conduct him to the same general.

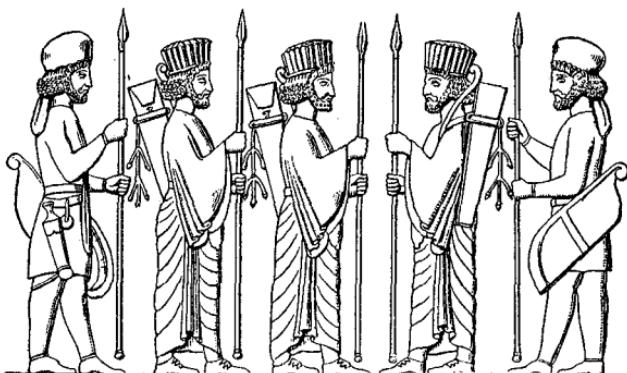
NOTES.—¹ τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα, *these same (plans)*, a cognate accusative (833). — ² οἱ τε, *both the (soldiers)*. The proclitic *οἱ* receives an accent from the following enclitic. — ³ Agrees with *ἐκείνου*, and = *ipsius*.

164.

He hoodwinks the King.

οὗτως οὖν ἐπὶ Μίλητον τὴν στρατιὰν ἥθροιζεν ὁ Κύρος. πρὸς δὲ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἀγγέλους ἐπεμψε καὶ ἔλεξε τάδε· “ἐπιθῦμῷ, ὡς Ἀρταξέρξη, καὶ (also) τῆς Ἰωνίας σατραπεύειν, Τισαφέρην δ' ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἐκβάλλειν.” καὶ ἡ 5 μῆτηρ συμπράττει αὐτῷ ταῦτα. ὥστε οὐχ ὑποπτεύει ὁ Ἀρταξέρξης τὴν τοῦ Κύρου ἐπιβουλήν· ἀπέπεμπε γὰρ αὐτῷ τοὺς δασμοὺς ἐκεῖνος.

NOTES.—3. ἐπιθῦμῷ: by contraction for ἐπιθῦμέω, *I desire*. — Ἰωνίας: the genitive follows verbs signifying *to rule* (847). — 5. συμ-πράττει: *does this with him*, i.e. *coöperates with him in this* (865).



No. 11. Ancient Persians.

LESSON XVIII.

Present and Imperfect Indicative of *εἰμί, be*.

165. Learn the conjugation of the present and imperfect indicative of *εἰμί, be*, in 795.

166. All the forms of the *present* indicative of *εἰμί* are enclitic except *εἰ*. The third singular *ἐστί* takes *v*-movable (17) like words in *στι*. Further, *ἐστί* becomes *ἔστι*:

1. At the beginning of a sentence, as *ἔστι δὲ Κύρῳ βασίλεια*, *Cyrus has a palace*.

2. When it signifies *existence* or *possibility*, as *ἐν τοῖς βαρβάροις ᔹστιν οὖτω λέγειν*, *it is possible to speak thus among the barbarians*.

3. When it follows *οὐκ*, *εἰ*, *ὡς*, *καί*, *τοῦτο*, and some other words, as *οὐκ ᔹστι Κύρῳ πλοῖα*, *Cyrus has no boats*.

167. *Proclitics* (26) have no effect on the accent of the following word. The proclitics are the forms *ό*, *ἡ*, *οἱ*, *αἱ* of the article; the prepositions *εἰς*, *into*, *ἐξ* (*ἐκ*), *out of*, *ἐν*, *in*; the conjunctions *εἰ*, *if*, and *ὡς*, *as, that*; and the negative *οὐ* (*οὐκ*, *οὐχ*), *not*.

168. An enclitic (27) generally loses its own accent, but in the following cases it retains it:

1. When a dissyllabic enclitic follows a word with the acute on the penult, as *φίλοι ᔹστέ*, *you are friends*.

2. When the preceding syllable is elided (16), as *ταῦτ' ᔹστὶ κακά*, *this is bad*.

169. The word before an enclitic always retains its own accent, and never changes an acute to the grave (25). Further:

1. If it has the acute on the antepenult or circumflex on the penult, it receives from the enclitic an acute on its last syllable as a second accent, as ἀξίον ἔστι, *it is right*, ἀγαθὸς οὐτός ἔστι, *he is brave*.

2. If it has the acute on the penult or the acute or circumflex on the ultima, it receives no additional accent, as ξένοι ἔσμεν (168, 1), *we are friends*, κακοί ἔστε, *you are cowards*, τῶν στρατιωτῶν τινες, *some of the soldiers*.

3. If it is a proclitic or an enclitic, it receives an acute, as εἴ τις, *if anybody*; εἴ τις φησι (enclitic) ταῦτα, *if anybody says this*.

170.

VOCABULARY.

βασίλειος, ον (130), <i>royal</i> ; neut. plur.	μᾶλλον, adv., <i>more, rather</i> .
βασίλεια as noun, <i>palace</i> .	μύριοι, αι, α, <i>10,000</i> .
εἰμί, imperf. ἦν, fut. ἔσομαι, <i>be</i> .	παράδεισος, ον, ὁ, <i>park</i> .
ἐνταῦθα, adv., <i>there, here, in this place</i> .	πάροδος, ον, ἡ, <i>way by or along, passage, pass.</i>
ἢ, conj., <i>than</i> , Lat. <i>quam</i> .	πηγή, ἥς, ἡ, <i>fountain, head, spring, source</i> .
Μαιάνδρος, ον, ὁ, <i>the Maeander</i> , a winding river in Asia Minor.	

171. 1. εἴ ἐπὶ (in the power of) τῷ ἀδελφῷ. 2. οὐκ ἀξίον ἔστι τὰς σπουδὰς λύειν. 3. ἐνταῦθα γάρ ἔστιν ἡ πάροδος στενή. 4. Κύρω μᾶλλον φίλοι ἔστε ἢ τῷ ἀδελφῷ. 5. ἥμεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 6. Κλεάρχῳ δὲ μύριοι δῆρεικοί εἰσι. 7. ξένοι ἔσμεν, ὥς Κῦρε, τῷ σατράπῃ. 8. αἱ δὲ πηγαὶ τοῦ Μαιάνδρου ποταμοῦ εἰσιν ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων. 9. Κύρῳ ἔστε, ὥς στρατιῶται, καὶ φίλοι καὶ σύμμαχοι. 10. ἔστι δὲ Κύρῳ καὶ βασίλεια καὶ χωρίον ἴσχυρὸν ἐπὶ ταῖς τοῦ ποταμοῦ πηγαῖς.

172. 1. This country is hostile to Artaxerxes. 2. The soldiers have arms and horses. 3. These friends of Cyrus were soldiers. 4. For you are in a hostile land. 5. In this place there was a beautiful park.

173.

He continues to collect Forces.

ἄλλους δὲ στρατιώτας Κύρῳ ηθροιζε Κλέαρχος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος ἐν Χερρονήσῳ· τούτῳ γὰρ ὡς (as) φίλῳ παρέσχε μῆρίους δᾶρεικούς. Ἀρίστιππος δὲ ὁ Θετταλὸς ξένος ἦν αὐτῷ, καὶ ἐν Θετταλίᾳ στρατιὰν ηθροιζεν. 5 ἐκέλευσε δὲ καὶ Πρόξενον καὶ Σοφαίνετον μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων στρατηγῶν στρατεύειν· καὶ ἐποίουν οὕτως οὗτοι.

NOTES.—3. *παρέσχε*: second aorist (91) of *παρ-έχω*, *hold beside* or *near*, *furnish*, *give*. The preposition *παρά* signifies *beside*. The accent of a compound verb cannot go further back than the augment.—6. *ἐποίουν*: by contraction for *ἐποίεον*, third plural imperfect indicative active of *ποιέω*, *do*.

LESSON XIX.

Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative Middle.

174. In the Middle (48) voice the subject is represented as acting:

1. *On himself*, as *πορεύω*, *make go*, middle, *make oneself go*, *proceed*; *πείθω*, *persuade*, middle, *persuade oneself*, *trust*, *obey*.

2. *For himself*, as *ἀγοράζω*, *buy*, middle, *buy for oneself*; *μεταπέμπω*, *send after*, middle, *send for a person or thing to come to oneself*, *summon*, *send for*; *στρατεύω*, *make war*, middle, *take the field*, *march*.

3. *On something belonging to himself*, as *λύω*, *loose*, middle, *loose one's own*, *ransom*; *ἄγω*, *bring*, middle, *bring one's own*.

175. The personal endings (136) in the indicative middle are :

Primary.

Secondary.

SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
1 -μαι		-μεθα	-μην		-μεθα
2 -σαι	-σθον	-σθε	-σο	-σθον	-σθε
3 -ται	-σθον	-νται	-το	-σθην	-ντο

176. Learn the conjugation of the present, imperfect, and future indicative middle of *λύω*, in 765 (*λύομαι* and *ἔλυσμην*) and 766 (*λύσομαι*).

177. The present stem, found in the present and imperfect, is *λύ°/ε* (138 and 147), the future stem is *λύσ°/ε* (139). The forms *λύει*, *ἔλυν*, and *λύσει*, are the shortened forms of *λύε-σαι*, *ἔλυε-σο* and *λύσε-σαι*.

178.

VOCABULARY.

ἀγοράζω (ἀγοραδ), ἀγοράσω, ἡγόρασα, ἡγόρακα (cf. ἀγορά), frequent the market-place, buy.	πείθω, πείσω, ἐπεισα, πέπεικα, persuade; mid., obey.
ἀλήθεια, ἄσ, ἡ, truth.	πέραν, adv., across, beyond.
βαρβαρικός, ἡ, ὁν (cf. βάρβαρος), barbarian; τὸ βαρβαρικόν, the Persian force of Cyrus.	πιστεύω, πιστεύσω, ἐπιστευσα (cf. πιστός), put faith in, trust.
ἔτοιμος, η, ον, or ος, ον (130), ready, prepared.	πορεύομαι, πορεύσομαι, πεπόρευμα, proceed.
μετα-πέμπομαι, send for, summon.	συμ-βουλεύω, plan with, advise; mid., consult with.
	συ-στρατεύομαι, serve in war with, take the field with.

179. 1. συστρατεύσεται σὺν Κύρῳ πιστεύει γὰρ αὐτῷ.¹
 2. οὐκ ἐπείθου¹ τοῖς θεοῖς. 3. τῇ δ' ἀληθεύᾳ² ἐπορεύοντο ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν: 4. Ἀρταξέρξης τὴν στρατιὰν ἀξεται. 5. τοὺς στρατιώτας ἔτοιμοι ἐσμεν λύεσθαι.³ 6. Κῦρος δὲ μεταπέμπεται τὸ βαρβαρικόν. 7. διὰ τοῦ πεδίου ἐπορεύομεθα εἰς κώμας. 8. Κῦρος δὲ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς καὶ τοῖς λοχαγοῖς συμβουλεύεται. 9. πέραν δὲ τοῦ Εὐφράτου⁴ ἦν κώμη ἐκ ταύτης οἱ στρατιώται ἡγοράζοντο τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.

180. 1. And he was proceeding on the wagon. 2. The bowmen send for their bows. 3. He did not obey his brother.

4. You did not proceed to Cyrus. 5. The targeteers will purchase provisions for themselves.

NOTES. — ¹ The dative of the indirect object follows verbs signifying *to trust* and *obey* (860). — ² *rē uērā*, dative of manner (866). Abstract nouns in Greek often take the article. — ³ *to ransom*, present infinitive middle, ending in *εσθαι*. — ⁴ Adverbs of *place* may be followed by the genitive (856).

181. All his Troops muster at Sardis.

ἐπεὶ δ' ἔτοιμος ἦν Κῦρος πορεύεσθαι ἄνω, λέγει μὲν ὅτι στρατεύεται ἐπὶ Πισίδας· τῇ δ' ἀληθείᾳ ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἐπορεύετο. καὶ ἀθροίζει ὡς (as if) ἐπὶ τούτους τό τε βαρβαρικὸν καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικόν. ἐνταῦθα καὶ κελεύει τὸν 5 τε Κλέαρχον ἥκειν καὶ τὸν Ἀρίστιππον ἀποπέμπειν εἰς Λῦδιāν τοὺς ἐν Θετταλίᾳ στρατιώτας. ἐκέλευσε δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ξένους συστρατεύεσθαι. οἱ δὲ ἐπείθοντο· ἐπίστευον γὰρ αὐτῷ.



No. 12. The Skulking Warrior.

LESSON XX.

Aorist, Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Indicative Middle.

182. The future perfect indicative denotes that an action will be *already finished* at some future time, as *λελύσομαι*, *I shall have ransomed*. This tense is not found in the active voice.

183. Learn the conjugation of the first aorist, perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect indicative middle of *λύω* in 767 (*ἐλύσαμην*) and 769 (*λέλυμαι*, *ἐλελύμην*, and *λελύσομαι*).

(The perfect and pluperfect middle and passive of mute verbs are reserved for Lessons XXII. and XXIII.)

184. The first aorist middle uses the first aorist stem *λύσα* (148).

185. The perfect and pluperfect middle use the perfect middle stem *λελύν*, formed simply by reduplicating the verb stem. The pluperfect has augment.

186. The future perfect uses the perfect middle stem with σ^o/ϵ added, *λελύσ σ^o/ϵ* . A short final vowel is always lengthened before σ^o/ϵ .

187. For the personal endings, see 175. The forms *ἐλύσω* and *λελύσει* are shortened forms of *ἐλύσα-σο* and *λελύσε-σαι*.



No. 13. Assyrian Wagon.

188.

VOCABULARY.

ἄκρος, ἄ, ον, *at the top, topmost*; ἄκρον, neut. as noun, *summit*.

ἀπο-πέμπω, *send off or away*; mid., *send away from oneself, dismiss*.

ἡδίως, adv., *gladly*.

δλίγος, η, ον, *little, small*; plur., *few*.

ὅλος, η, ον, *whole, entire*.

παρά, prep.: with gen., *from beside, from*; with dat., *beside, with, at*; with acc., *to the side of, to, near, by*.

παρασκευή, ἡς, ḡ, *preparation, equipment*.

πάρ-ειμι, *be beside or present*.

παύω, παύσω, ἔπαυσα, πέπαυκα, πέπαυμαι, *cause to cease, stop*; mid., *cease, desist*.

πέντε, indeclinable, *five*.

σταθμός, οῦ, ὁ, *stopping-place, stage, day's march*.

Φρυγία, ἄς, ḡ, *Phrygia*.

189. 1. πεπόρευνται παρὰ τὸν Κῦρον. 2. οὗτος τοῦ πρὸς τοὺς βαρβάρους πολέμου¹ ἡδέως πεπαύσεται. 3. τόν τε στρατηγὸν καὶ τὸν σατράπην ἀπεπέμψατο. 4. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ἐπεπόρευντο σταθμοὺς² πέντε διὰ φιλίας χώρας. 5. δλίγοι τῶν στρατιωτῶν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἡγοράσαντο. 6. οἱ ὅπλιται πεπόρευνται ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον. 7. καὶ ὁ σατράπης μετεπέμψατο ἵππους καὶ ὅπλα καὶ τὴν ἄλλην παρασκευὴν εἰς Φρυγίāν. 8. οἱ πολέμιοι οὐκ ἐπαύσαντο τῆς κραυγῆς διὰ ὅλης τῆς ἡμέρας. 9. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ οὗτοι παρῆσαν, ἐστρατεύσατο Κῦρος εἰς τὴν τῶν πολεμίων χώρāν.

190. 1. Cyrus summoned few of the captains. 2. They have proceeded to the sources of the river. 3. He has consulted with Cyrus. 4. You will gladly have ceased from battle. 5. The army had advanced five days' march.

NOTES.—¹ *from war*, a genitive of separation (849).—² Accusative of extent of space (836).

191. Tissaphernes warns the King. The March begins.

οὗτοι μὲν παρῆσαν αὐτῷ εἰς Σάρδεις. Τισταφέρνης δὲ ἐπορεύετο παρὰ τὸν Ἀρταξέρξην· οὐ γὰρ ἐνόμιζε τὴν παρασκευὴν ταύτην εἶναι ἐπὶ Πισίδας. καὶ Ἀρταξέρξης, ἐπεὶ ταῦτ' ἔλεξε Τισταφέρνης, ἀντιπαρασκευάζεται.

5 Κύρος δὲ ἔχων τούτους τοὺς στρατιώτας ἔξελαύνει ἀπὸ Σάρδεων διὰ τῆς Λυδίας σταθμοὺς τρεῖς (trēs) ἐπὶ τὸν Μαιάνδρον ποταμόν. ἐπὶ δὲ τούτῳ γέφυρα ἔπην. ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίας εἰς Κολοσσάς.

NOTES.—1. Σάρδεις: *Sardis*, accusative plural. The genitive plural Σάρδεων occurs in 6.—3. εἶναι: *to be*, present infinitive of εἰμί. Translate, *that it was, etc.*—5. ἔχων: *having*, present participle, = *with*.—ἔξελαύνει: the verb ἔλαύνω here means *march*. Use the map in following the route of the expedition.—7. ἐπ-ῆν: imperfect of ἐπ-ειμι, *be on or over*.



No. 14. Theseus fighting with Amazons.

LESSON XXI.

Indicative Passive.

192. In the passive (48) voice the subject is represented as *acted on*, as $\lambda\acute{\nu}\mu\alpha\iota$, *I am loosed*, $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\nu}\acute{\mu}\eta\nu$, *I was loosed*, etc.

193. The present, imperfect, perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect have the same forms in the passive voice as in the middle. The first aorist and first future are different.

194. Learn the conjugation of the first aorist and first future indicative passive of $\lambda\acute{\nu}\omega$ in 770 ($\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\nu}\theta\eta\nu$ and $\lambda\nu\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\mu\alpha\iota$).

195. The first aorist passive uses the *first passive* stem, formed by adding the tense suffix $\theta\epsilon$ (lengthened to $\theta\eta$ in the indicative) to the verb stem, as $\lambda\nu\theta\epsilon$ ($\lambda\nu\theta\eta$). As a secondary tense, it has augment in the indicative. It uses the *active* secondary endings (145).

196. Before the suffix $\theta\epsilon$ a labial mute ($\pi\beta\phi$) becomes (or remains) ϕ , as $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\acute{\mu}\acute{\epsilon}\phi\theta\eta\nu$ (verb stem $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\pi$); a palatal mute ($\kappa\gamma\chi$) becomes (or remains) χ , as $\acute{\eta}\chi\theta\eta\nu$ (verb stem $\alpha\gamma$); a lingual mute ($\tau\delta\theta$) becomes σ , as $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\acute{\epsilon}\iota\theta\eta\nu$ (verb stem $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\theta$), $\acute{\eta}\rho\pi\acute{\alpha}\theta\eta\nu$ (verb stem $\acute{\alpha}\rho\pi\acute{\alpha}\delta$).

197. Some verbs form the aorist passive with the tense suffix ϵ (lengthened to η in the indicative) instead of $\theta\epsilon$ ($\theta\eta$), as $\gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\omega$, *write* (verb stem $\gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi$), $\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\theta\eta\nu$. These are called **SECOND** aorists passive.

198. The first future passive uses the first passive stem with σ^o/ϵ added to $\theta\eta$, as $\lambda\nu\theta\eta\sigma^o/\epsilon$. It uses the *middle* primary endings (175).

199. The PRINCIPAL PARTS of a verb are the first person singular indicative of the following tenses: present active, future active, aorist active, perfect active, perfect middle, aorist passive, as *λύω*, *λύσω*, *ἔλυσα*, *λέλυκα*, *λέλυμαι*, *ἔλυθην*.

200. The second aorist active (91), second perfect (115), and second aorist passive (197) may occur in place of the corresponding first tenses or in addition to them.

a. These second tenses will be fully considered later.

201. Not all verbs have all the principal parts, that is, some verbs are *defective*.

In the following vocabularies, if parts are not given, it is to be understood that they do not occur in Attic prose.

202. The agent is usually expressed, in the passive construction, by *ὑπό* with the genitive, as *οἱ ὄπλιται ὑπὸ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ πεμφθήσονται*, *the heavy-armed men will be sent by the general*.

203. The perfect and pluperfect passive may have the *dative* of the agent, as *αἱ σπονδαὶ τοῖς πολεμόις λέλυνται*, *the treaty has been broken by the enemy*.

204.

VOCABULARY.

γράφω, γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα, γέ-	παρασάγγης, ου, ὁ, <i>parasang</i> , a Persian road measure.
γραμματι, ἔγραφην, <i>write</i> . No. 60.	πιέζω (πιεδ), πιέσω, ἐπιέστα, ἐπιέσθην, <i>press hard</i> ; <i>pass.</i> , <i>be hard pressed</i> .
δῆ, intensive postpositive particle, <i>now</i> , <i>indeed, accordingly, so, then</i> .	ὑπό, prep.: with gen., <i>under, from under</i> , of agency, <i>by, through</i> ; with dat., <i>under, beneath</i> ; with acc., <i>under, down under</i> .
εἴκοσι, indeclinable, <i>twenty</i> .	
ἐντεῦθεν, adv., <i>thence, from this place</i> .	
ἐπτά, indeclinable, <i>seven</i> .	
ἥκω, ἥξω, <i>come, be or have come</i> .	

205. 1. λυθησόμεθα ἐκ τούτων τῶν δεινῶν.¹ 2. ἐν δὲ τῇ στενῇ ὁδῷ ἐπιέσθημεν ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων. 3. λέγεται ἄγγελος ἡκειν παρὰ Δᾶρείου. 4. οὗτος δὴ μετεπέμφθησαν οἱ τοξόται. 5. ἐδιώκοντο διὰ τοῦ πεδίου παρασάγγας ἐπτά. 6. ἐπιστολὴ ἐγράφη παρὰ τὸν Κλέαρχον. 7. ἐκ τῶν κωμῶν διηρπάσθη ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων τὰ ὅπλα. 8. ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ² ἐτοξεύθησαν ὁπλῖται εἴκοσιν.³ 9. ἐντεῦθεν πεμφθῆσονται ὑπὸ Κύρου εἰς Φρυγίāν.

206. 1. Twenty heavy-armed men were brought⁴ from this place.⁵ 2. The bridge will be destroyed. 3. He was persuaded by the general. 4. Five targeteers on the right (wing) were shot. 5. They will be hard pressed by the soldiers.

NOTES. — ¹ Used as a neuter noun. — ² *on the right (wing)*. — ³ See 17. — ⁴ Use *ἄγω*. — ⁵ Put the Greek word for this phrase first. Cf. 205, 9.

207. The Palace and Park of Cyrus at Celaenae.

ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος μένει ἡμέρας ἐπτά· καὶ ἡκε Μένων ὁ Θετταλὸς ὁπλίτας ἔχων καὶ πελταστάς. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει παρασάγγας εἴκοσιν εἰς Κελαινᾶς.

ἐνταῦθα Κύρω βασίλεια ἦν καὶ παράδεισος. ἐν δὲ τούτῳ ἦν ἄγρια θηρία· ταῦτα ἐκεῖνος ἐθήρευεν ἀπὸ ἵππου. οὗτος γάρ ἐγύμναζε τοὺς ἵππους. διὰ δὲ τοῦ παραδείσου ῥεῖ ὁ Μαίανδρος ποταμός· αἱ δὲ πηγαὶ αὐτοῦ εἰσιν ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων· ῥεῖ δὲ καὶ διὰ Κελαινῶν.

NOTES. — 1. ἡμέρας: accusative of *extent of time* (836). — 7. *ῥεῖ*: by contraction for *ῥέει*, from *ῥέω*, *flow*.

LESSON XXII.

Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Indicative Middle
and Passive of Labial Mute Verbs.

208. Learn the conjugation of the perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect indicative middle and passive of *λείπω*, *leave*, in 775 (*λέλειμμαι*, *ἐλελείμμην*, and *λελείψομαι*).

209. The concurrence of consonants in the stem and endings (note the forms in parenthesis) occasions euphonic changes, according to the following principles :

1. A labial mute ($\pi \beta \phi$) before μ changes to μ ; with σ it forms ψ ; before τ and θ it becomes (or remains) respectively π and ϕ .

a. When $\mu\mu$ would thus result, one μ is dropped, as *πέμπω*, *send*, *πέπεμ-μμαι* (*πέπεμπ-μμαι*); *πέπεμψαι*, *πέπεμπ-ται*, etc.

2. σ between two consonants is dropped.

210. The third person plural of the perfect and pluperfect is a compound form, consisting of the perfect middle or passive participle and *εἰσι* in the perfect, and of this participle and *ἥσαν* in the pluperfect.

211. Conjugate also the perfect and pluperfect indicative middle and passive of *πέμπω* (*πέπεμμαι*, etc.) and of *γράφω* (*γέγραμμαι*, etc.).

212.

VOCABULARY.

ἅμα, adv., *at the same time*.

κόπτω (*κοπ*), *κόψω*, *ἔκοψα*, *κέκοφα*,

ἀριθμός, *οὐ*, *ὁ*, *number*, *enumeration*.

κέκομμαι, *ἐκόπην*, *cut*, *fell*.

δένδρον, *οὐ*, *τό*, *tree*.

λείπω (*λιπ*), *λείψω*, *ἔλιπον*, *λέλοιπα*,

κατά, prep.: with gen., *down from*;

λέλειμμαι, *ἐλείφθην*, *leave*.

with acc., *down along*, *over*, *by*.

Πρόξενος, *οὐ*, *δ*, *Proxenus*.

κατα-λείπω, *leave behind*, *abandon*.

τριάκοντα, *indeclinable*, *thirty*.

κατα-κόπτω, *cut down* or *in pieces*.

χείλιοι, *αι*, *α*, *1000*.

213. 1. καταλελειμμένοι εἰσὶ τριάκοντα τοξόται; 2. ἄμα δὲ ἐπέπεμψο, ὃ Πρόξενε, ἐπὶ τὴν γέφυραν. 3. κατακέκοπται τοῖς πολεμίοις¹ ἡ στρατιᾶ. 4. ὅπλιται χῖλιοι πεπεμμένοι ἥσαν κατὰ θάλατταν. 5. ὀλίγοι τῶν Κύρου φίλων καταλελειμμένοι ἥσαν. 6. λελειμμένοι ἥσαν οἱ στρατιῶται. 7. ἐκ ταύτης τῆς κώμης ἄγγελος ἐπέπεμπτο πρὸς Κύρου. 8. τὰ δένδρα κέκοπται. 9. Κύρος ἀποπέπεμπται² τὸν ἄγγελον. 10. τοὺς ὅπλιτας μεταπεπέμψεθα ἐκ τῆς Φρυγίας.

214. 1. The army had been cut to pieces by the satrap. 2. Twenty bowmen have been left behind in the plain. 3. A letter had been written at the same time.³ 4. A messenger has been sent away to the satrap. 5. For a thousand soldiers had been sent to the stronghold.

NOTES. — ¹ The *agent* (203). — ² Middle. — ³ For the order, cf. 213, 2.

215. A Thirty Days' Halt, and Enumeration of the Troops.

ἔστι δὲ καὶ Ἀρταξέρξου βασίλεια ἐν Κελαιναῖς ἐρυμνὰ ἐπὶ ταῖς πηγαῖς τοῦ Μαρσύου ποταμοῦ· ρέι δὲ καὶ οὗτος διὰ Κελαινῶν.

ἐνταῦθα μένει Κύρος ἡμέρας τριάκοντα· καὶ ἥκε Κλέ-
5 αρχος ἔχων ὅπλιτας χῖλιους καὶ πελταστὰς καὶ τοξότας.
ἄμα δὲ καὶ Σοφαίνετος παρῆν ἔχων ὅπλιτας χῖλιους.
καὶ ἐνταῦθα Κύρος ἀριθμὸν τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν στρατιωτῶν
ἐποίησεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ, καὶ ἥσαν ὅπλιται μὲν μύριοι
καὶ χῖλιοι, πελτασταὶ δὲ δισχῖλιοι.

NOTES. — 1. *ἔστι*: for the accent, see 166, 1. — 9. *δισχίλιοι*: the numeral adverb *δίς* means *twice*.

LESSON XXIII.

Perfect and Pluperfect Indicative Middle and Passive of
Palatal and Lingual Mute Verbs.

216. Learn the conjugation of the perfect and pluperfect indicative middle and passive of *ἄγω*, *lead, bring*, in 776 (*Ἴγματι* and *Ἴγμην*).

217. 1. A palatal mute (*κ γ χ*) before *μ* becomes (or remains) *γ*; with *σ* it forms *ξ*; before *τ* and *θ* it becomes (or remains) respectively *κ* and *χ*.

2. *σ* between two consonants is dropped.

218. Conjugate also the corresponding perfect and pluperfect of *τάττω* (*ταγ*), *arrange, draw up* (*τέταγματι* and *ἐτετάγμην*).

219. Learn the conjugation of the perfect and pluperfect indicative middle and passive of *πείθω*, *persuade, obey*, in 777 (*πέπεισματι* and *ἐπεπείσμην*).

220. 1. A lingual mute (*τ δ θ*) before *μ* becomes *σ*; before *σ* it is dropped; before *τ* and *θ* it becomes *σ*.

2. *σ* between two consonants is dropped.

221. Conjugate also the corresponding perfect and pluperfect of *ἀρπάξω* (*ἀρπαδ*), *rob* (*ἢρπασματι* and *ἢρπάσμην*).



No. 15. Attic Four Drachma Piece.

222.

VOCABULARY.

εὖ, *adv.*, *well*.

εὐώνυμος, *or* (130), *of good name or omen*, euphemistic for *left*, *on the left side*, as contrasted with δεξιός.

μέσος, *η*, *or*, *middle*; τὸ μέσον, *the middle, centre*.

παρασκευάζω, *παρασκευάσω*, *etc.* (cf. παρασκευή), *get or make ready, prepare*.

συν-τάττω, *draw up together, marshal*.

τάττω (*ταγ*), *τάξω*, *ἑταξα*, *τέταχα*, *τέταγμαι*, *ἑτάχθην*, *arrange, order, especially of troops, draw up, marshal, post*.

ὑποζύγιον, *ον*, *τό, beast of burden; plur., baggage animals*.

φυλάττω (*φυλακ*), *φυλάξω*, *ἐφύλαξα*, *πεφύλαχα*, *πεφύλαγμαι*, *ἐφυλάχθην*, *guard, watch, defend; mid., defend oneself against, guard against*.

223. 1. τοῦτον δὴ εὖ πεφυλάγμεθα. 2. ἥκται ἡ στρατιὰ κατὰ (*against*) τὸ τῶν πολεμίων μέσον. 3. οἱ δὲ πολέμοι ήθροισμένοι εἰσὶ καὶ συντεταγμένοι. 4. Ἀρταξέρξης εἰς μάχην παρεσκεύαστο. 5. οὗτοι οἱ στρατιῶται εὖ τεταγμένοι εἰσίν. 6. τῷ δὲ λοχᾶγῳ¹ τούτῳ ἥδεως πέπεισμαι. 7. ἐτέτακτο δὲ ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ² οὗτος ὁ στρατηγός. 8. οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἥγμένοι ἥσαν εἰς τὴν Ἀρταξέρξου σκηνήν. 9. καὶ τὰ ὄπλα τοῦς στρατιώτας³ ἐπὶ ἀμαξῶν ἥκτο καὶ ὑποζυγίων. 10. αἱ δὲ σκηναὶ πεφυλαγμέναι εἰσὶ τοῦς βαρβάροις.⁴

224. 1. The fellow has been led into the presence of Clearchus. 2. But we had obeyed Cyrus. 3. The men on the left (wing) had been posted at the bridge. 4. You have prepared yourselves against dreadful foes. 5. The horses and the beasts of burden had been led through a hostile country.

NOTES.—¹ Verbs signifying *to obey* take the dative (860).—² *on the left (wing)*.—³ *for the soldiers*, a dative of *advantage* (861).—⁴ *The agent* (203).

225. The March continues. Review of the Troops.

ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει εἰς Θύμβριον. ἐνταῦθα ἦν παρὰ τὴν ὁδὸν κρήνη· ἐπὶ δὲ ταύτῃ λέγεται Μίδας τὸν Σάτυρον θηρεῦσαι. ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει εἰς Τυριαῖον, καὶ ἔξετάζει ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ τὴν στρατιάν. ἐκέλευσε δὲ τοὺς 5 Ἑλληνικοὺς στρατιώτας ταχθῆναι ὥσπερ εἰς (*for*) μάχην. ἐτάχθησαν οὖν ἐπὶ τεττάρων (*four deep*). εἶχε δὲ τὸ μὲν δεξιὸν Μένων καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, τὸ δὲ εὐώνυμον Κλέαρχος καὶ οἱ ἐκείνου, τὸ δὲ μέσον οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοί.

NOTES.—3. **θηρεῦσαι**: *to have caught*, aorist infinitive active. — 5. **ταχθῆναι**: first aorist infinitive passive, *to be drawn up*. — **ὥσπερ**: *as if*.



No. 16. Silenus the Satyr.

LESSON XXIV.

Prepositions.

226. Prepositions are used with the genitive, dative, and accusative. Some prepositions are used with only one of these cases, others with two, others with all three.

227. The prepositions **ἀντί**, *instead of*, **ἀπό**, *off from, from*, Latin *ab*, **ἐξ**, *out of, from*, Latin *ex*, and **πρό**, *before*, Latin *prō*, take only the genitive. **ἐξ** signifies *from within, out of, ἀπό, off from, away from*.

228. **ἐν**, *in*, Latin *in* with the ablative, and **σύν**, *with*, Latin *cum*, take only the dative.

229. **ἀνά**, *up*, and **εἰς**, *into*, Latin *in* with the accusative, take only the accusative.

230. **ἀμφί**, *about*, **διά**, *through, on account of*, **κατά**, *down*, **μετά**, *in company with, after*, and **ὑπέρ**, *over*, Latin *super*, take the genitive and accusative.

231. **ἐπί**, *on, upon*, **παρά**, *alongside of, beside*, **περί**, *round, about*, **πρός**, *over against, at, to*, and **ὑπό**, *under*, Latin *sub*, take the genitive, dative, and accusative.

232. In general, the genitive with prepositions denotes that *from* which something proceeds, the dative that *in or by* which something is or takes place, the accusative that *towards, over, along, or upon* which motion occurs, as :

ἄγγελός ἐστι παρὰ Κύρου, *he is a messenger from (from beside) Cyrus* ; παρὰ τῷ Κύρῳ ἦσαν οἱ στρατηγοί, *the generals were with (beside) Cyrus* ; ἄγουσι τὸν ἄνθρωπον παρὰ Κύρον, *they bring the fellow to Cyrus*.

233. The chief relations expressed by the prepositions are *place* and *time*; but they express also *cause*, *origin*, *means*, *agency*, *condition*, *purpose*, and other important ideas. The original force of the preposition shades off into many meanings.

234. Prepositions are used in forming compound verbs (93).

a. In determining the force of a preposition in any sentence, the pupil should study the connection of the preposition with the other words in the sentence, or with the verb to which it is prefixed, keeping the original meaning of the preposition in mind. The general vocabulary must be constantly consulted.

235.

VOCABULARY.

ἀλλά, conj., *but*, *yet*, stronger than δέ.

ἀμφί, prep.: with gen., *about*, *concerning*; with acc., *about*, *round*.

ἀνά, prep. with acc., *up*, *up along*, *up to*, with numerals, *at the rate of*.

ἀρχω, ἀρξω, ἥρξα, ἥργματ, ἥρχθην (cf. ἀρχή), *be first*, *rule*, *reign over*, *command*; *mid.*, *begin*.

αὖ, adv., *again*, *in turn*, *moreover*.

εἰτα, adv., *then*, *thereupon*.

εὐθύς, adv., *at once*, *immediately*.

περί, prep.: with gen., *about*, *concerning*; with dat., *round*, *about*; with acc., *about*, *all round*, *round*.

πρό, prep. with gen., *before*, *in front of*, *for*.

πρώτος, η, ον (cf. πρό), *first*, *foremost*; πρώτον as adv., *first*.

ὑπέρ, prep.: with gen., *over*, *above*, *in behalf of*; with acc., *over*, *above*.

236. 1. σύμμαχοι ἀγαθοί εἰσιν οἱ ἀμφὶ Κῦρον.¹ 2. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἐθήρευον τὰ θηρία ἀπὸ ἵππων. 3. οἱ Κύρου φίλοι ἐστρατευμένοι εἰσὶν ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ. 4. ταῦτα περὶ τῆς στρατιᾶς ἄγγελοι παρὰ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ ἔλεξαν Κύρῳ πρὸ τῆς μάχης. 5. μετὰ τοῦτο πορεύονται ἐπτὰ σταθμοὺς ἀνὰ πέντε παρασάγγας τῆς ἡμέρας² παρὰ τὸν ποταμόν. 6. Κῦρος οὐκ ἔστιν ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, ἀλλ' ἄξιός ἔστιν

ἀρχειν ἀντ' ἔκεινου. 7. ἔκεινος δὲ τῶν ὄπλων³ ἥρχειν· οὗτοι δ' αὖ πρὸ αὐτοῦ Ἀρταξέρξου τεταγμένοι ἦσαν. 8. Κῦρος ἐκέλευσε τὸν Κλέαρχον πρῶτον μὲν τάττειν τοὺς στρατιώτας, εἶτα δὲ ἄγειν διὰ τοῦ πεδίου. 9. ὁ δὲ σατράπης πορεύεται εὐθὺς παρὰ τὸν Ἀρταξέρξην, καὶ στρατιώτας ἔχει ἀμφὶ τοὺς τριάκοσίους.

237. 1. The messengers will proceed from the market place to the tents. 2. Cyrus and his staff⁴ proceed immediately to the palace. 3. He had a stronghold above the village. 4. Before the battle the generals sacrificed in their tents to the gods.⁵

NOTES. — ¹ *those about Cyrus*, i.e. *his attendants*. — ² *each day*, genitive of the *time within which* (854). — ³ The genitive follows ἥρχω (847). — ⁴ *I.e. those about Cyrus*. — ⁵ Dative without a preposition.

238. The Greeks inspire the Barbarians with Fear.

ἔξετάζει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος πρῶτον μὲν τοὺς βαρβάρους· οἱ δὲ παρελαύνοντι τεταγμένοι κατὰ ἔλασ· εἶτα δὲ τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιώτας· μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐπεμψεν ἄγγελον παρὰ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς τοὺς Ἑλληνικοὺς καὶ ἐκέλευσε ⁵ πορεύεσθαι ὡσπερ εἰς μάχην· οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἐλεξαν τοὺς στρατιώτας· καὶ ἐπεὶ ἐσάλπιγξεν ὁ σαλπικτής, προβάλλονται τὰ ὅπλα καὶ σὺν κραυγῇ τρέχουσιν ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνάς. τοῦτο δὲ τοῖς βαρβάροις φόβον παρεῖχε.

NOTES. — 2. οἱ δέ: *and they*, the article being used as a demonstrative. — τεταγμένοι: *having been drawn up*, perfect passive participle. — κατὰ ἔλασ: *by companies* (ἔλη). — 6. ἐσάλπιγξεν: aorist of σαλπίζω. For a picture of a trumpeter (σαλπικτής), see No. 55. — 8. παρ-εῖχε: *caused* (παρ-έχω).

LESSON XXV.

Labial and Palatal Mute Stems of the Consonant Declension.

239. The Third or Consonant Declension includes all nouns whose stems end in a consonant or in **t** or **v**. The stem may generally be found by dropping the case ending of the genitive singular.

240. The case endings are :

MASCULINE AND FEMININE.			NEUTER.	
SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	
N. - s or — (- <i>s</i> or —)	- es	(-ēs)	— (—)	- a (- <i>a</i>)
G. - os	(- <i>is</i>)	- ων	(- <i>um</i>)	- ος (- <i>is</i>)
D. - t	(- <i>i</i>)	- σι	(- <i>ibus</i>)	- τι (- <i>i</i>)
A. - a or v	(- <i>em</i>)	- as or vs	(-ēs)	— (—)
V. - s or — (- <i>s</i> or —)	- es	(-ēs)	— (—)	- a (- <i>a</i>)

a. The corresponding forms in Latin are added in parenthesis.

241. The dual has N. A. V. -**ε**, G. D. -**οιν**, in all genders.

242. Learn the declension of **κλώψ**, *thief*, **φύλαξ**, *guard*, **φάλαγξ**, *phalanx*, and **διώρυξ**, *canal*, in 743.

243. In the nominative singular and dative plural **s** unites with a final labial ($\pi\beta\phi$) in the stem to form **ψ**, with a final palatal ($\kappa\gamma\chi$) to form **ξ**.

244. Monosyllabic stems of the consonant declension accent the last syllable in the genitive and dative of all numbers. The endings **οιν** and **ων** are circumflexed.

245.

VOCABULARY.

διώρυξ, υχος, ḡ, canal, ditch.	Κιλιξ, ικος, ḡ, a Cilician.
εισβολή, ḡs, ḡ, entrance, pass.	κλάψ, κλωπός, ḡ, thief.
ἐπ-ειμι, be on or upon, be over.	φάλαγξ, φάλαγγος, ḡ, line of battle, phalanx.
Θράξ, Θρακός, ḡ, a Thracian.	
θώραξ, ḡκος, ḡ, breastplate. No. 17.	φύλαξ, ακος, ḡ (cf. φυλάττω), watcher, guard. No. 75.
κῆρυξ, ṽκος, ḡ, herald. No. 75.	



No. 17. Alexander the Great.

246. 1. Κλέαρχος εἶχεν ὁπλίτας χιλίους καὶ πελταστὰς Θράκας. 2. ἐκέλευσε πορεύεσθαι τὴν φάλαγγα. 3. διὰ τοῦ θώρακος ἐτοξεύθη ὑπὸ τοῦ Κίλικος. 4. τότε δὲ ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ¹ κήρυκας ἐπεμψε περὶ σπονδῶν. 5. ἐν δὲ τῇ εἰς τὸ πεδίον εἰσβολῇ τεταγμένοι εἰσὶ τῶν Κιλίκων φύλακες. 6. ἀλλ' ἐν μέσῳ² ἡμεν τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς διώρυχος. 7. οἱ γὰρ τοξόται τοὺς κλῶπας ἐδίωξαν. 8. τὸ δὲ εὐώνυμον τῆς φάλαγγος αὐτῶν παρὰ τῷ ποταμῷ ἦν. 9. τοῖς γὰρ Θραξὶ πολέμιος ἦν. 10. ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύοντο ἐπὶ τὴν διώρυχα· γέφυραι δ' ἐπῆσαν.

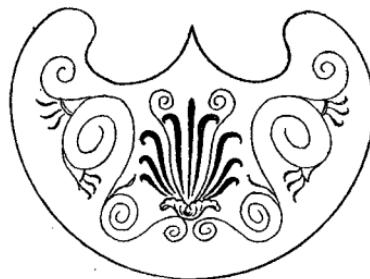
247. 1. This thief was dishonored. 2. The Cilicians have horses. 3. He sent Thracians (as) guards. 4. The heavy-armed men had breastplates. 5. The canal is long and narrow, and upon it is a bridge.

NOTES.—¹ at *daybreak* (literally *at the same time with the day*). The dative is used with words implying *union* (864). — ² ἐν μέσῳ: *between*.

248. The Troops are forced to halt at the Cilician Pass.

ἐκ δὲ Τυριαίου ἔξελαύνει πρὸς Δάνα. καὶ Λυκᾶονίāν διήρπασαν οἱ στρατιῶται. πολεμίā γὰρ αὐτῷ ἦν. ἐν δὲ Δάνοις μένει ὁ Κύρος ἡμέρāς τρεῖς, καὶ ἀποκτείνει Μεγαφέρνην, φοινίκιστὴν βασίλειον. ἐπεβούλευε γὰρ 5 αὐτῷ. ἐντεῦθεν εἰσέβαλλον εἰς τὴν Κιλικίāν. ἡ δὲ εἰσβολὴ ἦν ὁδὸς ἀμαξιτός, ὁρθίā καὶ στενή. ἐλέγετο δὲ καὶ Συέννεσις ὁ Κίλιξ εἶναι ἐπὶ τῶν ἄκρων, φυλάττων τὴν εἰσβολὴν. διὰ τοῦτο ἔμενον ἡμέρāν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ.

NOTES.—1. Study the route on the map.—5. εἰσέβαλλον: *they tried to enter*, imperfect of εἰσβάλλω, expressing *attempted* action.—6. ἀμαξιτός: cf. ἀμαξα.—7. φυλάττων: *guarding*, present participle active.



No. 18. πελτη.

LESSON XXVI.

Lingual Mute Stems of the Consonant Declension.

249. Learn the declension of *νύξ*, *night*, *ἀσπίς*, *shield*, *ὄρνις*, *bird*, *γέρων*, *old man*, and *ἅρμα*, *chariot*, in 744.

250. In the nominative singular and dative plural of the first three nouns the final lingual ($\tau\delta\theta$) of the stem is dropped before *s*. *νύξ* therefore stands for *νυκτ-ς*, *νυκ-ς*, *κς* becoming *ξ*. So *νυκτ-σι*, *νυκ-σι*, *ννξι*.

251. The fourth noun *γέρων* rejects *σ* in the nominative, and lengthens *ο* to *ω*. Final *τ* is dropped, since this letter cannot stand at the end of a word. In the dative plural both *v* and *τ* are dropped before *σ*, and *ο* is lengthened to *ου*.

252. In the accusative singular most masculines and feminines add *α* to consonant stems, but nouns in *ις*, except oxytones (25), drop the final $\tau\delta\theta$ of the stem and add *v*. Thus *ὄρνις* (stem *ὄρνιθ*), *ὄρνιν*; but *ἀσπίς*, oxytone (stem *ἀσπιδ*), *ἀσπιδα*.

253. The vocative singular of most masculines and feminines with mute stems is like the nominative, but the vocative singular of stems in *ιδ*, and of those in *ιτ* except of oxytones, is the mere stem. Final *δ* or *τ* is dropped, since neither of these letters can stand at the end of a word. Thus, vocative *ἀσπι*, *γέρον*.

254. The nominative, accusative, and vocative singular of neuters, such as *ἅρμα*, are the simple stem. Final *τ* is dropped. In the dative plural *τ* is dropped before *σ*.

255.

VOCABULARY.

ἅρμα, <i>ατος</i> , <i>τό</i> , <i>chariot</i> . No. 26.	ὄρνις, <i>ιθος</i> , <i>ό</i> , <i>ἡ</i> , <i>bird</i> .
ἀσπίς, <i>ιδος</i> , <i>ή</i> , <i>shield</i> . No. 34.	στόμα, <i>ατος</i> , <i>τό</i> , <i>mouth</i> ; of an army, <i>van</i> .
γέρων, <i>ιντος</i> , <i>ό</i> , <i>old man</i> .	στράτευμα, <i>ατος</i> , <i>τό</i> (cf. <i>στρατιά</i> , <i>στρατιώτης</i>), <i>army</i> .
ὅπις, <i>ιδος</i> , <i>ή</i> , <i>hope</i> .	
νίκη, <i>ιτος</i> , <i>ή</i> , <i>victory</i> .	χάρις, <i>ιτος</i> , <i>ή</i> , <i>grace</i> , <i>favor</i> , <i>gratitude</i> ;
νύξ, <i>ινκτός</i> , <i>ή</i> , <i>night</i> .	χάριν <i>έχω</i> , <i>be</i> or <i>feel grateful</i> .

256. 1. ἐν δὲ ταῖς σκηναῖς ἥσαν ἀσπίδες. 2. ἔστι δὲ στράτευμα Περσικὸν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 3. τοῖς οὖν θεοῖς χάριν ἔχον τῆς νίκης.¹ 4. τὴν γέφυραν ταύτην λέλυκεν ὁ σατράπης τῆς νυκτός.² 5. τῷ δὲ γέροντι τούτῳ ἐκεῖνοι πολέμιοι ἥσαν. 6. ἐπορεύοντο δὲ εὐθὺς ἐπὶ τὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ στόμα. 7. σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς καλαὶ τῷ στρατεύματι ἐλπίδες εἰσὶ νίκης. 8. ἐν δὲ ταῖς οἰκίαις ἥσαν ὅρνιθες. 9. ἔχομεν καὶ ὅπλα καὶ ἄρματα καὶ ἴκανὰ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.

257. 1. We feel grateful to the old man. 2. At night they ceased from battle.³ 3. Cyrus had twenty chariots. 4. The bowmen shot birds and wild asses in the plain. 5. The army was cut to pieces by these barbarians.

NOTES.—¹ *for victory*, a genitive of cause (851).—² Genitive of the time within which (854).—³ Genitive of separation (849).

258. Cyrus reaches Tarsus, which the Troops destroy.

τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ ἥκεν ἄγγελος λέγων ὅτι πέφευγε Συέννεσις. Κῦρος οὖν ἀναβαίνει ἐπὶ τὰ ἄκρα, ἐντεῦθεν δὲ καταβαίνει εἰς πεδίον καλόν. διὰ δὲ τούτου ἐλαύνει παρασάγγας πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν εἰς Ταρσούς, ἐνθα ἦν 5 βασίλεια. ἐν δὲ τῇ ὑπερβολῇ τῇ εἰς τὸ πεδίον κατέκόπησαν, ὡς λέγεται, ἐκατὸν ὅπλιται τοῦ Μένωνος στρατεύματος ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλίκων. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἐπεὶ ἥκον, Ταρσοὺς διήρπασαν διὰ τὸν ὅλεθρον τῶν στρατιωτῶν.

NOTES.—1. τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ: *the next (day)*, ἥμέρᾳ being understood, a dative of the time when (870).—πέφευγε: second perfect of φεύγω, *flee*.—2. ἀνα-βαίνει: the verb βαίνω means *go*.

LESSON XXVII.

Adjectives of the Consonant Declension.

259. The feminine of Adjectives of the Consonant Declension, when it differs from the masculine, follows the A-Declension. Its nominative singular ends in **α** (short).

260. Learn the declension of **χαρίεις**, *graceful*, **πᾶς**, *all*, and **ἐκών**, *willing*, in 752, and of the participle **λύων**, *loosing*, in 754. These have stems in **ντ**.

261. The feminine of these adjectives is declined like **θάλαττα** (62).

262. The nominative singular masculine either ends in **s**, before which **ντ** is dropped and the preceding vowel lengthened (**ε** to **ει** and **α** to **αι**), or rejects **s**, like **γέρων** (744). For the vocative singular of **χαρίεις** and **ἐκών**, see 253.

263. In the dative plural masculine and neuter of **χαρίεις**, **ε** is not lengthened, although **ντ** is dropped. **πᾶς** lacks the vocative singular and the dual. The forms **πάντων** and **πᾶσι** are irregular in accent (*cf.* 244).

264.

VOCABULARY.

ἄ-πᾶς, **ἄ-πᾶσα**, **ἄ-παν**, *all together, all.*

ἐκών, *own*, **ὄν**, *willing, of one's own accord; in the pred., willingly.*

Ἔτι, *adv., yet, still, longer.*

ἤδη, *adv., already, now, forthwith.*

θαυμάζω (*θαυμαδ*), *θαυμάσομαι, ἐθαύμασα, τεθαύμακα, θαυμάσθην, wonder at, admire, wonder.*

οὐκ-έτι, *adv., no longer.*

πᾶς, **πᾶσα**, **πᾶν** (*cf. πάνυ*), *all, entire.*

στόλος, *ον, ὁ, armed force, expedition.*

συν-άγω, *bring together, collect.*

ὔστερος, **ἄ, ον, later**; **ὔστερον** as *adv., later, afterwards.*

χαρίεις, *εσσα, εν* (*cf. χάρις*), *graceful, accomplished, clever.*

χρῆμα, *ατος, τό, something one uses; plur., things, money.*

265. 1. ἡκει ἔχων πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα. 2. ταῦτα δὲ ἔλεξε πᾶσι¹ τοῖς στρατιώταις. 3. οἱ δὲ ὄπλιται ἀπαντεῖς ἡσαν μύριοι καὶ χίλιοι. 4. ὁ νεανίας χαρίεις ἐστί. 5. ὕστερον δὲ χρήματα ἔπειμψεν ἐκῶν παντὶ τῷ στρατεύματι. 6. εἰς δὲ τὸν παράδεισον ἔτι συνάγει πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα. 7. αἱ σπονδαί εἰσι καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἀπάσιν. 8. στρατηγὸς ἥδη ἦν ὁ Κῦρος πάντων τῶν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ βαρβάρων. 9. ἀλλά, ὁ Κλέαρχε, οὐκέτι πορευσόμεθα ἔκοντες σὺν Κύρῳ. 10. πάντες γὰρ θαυμάσονται τοῦτον τὸν στόλον.

266. 1. Everything has been done by the generals. 2. All the soldiers were proceeding willingly. 3. The gifts of the satrap were all beautiful. 4. Afterwards all the guards were drawn up. 5. The entire army proceeded through the plain twenty-five parasangs.

NOTE. — ¹ *πᾶς* and *ἄπᾶς* generally have the *predicate* position (813).

267. The Troops refuse to advance.

ἐνταῦθα μένει Κῦρος καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ ἡμέρας εἴκοσιν. οἱ γὰρ στρατιώται οὐκέτι ἥθελον πορεύεσθαι· ὑπώπτευον γὰρ ἥδη ἐπὶ Ἀρταξέρξην τὸν στόλον εἶναι. πρῶτος δὲ Κλέαρχος τοὺς αὐτοῦ στρατιώτας ἐκέλευε πορεύεσθαι· 5 οἱ δὲ αὐτόν τε ἔβαλλον καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια τὰ ἐκείνου. ὕστερον δὲ συνήγαγε τοὺς στρατιώτας, καὶ πρῶτον μὲν ἐδάκρυεν· οἱ δὲ ἐθαύμαζον· εἶτα δὲ ἔλεξε τάδε.

NOTES. — 2. *ἥθελον*: imperfect of *ἔθέλω*. — *ὑπώπτευον*: imperfect of *ὑποπτεύω*. — 3. *εἶναι*: translate, *that it was, etc.* Cf. 191, 3. — 4. *αὐτοῦ*: *of himself, his own*. — 5. *οἱ δέ*: *but they*. Cf. 238, 2.

LESSON XXVIII.

Contract Verbs in $\alpha\omega$ in the Indicative.

268. Two successive vowels, or a vowel and a diphthong, within a word, may be united by CONTRACTION in a single long vowel or a diphthong.

269. Verbs in $\alpha\omega$, $\epsilon\omega$, and $\omega\omega$ contract the final α , ϵ , or ω of the verb stem with the following vowel or diphthong in the present and imperfect.

270. Learn the conjugation of the present and imperfect indicative active, middle, and passive of $\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\omega$, *honor*, in 781.

271. Observe that

(1) $\alpha + \omega$, $\alpha\omega$, or $\omega = \omega$; $\alpha + \epsilon = \bar{\alpha}$; $\alpha + \epsilon\iota = \alpha$.

272. A contracted syllable is accented if either of the original syllables had an accent. A contracted penult or antepenult is accented regularly (21, 22). A contracted final syllable is circumflexed; but if the original word was oxytone (25), the acute is retained.

273. A verb is called a *vowel* verb, a *mute* verb, or a *liquid* verb, according to the final letter of its stem. This may be a vowel, a mute, or a liquid (λ μ ν ρ).

274. Most stems ending in a short vowel lengthen this vowel in all tenses except the present and imperfect, α or ϵ to η , and ω to ω ; but α after ϵ , ι , or ρ generally becomes $\bar{\alpha}$.

Thus, $\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\omega$, $\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\acute{\eta}\sigma\omega$, $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\eta\sigma\alpha$, $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\eta\kappa\alpha$, $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\eta\mu\alpha\iota$, $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\acute{\eta}\theta\eta\eta$.

275.

VOCABULARY.

βοάω, βοήσομαι, ἔβόησα, <i>shout, call out, cry out.</i>	Ξενοφῶν, ὁντος, ὁ, <i>Xenophon, an Athenian, author of the Anabasis.</i>
εἰ, conj., <i>if, whether</i> (a proclitic).	ὁρμάω, ὁρμήσω, <i>etc., set in motion, rush; mid., set out or forth, start.</i>
ἐρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, <i>etc., ask a question, inquire.</i>	πολλάκις, <i>adv., often, frequently.</i>
νικάω, νικήσω, <i>etc. (cf. νίκη), conquer, surpass, be victorious.</i>	τιμάω, τιμήσω, <i>etc. (cf. ἀ-τιμάζω), value, esteem, honor.</i>

276. 1. ἐνίκατε τοὺς μετὰ Κύρου φύλακας. 2. νικώμεθα ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλίκων. 3. ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν αὐτὸν ἡρώτα, “Τί (why) βοᾶς;” 4. Κύρος δὲ ὠρμάτο ἀπὸ τῆς κώμης τῆς νυκτὸς¹ μετὰ Ξενοφῶντος. 5. οἱ ἀμφὶ Κύρου λέγοντιν ὅτι τὰ πάντα² νικῶσι. 6. Κύρος Κλέαρχον πολλάκις ἐτετιμήκει· πάντας γὰρ τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς εἰς πόλεμον ἐτίμα. 7. ἐρωτᾷ εἰ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις στρατιώταις αἱ σπονδαί εἰσιν. 8. οὗτοι οἱ στρατιώται οὐκίκων τοὺς Θράκας. 9. ἐν τοῖς Πέρσαις οἱ γέροντες τιμῶνται. 10. καὶ εὐθὺς τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἔβοά ἤγειν τὸ στράτευμα κατὰ μέσον τὸ³ τῶν πολεμίων.

277. 1. He conquers the enemy. 2. And he honored the general with other gifts.⁴ 3. But the soldiers were shouting to the guards to stop. 4. This man asks whether you admire the army. 5. When Cyrus set out,⁵ I proceeded⁵ at once to Phrygia.

NOTES. — ¹ Genitive of the time *within which* (854). — ² *Adverbial accusative* (835), *are completely victorious.* — ³ Note the position of the article (812). — ⁴ Use the dative (866). — ⁵ Use the imperfect.

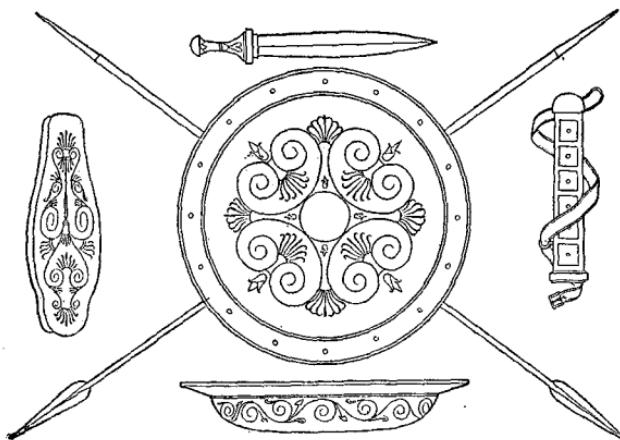
278.

The Speech of Clearchus, and its Effect.

“ ἄνδρες (fellow) στρατιῶται, ἐμοὶ ξένος ἐστὶν ὁ Κῦρος καὶ πολλάκις ἥδη τετίμηκε. βούλομαι οὖν συμπορεύεσθαι αὐτῷ. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὑμεῖς ἐμοὶ οὐκ ἐθέλετε πείθεσθαι, ἐγὼ σὺν ὑμῖν ἔφοραι. ὑμεῖς γὰρ ἐμοὶ ἐστε καὶ φίλοι καὶ 5 σύμμαχοι.”

ταῦτα ἔλεξεν. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται οἱ τε αὐτοῦ ἐκείνου καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ἐπαινοῦσι· παρὰ δὲ τῶν ἄλλων στρατηγῶν διστίλιοι ἔχοντες τὰ ὅπλα καὶ τὰ σκευοφόρα στρατοπεδεύονται παρὰ Κλέαρχον.

NOTES.—1. *ἐμοὶ*: dative of the first personal pronoun *ἐγώ*, *I* (Latin *ego*). For the case, see 862.—3. *ὑμεῖς*: *you* (plural), genitive *ὑμῶν*, dative *ὑμῖν*, accusative *ὑμᾶς*.—4. *ἔφοραι*: future of *ἔπομαι*, *follow*.—7. *ἐπαινοῦσι*: by contraction for *ἐπαινέονται*, from *ἐπαινέω*, *praise*.



No. 19. Greek Armor.

LESSON XXIX.

Contract Verbs in $\epsilon\omega$ and $\circ\omega$ in the Indicative.

279. Learn the conjugation of the present and imperfect indicative active, middle, and passive of **ποιέω**, *do, make*, in 782, and of **δηλόω**, *manifest*, in 783.

280. Observe that

(2) $\epsilon + \omega = \omega$; $\epsilon + \circ$ or $\circ\omega = \circ\omega$; $\epsilon + \epsilon$ or $\epsilon\iota = \epsilon\iota$.

281. Observe also that

(3) $\circ + \omega = \omega$; $\circ + \circ, \epsilon$, or $\circ\omega = \circ\omega$; $\circ + \epsilon\iota = \circ\iota$.

a. Review the rule for accent in 272.

282.

VOCABULARY.

ἀδικέω, ἀδικήσω, etc. (cf. <i>ἀδικος</i>), <i>be unjust</i> , <i>do wrong</i> , <i>wrong</i> , <i>injure</i> .	κέκληματι, ἐκλήθην, <i>call</i> , <i>summon</i> , <i>name</i> .
ἀ-δικος, ον (ἀ neg. + δικη), <i>unjust</i> .	ὅτι, conj., <i>that, because, since</i> .
ἄρχων, οντος, ὁ (cf. <i>ἄρχω</i>), <i>ruler</i> , <i>commander</i> .	ποιέω, <i>ποιήσω</i> , etc., <i>do, make</i> ; <i>κακῶς ποιέω</i> , <i>treat badly</i> , <i>harm</i> , <i>injure</i> , <i>ravage</i> .
δηλόω, δηλώσω, etc., <i>make clear</i> , <i>show</i> , <i>manifest</i> .	πολεμέω, <i>πολεμήσω</i> , etc. (cf. <i>πόλεμος</i>), <i>war</i> , <i>make war</i> , <i>fight</i> .
Ἐλλάς, ἀδος, ἡ (cf. 'Ελληνικός), <i>Greece</i> .	φιλέω, <i>φιλήσω</i> , <i>ἐφιλησα</i> , <i>πεφιληματι</i> , <i>ἐφιλήθην</i> (cf. <i>φίλος</i> , <i>φίλιος</i>), <i>love</i> .
κακῶς (cf. <i>κακός</i>), adv., <i>badly</i> , <i>ill</i> .	
καλέω, καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα,	

283. 1. ὁ δὲ ποταμὸς καλεῖται Μαιάνδρος. 2. ὁ δὲ ἄρχων ἐπολέμει ἄδικον πόλεμον.¹ 3. τοὺς Κύρου φίλους κακῶς ποιεῖτε. 4. τούτους γὰρ τοὺς ἄρχοντας οἱ στρατιῶται μᾶλλον ἐφίλουν ἢ τοὺς ἄλλους. 5. ὑπὸ Κύρου Πρόξενος

οὐκ ἡδικεῖτο. 6. κακῶς ἐποίεις τὴν τοῦ στατράπου χώρāν. 7. φόβον ποιοῦσι τοῖς ἵπποις τῇ κραυγῇ.² 8. πάλιν δὲ ὁ Κῦρος ἡρώτā, “Ἡδίκουν τὸν ἄνθρωπον;” 9. δηλοῖ δὲ ὅτι ἄπορον ἐστιν ἄγειν τὸ στράτευμα εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. 10. ὑπὲρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐπολέμουν μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων· ἐπεὶ δὲ Κῦρος ἐκάλει, ἐπορεύμην πρὸς αὐτόν.

284. 1. Are the other soldiers doing this? 2. The barbarians are wronged by the guards. 3. You love these more than (you love) the others. 4. The Thracians are wronging the allies. 5. They ask whether you were calling the bowmen.

NOTES.—¹ A cognate accusative (833). — ² Dative of means (866).

285. Cyrus is perplexed, but states his professed Purpose.

Κῦρος δὲ μετεπέμπετο τὸν Κλέαρχον· ὁ δὲ ἵέναι μὲν οὐκ ἥθελε, λάθρᾳ δὲ τῶν στρατιωτῶν πέμπων αὐτῷ ἄγγελον ἔλεγε θαρρεῖν.

μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα συνήγαγε τοὺς στρατιώτας καὶ δηλοῖ 5 ὅτι ἄπορον ἐστι πάλιν πορεύεσθαι εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἀνευ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων· ἡ δ' ἀγορὰ ἦν τῷ βαρβαρικῷ στρατεύματι. οἱ δ' ἔρωτῶσι Κῦρον εἰ ἡ ὁδὸς μακρά ἐστιν· ὁ δ' ἀποκρίνεται (*answers*) ὅτι Ἀβροκόμᾶς ἔχθρὸς ἀνήρ ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ ἐστι· πρὸς τοῦτον οὖν βούλεται 10 πορεύεσθαι.

NOTES.—1. *ἵέναι*: *to go (to him)*, present infinitive of *εἰμι*, *go*. — 2. *στρατιωτῶν*: the genitive follows the adverb *λάθρᾳ*, *secretly, without the knowledge of* (856). — 3. *θαρρεῖν*: by contraction for *θαρρέειν*, and dependent on *ἔλεγε*, *bade him be of good courage*. — 4. *συνήγαγε*: cf. 267, 6. — 7. *οἱ δέ*, *οἱ δέ*: cf. 238, 2. — 8. *ἔχθρὸς ἀνήρ*: *a man (who is his) enemy*.

LESSON XXX.

Contract Nouns and Adjectives of the Vowel Declension.

286. Most adjectives in *eos* and *oos* suffer contraction.

287. Learn the declension of *χρυσοῦς*, *golden*, *ἀπλοῦς*, *simple, sincere*, and *ἀργυροῦς*, *of silver*, in 751.

288. These adjectives, in their contracted forms (which alone occur in Attic Greek), differ from *ἄγαθος* and *ἄξος* (750) only in the following particulars: (1) they have *ous* and *ov* for *os* and *ov*; (2) no distinct vocative forms occur; (3) they circumflex the final syllable throughout, except in the nominative and accusative masculine and neuter dual.

289. Compound adjectives in *oos* are of two terminations (130) and keep the accent on the same syllable as in the contracted nominative singular, as (*εὔνοος*) *εὔνοις*, (*εὔνοον*) *εὔνοιν*, *well-disposed*, genitive (*εὔνοον*) *εὔνοι*, etc.

290. Some contract nouns are declined like the adjectives in 287.

291. Learn the declension of *νοῦς*, *mind*, *μνᾶ*, *mina*, and *γῆ*, *earth*, in 742.

292.

VOCABULARY.

ἀκινάκης, *ον*, *ō*, *short sword*. No. 11.

ἀπλοῦς, *ἡ*, *οῦν*, *simple, sincere*.

ἀργυροῦς, *ἄ*, *οῦν*, *of silver, silver*.

γῆ, *γῆς*, *ἡ*, *earth, ground, land*.

ἴκαστος, *η*, *ον*, *each, every*.

εὔ-νοις, *ονν* (*εὐ* + *νοῦς*), *well-disposed*.

μνᾶ, *μνᾶς*, *ἡ*, *mina* = \$18.00.

νοῦς, *νοῦ*, *ō*, *mind*; *ἐν νῷ* *ἔχω*, *have in mind, intend*.

στρεπτός, *οῦ*, *ō*, *necklace, collar*. No. 21.

χαλκοῦς, *ἡ*, *οῦν*, *of bronze, bronze*.

χρυσοῦς, *ἡ*, *οῦν*, *of gold, gold*.

293. 1. εὗνοι δὲ Κύρω οἱ ἄρχοντές εἰσιν. 2. φίλοις εὗνοις Κύρος πιστὸς ἦν. 3. ἀπλοῦς ἦν ὁ τοῦ φύλακος λόγος. 4. τὰ δὲ δῶρα ἥσαν στρεπτοὶ χρῦσοι. 5. Κύρος ὅπλίτη ἐκάστῳ πέμψει πέντε μνᾶς. 6. τί (what) ἐν νῷ ἔχετε; 7. τότε ἐν τῇ γῇ πρῶτοι ἥσαν οὗτοι καὶ ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ. 8. αἱ δὲ πέλται χαλκαῖ ἥσαν. 9. δῶρα δ' αὐτῷ ἐπέμψαμεν στρεπτὸν χρῦσοῦν καὶ ἀκινάκην ἀργυροῦν. 10. ἐπολέμει τοῖς Θραξὶ¹ καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν.

294. 1. Each of the heralds has five minas. 2. Cyrus sent the old man a gold collar. 3. What does the commander intend? 4. For Cyrus had a short sword of gold. 5. The other generals are well-disposed to Xenophon.

NOTE.—¹ with the Thracians. For the case, see 864.

295. Cyrus promises additional Pay. Syennesis becomes friendly.

τοῖς δὲ στρατιώταις ὑποψίā μέν ἐστιν ὅτι ἄγει πρὸς Ἀρταξέρξην, ὅμως δὲ ἔπονται. προσαιτοῦσι δὲ μισθόν. ὁ δὲ Κύρος ὑπισχνεῖται ἐκάστῳ στρατιώτῃ ἀντὶ δᾶρεικοῦ τρία ἡμιδᾶρεικά. ὅτι δὲ ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἐν νῷ ἔχει πορεύεσθαι 5 ἐνταῦθα ἀκούει οὐδεὶς (nobody) ἐν γε τῷ φανερῷ.

ἐν δὲ Ταρσοῖς Συέννεστις μὲν ἔδωκε (gave) Κύρω χρήματα εἰς τὴν στρατιάν, Κύρος δὲ ἐκείνῳ ἵππον καὶ στρεπτὸν χρῦσοῦν καὶ ψέλια καὶ ἀκινάκην χρῦσοῦν.

NOTES.—1. *τοῖς στρατιώταις*: dative of possessor (862), *the soldiers have their suspicions, i.e. they suspect.* — 3. *τρία*: Latin *tria*. — 4. *ἡμιδᾶρεικά*: *ἡμι-* equals Latin *sēmi-*. — 5. *ἐν γε τῷ φανερῷ*: *at least* (*γέ*, enclitic) *publicly*. — 8. *ψέλια*: for a picture of the *ψέλιον*, *armlet*, see No. 89.

LESSON XXXI.

Deponent Verbs. Conditional Sentences.

296. Review the indicative of $\lambda\bar{\nu}\omega$ in 765-770, and of the perfect and pluperfect indicative middle and passive of mute verbs in 775-777.

297. Many verbs, called DEONENT Verbs, have no active voice, but are used in the middle or in the middle and passive in an active sense.

298. In most deponent verbs the principal parts are the present, future, aorist, and perfect of the indicative middle. These are called *middle* deponents. Thus, $\eta\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\omega\mu\alpha\iota$, *lead, conduct*, $\eta\gamma\acute{\eta}\sigma\omega\mu\alpha\iota$, $\eta\gamma\eta\sigma\acute{\alpha}\mu\eta\eta$, $\eta\gamma\eta\mu\alpha\iota$.

299. A few deponent verbs have the aorist passive instead of the aorist middle. These are called *passive* deponents. Thus, $\beta\omega\acute{\nu}\lambda\omega\mu\alpha\iota$, *will, wish*, $\beta\omega\acute{\nu}\lambda\eta\sigma\omega\mu\alpha\iota$, $\beta\epsilon\beta\omega\acute{\nu}\lambda\eta\mu\alpha\iota$, $\beta\omega\acute{\nu}\lambda\eta\theta\eta\eta$.

300. Some verbs which have active forms are nevertheless used almost exclusively in the middle, or middle and passive, and practically become deponents, as $\mu\epsilon\tau\alpha\pi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\mu\omega\mu\alpha\iota$ and $\sigma\omega\sigma\tau\mu\alpha\iota$, used as middle deponents, and $\pi\omega\mu\mu\omega\mu\alpha\iota$, as a passive deponent. See 178.

301. In conditional sentences the clause containing the condition is called the *protasis*, and that containing the conclusion is called the *apodosis*. The protasis is introduced by some form of $\epsilon\iota$, *if*.

302. The supposition contained in a protasis may be either *particular* or *general*. A particular supposition refers to a definite act supposed to occur at a definite time. A general supposition refers indefinitely to any act, which may be supposed to occur at any time.

303. The negative of the protasis is regularly μή, that of the apodosis is οὐ.

304. 1. εἰ πράττει τοῦτο, καλῶς ἔχει, *if he is doing this, it is well, si hōc facit, bene est.*

2. εἰ ἔπραξε τοῦτο, καλῶς ἔχει, *if he did this, it is well, si hōc fēcit, bene est.*

The protasis here has the indicative ; it states a particular supposition in the present or past, and implies nothing as to its fulfilment. The apodosis has its verb in the present indicative, but it may have any form of the verb demanded by the thought.

305. When the protasis *simply states* a present or past particular supposition, implying nothing as to the fulfilment of the condition, it has the indicative with εἰ. Any form of the verb may stand in the apodosis.

306. 1. εἰ ἔπραξε τοῦτο, καλῶς ἂν ἐσχεν, *if he had done this, it would have been well, si hōc fēcisset, bene fuisset.*

2. εἰ ἔπραττε τοῦτο, καλῶς ἂν εἴχεν, *if he were (now) doing this, it would be well, si hōc faceret, bene esset; or, as in 306, 1, if he had done this, it would have been well.*

The protasis in these examples has a secondary tense of the indicative ; it states a supposition in the present or past, and implies that the condition *is not*, or *was not fulfilled*. The apodosis has a secondary tense of the indicative with ἂν.

307. 1. When the protasis states a present or past supposition, implying that the condition *is not*, or *was not fulfilled*, the secondary tenses of the indicative are used in both protasis and apodosis. The apodosis has the adverb ἂν.

2. The imperfect here refers to present time or to an act as going on or repeated in past time (*cf. 306, 2*), the aorist to a simple occurrence in past time.

308.

VOCABULARY.

ἀπ-άγω, *lead away or back.*

μή, *adv., not.*

βιούλομαι, *βιουλήσομαι, βιβούλημαι,*
ἐβουλήθην, *will, wish, desire.*

πειράομαι, *πειρᾶσσομαι, πεπειρᾶμαι,*
ἐπειράθην (274), *try, attempt.*

ἡγέομαι, *ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμην, ἥγημαι*
(cf. ἥγω), *lead the way, lead, guide,*
conduct.

πράττω (*πρᾶγ*), *πράξω, ἐπράξα, πέπραγα*
and *πέπρᾶχα, πέπρᾶγμαι, ἐπράχθην,*
do, act, accomplish.

καλῶς (cf. καλός), *adv., beautifully,*
bravely, finely, successfully, well;
καλῶς ἔχει, *it is well.*

χράομαι, *χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, κέχρη-*
μαι (cf. χρῆμα), *use, make use of,*
employ.

309. 1. Κῦρος τοῖς ἵπποις¹ καλῶς ἐχρήσατο. 2. εἰ ταῦτα ἐπράξαν, καλῶς ἔσχεν. 3. εἰ ταῦτα ἐπράξαν, καλῶς ἀν ἔσχεν. 4. Ξενοφῶν ἐβούλετο μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων πορεύεσθαι. 5. τῷ στρατεύματι² ἥγηται εἰς τὸ πεδίον. 6. ἐβούληθη πέμπειν ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος ὁπλίτας. 7. τὸν δὲ στρατηγὸν ἐπειράτο πείθειν. 8. εἰ μὴ βούλεται Κλέαρχος αὐτοὺς ἀπάγειν, ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ ἥγγονται. 9. ἐπορεύετο ἀν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους, εἰ στράτευμα ἔχειν. 10. ἀλλ' εἰ βούλονται σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις πορεύεσθαι εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ἥκειν κελεύει αὐτοὺς τῆς νυκτός.

310. 1. If he has the money, he will send (it) to the army.
2. He attempted to cut the enemy's army to pieces in the night.
3. If this is so,³ I will lead the troops at once to the stronghold.
4. He would not have done this, if I had not bidden him.
5. He wished to dismiss all the guards.

NOTES. — ¹ χράομαι, *use (serve oneself by)* takes the dative of *means* (866).
Cf. Latin *ut* or with the ablative. — ² Dative of *advantage* (861). — ³ οὐτως ἔχει.

311. Arrival of the Fleet at Issus with Reinforcements.

ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει σταθμοὺς πέντε παρασάγγας τριάκοντα εἰς Ἰστούς. ἐνταῦθα μένουσιν ἡμέρας τρεῖς· καὶ Κύρῳ παρῆσαν αἱ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου νῆες τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε καὶ ἐπ' αὐταῖς ναύαρχος Πύθαγόρας Λακεδαιμόνιος. 5 αἱ δὲ νῆες ὥρμουν παρὰ τὴν Κύρου σκηνήν. παρῆν δὲ καὶ Χειρίσοφος Λακεδαιμόνιος, μετάπεμπτος ὑπὸ Κύρου, ἐπακοσίους ἔχων ὁπλέτας· τούτων ἐστρατήγει παρὰ Κύρῳ.

NOTES.—3. *νῆες*: nominative plural of *νᾶν*. Cf. Latin *nāvēs*.—4. *αὐταῖς*: refers to *νῆες*, which is feminine.—*ναύαρχος*: *νᾶν* + ἄρχω. —5. *ώρμουν*: see *ὅρμέω*.—6. *μετάπεμπτος*: verbal adjective from *μεταπέμπομαι*.—7. *ἐστρατήγει*: cf. *στρατηγός*. The genitive follows *στρατηγέω* (847).

LESSON XXXII.

Subjunctive Active. Vivid Future Conditions.

312. Only the present, aorist, and perfect tenses occur in the subjunctive. The perfect is rare.

313. The *time* expressed by the present and aorist subjunctive is generally future, the present expressing the action as *going on* or *repeated*, the aorist expressing simply its *occurrence*, as ἐὰν κωλέῃ, *if he shall be hindering*, or *if he shall hinder* (habitually), but ἐὰν κωλέσῃ, simply *if he shall hinder*.

314. Learn the conjugation of the subjunctive active of *λύω* in 765 (*λύω*), 767 (*λύσω*), and 768 (*λελύκω*).

315. The subjunctive has the long vowel *ω* or *η* in place of the final vowels *ο* or *ε* and *α* of the tense suffixes found in the indicative (138, 140, 148). The form is *ω* before *μ* or *ν* in the personal endings, elsewhere *η*. The subjunctive uses the endings of the primary tenses (136).

316. ἐὰν πράττῃ (or πράξῃ) τοῦτο, καλῶς ἔξει, *if he shall do this (if he does this), it will be well, si hōc faciet, bene erit.*

The protasis is here introduced by **ἐὰν**, *if*, and has the subjunctive; it states a supposed future case vividly. The apodosis has its verb in the future indicative, but any other future form might occur.

317. When a supposed future case is stated *distinctly* and *vividly* (as in English, *if I shall go*, or *if I go*), the protasis has the subjunctive with **ἐὰν**, and the apodosis has the future indicative or some other form of future time.

318.

VOCABULARY.

ἀπο-χωρέω, ἀπο-χωρήσω, etc. (cf. χώρā, χωρίον), <i>give place, go away, withdraw.</i>	παρ-έχω, <i>hold beside or near, furnish, supply, give, cause.</i>
βασιλεύω, βασιλεύσω, ἐβασιλευσα (cf. βασιλείος), <i>be king.</i>	πολιορκέω, πολιορκήσω, etc., <i>hem in a city, besiege.</i>
ἐὰν, by contraction ἄν or ἦν (<i>ει + ἀν</i>), conj., <i>if, with subjunctive.</i>	πρᾶγμα, ατος, τό (cf. πράττω), <i>deed, thing, affair, difficulty; plur., affairs, trouble.</i>
ἐμπόριον, ον, τό, <i>trading place, emporium.</i>	ἀφελέω, ὡφελήσω, etc., <i>help, assist, benefit.</i>

319. 1. ἦν παρέχωμεν ἀγοράν, ἔξετε τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. 2. ἐὰν μὴ ταῦτα ποιήσῃ, ἀδικήσει. 3. ἦν δὲ ἀποχωρήσωσι, Κύρος αὐτοὺς οὐ τίμησει. 4. ἐὰν φίλον ποιήσῃς¹ τοῦτον, ὡφελήσει. 5. ἐὰν νικήσωμεν, τὴν χώρāν οὐ διαρπάσει. 6. ἐὰν οὖν πέμψητε τοῦτον πρὸς Κύρον, πλοῖα ἔξετε. 7. ἐὰν δὲ μὴ πλοῖα ἄγῃ ίκανά, τοῖς ἄλλοις χρησόμεθα. 8. ἐὰν δὲ οἱ Κίλικες πράγματα παρέχωσι, Κύρος πορεύσεται ἐπ' αὐτούς. 9. ἐὰν νικήσω, βασιλεύσω ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ. 10. ἐὰν τὸ ἐμπόριον πολιορκήσῃς, ἀποχωρήσουσιν οἱ Κίλικες.

320. 1. The messenger shall have ten minas, if he does² this. 2. If he does not collect an army, his brother will be king. 3. If we proceed to this height, those above the road³ will withdraw. 4. If he does not collect hoplites, he will not defeat his brother. 5. If we have troops and boats, we will besiege the emporium by land and sea.

NOTES.—¹ Verbs signifying *to make* may take a predicate accusative (here *φίλον*) besides the object accusative (840).—² Use the aorist.—³ *οἱ ὑπὲρ τῆς ὁδοῦ*.

321. Safe Passage of the “Syrian Gateway.”

ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει ἐπὶ πύλας τῆς Κιλικίας καὶ τῆς Συρίας. ἦσαν δὲ αὗται δύο τείχη, καὶ τὸ μὲν πρὸ τῆς Κιλικίας τείχος Συέννεσις εἶχε καὶ Κιλίκων φυλακή, τὸ δὲ πρὸ τῆς Συρίας Ἀρταξέρξου ἐλέγετο φυλακὴ φυλάττειν. 5 διὰ μέσου δὲ τούτων ῥεῖ ποταμός. καὶ ἡ πάροδος ἦν στενὴ καὶ τὰ τείχη εἰς τὴν θάλατταν καθῆκεν. ταύτας τὰς πύλας οὐκ ἐφύλαξεν Ἀβροκόμας, ἀλλ’ ἐπεὶ ἀκούει ὅτι Κῦρος ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ἔστι, παρὰ Ἀρταξέρξην ἀπελαύνει.

NOTES.—1. *πύλας*: the article is omitted, since the word is used almost as a proper name.—2. *ἦσαν*: *were, consisted of*.—*τείχη*: nominative plural of the neuter noun *τείχος*, *wall*.—*πρό*: *facing*.—5. *διὰ μέσου*: *between*.



No. 20. φοβερὰ ἦν ἡ μάχη.

LESSON XXXIII.

Subjunctive Active (continued). Subjunctive in Exhortations and in Final Clauses.

322. Learn the conjugation of the present subjunctive of *εἰμί*, in 795.

323. 1. *τὸν ξένον τιμήσωμεν*, *let us honor our guest.*

2. *μὴ λύσωμεν τὴν γέφυραν*, *let us not destroy the bridge.*

Both these sentences express *exhortation*; the verb in each is in the first person plural of the subjunctive. If the exhortation is negative, *μή*, *not*, is used.

324. The *first person* of the subjunctive (generally plural) is used in exhortations. Its negative is *μή*.

325. 1. *τὴν γέφυραν λύσομεν, ἵνα* (also *ώς* or *ὅπως*) *τοὺς πολεμίους κωλύσωμεν*, *we will destroy the bridge, that we may check the enemy.*

2. *τοῦτον ἀπάγομεν, ἵνα μή* (also *ώς μή*, or *ὅπως μή*, or simply *μή*) *κακῶς τοὺς φίλους ποιήσῃ*, *we are leading him away, that he may not do our friends harm.*

The subordinate clauses here express *purpose* and take the subjunctive; they are introduced by the final particle *ἵνα* (also *ώς* or *ὅπως*), *that, in order that*, or, if negative, by *ἵνα μή* (also *ώς μή*, or *ὅπως μή*, or simply *μή*), *that not, in order that not*. The verb of the principal clause is in a primary (50) tense.

326. Clauses which denote purpose (or *final clauses*) are introduced by the final particles *ἵνα*, *ώς*, or *ὅπως*, and take the subjunctive after primary tenses. The negative is *μή*.

327.

VOCABULARY.

αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, etc., *ask, ask for, demand.*

ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, ἀκήκοα, ἤκουσθην, *hear, learn, hear of, give heed to.*

ἀπ-ελαύνω, *drive away; intrans., ride, march, or go away.*

ἐάω, ἔάσω, εἴτασσα, εἴτακα, εἴταμαι, εἴάθην (274), *permit, allow, let go.*

ἐκεῖ (cf. ἐκεῖνος), *adv., in that place, there.*

ἐλαύνω (ἐλα), ἐλῶ, ἤλασσα, ἐλήλακα,

ἐλήλαμαι, ἥλαθην, *drive; intrans., drive, ride, march.*

κωλύω, κωλύσω, etc., *hinder, prevent, check.*

οὐδέ (οὐ + δέ), *neg. conj., but not, and not, nor yet, nor; as adv., not even, not at all.*

συγ-καλέω, *call together, summon.*

φεύγω (φυγ), φεύξομαι and φευξοῦμαι, ἔφυγον, *πέφευγα, flee, run away, flee from, flee one's country, be an exile.*

328. 1. μὴ τοῦτον ἔάσωμεν φεύγειν. 2. πάντας ὀφελεῖν πειράται, ἵνα αὐτῷ φίλοι ὁσι. 3. διὰ τοῦ πεδίου ἐλαύνωμεν. 4. Κύρου αἴτοῦσι¹ πλοῖα, ως τοὺς πελταστὰς ἀποπέμψωσι. 5. πολεμήσωμεν οὖν τοῖς βαρβάροις,² ἵνα μὴ τοὺς φίλους κακῶς ποιήσωσιν. 6. ἔαν δὲ ὁ σατράπης ἥ ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ, ἀπελῶ. 7. ἦν δὲ φεύγη, ἐκεῖ πρὸς ταῦτα βουλευ- σόμεθα. 8. οὐδ' ἔαν ταῦτ' ἀκούσῃ, συγκαλεῖ τοὺς στρα- τιώτας. 9. μὴ κωλύωμεν τὸ Κύρου στράτευμα ἀπελαύνειν.

329. 1. Cyrus, let us honor³ our guest. 2. Let us besiege³ the emporium both by land and by sea. 3. And let us send with Xenophon⁴ the peltasts from the van. 4. What (*τί*) will the soldiers have, if they conquer?³ 5. He calls the generals together to persuade them to take the field with him.

NOTES. — ¹ Verbs signifying *to ask* take two object accusatives (838). — ² Cf. 293, 10. — ³ Use the aorist. — ⁴ Use the dative (865).

330.

Xenias and Pasion Desert.

ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει διὰ Συρίας εἰς Μυρίανδον· ἐμπόριον δ' ἔστι τὸ χωρίον ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ, καὶ οἰκεῖται ὑπὸ Φοινίκων. ἐνταῦθα μένουσιν ἡμέρας ἑπτά· καὶ Ξενίας καὶ Πάσιων πλοῖον λαβόντες καὶ τὰ χρήματα ἀποπλέουσι, 5 χαλεπαίνοντες ὅτι Κῦρος τὸν Κλέαρχον εἴᾳ τὸν στρατιώτας αὐτῶν ἔχειν. Κῦρος δὲ συνεκάλεσε τὸν στρατηγούν καὶ ἔλεξε τάδε· “'Απολελοίπασιν ἡμᾶς (ιε) Ξενίας καὶ Πάσιων. ἀλλὰ μὰ τὸν θεοὺς οὐκ αὐτοὺς διώξω, οὐδὲ αὐτοὺς κακῶς ποιήσω.” οἱ δ' ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ ἐπεὶ 10 ἥκουσαν τὴν Κύρου ἀρετήν, ἥδεως συνεπορεύοντο.

NOTES.—2. οἰκεῖται: *passive, is inhabited.* — 4. λαβόντες: *having taken, second aorist active participle of λαμβάνω, declined like ἔκών (752), λαβών, λαβούσα, λαβόν, etc.* — 8. θεούς: *accusative in a negative oath (837).*



No. 21. Darius III.

LESSON XXXIV.

Subjunctive Middle and Passive. Subjunctive after Verbs of Fearing.

331. Learn the conjugation of the subjunctive middle and passive of $\lambda\tilde{\nu}\omega$, in 765 ($\lambda\tilde{\nu}\omega\mu\alpha\iota$), 767 ($\lambda\tilde{\nu}\sigma\omega\mu\alpha\iota$), 769 ($\lambda\epsilon\lambda\nu\mu\epsilon\nu\sigma\hat{\omega}$), and 770 ($\lambda\tilde{\nu}\theta\hat{\omega}$).

332. The long vowel ω or η (315) is used also in the middle and passive in all the tenses. But in the aorist passive it is added to the tense stem (195), as $\lambda\nu\theta\epsilon\omega$, $\lambda\nu\theta\hat{\omega}$ (by contraction). The subjunctive uses the endings of the primary tenses (315), here the middle and passive endings (175), except in the aorist passive where the *active* endings occur (136).

333. 1. δέδοικα μὴ τὰς γεφύρας λύσωσι, *I fear that they will destroy the bridges.*

2. δεδοίκαμεν μὴ οὐ πιστοὶ ἦτε, *we fear that you will not be faithful.*

The subordinate clause, which expresses the thing feared and is the object of the leading verb, here takes the subjunctive; it is introduced by **μή**, *that* or *lest* (Latin *nē*), or if negative by **μή οὐ**, *that not* (Latin *ut*). The verb which denotes fear is in a primary tense.

334. After verbs denoting *fear*, *caution*, or *danger*, μή, that or *lest*, takes the subjunctive after primary tenses. The negative form is μή οὐ.



No. 22. Persian Dari.

335.

VOCABULARY.

δέδοικα, a perf. with force of pres., aor. έδεισα (cf. δεινός), fear, of reasonable fear.

δια-σπάω, draw apart, separate.

ἔξ-απατάω, ἔξ-απατήσω, etc., deceive grossly, mislead.

ἐπι-κίνδυνος, ον (cf. κίνδυνος), dangerous, perilous.

κίνδυνος, ον, δ, danger, peril.

νομίζω (νομιδ), νομιώ, etc., regard, consider, think.

σπάω, ἔσπασα, ἔσπακα, ἔσπασμα, ἔσπάσθην, draw.

σχολή, ἥς, ḥ, leisure; σχολῆ, slowly.

φοβέω, φοβήσω, ἔφοβησα (cf. φέβος, φοβερός), frighten; commonly pass. dep., be frightened, fear, of unreasoning fear.

336. 1. πανσώμεθα, ὡ φίλοι, ταύτης τῆς μάχης.¹
 2. σχολῆ² πορεύονται ἵνα μὴ ἡ φάλαγξ διασπασθῇ.
 3. Κῦρος τὸν σατράπην φίλον³ οὐ νομιεῖ,⁴ ἐὰν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν πορεύηται ἐκεῦνος. 4. Βοῶσι πάντες, ἵνα οἱ πολέμιοι ἔξαπατηθῶσι. 5. φοβοῦνται γάρ μὴ οὐ ὁ σατράπης τοῦ πολέμου παύηται. 6. ἦν δὲ ἡ γέφυρα λυθῆ, οἱ πολέμιοι ἀποχωρήσουσι. 7. ἡ δὲ χώρα πολεμίᾳ ἔστιν ἐπικίνδυνον οὖν ἔσται⁵ ἐὰν πορεύησθε δι' αὐτῆς. 8. δέδοικα μὴ σπάσηται τὸν ἀκινάκην. 9. κίνδυνός ἐστι μὴ τῆς νυκτὸς οἱ πολέμιοι πορεύωνται ἐπ' αὐτούς.

337. 1. I fear that the satrap will be sent. 2. Let us deliberate about this. 3. We will destroy the bridge, that the enemy may not send for the peltasts. 4. I do not fear that this man will be made⁶ satrap. 5. There is no danger that Cyrus will wish to pursue these generals.

NOTES. —¹ A genitive of *separation* (849). —² A dative of *manner* (866).

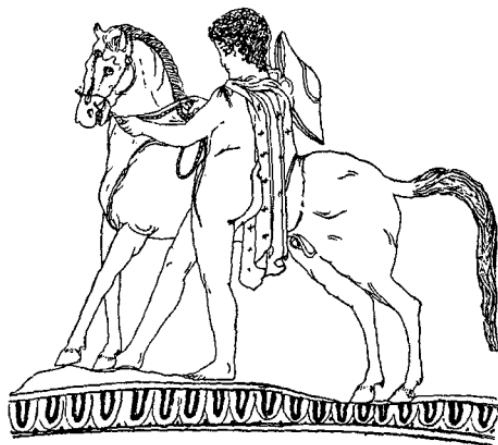
—³ A *predicate accusative* (840). —⁴ Future third singular. —⁵ Third singular of the future (ἔσομαι) of εἰμί (for ἔσεται). —⁶ Use the aorist.

338.

Advance to the Euphrates.

μετὰ ταῦτα Κῦρος ἔξελαύνει παρασάγγας εἴκοσιν ἐπὶ τὸν Χάλον ποταμόν· ἐνῆσαν δὲ ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ ἰχθύες, οὓς (which) οἱ Σύροι θεοὺς ἐνόμιζον καὶ ἀδικεῖν οὐκ εἴων. ἐσκήνουν δὲ οἱ στρατιῶται ἐν ταῖς Παρυσά-
5 τιδοῖς κώμαις. ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει ἐπὶ τὰς πηγὰς τοῦ Δάρδατος ποταμοῦ. ἐνταῦθα ἥσαν βασίλεια καὶ παρά-
δεισος καλός. Κῦρος δ' αὐτὸν ἐκκόπτει καὶ τὰ βασίλεια κατακάει. ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν.

NOTES.—2. *Ιχθύες*: fish, nominative plural of *ἰχθύς*, ψάρις, δ. — 4. *οὐκ εἴων*: i.e. they permitted nobody. — *Παρυσάτιδος*: the mother of Cyrus. The income from these villages supplied her with “pin money.” — 7. *αὐτόν*: the park.



No. 23. A Youthful Knight.

LESSON XXXV.

Contract Verbs in the Subjunctive.

339. Learn the conjugation of the present subjunctive active, middle, and passive of **τίμάω** in 781, of **ποιέω** in 782, and of **δηλώω** in 783.

340. Observe that

- (1) $\alpha + \omega = \omega$; $\alpha + \eta = \bar{\alpha}$; $\alpha + \gamma = \bar{\alpha}$;
- (2) $\epsilon + \omega = \omega$; $\epsilon + \eta = \eta$; $\epsilon + \gamma = \eta$;
- (3) $\circ + \omega = \omega$; $\circ + \eta = \omega$; $\circ + \gamma = \circ\iota$.

341.

VOCABULARY.

- ἀ-μαχεῖ (ἀ neg. + μάχη), adv., *without fighting.*
- ἀργύριον, ον, τό (cf. ἀργυροῦς), *silver money, money.*
- ἐθέλω, ἐθελήσω, ἡθέλησα, ἡθέληκα, *be willing, wish.*
- ἐπομαὶ (σεπ), ἐψομαὶ, ἐσπόμην, *follow, accompany.*
- κατ-άγω, *bring back, restore.*
- λοιπός, ἡ, ὁν (cf. λείπω), *remaining; with the art., the rest.*
- νῦν, adv., *now, just now.*
- παρα-καλέω, *call to one's side, summon.*
- συμ-πορεύομαι, *accompany.*
- φυγάς, ἀδος, ὁ (cf. φεύγω), *fugitive, exile.*

342. 1. ἐὰν δὲ τοὺς στρατιώτας ἀδικῇ, οὐκ ἐθελήσομεν ἐπεσθαι. 2. φοβοῦνται μὴ τοὺς Κύρου φίλους πειρᾶσθε κακῶς ποιεῖν. 3. ἐὰν δὲ τούτους νικῶμεν, πάντες ἐψονται. 4. ἐρωτῶμεν τὸν ἄγγελον εἰ τὸ ἀργύριον ἔχει. 5. φοβεῖται μὴ πειρῶνται κατάγειν τοὺς φυγάδας. 6. ἐν τῷ φανερῷ λέξει ἵνα πᾶσι δηλοῖ τί (what) ἐν νῷ ἔχει. 7. ἐὰν τὸ στρά-

τευμα ἀποχωρῆ τῆς νυκτός, ἔψονται οἱ πολέμιοι. 8. ήν δὲ τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιώτας παρακαλῆτε, πειράσονται πάντες ἀγαθοὶ εἶναι.¹ 9. ήν δὲ Κῦρος ἐὰ̄ τὸν Κλέαρχον τοὺς στρατιώτας ἔχειν, οὐκέτι συμπορεύσονται οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοί. 10. ἔὰ̄ν νῦν τοὺς φίλους παρακαλῶμεν, ἀμαχεὶ τὴν λοιπὴν ὁδὸν² πορευσόμεθα.

343. 1. Let us ask Cyrus what he intends. 2. He fears that the troops will demand their pay. 3. Let us set forth, soldiers, against these Cilicians. 4. With the help of³ the gods, let us conquer the enemy. 5. We fear that the soldiers may wrong our allies.

NOTES. —¹ *to be.* —² A cognate accusative (833). —³ *with the help of, σύν.*

344. The real Object of the Expedition is disclosed.

ἐνταῦθα μένουσιν ἡμέρας πέντε, καὶ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς τοὺς Ἑλληνικοῖς Κῦρος λέγει ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς ἔσται πρὸς τὸν Ἀρταξέρξην εἰς Βαβυλῶνα· καὶ κελεύει αὐτοὶς λέγειν ταῦτα τοῖς στρατιώταις καὶ πείθειν ἐπεσθαί. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται χαλεπαίνουσι τοῖς στρατηγοῖς, καὶ οὐκ ἔθέλουσιν ἐπεσθαί ἔὰ̄ν μὴ Κῦρος αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδῷ ὥσπερ καὶ πρότερον. ταῦτα οἱ στρατηγοὶ Κύρῳ ἔλεγον· ὁ δὲ ὑπισχνεῖται στρατιώτῃ ἑκάστῳ πέντε ἀργυρίου μνᾶς ἐπήν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἥκωσι. τὸ μὲν δὴ Ἑλληνικὸν οὗτος 10 ἐπείσθη.

NOTES. — 5. *στρατηγοῖς*: dative of *indirect object* after *χαλεπαίνουσι* (860). — 6. *διδῷ*: *give*, third singular present subjunctive of *διδῶμι*. — 7. *πρότερον*: *previously*, an adverb in the comparative (*cf. πρό*). — 8. *ἐπήν*: *whenever*, followed by the subjunctive, like *ἔὰ̄ν*.

LESSON XXXVI.

Liquid Stems of the Consonant Declension.

345. Learn the declension of ἀγών, *contest*, ἡγεμών, *guide*, μήν, *month*, and ῥήτωρ, *orator*, in 745.

346. The nominative singular rejects **s** and lengthens the vowel of the stem, if this is not already long. In the dative plural **v** is dropped before **σ**. The vocative singular is like the nominative in oxytones; in other liquid stems it is like the stem.

347. Learn the declension of πατήρ, *father*, μήτηρ, *mother*, and ἀνήρ, *man*, in 746.

348. 1. πατήρ and μήτηρ drop **ε** of the stem in the genitive and dative singular and accent the last syllable. Elsewhere they retain **ε** except in the dative plural, where **ερ** is changed to **ρα**; **ε** is accented except in the cases named and in the vocative singular, which is the mere stem and has recessive accent.

2. ἀνήρ drops **ε** wherever a vowel follows **ερ** and inserts **δ** in its place. **δ** is inserted also in the dative plural. The accent is thrown back except in the genitive and dative.

349.

VOCABULARY.

ἀγών, ὁ (cf. ἀγω), <i>gathering</i> , assembly, <i>contest</i> , <i>games</i> ;	ἀγώνα ποιεῖν, <i>hold games</i> .	μήν, μηνός, ὁ, <i>month</i> .
ἀνδρός, ὁ, <i>man</i> , Lat. <i>uir</i> .		μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ, <i>mother</i> , Lat. <i>māter</i> .
Ἐλλην, ἡνος, ὁ (cf. Ἐλληνικός, Ἐλλάς), a Greek.		οἰκαδε (cf. οἰκιā), adv., <i>home</i> , <i>home- ward</i> .
ἡγεμών, ὁνος, ὁ (cf. ἡγεμοναί), <i>leader</i> , <i>guide</i> .		πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ, <i>father</i> , Lat. <i>pater</i> .
		ῥήτωρ, ὄρος, ὁ, <i>speaker</i> , <i>orator</i> .
		ψηφίζομαι (ψηφιδ), <i>Ψηφιοῦμαι</i> , etc., mid. dep., <i>vote</i> , <i>decide</i> .

350. 1. ἀγῶνα δὲ ἐποιήσαντο οἱ Ἑλληνες. 2. ταύτη τῇ
ἡμέρᾳ¹ μεθ' ἡγεμόνος ἐπορεύοντο οἴκαδε. 3. λέγει Κῦρος
ὅτι ὁ ἀνὴρ ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ ἔστιν. 4. ἡ δὲ μήτηρ
Κῦρου ἀποπέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν. 5. ἀλλὰ καὶ
πατέρα² Ξενοφῶντα ἐκάλουν. 6. καὶ ἀριθμὸν τῶν Ἑλλήνων
ἐποίησεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 7. ἐψηφίσαντο δὲ οἱ Ἑλληνες
πορεύεσθαι μετὰ τοῦ ἀνδρός. 8. καὶ ἐπεμψε Κῦρος πέντε
μηνῶν³ μισθόν. 9. ἐν τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἦσαν ῥήτορες ἀγαθοί.

351. 1. His father summoned Cyrus. 2. They voted to
send men with Clearchus. 3. Cyrus was made satrap of
Phrygia by his father. 4. Each man shall have five minas of
silver.⁴ 5. He carried on war with the Greeks.

NOTES.—¹ Dative of the *time when* (870).—² *Predicate* accusative
(840).—³ Genitive of *measure* (841, 5).—⁴ Genitive of *material* (841, 4).

352. Menon's clever Device to win the Favor of Cyrus.

Μένων δὲ πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι τί ποιήσουσιν οἱ ἄλλοι
"Ἑλληνες, πότερον ἐψονται Κύρῳ ἡ οὖ, συνέλεξε τὸ αὐτοῦ
στράτευμα καὶ ἔλεξε τάδε: "Ανδρες, νῦν δεῖται Κῦρος
ἐπεσθαι τοὺς Ἑλληνας ἐπὶ Ἀρταξέρξην. ἐγὼ οὖν κελεύω
5 ὑμᾶς (you) εὐθὺς διαβαίνειν τὸν ποταμόν. ἦν μὲν γὰρ
ψηφίσωνται ἐπεσθαι, ὑμᾶς τῶν ἄλλων προτίμησει στρα-
τιωτῶν Κῦρος· ἦν δὲ ἀποψηφίσωνται οἱ ἄλλοι, πορευσό-
μεθα ἄπαντες οἴκαδε πάλιν."

NOTES.—1. πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι: *before it was evident.*—2. πότερον... ἡ: *whether... or.*—Κύρῳ: the dative follows ἐπομαι (864).—οὖ: accented at the
end of a sentence.—συνέλεξε: see συλλέγω.—αὐτοῦ: cf. 267, 4.—7. στρα-
τιωτῶν: dependent on the preposition included in the compound verb (852).

LESSON XXXVII.

Interrogative and Indefinite Pronouns.

353. The principal interrogative pronoun is **τίς**, **τίς**, **τί**, *who?* *which?* *what?* (Latin *quis*). It always has the acute accent on the first syllable, except in the short forms **τοῦ**, **τῷ**, and never changes the acute to the grave.

354. The indefinite pronoun is **τις**, **τις**, **τὶ**, *some*, *any* (Latin *aliquis*), or, used substantively, *somebody*, *anything* (Latin *quidam*). It is enclitic.

355. Learn the declension of **τίς** and **τις** in 763.

356. VOCABULARY.

δέω, **δεήσω**, *etc.*, *lack*, *want*, *need*; *mid.*, *lack*, *desire*, *request*; **δεῖ**, used impersonally, *there is need*, *it is proper*, *one ought*.

ἐπ-αινέω, **ἐπ-αινέω**, *etc.*, *praise*.

ἕτερος, **ἄ**, *or*, *the other*, *one of two*; without the art., *another*, *other*.

ἡδομαι, **ἡσθήσομαι**, **ἥσθην**, *be glad*, *be pleased*.

Μένων, *ωνος*, **ὁ**, *Menon*.

ποῖος, **ἄ**, *or*, *interr. pron.*, *of what sort?* Lat. *quālis*.

τόσος, **η**, *or*, *interr. pron.*, *how much?* Lat. *quantus*.

σφενδονήτης, *ον*, **ὁ** (cf. *σφενδόνη*), *slinger*. No. 24.

τίς, **τὶ**, *interr. pron.*, *who?* *which?* *what?*

τις, **τὶ**, *encl. indef. pron.*, *a*, *some*, *any*, *a certain*; *as noun*, *somebody*, *anything*.



No. 24. *σφενδονῆται*.

357. 1. τοῦτο λέγει τις. 2. τίς τοῦτο λέγει; 3. λέγοντι
δέ τινες ὅτι Κῦρος ἥσθη. 4. ἦν δέ τις ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ Μένων
Θετταλός. 5. καὶ ἐρωτᾷ τὸν σφενδονήτην πόσον ἀργύριον
ἔχει. 6. ἐὰν νικῶσι, τί¹ δεῖ αὐτοὺς λύειν τὴν γέφυραν;
7. ἐν ποίοις πράγμασιν ἥσαν οἱ Ἕλληνες; 8. ἐρωτᾷ
τίνος² ἔστιν ὁ ἵππος. 9. Κῦρος ἐπαισεν ἄνδρα Πέρσην καὶ
ἔτερόν τινα τῶν ἡγεμόνων. 10. ἐρωτᾷ τὸν ἄγγελον τίς
ἐπαινεῖ τοὺς Μένωνος στρατιώτας.

358. 1. Why need the men proceed? 2. What does he say
to³ this? 3. Somebody asks whether you said this. 4. What
sort of men ought to take the field? 5. How many slingers
have you in the army?

NOTES. —¹ *Adverbial accusative, why?* (835). —² *Predicate genitive of
possession* (843). —³ *πρός* with accusative.

359. Cyrus is greatly pleased and himself crosses the Euphrates.

οἱ δὲ Μένωνος στρατιώται ἐπεὶ ταῦτ' ἤκουσαν, πείθονται
καὶ διαβαίνοντι τὸν ποταμὸν πρὶν τοὺς ἄλλους λέγειν
τί ποιήσουσι. Κῦρος δὲ ἥσθη τε καὶ τῷ στρατεύματι
δι’ ἄγγέλου ἐλεξεν· “Ἐγὼ μέν, ὁ ἄνδρες, ἥδη ὑμᾶς
5 ἐπαινῶ· εὐθὺς δὲ καὶ ὑμεῖς ἐμὲ ἐπαινέστε, ή (or) οὐκέτι
ἐγὼ Κῦρος εἰμι.” οἱ μὲν δὴ στρατιώται ἐν ἐλπίσι καλαῖς
ἥσαν, Μένωνι δὲ καὶ δῶρα λέγεται πέμψαι. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα
διέβαινε τὸν ποταμόν· εἴπετο δὲ καὶ τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα
αὐτῷ ἄπαν.

NOTES. — 2. *πρὶν . . . λέγειν*: *before the rest said.* — 5. *ἐμὲ*: *me, accusative.*
See the notes on 278, 1 and 3. — 7. *πέμψαι*: *to have sent, aorist active
infinitive.* — 8. *εἴπετο*: *for the augment, see 871, 5.* — 9. *αὐτῷ*: *cf. 352, 2.*

LESSON XXXVIII.

Optative Active. Less Vivid Future Conditions.

360. Besides the present, aorist, and perfect, found in the subjunctive (312), the optative has the future and future perfect. For the distinction of time between the present and the aorist, see 313.

361. Learn the conjugation of the optative active of *λύω* in 765 (*λύσοιμι*), 766 (*λύσοιμι*), 767 (*λύσαιμι*), and 768 (*λελύκοιμι*).

362. The optative adds the *Mood Suffix* *ι* (in the third plural *ι*) to the tense stem, as *λύο-ι-μι*, *λύσα-ι-μι*. In the perfect the *α* of the stem *λελυκα* is changed to *ο*. The optative uses the endings of the secondary tenses (145), but the first person singular active takes *μι*. The forms *λύσεις*, *λύσειε*, *λύσειαν*, in the aorist, are irregular, but they are in common use instead of *λύσαις*, *λύσαι*, *λύσαιεν*. For the accent of *λύσι*, *λύσοι*, *λύσαι*, see 23.

363. *εἰ πράττοι* (or *πράξειε*) *τοῦτο, καλῶς ἀν ἔχοι, if he should do this, it would be well, si hōc faciat, bene sit.*

The protasis is here introduced by *εἰ*, *if*, and has the optative; it states a supposed future case less vividly than the subjunctive (317). The apodosis has its verb in the optative with the adverb *ἀν*.

364. When a supposed future case is stated in a *less distinct* and *vivid* form (as in English, *if I should go*), the protasis has the optative with *εἰ*, and the apodosis has the optative with *ἀν*.

365.

VOCABULARY.

διαβατός, ἡ, ὅν, <i>fordable, passable.</i>	self with provisions, collect or procure supplies, forage.
δίκαιος, ἄ, ον (cf. δίκη), <i>just, right.</i>	
δικαίως (cf. δίκαιος), adv., <i>justly, rightly.</i>	κλείω, κλείσω, ἔκλεισα, κέκλειμαι and κέκλεισμαι, ἔκλεισθη, <i>shut, close.</i>
δοκέω, δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμαι, ἔδόχθην, <i>seem, seem best or good, think;</i>	πεζῷ (cf. πεζός), adv., <i>on foot.</i>
δοκεῖ, etc., <i>impers., it seems, it seems best.</i>	πεζός, ἄ, ὅν, <i>on foot; οἱ πεζοὶ, the infantry.</i>
ἐπι-στίζομαι (στίζω), ἐπι-στίζομαι, ἐπι-στίτισάμην (cf. στίτος), <i>furnish one-</i>	ράδιος, adv., <i>easily.</i>
	σῖτος, ον, ὁ, <i>grain, food, supplies.</i>

366. 1. εἰ ταῦτα ποιήσειεν, ἀποχωρήσαιμεν ἄν. 2. εἰ παρέχοιμεν ἀγοράν, ἔχοιτ' ἄν καὶ σῖτον καὶ οἶνον. 3. εἰ νικήσαιμεν, οὐκ ἄν τὴν χώραν διαρπάσειεν. 4. ἀξίους ἄν ἔχοι φίλους, εἰ ἔχοιεν τὰ ὅπλα. 5. εἰ ἀπάγοιμι αὐτοὺς πάλιν εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, δικαίως ἄν χάριν ἔχοιεν. 6. εἰ δόξειε τοῖς πεζοῖς ἐπιστίζεσθαι, τί ἄν ποιήσαιτε; 7. εἰ τὰς πύλας κλείσειαν, πολιορκήσαιτε ἄν αὐτοὺς καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. 8. εἰ ὁ ποταμὸς μὴ πεζῇ διαβατὸς εἴη,¹ πλοῖα συνάγοιεν ἄν. 9. εἰ δὲ μισθὸν πέμψειεν αὐτοῖς, συμμάχους ἄν ἔχοι δικαίους καὶ ἀγαθούς.

367. 1. If you should do this, we should justly feel grateful. 2. If they should plot evil against him,² he would do them harm. 3. It would be well, if the general should call the men together. 4. If we should besiege the fort, the enemy would withdraw. 5. If they should resolve³ to proceed, Cyrus would send them a leader.

NOTES.—¹ *should prove to be.* —² Use the simple dative (861). —³ *I.e.* if it should seem best to them.

368. The Gods send a Portent. Advance to the Araxes.

διέβαινον δὲ τὸν ποταμὸν πεζῇ· πλοῖα γὰρ οὐκ εἶχον.
οὐπώποτε δὲ οὗτος ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατὸς ἦν πεζῇ εἰ μὴ
τότε, ἀλλὰ πλοῖοις. ἐδόκει δὴ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς καὶ τοῖς
στρατιώταις πᾶσι θεῖον εἶναι.

5 ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Συρίας σταθμοὺς ἐννέα
παρασάγγας πεντήκοντα· καὶ ἀφικνοῦνται πρὸς τὸν
Ἀράξην ποταμόν. ἐνταῦθα ἥσαν κῶμαι μεσταὶ σίτου
καὶ οἴνου. ἐνταῦθα ἔμενον ἡμέρας τρεῖς καὶ ἐπεστίζοντο.

NOTES.—2. *ἦν*: with force of pluperfect, *had been*.—3. *πλοῖοις*: dative of instrument (866).—7. *σίτου καὶ οἴνου*: dependent on *μεσταί*, *stored with*. Verbal adjectives signifying *fulness* and *want* take the genitive (855).



No. 25. Greek Armor.

LESSON XXXIX.

Optative Active (continued). Optative in Final Clauses.
Object Clauses.

369. Learn the conjugation of the present optative of *εἰμί* in 795.

370. 1. *τὴν γέφυραν ἐλύσαμεν, ἵνα* (also *ώς* or *ὅπως*) *τοὺς πολεμίους κωλύσαιμεν, we destroyed the bridge, that we might check the enemy.*

2. *τοῦτον ἀπήγομεν, ἵνα μὴ* (also *ώς μὴ*, or *ὅπως μὴ*, or simply *μὴ*) *κακῶς τοὺς φίλους ποιήσειε, we led him away, that he might not do our friends harm.*

The clauses which express purpose here take the *optative* (cf. 325), but they are introduced by the same final particles that introduce the subjunctive. The verb of the principal clause is here in a *secondary* (50) tense.

371. Clauses which denote purpose (or *final* clauses) are introduced by the final particles *ἵνα*, *ώς*, or *ὅπως*, and take the optative after secondary tenses. The negative is *μή*.

372. 1. *βουλεύεται ὅπως βασιλεύσει ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ, he plans that he may be king in place of his brother.*

2. *ἐβουλεύετο ὅπως βασιλεύσει ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ, he planned that he might be king in place of his brother.*

3. *βουλεύεται ὅπως μὴ ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, he plans that he may not be in his brother's power.*

4. *ἐβουλεύετο ὅπως μὴ ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, he planned that he might not be in his brother's power.*

The subordinate clause is here the object of the leading verb, which signifies *to plan* or *strive for* (the leading verb may also signify *to care for*, *to effect*); this subordinate clause is introduced by ὅπως or, if negative, by ὅπως μή, and has the future indicative whether the principal verb is in a primary or a secondary tense.

373. Object clauses depending on verbs signifying *to strive for*, *to care for*, *to effect*, regularly take the future indicative with ὅπως or ὅπως μή after both primary and secondary tenses.

374.

VOCABULARY.

ἐπι-μελέομαι, ἐπι-μελήσομαι, ἐπι-μεμέ- λημαι, ἐπι-εμελήθην, exercise care, care for, give attention to, see to.	φα, εἴλημμαι, ἐλήφθην, <i>take, receive,</i> <i>get, find.</i>
ἔρημος, η, ον, and ος, ον (130), deserted, uninhabited, deprived of.	πορίζω (ποριδ), ποριῶ, etc., <i>furnish, pro-</i> <i>vide; mid., obtain.</i>
ζητέω, ζητήσω, etc., seek, ask for.	τιμή, ἡς, ἡ (cf. τιμάω), <i>value, honor,</i> <i>esteem.</i>
λαμβάνω (λαβ), λήψομαι, ἔλαβον, εἴλη-	τίμιος, ἀ, ον (cf. τιμή), <i>valued, dear.</i>

375. 1. ὁ ἄρχων τοῦς Ἑλλησιν ἥγεμόνα ἐπεμψεν, ἵνα
διὰ τῆς πολεμίας χώρας ἄγοι αὐτούς. 2. τοῦτον τὸν ἄνδρα
ώφελει, ἵνα φίλον ἔχοι. 3. τίς ἐπιμελεῖται ὅπως οἱ
στρατιῶται τὸν μισθὸν λήψονται; 4. τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων¹
ἐπεμελεῖτο, ὅπως πολεμεῖν τε ἰκανοὶ εἴησαν καὶ εὖνοι αὐτῷ.
5. ἐζήτουν τοὺς ἄρχοντας, ἵνα αὐτοῖς συμβουλεύοιεν. 6. τῷ
Κλεάρχῳ ἐπεβούλευε Μένων, ἵνα φίλος εἴη τῷ στρατάρῃ.
7. ἄξιοι ἀν εἴτε τιμῆς² φίλοι, εἰ πορίζοιτε τῷ στρατεύματι
ὅπλα. 8. ἐπιμελήσεται ὁ Κύρος ὅπως οἱ στρατιῶται χάριν
ἔξουσιν αὐτῷ. 9. καὶ σὺν αὐτοῖς μὲν εἴην ἀν τίμιος, αὐτῶν³
δὲ εἰ ἔρημος εἴην, οὐκ ἀν ἰκανὸς εἴην τοὺς φίλους ὡφελεῖν.

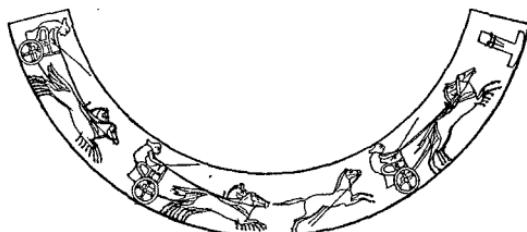
376. 1. If you should send a guide, we should be grateful.
 2. This he did that the rest of the Greeks might withdraw.⁴
 3. He took care that he should have good friends. 4. I did this in order that the enemy might not hear. 5. Let us plan to get provisions.

NOTES. —¹ The genitive follows verbs signifying *to care for* (846). —
² The genitive depending on *ἀξιος*, *worthy*, is the genitive of *value* (853).
³ The genitive depends on adjectives signifying *fulness* or *want* (855).
⁴ Use the aorist.

377. Advance through the Desert of Arabia.

ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Ἀραβίας, τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχων, σταθμοὺς ἐρήμους πέντε παρασάγγας τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ τῷ τόπῳ ἦν ἡ γῆ πεδίον ἄπαν ὁμαλὸν ὥσπερ θάλαττα. θηρία δὲ παντοῖα ἐνήνη, ὄνοι ἄγριοι καὶ στρουθοὶ αἱ Ἀράβιαι. ἐνήσαν δὲ καὶ ὡτίδες καὶ δορκάδες. ταῦτα δὲ τὰ θηρία οἱ στρατιῶται ἐνίστε ἐδίωκον ἀπὸ ἵππων· καὶ τοὺς ὄνους χαλεπὸν ἦν λαμβάνειν. θάττον γὰρ τῶν ἵππων ἔτρεχον.

NOTES. — 5. *στρουθοί*: for an ancient picture of the ostrich, see no. 28. — 8. *ἵππων*: a genitive of comparison (858) after *θάττον*, *more quickly*, the comparative of the adverb *ταχέως*, *quickly*.



No. 26. Chariot Race.

LESSON XL.

Optative Middle and Passive. Optative after Verbs of Fearing.

378. Learn the conjugation of the optative middle and passive of *λύω* in 765 (*λύσιμην*), 766 (*λύσοιμην*), 767 (*λύσαίμην*), 769 (*λελυμένος εἴην* and *λελύσαίμην*), and 770 (*λυθείην* and *λυθησόιμην*).

379. The mood suffix is *ι*, as in the active (362), except in the aorist passive; here it is *η* in the singular and sometimes in the dual and plural, but the shorter forms *λυθείτον*, *λυθείτην*, *etc.*, occur more frequently. In these forms the accent does not go back of the mood suffix. The optative middle and passive uses the middle and passive secondary endings (175), except in the aorist passive, where the *active* endings occur (145).

380. 1. *ἔδεισα μὴ τὰς γεφύρας λύσοιεν*, *I feared that they would destroy the bridges.*

2. *ἔδεισαμεν μὴ οὐ πιστοὶ εἴτε*, *we feared that you would not be faithful.*

The verb which denotes fear is here in a secondary tense (*cf.* 333), and the subordinate clause takes the optative.

381. After verbs denoting *fear*, *caution*, or *danger*, *μή*, *that* or *lest*, takes the optative after secondary tenses. The negative form is *μὴ οὐ*.

382.

VOCABULARY.

εἰσω (*cf. eis*), *adv.*, *inside, within.*

ἐκατέρωθεν, *adv.*, *on both sides or flanks.*

εὐνοῦκῶς (*cf. εὐνοῦς*), *adv.*, *with good will, kindly.*

ἐχθρός, *ά, ὅν, hostile; ἐχθρός, ὁ, as*

noun, enemy, foe.

κύκλος, *ον, ὁ, circle, curve.*

κυκλόω, κυκλάσω, etc., encircle, hem in.

ὅμως, adv., *nevertheless, yet, still, however.*

πλησιάζω (*πλησιαδ*), *πλησιάσω, etc., approach.*

στερέω, *στερήσω, etc., deprive, rob, reave.*

σφύζω (*σω, σωδ*), *σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα, σέσωμαι and σέσωσμαι, ἔσώθην, save, rescue, keep safe; mid. and pass., save oneself, be saved alive, return safely.*
σώμα, ατος, τό, body, life, person.

383. 1. ἔδεισε μὴ οἱ ἔχθροὶ τίμηθεῖν. 2. εἰ οἱ Ἕλληνες πλησιάζοιεν, φοβηθεῖν ἀν οἱ πολέμοι. 3. Ξενοφῶντα ἄρχοντα ἐποιησάμεθα ἵνα σωθεῖμεν. 4. εύνοϊκῶς ἀν ἔχοι¹ τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ὁ Κύρος, εἰ ψηφίσαντο συμπορεύεσθαι. 5. εἰ ὅπλα μὴ ἔχοιμεν, καὶ τῶν σωμάτων² στερηθεῖμεν ἀν. 6. εἰ δὲ πιεζοίμεθα ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων, πορευοίμεθα ἀν κύκλῳ.³ 7. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ἔδεισαν μὴ καταλειφθείσαν. 8. εἰ νικήσαμεν, καὶ (*both*) σφιζοίμεθα ἀν καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἀν ἔχοιμεν. 9. ἀλλ' ὅμως ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐφοβήθη μὴ κυκλωθείη ἐκατέρωθεν. 10. παρεκάλοντας τοὺς ἄνδρας εἴσω ὅπως αὐτοῖς συμβουλευοίμην τί δίκαιόν ἔστι καὶ πρὸς θεῶν καὶ πρὸς ἀνθρώπων.



No. 27. Masks of Pan.

384. 1. I feared that the bridge would be destroyed.
 2. There was danger that the barbarians might try⁴ to withdraw during the night. 3. He was afraid that the enemy would not cease from war. 4. I would not take part in the expedition, unless Xenophon were present.

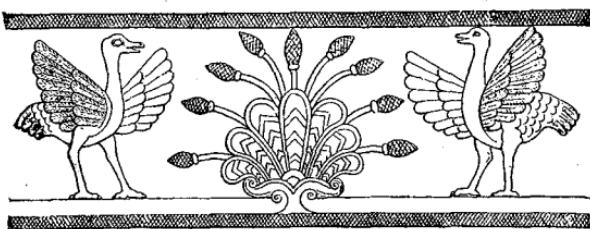
NOTES.—¹ *be well disposed.* ἔχω is used with an adverb in the sense of εἰμί with an adjective. Cf. καλῶς ἔχει in 308.—² Verbs of *depriving* may take a genitive of the thing. Cf. 838. This is the genitive of *separation* (849).—³ Dative of *manner* (866).—⁴ Use the aorist.

385.

The Soldiers go hunting.

οἱ γὰρ ὅνοι, ἐπεὶ δι στρατιῶται ἐδίωκον, προέτρεχον· καὶ πάλιν, ἐπεὶ ἐπλησίαζον οἱ ὅπποι, ταῦτὸ ἐποίουν, καὶ οὐκ ἦν λαμβάνειν εἰ μὴ οἱ στρατιῶται διετάττοντο. στρουθὸν δὲ οὐδεὶς (*nobody*) ἔλαβεν. ταῦς γὰρ πτέρυξιν 5 ὥσπερ ιστίῳ ἔχρητο, καὶ οἱ διώκοντες ταχὺ ἐπαύοντο. τὰς δὲ ὠτίδας, εἴ τις ταχὺ διώκει, ἔστι λαμβάνειν· πέτονται γὰρ βραχὺ καὶ ταχὺ ἀπαγορεύουσι.

NOTES.—2. ἦν: *was possible.* Cf. ἔστι in 6.—3. διετάττοντο: *posted themselves at intervals*, and thus took up the chase in succession.—4. ἔλαβε: second aorist of λαμβάνω. — πτέρυξιν: χράομαι takes the dative. Cf. 309, 1.—5. ἔχρητο: *irregular contraction for ἔχρητο.* — 7. βραχύ: *a short distance.*



No. 28. “ταῦς γὰρ πτέρυξιν ὥσπερ ιστίῳ ἔχρητο.”

LESSON XLI.

Contract Verbs in the Optative.

386. Learn the conjugation of the present optative, active, middle, and passive of *τιμάω* in 781, of *ποιέω* in 782, and of *δηλόω* in 783.

387. The mood suffix in all the voices is *ι*, except in the singular active, where it is generally *ιη*. The forms bracketed in the paradigms are uncommon or rare. When the mood suffix is *ιη*, the first person singular active has the regular ending *ν* (145).

388. Observe that

- (1) *α + οι = οι* ;
- (2) *ε + οι = οι* ;
- (3) *ο + οι = οι*.

389.

VOCABULARY.

ἀρετή, <i>ης, η</i> , <i>goodness, courage, valor.</i>	<i>out for hire, let; mid., cause to be let to oneself, hire.</i>
ἡττάομαι, <i>ἡττήσομαι</i> , <i>etc., pass. dep., be inferior, be defeated.</i>	<i>ὄνομα, ατος, τό, name.</i>
λῦπεω, <i>λῦπήσω, etc., grieve, annoy, molest.</i>	<i>πῶς, interr. adv., how?</i>
μισθοφόρος, <i>ον</i> (<i>μισθός + φέρω, bear, receive</i>), <i>receiving pay; μισθοφόροι, οι, mercenaries.</i>	<i>τάχα, adv., quickly; in apod. with ἀν, perhaps.</i>
μισθώ, <i>μισθώσω, etc. (cf. μισθός), let</i>	<i>τιμωρέω, τιμωρήσω, etc., avenge; mid., avenge oneself on, take vengeance on, punish.</i>

390. 1. *πῶς ἀν τὴν μάχην ποιοίμην*; 2. *εἰ ἀκούσαιμι τὸ τούτου τοῦ κακοῦ ἀνθρώπου ὄνομα, τιμωρησάμην ἄν.*
 3. *κίνδυνος ἦν μὴ ὁ σατράπης λῦποίν τοὺς Ἕλληνας.* 4. *εἰ*

οἱ Ἐλληνες νικῶεν τοὺς βαρβάρους, καλῶς ἀν ἔχοι.
 5. οὐκ ἀν οὖν θαυμάζοιμι εἰ οἱ πολέμιοι πειρῶντο αὐτοῖς
 ἐπεσθαι. 6. πάντες ἐφοβοῦντο μὴ ὁ Κλέαρχος τίμωροῖτο
 τοὺς στρατιώτας. 7. εἰ δπλα ἔχοιμεν, καὶ τῇ ἀρετῇ ἀν
 χρῷμεθα. 8. ἐφοβοῦντο μὴ οὐκέτι τῷ στρατεύματι ἥγοντο.
 9. εἰ δὲ ἡττῶντο οἱ φύλακες, οὐκ ἀν σωθεῖεν. 10. τούτους
 τοὺς μισθοφόρους τάχ ἀν μισθοῖτο, εἰ πορεύοιντο εἰς τὴν
 ἀρχήν.

391. 1. I feared that they would withdraw to the boats.
 2. If we should ravage their land, the enemy would be frightened.
 3. If they should be defeated, they would withdraw.
 4. But when Cyrus called (me), I proceeded, that I might be of service to him.
 5. The Greeks would march away to Phrygia, unless somebody should molest them.

392. March to Corsote and Pylae. Cattle perish in the Desert.

πορευόμενοι δὲ διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρας ἀφικνοῦνται ἐπὶ⁵
 τὸν Μάσκᾶν ποταμόν. ἐνταῦθα ἦν πόλις ἐρήμη, ὄνομα
 δ' αὐτῇ Κορσωτῇ· περὶ δ' αὐτῆν ῥεῖ ὁ ποταμὸς κύκλῳ.
 ἐνταῦθα ἐπεσῆσαντο. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς ἐρή-
 μοὺς τρεισκαίδεκα παρασάγγας ἐνενήκοντα, τὸν Εὐφράτην
 ποταμὸν ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχων, καὶ ἀφικνεῖται ἐπὶ Πύλας. ἐν
 τούτοις τοῖς σταθμοῖς πολλὰ τῶν ὑποζυγίων ἀπώλετο ὑπὸ⁵
 λιμοῦ. οὐ γὰρ ἦν χόρτος οὐδὲ δένδρον, ἀλλὰ ψῆλὴ ἦν
 ἄπασα ἡ χώρα.

NOTES.—1. πορευόμενοι: *proceeding*, present participle in the middle.—
 2. πόλις: *city*, a feminine noun.—7. πολλά: *many*, a neuter plural.—
 ἀπώλετο: *perished*, a second aorist middle.

LESSON XLII.

Stems in σ of the Consonant Declension.

393. Learn the declension of $\epsilon\hat{\nu}\rho\sigma$, *breadth*, $\tau\rho\iota\eta\rho\eta\varsigma$, *trireme*, and $\kappa\rho\epsilon\alpha\varsigma$, *meat*, in 747.

394. The stem ends in σ ($\epsilon\hat{\nu}\rho\epsilon\sigma$, $\tau\rho\iota\eta\rho\epsilon\sigma$, $\kappa\rho\epsilon\alpha\sigma$). In masculine and feminine nouns ϵ in the final syllable of the stem is lengthened to η in the nominative singular ($\tau\rho\iota\eta\rho\eta\varsigma$); in neuter nouns it is changed to \circ in the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular ($\epsilon\hat{\nu}\rho\circ\sigma$).

395. Final σ of the stem is dropped before all case endings, and the vowels thus brought together are contracted. The vocative singular of masculine and feminine nouns is the simple stem. The forms $\tau\rho\iota\eta\rho\circ\iota\eta\varsigma$ and $\tau\rho\iota\eta\rho\circ\iota\eta\omega\eta\varsigma$ have recessive accent.



396.

VOCABULARY.

ἐπι-λείπω, *leave behind*; intrans., *fail*.

εύρος, *ous*, *τό*, *breadth*, *width*.

κέρας, *κέρως* and *κέρατος*, *τό*, *horn of an animal*, *wing of an army*.

κράνος, *ous*, *τό*, *headpiece*, *helmet*. No. 29.

κρέας, *κρέως*, *τό*, *flesh*; plur., *pieces of flesh*, *meat*.

ὅπλιζω (όπλιδ), *ὅπλιστα*, *ὅπλισμα*, *ὅπλισθην* (cf. ὅπλον), *arm*, *equip*. No. 30.

ὄρος, *ous*, *τό*, *mountain*.

πλήθρον, *ou*, *τό*, *a plethrum*, a measure of 100 Greek feet.

Σωκράτης, *ous*, *ό*, voc. Σωκράτες, *Socrates*, the celebrated philosopher.

τείχος, *ous*, *τό*, *wall*, *fort*.

Τισσαφέρνης, *ous*, *ό*, acc. Τισσαφέρνηγ, voc. Τισσαφέρνη, of A-Decl., *Tissaphernes*.

τριήρης, *ous*, *ή*, *trireme*, *war vessel*, with three banks of oars. No. 86.



No. 30. ὅπλιζεται ὁ νεᾶντας.

397. 1. εἶχε δὲ καὶ τριήρεις ὁ Κῦρος. 2. τούτου τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ εὑρός ἐστι πέντε πλέθρα. 3. καὶ ἐκέλευε Κλέαρχον τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως¹ ἡγεῖσθαι. 4. τὸ δὲ Μένωνος στράτευμα ἥδη ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ἦν εἴσω τῶν ὄρέων.² 5. ὡπλισμένοι ἦσαν θώραξι³ καὶ κράνεσι³ πάντες. 6. ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν πρὸς τείχος ἔρημον. 7. Ξενοφῶν τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔπειμψε Σωκράτει. 8. τοὺς στρατιώτας ὁ μὲν σῆτος

ἐπέλειπε, κρέα δ' ἔτι εἶχον. 9. ἦν δὲ ταῦτα τείχη,⁴ καὶ τὸ μὲν⁵ εἶχε Κιλίκων φυλακή, τὸ δὲ⁶ Ἀρταξέρξου ἐλέγετο φυλακὴ φυλάπτειν. 10. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦσαν ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ταῖς Τισταφέρνους,⁶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ παρεκλήθησαν εἴσω.

398. 1. But Menon had the left wing. 2. And Xenophon consults with Socrates.⁷ 3. The generals proceeded through the mountains. 4. They all had helmets of bronze. 5. Thence he sent the messenger upon the mountains.

NOTES.—¹ The genitive follows ἡγέομαι, but not ἄγω, which is an important exception to the general rule (847).—² The genitive follows the adverb of *place* (856).—³ Dative of *instrument* (866).—⁴ The predicate; *ταῦτα* is the subject.—⁵ *the one . . . the other*. See 815. —⁶ For the position of the genitive, see 812. —⁷ Dative (865).

399. Great Hardships in the Desert.

οἱ δ' ἐν τούτῳ τῷ τόπῳ ἄνθρωποι ὄνοις ἀλέτας παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν ὀρύττοντες καὶ ποιοῦντες εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἥγον καὶ ἐπώλουν καὶ ἀνταγοράζοντες σῦτον ἔζων. τὸ δὲ στράτευμα ὁ σῦτος ἐπέλειπε, καὶ ἀγοράζεσθαι οὐκ ἦν μὴ ἐν 5 τῇ Λιδίᾳ ἀγορᾶ ἐν τῷ Κύρου βαρβαρικῷ. καὶ τίμιος ἦν ὁ σῦτος· κρέα οὖν ἐσθίουσιν οἱ στρατιῶται. τούτων πολλοὺς δὲ τῶν σταθμῶν πάνυ μακροὺς ἤλαυνε Κύρος· πολλάκις γὰρ ἔδει μακρὰν πορεύεσθαι πρὸς χόρτον.

NOTES.—1. ὄνοις ἀλέτας: *upper millstones*, which were turned sometimes by hand, sometimes by a beast. See No. 66.—2. ποιοῦντες: by contraction for ποιέοντες.—3. ἔζων: see ζάω. —4. ἦν: *was possible*.—7. πολλούς: *many*, accusative plural masculine. The following μακροὺς modifies this as a predicate adjective, *many of these marches that Cyrus made were very long*.—8. μακρᾶν: *sc. ὁδόν, a long way*.

LESSON XLIII.

Imperative Active.

400. The tenses occurring in the imperative are the present, aorist, and perfect, but only a few perfect *active* forms occur, and these are rare. For the distinction of time between the present and aorist, see 313.

401. The personal endings in the active are :

	SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
2	θε	τον	τε
3	τω	των	ντων

402. Learn the present and aorist imperative active of *λύω* in 765 (*λύε*) and 767 (*λύσον*).

403. In the second person singular of the present, *θε* is dropped. The form *λύσον* in the aorist is irregular.

404. Learn the present imperative of *εἰμί* in 795.

405. 1. *παῖε, εἰ κελεύει ὁ παῖς, strike, if the lad commands it.*
 2. *ἀγόντων τοὺς στρατιώτας, let them bring the soldiers.*
 3. *πρὸς θεῶν συμβούλευσον αὐτοῖς, in Heaven's name, advise them.*

406. The imperative expresses a command, exhortation, or entreaty.

407. 1. *μὴ διδασκέτω* (present imperative) *τοὺς παῖδας ἀδικεῖν, let him not teach the boys to do wrong.*
 2. *τοῦτον τὸν παῖδα μὴ παίσῃς* (aorist subjunctive), *do not strike this boy.*

408. In prohibitions, in the second and third persons, the present *imperative* or the *aorist subjunctive* is used with μή and its compounds.

409.

VOCABULARY.

διδάσκω (διδαχ), διδάξω, ἐδιδαξα, δεδι- δαχα, δεδιδαγματι, ἐδιδάχθην, teach, instruct, show. Nos. 1 and 36.	μέρος, ους, τό, division, part, share, portion.
γήλοφος, ου, ὁ (γῆ + λόφος, crest, hill), mound of earth, hillock, hill.	ὀργή, ἡς, ἡ, temper, anger.
δύο, two.	παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ, child, boy, girl, son.
κομίζω (κομιδ), κομιῶ, etc., carry away, bring, convey.	πηλός, οῦ, ὁ, clay, mire, mud.
κράτος, ους, τό, strength, force, might.	σπεύδω, σπεύσω, ἐσπευσα, urge, hasten, be urgent.
	ώσπερ, conj. adv., just as, as it were, as if.

410. 1. μὴ ἄγε, ὁ Κλέαρχε, τὸ στράτευμα ἐπὶ τὰ ὅρη.
2. μὴ ποιήσῃς ταῦτα, ὁ Σώκρατες. 3. Κύρω μᾶλλον φίλοι
ἔστε ἡ τῷ ἀδελφῷ. 4. μὴ δίδασκε τὸν παῖδα ἀδικεῖν.
5. μὴ ὄρμήσῃτε ἀνὰ κράτος κατὰ τοῦ γηλόφου. 6. ἀμα τῇ
ἡμέρᾳ δύο ἀγγέλους πεμψάντων πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος. 7. σπεύ-
σατε, ὁ Πέρσαι, καὶ κομίσατε τὰς ἀμάξας ἐκ τοῦ πηλοῦ.
8. μέρος τι τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ στρατεύματος πέμψατε ἐπὶ τὴν
γέφυραν. 9. παρακάλεσον ὡσπερ ὄργῃ¹ τοὺς Πέρσας εἴσω.
10. καὶ εἰς τὸ μέσον τοὺς ἄρχοντας ἄγετε· παρέστω δὲ ὁ
κῆρυξ.

411. 1. Send the messengers to the hill. 2. Be loyal to
the Greeks. 3. Do not destroy the bridges. 4. Be friends
and allies, soldiers, to Cyrus. 5. Fellow soldiers, do not
wonder that² I am grieved.

NOTES.—¹ Dative of manner, *in anger* (866). —² ὅτι.

412. The Wagons get stalled in the Mire.

καὶ δή ποτε ἐν στενῷ καὶ πηλῷ ταῖς ἀμάξαις δυσπορεύτῳ ἔταξεν ὁ Κῦρος δύο ἄρχοντας τῶν Περσῶν λαμβάνειν τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ στρατεύματος καὶ συνεκβιβάζειν τὰς ἀμάξας. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐδόκουν αὐτῷ σχολαίως ποιεῖν, ὥσπερ 5 ὁργῇ ἐκέλευσε τοὺς περὶ αὐτὸν Πέρσας τοὺς καλοὺς κἄγαθοὺς συνεπισπεύδειν τὰς ἀμάξας. ἐνθα δὴ μέρος τι τῆς εὐταξίας ἦν θεᾶσθαι.

NOTE.—3. *στρατεύματος*: partitive genitive (844).

LESSON XLIV.

Imperative Middle and Passive.

413. The personal endings in the middle and passive are :

	SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
2	σο	σθον	σθε
3	σθω	σθων	σθων

414. Learn the present, aorist, and perfect imperative middle and passive of *λύω* in 765 (*λύσον*), 767 (*λύσαι*), 769 (*λέλυσο*), and 770 (*λύθητι*).

415. The form *λύσαι* in the aorist is irregular. The aorist passive uses the active endings (401), and lengthens the tense suffix *θε* to *θη* before a single consonant. *λύθητι* is for *λυθηθει*.

416.

VOCABULARY.

αἰτιάομαι, αἰτιάσσομαι, etc., mid. dep.,	βιάζομαι (<i>βιαδ</i>), βιάσσομαι, etc., mid. dep., <i>force, compel, overpower</i> .
ἀ-παράσκευος, ον (<i>cf. παρασκευή</i>), unprepared.	ἐνεκα, <i>improper prep. with gen., on account of</i> .

ἐπιστῆτισμός, οῦ, ὁ (cf. ἐπιστῆτιζομαί), a	χείρ, χειρός, ἡ, hand, arm.
procuring of supplies, foraging.	χιτών, ωντος, ὁ, undergarment. No. 51.
παρα-κελεύομαί, urge along, exhort,	χρῆσις (χρηδί), want, need, desire.
urge.	ψέλιον, ου, τό, armlet, bracelet. No. 89.

417. 1. εἰ δὲ χρήζεις, πορεύου ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος. 2. εἰς τὸ πεδίον ἀθροισθέντων οἱ Ἑλληνες. 3. τὰ δὲ πλοῖα μὴ μεταπέμψησθε. 4. παρακελεύεσθε Τισσαφέρνει στρεπτοὺς πέμπειν τοῖς ἄρχονσι καὶ ψέλια καὶ χιτῶνας. 5. πορεύεσθε ἐν τῇ δεξιᾷ χειρὶ τὴν μάχαιραν ἔχων. 6. τὰ δὲ ἐπιτήδεια ἀγοράζεσθε καὶ συμπορεύθητε. 7. εὐθὺς οὖν πορεύεσθε μετὰ Κύρου εἰς τὴν ἀγορὰν ἐπιστῆτισμοῦ ἔνεκα. 8. μὴ αἰτιάσησθε τὸν ἄρχοντα ὅτι ἀπαράσκευός ἐστιν. 9. τούτον, ὃ ἄνδρες στρατιώται, παίετε καὶ βιάσασθε πορεύεσθαι.

418. 1. Urge the soldiers to rest. 2. Send, Cyrus, for the generals and the captains of the Greeks. 3. Proceed with them, soldiers, into the villages. 4. Let the mercenaries be collected in the market-place. 5. Proceed slowly, soldiers, through the plain.

419. Splendid Discipline of the Persian Nobles.

ῷρμησαν γὰρ ὥσπερ περὶ νίκης κατὰ γηλόφου, ἔχοντες τούς τε καλοὺς χιτῶνας καὶ τὰς ποικίλας ἀναξυρίδας, ἔνιοι δὲ καὶ στρεπτοὺς περὶ τοῖς τραχήλοις καὶ ψέλια περὶ ταῖς χερσίν· εὐθὺς δὲ σὺν τούτοις εἰσεπήδησαν εἰς τὸν πηλὸν καὶ ἔξεκόμισαν τὰς ἀμάξας.

ὅ δὲ Κύρος ἔσπευδε πᾶσαν τὴν ὁδὸν καὶ οὐ διέτριβεν ὅπου μὴ ἐπιστῆτισμοῦ ἔνεκα ἡ (or) τινος ἄλλου ἔδει· ἐβούλετο γὰρ τὸν Ἀρταξέρξην ἀπαράσκευον λαμβάνειν.

LESSON XLV.

Contract Verbs in the Imperative.

420. Learn the conjugation of the present imperative active, middle, and passive of **τιμάω** in 781, of **ποιέω** in 782, and of **δηλώω** in 783.

421. Observe that

- (1) **α + ε = ᾱ**; **α + ο or ου = ω**;
- (2) **ε + ε = ει**; **ε + ο or ου = ου**;
- (3) **ο + ε, ο, or ου = ου**.

422.

VOCABULARY.

ἀπ-αιτέω, <i>ask from, demand.</i>	Λακεδαιμόνιος, <i>ā, ov, Lacedaemonian.</i>
δεῦρο, <i>adv., hither, here.</i>	μη-κ-έτι (<i>μή + ἔτι</i>), <i>adv., not again, no</i>
διφθέρā, <i>ās, ḫ, tanned hide.</i>	<i>longer.</i>
δρόμος, <i>ου, ὁ, run, race course.</i>	ὅπου, <i>rel. adv., where, wherever.</i>
ἰδιώτης, <i>ον, ὁ, private person or soldier,</i> <i>private.</i>	σχεδία, <i>ās, ḫ, raft, float.</i> No. 31. τολμάω, <i>τολμήσω, etc., risk, dare.</i>

423. 1. **μὴ πολεμεῖτε ἄδικον πόλεμον.**¹ 2. **τολμάτω καὶ ὁ διάτης λέγειν.** 3. **μηκέτι ἀπαιτεῖτε τὸν μισθόν.** 4. **ὅρμασθε ὑθὺς πεζῇ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἐμπορίου.** 5. **ἐκ τῶν διφθερῶν σχεδίας τοιεῖσθε.** 6. **κάλει τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους δεῦρο.** 7. **μηκέτι ὕβον, ὃ Κλέαρχε, μὴ κυκλωθῆς ἐκατέρωθεν.** 8. **ἡγεμόνα ἀπεῖτε² Κῦρον, ἵνα διὰ φιλίας τῆς χώρᾶς ἀπάγγ. 9. ἐρώτα ἐ ἀυτοὺς τίνος δὴ ἔνεκα ἐστράτευσαν ἐπὶ τοὺς φίλους.** 10. **ἡγοῦ, ὃ νεᾶνιά, ὅπου τὸν δρόμον πεποίηκας.**

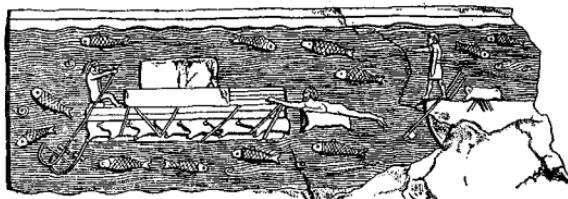
424. 1. Ask Cyrus for boats. 2. Try to do well by your friends. 3. Let Clearchus lead the right wing and Menon the left. 4. Call out to the general to bring the army here. 5. Besiege the stronghold both by land and by sea.

NOTES. — ¹ A cognate accusative (833). — ² Verbs signifying *to ask* take two object accusatives (838).

425. Traffic with Charmande across the Euphrates.

πέραν δὲ τοῦ Εὐφράτου ποταμοῦ κατὰ τοὺς ἐρήμους σταθμοὺς ἦν πόλις, ὄνομα δὲ Χαρμάνδη· ἐκ ταύτης οἱ στρατιῶται ἡγόραζον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, τὸν ποταμὸν διαβαίνοντες σχεδίαις ὥδε. εἰς τὰς διφθέρας ἃς (which) εἶχον 5 στεγάσματα τῶν σκηνῶν εἰσέβαλλον χόρτον κοῦφον, εἴτα συνῆγον καὶ συνέσπων, ἵνα μὴ βρεχθείη ἡ κάρφη. ἐπὶ τούτων διέβαινον καὶ ἐλάμβανον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, οἷνόν τε καὶ σῖτον.

NOTES. — 4. σχεδίαις: dative of *instrument* (866). — στεγάσματα: as *coverings*, an appositive (804). — 6. συνέσπων: see συ-σπάω, *draw or sew together*. — κάρφη: = χόρτος κοῦφος.



No. 31. Raft of Inflated Hides.

LESSON XLVI.

Adjective Stems in *v* and *εσ* of the Consonant Declension.

426. Learn the declension of **μέλας**, *black*, **εὐδαίμων**, *fortunate*, and **ἀληθής**, *true*, in 752.

427. Review 259. Most adjective stems in *v* are of two endings, like **εὐδαίμων**. The accent is recessive.

428. Adjectives with stems in *εσ* are of two endings. Cf. the declension of **τριήρης** in 747. See 394, 395.

429.

VOCABULARY.

ἀληθής, <i>εs</i> (cf. <i>ἀλήθεια</i>), <i>unconcealed</i> , <i>true</i> .	καταφανής, <i>εs</i> , <i>in plain sight</i> .
ἀσφαλής, <i>εs</i> , <i>free from danger</i> , <i>safe</i> , <i>secure</i> .	μέλας, <i>μέλαινα</i> , <i>μέλαν</i> , <i>black</i> .
ἐγ-κρατής, <i>εs</i> (cf. <i>κράτος</i>), <i>possessed of power</i> , <i>master of</i> .	όμαλής, <i>εs</i> , <i>even</i> , <i>level</i> .
εὐδαίμων, <i>ον</i> , <i>fortunate</i> , <i>happy</i> .	πλήρης, <i>εs</i> , <i>full</i> , <i>full of</i> , <i>abounding in</i> .
	πολυτελής, <i>εs</i> , <i>costly</i> , <i>expensive</i> .
	τόπος, <i>ον</i> , <i>ό</i> , <i>place</i> , <i>region</i> .
	φοινιξ, <i>ικος</i> , <i>ό</i> , <i>palm tree</i> , <i>palm</i> . No. 45.

430. 1. οὐκ ἔστι¹ πᾶσι δὴ εὐδαίμοσιν εἶναι. 2. οὗτοι δὲ πάντες ὅπλα εἶχον μέλανα. 3. πορεύεσθαι τῆς νυκτὸς οὐκ ἀσφαλὲς ἦν. 4. οἱ Κύρου φίλοι τῆς ἀρχῆς² τῆς τοῦ πατρὸς ἐγκρατεῖς ἔσονται. 5. ὁ τοῦ σατράπου παράδεισος πλήρης ἔστι φοινίκων.³ 6. οἱ περὶ Κύρου Πέρσαι εἶχον χιτῶνας πολυτελεῖς. 7. παρὰ τῇ ὁδῷ ἦν μέλαν τι χωρίον. 8. ἐρωτᾶ τὸν Θρᾷκα εἰ ἀληθῆ ταῦτ' ἔστι. 9. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ τῷ τόπῳ ἦν γῆ πεδίον ἅπαν ὄμαλὲς ὥσπερ θάλαττα. 10. καὶ ἥδη τε ἦν μέσον ἡμέρᾶς καὶ οὐ καταφανεῖς ἦσαν οἱ πολέμιοι.

431. 1. But the birds were black. 2. The soldiers were still in plain sight. 3. This was not true. 4. It was not safe to be among⁴ the barbarians. 5. There Cyrus had a palace and a park full of wild beasts.

NOTES.—¹ For the accent, see 166, 3.—² The objective genitive follows adjectives signifying *mastery* (855).—³ Adjectives signifying *fullness* and *want*, like the corresponding verbs, take the genitive (855).—⁴ Use *ἐν*.

432.

A Quarrel at the Ford.

οὐδὲ οἶνος ἐκ τῆς βαλάνου ἐπεποίητο τῆς ἀπὸ τοῦ φοίνικος, καὶ ὁ σῖτος μελίνης ἦν· ταύτης γὰρ ἦν ἡ χώρα πλήρης. ἀμφιλέγοντι δέ τι ἐνταῦθα οἱ τε τοῦ Μένωνος στρατιῶται καὶ οἱ Κλεάρχου· καὶ ὁ Κλέαρχος κρίνει 5 ἀδικεῖν τὸν τοῦ Μένωνος καὶ παίει. ὁ δὲ ταῦτα τοῖς φίλοις ἔλεγεν. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ἐπεὶ ἥκουσαν ἔχαλε- παινον καὶ ὡργίζοντο ἵσχυρῶς τῷ Κλεάρχῳ.

NOTES.—2. *μελίνης*: predicate genitive of *material* (843).—3. *ἀμφιλέγοντι τι*: *have some dispute*.—7. **Κλεάρχῳ**: the dative object follows verbs signifying *anger* (860).

LESSON XLVII.

Personal Pronouns.

433. The personal pronouns are *ἐγώ, I, σύ, thou, and οὐ* (genitive), *of him, of her, of it*.

434. Learn the declension of these three pronouns in 759.

435. The forms *μοῦ, μοῖ, μέ; σοῦ, σοῖ, σέ; οῦ, οῖ, οἴ*, are enclitic. But if the pronoun is emphatic, the enclitic forms of the pronoun retain their accent, and in the first person the longer forms *ἐμοῦ, ἐμοῖ, ἐμέ*, are then used. This generally happens also after prepositions.

436. The nominatives of the personal pronouns are seldom used, except for emphasis.

Thus, *μὴ φεύγωμεν*, *let us not flee*; *οὐ τε γὰρ Ἑλλην εἰ καὶ ἡμεῖς*, *for you are a Greek and so are we Greeks*.

437. The pronoun of the third person, *οὗ*, *οῖ*, *ἢ*, *etc.*, is generally an indirect reflexive in Attic prose, *i.e.* it is used in a dependent clause to refer to the subject of the leading verb.

Thus, *φοβοῦνται μὴ οἱ βάρβαροι σφίσιν οὐχ ἔπωνται*, *they fear that the barbarians will not follow them*.

438. To supply the place of a pronoun of the third person the oblique cases of *αὐτός* are used. Review 160.

439.

VOCABULARY.

ἀξίνη, *ης*, *ἡ*, *axe*. No. 32.

δαπανάω, **δαπανήσω**, *etc.*, *spend, expend*.

ἐγώ, *ἐμοῦ* or *μοῦ*, *pers. pron.*, *I*, *Latin ego*; stronger form **ἐγώγε**, *I for my part*, *Latin equidem*.

κατα-σκέπτομαι, *etc.*, *view closely*.

μά, *adv.*, *by*, *used in negative oaths*.

ξύλον, *ου*, *τό*, *wood, piece of wood*; *plur., wood, fuel*.

οὗ, *dat. οῖ*, *pers. pron.*, *of himself, Latin suī*.

οὔπω (*οὐ + πώ, yet*), *adv.*, *not yet*.

προσ-ελαύνω, *ride towards or on*.

σκέπτομαι (*σκεπ*), **σκέψομαι**, *etc.*, *mid. dep., view, spy out, search*.

σύ, **σοῦ**, *pers. pron.*, *thou, you, Latin tu*.

σχίζω (*σχιδ*), **ἐσχίσα**, **ἐσχίσθην**, *split*.

ὥρα, *ᾶς*, *ἡ*, *time, season, hour, proper time*.

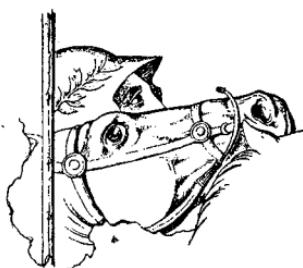


No. 32. *ἀξίνη*.

440. 1. ἀλλ' εἰς ὑμᾶς τοὺς δᾶρεικοὺς ἔδαπάνων. 2. ὁ αὐτὸς στόλος ἐστὶν ὑμῖν τε καὶ ἡμῖν. 3. παρὰ τῇ σκηνῇ σου ξύλα ἔσχιζεν ἀξένη¹ ὁ στρατιώτης. 4. νομίζω γὰρ ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι φίλους. 5. ἀλλὰ μὰ τοὺς θεοὺς² οὐκ ἔγωγε αὐτοὺς διώξω. 6. ἐμοὶ οὖν οὕπω δοκεῖ ὥρα εἶναι ἡμῖν τοῦτο σκέπτεσθαι. 7. Ξενοφῶν αὐτὸν κελεύει οἵ³ συμπέμπειν ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος ἄνδρας. 8. ἐγὼ οὖν λέγω ὅτι σὲ δεῖ προσελαύνειν καὶ πάντα κατασκέπτεσθαι. 9. οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ αὐτὸν ἐρωτῶσι τί σφίσιν ἔσται ἐᾶν νικήσωσι. 10. ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ὑμεῖς ἐμοὶ οὐκ ἐθέλετε πείθεσθαι οὐδὲ ἐπεσθαι, ἐγὼ σὺν ὑμῖν ἔφομαι.

441. 1. I myself summoned you. 2. He has been wronged by us. 3. This man, fellow-soldiers, is a friend of mine.⁴ 4. But if I conquer, my friends will be in honor. 5. He feared that his brother would plot against him.⁵

NOTES. — ¹ Dative of *instrument* (866). — ² The accusative follows the adverb *μὰ* in a negative oath (837). — ³ Observe that this is the dative, and *cf.* 437. — ⁴ *I.e. to me.* — ⁵ *Cf.* 437.



No. 33. Bridle.

442. The Life of Clearchus is in Great Danger.

τῇ δὲ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ Κλέαρχος ἦκεν εἰς τὴν ἀγορὰν τὴν παρὰ τῷ ποταμῷ. ἐπειδὴ δὲ αὐτὴν κατεσκέψατο, ἀφιππεύει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνὴν διὰ τοῦ Μένωνος στρατεύματος σὺν δλίγοις τοῖς περὶ αὐτόν. Κύρος δὲ οὐπω 5 ἦκεν, ἀλλ' ἔτι προσήλαυνε· τῶν δὲ Μένωνος στρατιωτῶν ξύλα σχίζων τις Κλέαρχον διελαύνοντα πειράται βάλλειν τῇ ἀξένῃ· ἄλλος δὲ λίθῳ καὶ ἄλλος, εἴτα πάντες, καὶ κραυγὴ ἦν φοβερά.

NOTES. — 3. ἑαυτοῦ: *of himself, his own.* — 7. ἄλλος: *sc. πειράται βάλλειν.*

LESSON XLVIII.

Reflexive, Reciprocal, and Possessive Pronouns.

443. The reflexive pronouns are ἐμαυτοῦ, *of myself*, σεαυτοῦ, *of yourself*, ἑαυτοῦ, ἑαυτῆς, ἑαυτοῦ, *of himself, herself, itself.*

444. Learn the declension of these pronouns in 760.

445. The reflexive pronouns are compounded of the stems of the personal pronouns (759) and αὐτός. But in the plural the two pronouns are declined separately in the first and second persons.

446. The reflexive pronouns refer to the subject of the clause in which they stand. Sometimes in a dependent clause they refer to the subject of the leading verb, — *i.e.* they are *indirect reflexives*.

Thus, ἀφιππεύει ἐπὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ σκηνὴν, *he rides away to his own quarters*; ἐκέλευσε Κύρος τὸν Ἀρίστιππον ἀποπέμψαι πρὸς ἑαυτὸν τοὺς στρατιώτας, *Cyrus ordered Aristippus to send the soldiers to him.*

447. Learn the declension of the reciprocal pronoun ἀλλήλων, *of one another*, in 761.

448. The possessive pronouns are ἐμός, *my*, σός, *your*, ἡμέτερος, *our*, ὑμέτερος, *your*. They are formed from the stems of the personal pronouns (759), and are declined like adjectives in ος (750).

449.

VOCABULARY.

ἀλλήλων (*cf. ἄλλος*), recip. pron., *of one another*.

ἐμός, ἣ, ὁν (see 448), poss. pron., *my, mine*.

ἀμελέω, ἀμελήσω, *etc.*, *be careless, neglect*.

ἡμέτερος, ἄ, *ον* (see 448), *our*.

ἀφ-ιππεύω, ἀφ-ιππεύσω (*cf. ὥππος*), *ride back, return on horseback*.

σεαυτοῦ, ἡς (*see 445*), reflex. pron., *of thyself, yourself*.

ἐαυτοῦ, ἡς (*see 445*), reflex. pron., *of himself, herself, itself*.

σός, σή, σόν (*see 448*), poss. pron., *thy, your*.

ἐμαυτοῦ, ἡς (*see 445*), reflex. pron., *of myself*.

σχολαῖς (*cf. σχολή*), adv., *slowly*.

ὑμέτερος, ἄ, *ον* (see 448), poss. pron., *your*.

450. 1. ἐπὶ τὴν ἐμαυτοῦ σκηνὴν ἀφιππεύσω. 2. Κῦρος δὲ μετεπέμπετο ἐκείνον πρὸς ἐαυτόν. 3. τούτων τῶν χωρίων πάντων σατράπαι εἰσὶν οἱ τοῦ σοῦ¹ ἀδελφοῦ φίλοι. 4. λέγει δὲ ὅτι οἱ Ἕλληνες νικῶσι τὸ καθ' ἐαυτούς. 5. τὴν ὑμετέραν ἀρετὴν ἔθαυμασαμεν. 6. ἐβόῶν δὲ ἀλλήλοις σχολαίως ἔπεσθαι. 7. τοῦτον γὰρ ὁ ἐμὸς πατὴρ ἐκέλευσε πείθεσθαι ἐμοί. 8. ἦν δ' ἡμεῖς νικήσωμεν, δεῖ τοὺς ἡμετέρους φίλους τούτων² ἐγκρατεῖς εἶναι. 9. σὺ δὲ νῦν τὴν Κύρου χώραν ἔχεις καὶ τὴν σεαυτοῦ ἀρχὴν σφέζεις. 10. οὐχ ὥρα ἐστὶν ἡμῶν ἀμελεῖν ἡμῶν αὐτῶν,³ ἀλλὰ βουλεύεσθαι περὶ τούτων.

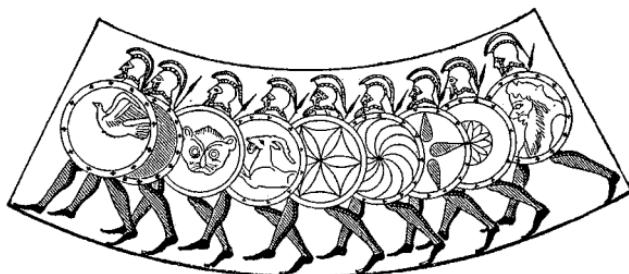
451. 1. You have your own province. 2. They carried on war with one another.⁴ 3. He gets his own soldiers together. 4. They feared that you would neglect yourselves. 5. It is time for us to deliberate in our own behalf.

NOTES.—¹ Nouns with a possessive pronoun take the article when they refer to definite individuals (809). — ² For the genitive, *cf.* 430, 4. — ³ The genitive follows verbs signifying *to neglect* (846). — ⁴ Use the dative (864).

452. Clearchus advances against Menon's Troops.

ὅ δὲ Κλέαρχος καταφεύγει εἰς τὸ ἑαυτοῦ στράτευμα,
καὶ εὐθὺς παραγγέλλει εἰς τὰ ὅπλα· καὶ τοὺς μὲν ὅπλέτας
αὐτοῦ ἐκέλευσε μένειν, τὰς ἀσπίδας πρὸς τὰ γόνατα ἔχον-
τας, αὐτὸς δὲ λαβὼν τοὺς Θρᾷκας οἱ (who) ἥσαν αὐτῷ ἐν
τῷ στρατεύματι, ἥλαυνεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Μένωνος, ὥστ' ἐκεῖνοι
ἔφοβήθησαν καὶ αὐτὸς Μένων, καὶ τρέχουσιν ἐπὶ τὰ ὅπλα.

NOTES.—3. **αὐτοῦ**: adv., *there*, i.e. where they were. — **τὰς ἀσπίδας** . . .
ἔχοντας: the left knee was slightly advanced, the shield set firmly in rest upon it, and the spear held in readiness for defence. — 4. **λαβὼν**: literally *having taken*, second aorist active participle of **λαμβάνω**.



No. 34. Greek Hoplites.

LESSON XLIX.

The Infinitive.

453. The tenses occurring in the infinitive are the present, future, aorist, perfect, and future perfect. The middle and passive differ from one another, in form, only in the future and aorist.

454. Learn the eleven forms of the infinitive active, middle, and passive of $\lambda\bar{v}\omega$ in 765-770.

455. The endings are in the active **εν** and **ναι**; in the middle and passive **σθαι**.

456. The ending **εν** contracts with a preceding **ε** to **ειν** ($\lambda\bar{v}\epsilon\text{-}\epsilon\nu$, $\lambda\bar{v}\epsilon\nu$). The perfect active and aorist passive add **ναι**, but the perfect changes **α** of the stem to **ε** ($\lambda\epsilon\lambda\nu\kappa\alpha$, $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\nu\kappa\epsilon\text{-}\nu\alpha$), and the aorist lengthens the tense suffix as in the indicative ($\lambda\nu\theta\epsilon$, $\lambda\nu\theta\bar{\eta}\text{-}\nu\alpha$). The aorist active ($\lambda\bar{v}\sigma\alpha$) is irregular in form.

457. The accent of verbs is recessive (53), but all infinitives in **ναι** (as $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\nu\kappa\epsilon\nu$, $\lambda\nu\theta\bar{\eta}\nu\alpha$), the aorist active infinitive ($\lambda\bar{v}\sigma\alpha$, $\beta\omega\lambda\epsilon\bar{v}\sigma\alpha$), and the perfect middle and passive infinitive ($\lambda\epsilon\lambda\nu\sigma\alpha$) accent the penult.

458. The present infinitive of $\epsilon\bar{v}\mu\acute{\iota}$ is **είναι** (795).

459. Learn the present infinitive active, middle, and passive of $\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\omega$, $\pi\omega\acute{\iota}\omega$, and $\delta\eta\lambda\acute{\omega}$ in 781-783.

460. Observe that

- (1) **α + ει** or **ε = ḥ**;
- (2) **ε + ει** or **ε = ει**;
- (3) **ο + ει** or **ε = ου**.

461. Many of the uses of the infinitive are identical in Greek and English. *E.g.:*

1. Κῦρος κελεύει τὸν στρατηγὸν ἡγεῖσθαι, *Cyrus commands the general to lead.*
2. βουλόμεθα ἀποχωρεῖν, *we wish to withdraw.*
3. συνεβούλευον τοὺς στρατιώτας μὴ ταῦτα ποιῆσαι, *I advised the soldiers not to do this.*
4. ἀδύνατόν ἐστι ταῦτα ποιῆσαι, *it is impossible to do this.*
5. δεῖ τοὺς λοχαγοὺς σπεύδειν, *the captains must make haste;*
6. οὐτοὶ ίκανοὶ ἦσαν τὰς κώμας φυλάττειν, *these were sufficient to guard the villages.*
7. τὴν χώραν ἐπέτρεψε διαρπάσαι τοὺς Ἑλληστι, *he turned the country over to the Greeks to plunder.*

Thus, the subject of the infinitive is in the accusative (*cf. 1, 5*), but it is generally omitted if it is the same as the subject or the object (direct or indirect) of the leading verb (*cf. 2, 3, 6, 7*). The infinitive may be the subject nominative of a finite verb, especially of an impersonal verb or *ἐστί* (*cf. 4, 5*). It may be the object of a verb whose action naturally implies another action as its object, especially of verbs expressing *wish, command, advice, attempt*, and the like (*cf. 1, 2, 3*). It may depend on adjectives, especially those expressing *ability, fitness, willingness*, and the like (*cf. 6*). Finally, it may express *purpose* (*cf. 7*). The negative with the infinitive in these cases is *μή* (*cf. 3*).

462.

VOCABULARY.

ἀδύνατος, ον, <i>unable, impossible.</i>	ἐπιτρέπω, <i>turn over to, entrust, allow.</i>
ἀμφότερος, ἄ, οι, <i>both.</i>	λόχος, ον, ὁ (<i>cf. λοχ-ἀγός</i>), <i>company.</i>
ἀνάγκη, ης, ἡ, <i>force, necessity.</i>	τρέπω, τρέψω, <i>turn, turn away, turn back.</i>
ἀφ-ικνέομαι (<i>ικ</i>), <i>ἀφ-ιξομαι, ἀφ-ικόμην,</i> <i>ἀφ-εγμαι, come from, arrive, reach.</i>	τέτροφα, <i>tétrapha</i> and <i>τέτραπον,</i> <i>τέτρεφθην, turn, direct, rout.</i>
δια-σωζω, <i>bring through safely, save.</i>	φυγή, ης, ἡ (<i>cf. φεύγω</i>), <i>flight, rout.</i>

463. 1. τὰ γὰρ ἐπιτήδεια οὐκ ἔστιν ἔχειν. 2. ἡκομεν γὰρ ὑμᾶς σώζειν. 3. ἀλλ᾽ οὐπω ἀνάγκη ἔστι φεύγειν. 4. ἀδύνατον ἔσται τῆς νυκτὸς ἀφικυνέσθαι. 5. ἀμφοτέροις παρεκελευσάμεθα τῆς ὀργῆς¹ παύσασθαι. 6. αὐτοῖς ἐπέτρεψε τοὺς παῖδας διδάσκειν. 7. ἡμεῖς χρήζομεν διασωθῆναι πρὸς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. 8. τῶν ὄπλιτῶν δύο λόχους ἐκέλευσε ἐπεσθαι αὐτῷ. 9. πολεμεῖν ἵκανοὶ ἥσταν καὶ εὐνοϊκῶς εἶχον Κύρω. 10. ἐβόων ἀλλήλοις τοὺς καθ' ἑαυτοὺς πολεμίους εἰς φυγὴν τρέψαι.

464. 1. They were trying to rout my troops. 2. We, fellow-soldiers, must march on. 3. I advise you not to allow this man to do harm. 4. Why need we destroy the bridge? 5. He forced the guards to withdraw.

NOTE.—¹ A genitive of *separation*. Cf. 336, 1.

465. Proxenus interferes, and Cyrus comes riding up.

οὐ δὲ Πρόξενος — ὑστερος γὰρ προσῆλαυνε καὶ λόχος αὐτῷ εἴπετο τῶν ὄπλιτῶν — εὐθὺς οὖν εἰς τὸ μέσον ἀμφοτέρων ἄγων ἐδεῦτο τοῦ Κλεάρχου μὴ ποιεῖν ταῦτα. οὐ δὲ χαλεπαίνει ὅτι πράως λέγει τὸ αὐτὸν πάθος, ἐκέλευσέ τε 5 αὐτὸν ἐκ τοῦ μέσου ἴεναι. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ἀφικνεῖται καὶ Κύρος καὶ ἀκούει τὸ πρᾶγμα. εὐθὺς δ' ἐλαβε τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας καὶ μετὰ τῶν πιστῶν ἥκειν ἐλαύνων εἰς τὸ μέσον, καὶ λέγει τάδε.

NOTES.—2. οὖν: the narrative has been interrupted and is resumed with οὖν. — 3. ἐδεῦτο τοῦ Κλεάρχου κτλ.: *besought Clearchus not to do this*. — 4. ὅτι πράως λέγει κτλ.: *because he spoke lightly of his trouble*. — 5. ἴεναι: *to go, to get*, present infinitive of εἰμι, *go*.

No. 35. *τόξον.*

LESSON L.

The Infinitive (continued).

466. Learn the conjugation of the present and imperfect indicative of *φημί* in 794.

467. All the forms of the present indicative of *φημί* are enclitic except *φύσις*. Review 168, 169.

468. 1. *φησὶ Κλέαρχον ἡγεῖσθαι*, *he says that Clearchus is leading.*

2. *φησὶν ὅμας ταῦτα ποιῆσαι*, *he says that you did this.*

3. *κελεύει Κλέαρχον ἡγεῖσθαι*, *he orders Clearchus to lead.*

4. *κελεύει ὅμας ταῦτα ποιῆσαι*, *he bids you do this.*

In all the examples the infinitive is the *object* of the principal verb, but in the first two it represents the words of an original speaker and its tense corresponds in time to the same tense of the indicative (the speaker says: *Κλέαρχος ἡγεῖται, ταῦτα ἐποίησαν*); whereas in the last two examples, where the infinitive is the object of a simple verb of commanding, as explained in 461, this distinction of tense does not exist, but both *ἡγεῖσθαι* and *ποιῆσαι* refer to the future.

469. The infinitive in *indirect discourse* is generally the object of a verb of *saying* or *thinking*, or some equivalent expression. Here each tense of the infinitive corresponds in time to the same tense of some finite mood.

470. 1. **κραυγήν ἐποίουν, ὥστε τοὺς πολεμίους ἀκούειν,** *they made a great noise, so that the enemy heard them.*

2. **ἀφιππεύει πρὶν τοὺς ἄλλους ἀφικνεῖσθαι,** *he rides off before the rest arrive.*

471. The infinitive may follow **ὥστε, so that**, expressing result, and **πρίν, before**.

472.

VOCABULARY.

ἀντίκα, adv., <i>immediately, forthwith.</i>	ὅργίζομαι (<i>ὅργιδ</i>), <i>ḥorḡiṣmāi</i> , etc. (cf. γένος, οὐς, τό, <i>family, race.</i>
γίγνομαι (<i>γεν</i>), <i>γενήσομαι, ἔγενόμην,</i>	δργή), <i>be angry.</i>
γέγονα, <i>γεγένημαι</i> (cf. γένος), <i>be born,</i>	πρὶν, conj., <i>before, until.</i>
<i>become, prove oneself to be.</i>	πρόθυμος, οὐ, <i>ready, eager.</i>
δῆλος, η, ον (cf. δηλώω), <i>plain, evident,</i>	προσ-ήκω, <i>have come to, be related to.</i>
<i>manifest.</i>	στρατόπεδον, ου, τό, <i>camp.</i>
ἢ, conj., <i>or; ἢ . . . ἢ, either . . . or.</i>	ταχέως (<i>τάχα</i>), adv., <i>quickly.</i>
όμολογέω, <i>όμολογήσω, etc., confess.</i>	φημί (<i>φα</i>), <i>φήσω, ἔφησα, say, declare,</i> <i>state, affirm.</i>

Give the forms of the quoted sentences in the following exercise (473) in the words of the original speaker.

473. 1. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι φᾶσὶ βουλεύσεσθαι. 2. τοξευθῆναι "Ελληνα ἔφη ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ. 3. ἐμοὶ δέ φησι φίλος καὶ πιστὸς γενήσεσθαι. 4. Ξενοφῶντι¹ ὠργίζοντο, νομίζοντες ἀδικηθῆναι ὑπ' αὐτοῦ. 5. φημὶ δὴ ἡ νικᾶν δεήσειν ἡ ἡττᾶσθαι. 6. ἐνομίζομεν αὐτίκα ἥξειν αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον. 7. ὁμολογεῖς οὖν περὶ ἐμὲ ἄδικος γεγενῆσθαι;

8. ἔφασαν δὲ τοῦτον τὸν Πέρσην γένει² προσήκειν τῷ Ἀρταξέρξῃ. 9. πάντας οὕτω δώροις ἐτίμα ὥστε αὐτῷ μᾶλλον φίλους εἶναι ή τῷ ἀδελφῷ. 10. πρόθυμοί ἐσμεν ταχέως πορεύεσθαι πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι τί οἱ ἄλλοι Ἑλληνες ποιήσουσι.

474. 1. All confessed that Cyrus was loved³ by the Greeks. 2. He thought that the Lacedaemonians would take⁴ the field against Tissaphernes. 3. They said they would not engage in war with Cyrus. 4. He says he will start before the enemy approach. 5. They are not so hostile as to plot against him.

NOTES. —¹ The dative follows verbs expressing *anger* (860). —² *in race*, a dative of *respect*, which is a form of the dative of *manner* (866). —³ They said, *Κῦρος φιλέται*. —⁴ The person's thought was, “The Lacedaemonians will take,” *etc.*

475. Cyrus makes a Successful Appeal to Clearchus.

“Κλέαρχε καὶ Πρόξενε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι Ἑλληνες, τί ποιεῖτε; εἰ γάρ τινα ἀλλήλοις μάχην συνάψετε, νομίζετε ἐν τῇδε τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐμέ τε κατακεκόψεσθαι καὶ ὑμᾶς οὐ πολὺ ἐμοῦν ὕστερον· ἐὰν γὰρ τὰ ἡμέτερα κακῶς ἔχῃ, 5 πάντες οὗτοι οἱ βάρβαροι πολέμιοι ἡμῖν ἔσονται.”
Κλέαρχος δὲ ἐπεὶ ἥκουσε ταῦτα ἐν ἑαυτῷ ἐγένετο, καὶ ἐπαύσαντο ἀμφότεροι τῆς ὀργῆς.

NOTES. — 3. *κατακεκόψεσθαι*: future perfect infinitive in indirect discourse, *shall have been cut to pieces*, *shall be instantly cut to pieces*. — οὐ πολύ: *not long*. — 4. *ἐμοῦν ὕστερον*: *after me*. Adverbs of the comparative degree take the genitive (858). — 6. ἐν ἑαυτῷ ἐγένετο: *came to himself*, *recovered his senses*.

LESSON LI.

Stems in *ι* and *υ* of the Consonant Declension.

476. Learn the declension of *πόλις*, *city*, *πῆχυς*, *forearm*, *ἄστυ*, *town*, and *ἰχθύς*, *fish*, in 748.

477. Vowel stems add *υ* in masculines and feminines to form the accusative singular. Most stems in *ι* and a few in *υ* have *ε* in place of their final *ι* or *υ* in all cases except the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular, and have *ως* for *ος* in the genitive singular, but *ως*, although long, does not affect the accent. The genitive plural follows the accent of the genitive singular.

478.

VOCABULARY.

ἀκρόπολις, <i>εως</i> , <i>ἡ</i> (<i>ἀκρος</i> + <i>πόλις</i>), <i>upper city, citadel, acropolis.</i>	λόγχη, <i>ης</i> , <i>ἡ</i> , <i>spear point, spear.</i> No. 41.
ἄστυ, <i>εως</i> , <i>τό</i> , <i>town.</i>	πεντεκαίδεκα, <i>indecl., fifteen.</i>
δόρυ, <i>ατος</i> , <i>τό</i> , <i>spear shaft, spear.</i> No. 14.	πῆχυς, <i>εως</i> , <i>ὁ</i> , <i>forearm, cubit.</i>
δύναμις, <i>εως</i> , <i>ἡ</i> , <i>ability, power, troops.</i>	πόλις, <i>εως</i> , <i>ἡ</i> , <i>city, state.</i>
ἐξέτασις, <i>εως</i> , <i>ἡ</i> , <i>review.</i>	Σάρδεις, <i>εων</i> , <i>αι</i> , <i>Sardis.</i>
ἰχθύς, <i>νος</i> , <i>ὁ</i> , <i>fish.</i>	τάξις, <i>εως</i> , <i>ἡ</i> (<i>cf. τάττω</i>), <i>arrangement, order, array, division.</i>

479. 1. *τὴν τοῦ στρατεύματος τάξιν ἐθαύμασεν.* 2. *οὗτος ἐπολέμησεν ἐμοὶ¹ ἔχων τὴν ἐν Σάρδεσιν ἀκρόπολιν.* 3. *ὁ ποταμός ἐστι τὸ εὑρος² πλέθρου,³ πλήρης δ' ἰχθύων.⁴* 4. *ἔστι δὲ καὶ βασίλεια ἐπὶ ταῖς τοῦ ποταμοῦ πηγαῖς ὑπὸ τῇ ἀκροπόλει.* 5. *παρὰ ταύτην τὴν πόλιν ἦν γῆλοφος.* 6. *ἐν τῷ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἄστει ἦν ἀκρόπολις καλή.* 7. *εἶχον δὲ οὗτοι καὶ δόρυ ὡς (*about*) πεντεκαίδεκα πήχεων⁵ λόγχην ἔχον.* 8. *Κύρος δ' ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται τῶν Ἐλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ περὶ μέσας νύκτας.* 9. *σὺ δέ, ὁ*

σατράπη, τήν τε Κύρου δύναμιν καὶ χώραν ἔχεις καὶ τὴν σαντοῦ ἀρχὴν σώζεις, ή δὲ Ἀρταξέρξου δύναμίς σοι σύμμαχός⁶ ἐστιν.

480. 1. He had garrisons in the cities. 2. There are fish in these rivers. 3. For Cyrus sent the tributes from these cities. 4. There he made a review and enumeration of the Greeks. 5. If you make use of the Greek force, you will easily conquer these barbarians.

NOTES.—¹ For the case, see 864. — ² Accusative of *specification* (834).

— ³ *Predicate genitive of measure* (843). — ⁴ The genitive follows *πλήρης* (855). — ⁵ *Attributive genitive of measure* (841, 5). — ⁶ The adjective. See the general vocabulary.

481. Treacherous Proposal of Orontas.

ἐντεῦθεν δ' ὡς (as) ἐπορεύοντο, ἐφαίνετο ἵχνη ἵππων· εἰκάζετο δ' εἶναι ταῦτα ὡς (about) δισχιλίων ἵππων. οὗτοι ἔκανον καὶ χόρτον καὶ εἴ τι ἄλλο χρήσιμον ἦν. Ὁρόντας δέ, Πέρσης ἀνήρ, γένει τε προσήκων τῷ Ἀρταξέρξῃ καὶ τὰ πολέμια λεγόμενος πάνυ ἀγαθὸς εἶναι, ἐπιβουλεύει Κύρω. οὗτος ἔλεξεν ὅτι εἴ αὐτῷ Κύρος ἐπιτρέψειεν ἄνδρας χιλίους ἢ τοὺς πολεμίους κατακόψειεν ἀν ἢ αὐτοὺς ἀν κωλύσειε κάειν τὸν χόρτον.

NOTES.—1. ἐντεῦθεν: from the camp opposite Charmande. See the map. ἐφαίνετο: *there kept appearing, imperfect* (68). — 2. ἵππων: a predicate nitive of *possession* (843). — οὗτοι: refers to the horsemen implied in πῶν. — 3. εἴ τι ἄλλο: *whatever else*. — 5. τὰ πολέμια: *in matters pertaining war*, an accusative of *specification* (834). — λεγόμενος: present passive participle, *being said or reckoned*. — 6. εἴ αὐτῷ κτλ.: Orontas said: εἴ ἐμοὶ ιτρέψειες ἄνδρας χιλίους, ἢ τοὺς πολεμίους κατακόψαιμι ἀν ἢ αὐτοὺς ἀν λένσαιμι κτλ. (364).



No. 36. Greek Schoolroom.

LESSON LII.

Participles Active.

482. The participle occurs in the present, future, aorist, perfect, and future perfect tenses.

483. Learn the four forms of the active participles of *λύω* in 765-768, and their declension in 754. *λύσων*, *about to loose*, is declined like *λύων*.

484. Participles form their stems by a special suffix added to the tense stems. In the *active* this is *-ντ*, except in the perfect, where the suffix is *-στ*, as *λύο-ντ*, *λύσο-ντ*, *λύσα-ντ*, *λελυκ-στ*. In the perfect final *α* of the stem is dropped before *-στ*. The perfect active participle is oxytone.

485. The present participle of *εἰμί* is *ών*, *οὖσα*, *δν* (795).

486. Participles in *ων*, *εων*, and *οων* are contracted. See *τιμάων* in 781, *ποιέων* in 782, and *δηλόων* in 783. Learn the declension of *τιμῶν* and *ποιῶν* in 755. *δηλῶν* is declined exactly like *ποιῶν*.

487. The participle constantly occurs in Greek where English uses a relative clause. *E.g.:*

1. οὐκ ἐφίλει τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξην, *she did not love Artaxerxes, who was king.*
2. ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν πορεύονται, ὅντα τὸ εὑρός πλέθρον, *they proceed to the river, which is a hundred feet wide.*
3. τῷ τοὺς ἵππους λύσαντι ὥργιζετο, *he was angry with the man who had loosed the horses.*
4. οὗτοί εἰσιν οἱ ὑμᾶς πάντας ἀδικήσοντες, *these are the men who will wrong you all.*

An *attributive* participle may thus be used like an adjective to qualify a noun (*cf.* 1, 2); or the noun may be omitted, and the participle with the article may itself be used as a noun (*cf.* 3, 4). These participles denote time present, past, or future, relatively to the time of the leading verb.

488.

VOCABULARY.

ἱπ-έχω, <i>keep off</i> ; intrans., <i>be distant.</i>	οἴομαι, <i>οἴησομαι</i> , <i>ψήθην</i> , <i>think, expect.</i>
ζοηθέω, <i>βοηθήσω</i> , <i>ἐβοήθησα</i> , <i>βεβοήθηκα</i> , βεβοήθημαι, <i>run in order to aid, help,</i> <i>assist.</i>	Ὀρόντας, ἄ (Doric gen.) or οὐ, ὁ, <i>Orontas.</i>
ἀδεκα, <i>indecl., twelve.</i>	οὐδέ-ποτε (οὐδέ + ποτέ, <i>ever</i>), <i>adv.</i> , <i>never.</i>
ἴνοια, ἄς, ἡ (<i>cf.</i> εὖρος), <i>good will,</i> <i>fidelity.</i>	πάρ-ειμι, <i>be near or present</i> ; τὰ παρόντα, <i>the present circumstances.</i>
ικέω, <i>οἰκήσω</i> , <i>etc.</i> (<i>cf.</i> οἰκία), <i>inhabit,</i> <i>dwell</i> ; <i>pass.</i> , <i>be inhabited, be situ-</i> <i>ated.</i>	πρόσθεν (<i>cf.</i> πρός), <i>adv.</i> , <i>before, pre-</i> <i>viously.</i>
	φιλιά, ἄς, ἡ (<i>cf.</i> φίλος), <i>friendship.</i>
	χαλεπός, ἡ, <i>τρύπα, difficult.</i>

489. 1. τριήρεις γὰρ ἔχει ὁ κωλύσων ἡμᾶς. 2. οἱ
ρόσθεν ἡμῖν¹ βοηθήσαντες τοὺς ὄρκους λελύκασιν. 3. ὁ
νδρες στρατιῶται, χαλεπά ἔστι τὰ παρόντα. 4. ϕέτο γὰρ
ἢς κωλύσοντας εἶναι πέραν τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 5. πρὸς τῷ
οταμῷ κώμη ϕέτο, ἀπέχουσα τοῦ ποταμοῦ παρασάγγην.

6. Κλέαρχος γὰρ φιλίᾳ² καὶ εὐνοίᾳ² βοηθοῦντας οὐδέποτε εἶχεν. 7. τῶν γὰρ νικώντων³ ἐστὶ καὶ τὰ ἑαυτῶν σώζειν. 8. ἐρωτᾷ τί τὸ κωλύνόν⁴ ἐστι πορεύεσθαι. 9. ἔφη τὸν μὲν καλῶς ποιοῦντα ἐπαινεῖν, τὸν δὲ ἀδικοῦντα οὐκ ἐπαινεῖν.

490. 1. Those who dwelt by the sea were friendly. 2. He sent men who would rescue the boys. 3. But he called those also who were besieging the city. 4. Aristippus, who was a friend of Cyrus, hastened to Sardis. 5. Here was situated a prosperous city, twenty parasangs distant from the sea.

NOTES.—¹ The dative of the indirect object follows verbs signifying *to aid, assist, and the like* (860).—² Dative of *cause* (866).—³ Predicate genitive of *possession* (843).—⁴ *the thing which hinders, i.e. the hindrance.*

491. The Traitor betrayed.

τῷ δὲ Κύρῳ ἀκούσαντι ταῦτα ἐδόκει ὡφέλιμα εἶναι, καὶ ἐκέλευσεν Ὁρόνταν λαμβάνειν μέρος παρ' ἐκάστου τῶν ἡγεμόνων. ὁ δὲ Ὁρόντας νομίσας ἐτοίμους εἶναι αὐτῷ τοὺς ἄνδρας γράφει ἐπιστολὴν παρὰ Ἀρταξέρξην ὅτι 5 οὗτοι στρατιώτας ἔχων· ἀλλὰ φράσαι τοῖς ἑαυτοῦ στρατιώταις ἐκέλευεν ὡς (as) φίλον αὐτὸν ὑποδέχεσθαι. ἐνῆν δὲ ἐν τῇ ἐπιστολῇ καὶ τῆς πρόσθεν φιλίας ὑπομνήματα καὶ πίστεως. ταύτην τὴν ἐπιστολὴν δίδωσι πιστῷ ἀνδρί, ὡς φέτο· ὁ δὲ Κύρῳ δίδωσιν.

NOTES.—1. *ταῦτα*: subject of *ἐδόκει*.—*ὠφέλιμα*: for the meaning, *cf.* *ὠφελέω*.—2. *τῶν ἡγεμόνων*: the commanders of Cyrus's native troops.—5. *ἑαυτοῦ*: refers to Artaxerxes.—6. *αὐτόν*: *i.e.* Orontas.—7. *τῆς πρόσθεν φιλίας*: *their former friendship* (811).—8. *δίδωσι*: *he gives.*

LESSON LIII.

Participles Middle and Passive.

492. Learn the seven forms of the middle and passive participles of *λύω* in 765-770. All participles in *ος* are declined like *ἀγαθός* (750). Learn the declension of *λυθείς* in 754.

493. The special suffix (484) added to the tense stem in the middle and passive to form the participles is *μένο*. But the aorist passive uses the active ending *ντ*, as *λυθε-ντ*, and is oxytone. The perfect middle and passive has the acute on the penult.

494. For the present participles of contract verbs in the middle and passive, see 781-783.

495. The participle may define the *circumstances* of an action. *E.g.:*

1. *τοὺς βαρβάρους νικήσαντες οἴκαδε ἐπορεύοντο, when they had conquered the barbarians, they proceeded home.*

2. *ἀδικηθεὶς αὐτὸν ἔπαισα, I struck him because I had been wronged.*

3. *ἐπορεύοντο τὴν χώραν ἀρπάζοντες, they advanced ravaging the country.*

4. *ἐπορεύετο ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν τὰς σπονδὰς ποιησόμενος, he proceeded to the city to make the truce.*

5. *σωθέντες ἀν χάριν ὑμῖν ἔχοιμεν, if we should be saved, we should feel grateful to you.*

6. *μέσον ἔχων τῆς αὐτοῦ στρατιᾶς ὅμως ἔξω ἐγένετο τοῦ Κύρου εὐωρύμου κέρατος, although he was at the centre of his own force, nevertheless he was beyond Cyrus's left wing.*

7. *παρῆν ἔχων ὁπλίτας τριακοσίους, he was there with 300 hoplites.*

These participles express *time* (1), *cause* (2), *means or manner* (3), *purpose* (4), *condition* (5), *concession* (6), and *attendant circumstance* (7).

496.

VOCABULARY.

Ἐλλήσποντος, ου, ὁ, <i>the Hellespont.</i>	κατα-λαμβάνω, <i>seize upon, capture.</i>
ἐξ-αιτέω, <i>ask from, demand</i> ; mid., <i>beg off.</i>	μάλιστα (cf. μᾶλλον), <i>adv., most, especially.</i>
ἔξ-εστι, <i>impers., it is allowed or possible.</i>	Μίλητος, ου, ἡ, <i>Miletus.</i>
ἔξω (cf. ἔξ), <i>adv., outside, beyond, beyond the reach of.</i>	μόνος, η, <i>or, alone, only</i> ; μόνον, <i>as adv., alone, only.</i>
ἱερός, ἡ, <i>sacred</i> ; τὰ ιερά, <i>sacrifices, omens.</i>	προ-τιμάω, <i>honor before others or especially.</i>
	Χερρόνησος, ου, ἡ, <i>the Chersonese.</i>

497. 1. ἐμοί, ὁ ἀνδρες, θῦμομένω τὰ ιερὰ καλὰ ἦν. 2. νῦν ἔξεστιν αὐτοῖς σωθεῖσι πορεύεσθαι. 3. φοβούμενοι δὲ τὴν ὁδὸν ὅμως εἴποντο. 4. πέμψωμεν δὲ ἀνδρας καταληφομένους τὰ ἄκρα. 5. μόνοι καταλειειμένοι ὅμως τοὺς φύλακας κατακόψαντες ἔξω ἐγένοντο. 6. καὶ ἐπολέμει ἐκ Χερρονήσου ὁρμώμενος τοῖς Θραξὶ τοῖς ὑπὲρ Ἐλλήσποντον οἰκοῦσι. 7. τότε προτίμώμενος μάλιστα ὑπὸ Κύρου νῦν ἡμᾶς τοὺς Κύρου φίλους κακῶς ποιεῦν πειρᾶται. 8. ἡ δὲ μήτηρ ἔξαιτησαμένη αὐτὸν ἀποπέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν. 9. τί¹ οὖν, ἔφη ὁ Κύρος, ἀδικηθεὶς ὑπὲρ ἐμοῦ νῦν ἐπιβουλεύεις μοι;

498. 1. They will not wrong us, if we make a truce with them. 2. They fled from the hill, in fear that they should be cut to pieces. 3. But Xenophon, when he had thus offered sacrifice, proceeded to Miletus. 4. This man, although he had been sent to bid the Greeks proceed, advised them as follows. 5. Aristippus, the Thessalian, since he was hard pressed by his enemies, asked Cyrus for pay.

NOTE.—¹ Cognate accusative (833), *because you have suffered what wrong?*

499.

Orontas is brought to Trial.

ο δὲ Κῦρος συλλαμβάνει Ὀρόνταν, καὶ συγκαλεῖ εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνὴν Πέρσας τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἐπτά, καὶ τοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοὺς ἐκέλευσεν ὁ πλίτας ἀγαγεῖν, τούτους δὲ ταχθῆναι περὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ σκηνὴν. οἱ δὲ ταῦτα 5 ἐποίησαν, ἀγαγόντες ὡς (about) τρισχιλίους ὁ πλίτας. Κλέαρχον δὲ καὶ εἷσω παρεκάλεσε σύμβουλον· οὗτος γὰρ καὶ αὐτῷ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐδόκει προτίμηθῆναι μάλιστα τῶν Ἑλλήνων.

NOTES. — 3. ἀγαγεῖν: second aorist infinitive (indicative ἤγαγον). In line 5 the second aorist participle, ἀγαγόντες, occurs. — 7. αὐτῷ: *i.e.* Cyrus. Not only Cyrus but also the rest of the Persians thought that Clearchus was the most prominent man among the Greeks. — 8. τῶν Ἑλλήνων: particitive genitive with μάλιστα (842).



No. 37. Greek Armor.

LESSON LIV.

Adjective Stems in *v* of the Consonant Declension.—Irregular Adjectives.

500. Learn the declension of **ἡδύς**, *sweet*, in 752, and of the irregular adjectives **μέγας**, *great*, and **πολύς**, *much, many*, in 753.

501. With **ἡδύς**, *cf.* the declension of **πῆχυς** and **ἄστυ** in 748. **μέγας** and **πολύς** are irregular in having each two stems.

502.

VOCABULARY.

αὐτόθι (cf. <i>αὐτὸς</i>), adv., <i>here, there.</i>	ὅπισθεν, adv., <i>behind, in the rear.</i>
βαθύς, εἴα, ὁ, <i>deep.</i>	πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, <i>much, many;</i> πολύ as adv., <i>much, far.</i>
ἔγγύς, adv., <i>near, at hand.</i>	σκηνέω, σκηνήσω, ἐσκήνησα (cf. <i>σκηνή</i>), <i>be in camp.</i>
ἡδύς, εἴα, ὁ (cf. <i>ἡδομαι</i>), <i>sweet, pleasant.</i>	τάφρος, ου, ὁ, <i>ditch, trench.</i>
ἡμιστυς, εία, <i>v, half.</i>	ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό, <i>water.</i>
κρήνη, ης, ἡ, <i>spring, well.</i>	
μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, <i>great, large.</i>	

503. 1. ὁ δ' ἀνὴρ πολλοῦ¹ ἄξιος φίλος ἔστι. 2. καὶ πόλις αὐτόθι ὥκεντο μεγάλη καὶ εὐδαιμων. 3. τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων² φόβος πολὺς ἦν. 4. ἐσκήνησαν³ ἔγγυς παραδείσου⁴ μεγάλουν καὶ καλοῦν. 5. Κύρω ἐπεμπε χρήματα πολλὰ εἰς τὴν στρατιάν. 6. κατὰ γάρ μέσον⁵ τὸν σταθμὸν τοῦτον τάφρος ἦν βαθεῖα. 7. πολλοὺς δὲ τῶν φυλάκων ὅπισθεν τῶν ὑποζυγίων εἶχεν. 8. ἐνταῦθα ἔστι κρήνη ἡδέος ὕδατος. 9. ἐπορεύετο ἐπὶ ποταμόν, ὅντα τὸ εὑρος πλέθρου, πλήρη δ' ἵχθυων μεγάλων. 10. ἔχει τὸ ἥμισυ τοῦ στρατεύματος.

504. 1. The wine was very sweet. 2. There Cyrus had a palace and a great park. 3. The soldiers were in great hopes. 4. Thence they proceeded into a large and beautiful plain. 5. In this plain there were many villages.

NOTES. — ¹ The genitive depending on *ἀξιος*, *worth, worthy*, is the genitive of value (853). — ² Subjective genitive (841, 2), *the fear that the barbarians felt*, not the fear that they inspired. — ³ Inceptive aorist (134, 3), *went into camp, encamped*. — ⁴ The genitive follows *ἔγγύς* (856). — ⁵ *at the middle of this day's march.* *μέσος* in this position (813) refers to a part of the subject.

505. Cyrus makes the Charge: “This is not the First Time that this Man has been false to me.”

μετὰ δὲ τὴν κρίσιν τοῦ Ὁρόντα Κλέαρχος ἐξήγγελλε τοῖς φίλοις ὡς ἐγένετο· οὐ γὰρ ἀπόρρητον ἦν. ἐλεξε δὲ ὅτι Κύρος ἦρχε τοῦ λόγου ὥδε. “Παρεκάλεσα σύμας, ἄνδρες φίλοι, ὅπως σὺν σύμιν βουλευόμενος ὁ τι δίκαιον 5 ἔστι καὶ πρὸς θεῶν καὶ πρὸς ἀνθρώπων τοῦτο πράξω περὶ Ὁρόντα τουτού. τοῦτον γὰρ πρῶτον μὲν ὁ ἐμὸς πατὴρ ἔδωκεν ὑπήκοον εἶναι ἐμοὶ· ταχθεὶς δὲ ὡς ἔφη αὐτὸς ὑπὸ τοῦ ἐμοῦ ἀδελφοῦ οὗτος ἐπολέμησεν ἐμοὶ ἔχων τὴν ἐν · Σάρδεσιν ἀκρόπολιν, καὶ ἐγὼ αὐτὸν προσπολεμῶν ἐποίησα 10 τοῦ πρὸς ἐμὲ πολέμου παύσασθαι.”

NOTES. — 2. *ώς ἐγένετο*: *how it* (the trial) *was conducted*. — 3. *ἦρχε*: *began*. For the following genitive, see 845. — 4. *ὅ τι*: *whatever, the neuter of the general relative* *ὅστις*, *ἥτις*, *ὅ τι*, *whoever, whatever*. The relative clause is summed up emphatically in the following *τοῦτο*. — 5. *πράξω*: aorist subjunctive. — 6. *τουτού*: *here, with an emphatic gesture, stronger form of τούτου*. — 7. *ἔδωκεν*: *gave*. — *εἶναι*: *expresses purpose* (461, 7). — 9. *αὐτὸν*: *subject of παύσασθαι*. — *προσπολεμῶν*: *by warring against (him)*, a participle expressing *manner* (495, 3).

LESSON LV.

Stems in a Diphthong of the Consonant Declension.

506. Learn the declension of **βασιλεύς**, *king*, **βοῦς**, *ox, cow*, **γραῦς**, *old woman*, and **ναῦς**, *ship*, in 749.

507. Final **v** of the stem disappears before all vowels in the endings, and in **ναῦς** the resulting **va** becomes **ve** before a long vowel and **vη** before a short vowel. The genitive singular may end in **ως** instead of **ος**.

508.

VOCABULARY.

ἀπ-έρχομαι, <i>come or go away, retreat, desert.</i>	ἔρχομαι (έρχ, ἐλυθ), ἡλθον , ἔληλυθα, come, go.
" Αρτεμις , <i>ιδος, ἡ, Artemis.</i> No. 69.	ἱππεύς , <i>έως, ὁ</i> (cf. <i>βασιλεύω</i>), <i>king.</i>
βασιλεύς , <i>έως, ὁ</i> (cf. <i>βασιλεύω</i>), <i>king.</i>	ἱππος , <i>έως, ὁ</i> (cf. <i>ἱππος</i>), <i>horseman, cavalryman; plur., cavalry.</i> No. 17.
βοῦς , <i>βοός, ὁ, ἡ, ox, cow; plur., cattle, oxen.</i>	ναῦς , <i>νεώς, ἡ, ship.</i> No. 43.
βωμός , <i>οῦ, ὁ, altar.</i> No. 38.	οὐκ-οῦν (οὐ + οῦν), <i>interr. particle, not then? not therefore? expecting an affirmative answer.</i>
γραῦς , <i>γραῦς, ἡ</i> (cf. <i>γέρων</i>), <i>old woman.</i>	στρατοπεδεύομαι , στρατοπεδεύσομαι , <i>etc.</i> (cf. <i>στρατόπεδον</i>), <i>mid. dep., go into camp, encamp.</i>
γυνή , <i>γυναικός, ἡ, woman, wife.</i>	
ἐπει-δή (<i>ἐπει + δή</i>); <i>conj., when, since.</i>	
ἐρμηνεύς , <i>έως, ὁ, interpreter.</i>	

509. 1. *ταῖς ναυσὶν¹ ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον.* 2. *ἐν δὲ ταῖς οἰκίαις ἥσταν βόες καὶ ὅρνιθες.* 3. *ὁ δ' ἐρμηνεὺς λέγει ὅτι παρὰ βασιλέως² μεγάλου ἔρχονται παρὰ Κύρον.* 4. *παρῆν δὲ καὶ στρατηγός τις Λακεδαιμόνιος ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν.* 5. *εἰ βασιλεὺς ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ στρατοπεδεύοιτο, ὅπλίσαιντο ἀν οἱ ἵππεις.* 6. *ἡλθεν ἐπὶ τὸν τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος βωμὸν ὁ ἐρμηνεύς.* 7. *τούτου ἔνεκα Κύρος τὰς ναῦς μετεπέμψατο.* 8. *τοὺς*

γέροντας καὶ τὰς γραῦς κατέλιπον· ὀλίγας γὰρ ναῦς εἶχον.
 9. καὶ παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως παρῆν Τισταφέρης καὶ ὁ
 τῆς βασιλέως γυναικὸς ἀδελφός. 10. οὐκοῦν παρὰ βασι-
 λέως πολλοὶ πρὸς Κῦρον ἀπῆλθον, ἐπειδὴ πολέμιοι ἀλλήλους
 ἐγένοντο;

510. 1. He sent the interpreter to³ the generals of the Greeks. 2. Let us plunder the king's country. 3. They asked the king for cattle.⁴ 4. The expedition will be⁵ against the great king. 5. For Cyrus sent to the king the tributes from the cities.

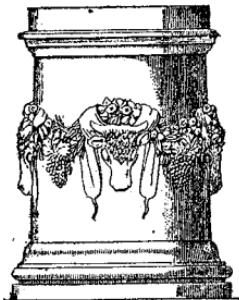
NOTES. — ¹ Dative of *instrument* (866). — ² When the reference is to the king of Persia, *βασιλεύς* commonly stands without the article. — ³ *παρά* with the accusative. — ⁴ Verbs signifying *to ask* take two object accusatives (838). — ⁵ *ἔσται* (for *ἔστεται*). For the future, see 170.

511.

He cross-examines Orontas.

“Μετὰ ταῦτα,” ἔφη, “ὦ Ὁρόντα, τί σε ἡδίκησα;” ἀπο-
 κρίνεται ὅτι οὐδὲν ἡδίκησε. πάλιν δὲ ὁ Κῦρος ἡρώτα,
 “Οὐκοῦν ὑστερον, ὡς αὐτὸς σὺ ὁμολογεῖς, οὐδὲν ὑπ’ ἐμοῦ
 ἀδικούμενος κακῶς ἐποίεις τὴν ἐμὴν χώραν;” ἔφη ὁ
 Ὁρόντας. “Οὐκοῦν,” ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, “ὅπότ’ αὐτὸν ἐγίγνωσκες
 τὴν σαυτοῦ δύναμιν, ἐλθὼν ἐπὶ τὸν τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος βωμὸν
 καὶ πείσας ἐμὲ πιστὰ πάλιν ἔδωκάς μοι καὶ ἔλαβες παρ’
 ἐμοῦ;” καὶ ταῦθ’ ὡμολόγει ὁ Ὁρόντας.

NOTES. — 1. *τί*: cognate accusative (833), *what wrong did I do you?* —
 . οὐδέν: the answer of Orontas in his own words was οὐδὲν ἡδίκησας, *you id me no wrong*. οὐδέν is the neuter accusative singular of οὐδείς, *no, none*. — 4. ἀδικούμενος: concessive participle (495, 6). — ἔφη: *said* “Yes.” —
 . ἐλθὼν: second aorist participle, declined like ἔκών. — 7. ἔδωκας: *did you give*.

No. 38. *βωμός*.

LESSON LVI.

Relative Pronouns. Genitive Absolute. Numerals.

512. The relative pronouns are *ὅς*, *ἥ*, *ὅ*, *who*, *which*, and *ὅστις*, *ἥτις*, *ὅ τι*, *whoever*, *whichever*. The latter is called the indefinite relative.

513. Learn the declension of *ὅς* and *ὅστις* in 764.

514. *ὅστις* is compounded of the simple relative *ὅς* and the indefinite enclitic *τὶς* (354), each part being separately declined. *ὅ τι* is so written to distinguish it from *ὅτι*, *that*, *because*.

515. 1. *ταῦτ' ἐπράχθη Κλεάρχου στρατηγοῦντος*, *this was done when Clearchus was general*.

2. *μετὰ ταῦτα Κύρου κελεύοντος Ὁρόνταν ἀπάγουσιν*, *after this, at the command of Cyrus, they lead Orontas away*.

These participles are *circumstantial* (495), and express *time* and *cause*; each modifies a noun in the genitive; the noun and participle are not grammatically connected with the main construction of the sentence.

516. A noun and a participle not grammatically connected with the main construction of the sentence may stand by themselves in the genitive. This is called the **Genitive Absolute**.

517. Learn the first ten *cardinal* numerals in 756, and the declension of **εἷς**, **δύο**, **τρεῖς**, and **τέτταρες**, in 757.

518.

VOCABULARY.

εἷς, *μία*, *ἕν*, *one*.

ἔξιλανω, *drive out*; *intrans.*, *march*,
march on.

Ζεύς, *Διός*, *ὁ*, *Zeus*, highest of the gods.

Nos. 52, 61.

κατα-πράττω, *do thoroughly*, *accom-*
plish.

ὅς, *ἥ*, *ὅ*, *rel. pron.*, *who*, *which*.

ὅσ-τις, *ἥτις*, *ὅ τι* (*ὅς + τις*), *rel. pron.*,
whoever, *whichever*.

οὐδέ-εῖς, *οὐδεμία*, *οὐδέν*, *declined like εἷς*
(*οὐδέ + εἷς*), *none*, *no*, *nobody*, *nothing*.

στάδιον, *οὐ*, *τό*, *stadium*, *stade*, 600
Greek feet.

στρατηγέω, **στρατηγήσω**, **ἐστρατήγη-**
σα, **ἐστρατήγηκα** (*cf. στρατηγός*),
be general, *lead*, *take command*,
command.

σωτήρ, *ἥρος*, *ὁ* (*cf. σφέω*), *preserver*,
savior, a title given to Zeus.

τέτταρες, *α*, *four*.

τρεῖς, *τρία*, *three*.

τρίτος, *η*, *ον* (*cf. τρεῖς*), *third*; *τὸ τρίτον*
as adv., *the third time*.

519. 1. *ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖτε*¹ *ὅστις*² *ὑμᾶς ἀπάξει*. 2. *ἔξι-*
λαύνει διὰ Φρυγίας σταθμὸν ἔνα εἰς πόλιν οἰκουμένην,
εὐδαιμονα καὶ μεγάλην. 3. *ἥσαν δὲ αὐτοῖς βόες οὓς*
ἔθυσαν τῷ Διὶ τῷ σωτῆρι. 4. *ἔὰν καλῶς καταπράξω ἐφ'*
ἄ³ στρατεύομαι, κατάξω ὑμᾶς οἴκαδε. 5. *μετὰ ταῦτα, ὡ*
'Ορόντα, ἔστιν⁴ ὅ τι⁵ σε ἡδίκησα; 6. *Κύρου δὲ κελεύσαν-*
τος Ἀρίστιππος ἀπέπεμψεν ὃ εἶχε στράτευμα⁶ 7. *ἐντεῦθεν*

ἔλαύνοντι Κύρου στρατηγοῦντος σταθμοὺς τρεῖς ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν, οὐδὲν ἦν τὸ εὑρος τέτταρα στάδια. 8. ἐν δὲ τῷ τρίτῳ σταθμῷ Κύρος ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ περὶ μέσας νύκτας, οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος.

520. 1. And with her he sent horsemen whom Menon had. 2. Whoever of you did this was unjust. 3. Cyrus sent him gifts which are regarded at court⁷ (as) precious. 4. When Orontas had confessed this, Cyrus spoke as follows. 5. There Cyrus had a large park full of wild beasts which he used to hunt⁸ on horseback.

NOTES. — ¹ Imperative. — ² The *case* of the relative depends on the construction of the clause in which it stands (826). — ³ The antecedent is omitted (827). — ⁴ For the accent, see 166, 2. — ⁵ A *cognate accusative* (833), *is there any wrong that I have done you?* — ⁶ The antecedent is attracted into the relative clause (829), for ἀπέπεμψε τὸ στράτευμα ὁ εἰχε. — ⁷ παρὰ βασιλεῖ. — ⁸ Imperfect.

521. Orontas confesses his Treachery.

“Τί οὖν,” ἔφη ὁ Κύρος, “ἀδικηθεὶς ὑπ’ ἐμοῦ νῦν τὸ τρίτον ἐπιβουλεύεις μοι;” λέξαντος δὲ τοῦ Ὁρόντα ὅτι οὐδὲν ἀδικηθεὶς ἐπιβουλεύει, ἡρώτησεν ὁ Κύρος αὐτόν, “Ομολογεῖς οὖν περὶ ἐμὲ ἀδικῆσαι;” “Ομολογῶ,” ἔφη 5 ὁ Ὁρόντας, “ἀνάγκη γάρ.” ἐκ τούτου πάλιν ἡρώτησεν ὁ Κύρος, “Ἐπι οὖν ἀν εἴης τῷ ἐμῷ ἀδελφῷ πολέμιος, ἐμοὶ δὲ φίλος καὶ πιστός;” ὁ δὲ ἀποκρίνεται, “Οὐδὲν εἴ εἴην, ὁ Κύρε, σοί γ' ἄν ποτε ἔτι δόξαιμι.”

NOTES.—1. ἀδικηθεὶς: here *causal* (495, 2), because *you have suffered what wrong?* but in line 3 *concessive* (495), although *he had suffered no wrong.* — 4. ἀδικῆσαι: infinitive in indirect discourse (469). — 8. σοί γε: *to you at any rate.* — ποτὲ ἔτι: *ever again.* — δόξαιμι: *sc. φίλος καὶ πιστὸς εἶναι.*



No. 39. βαύ, βαύ!

LESSON LVII.

Conditional Sentences. General Suppositions.

522. Review 301–305.

The suppositions expressed in 304 are *particular* (302).

523. 1. **ἐάν τις κλέπτῃ, κολάζεται**, if any one (ever) steals, he is (always) punished.

2. **εἴ τις κλέπτοι, ἐκολάζετο**, if any one (ever) stole, he was (always) punished.

Here the suppositions are not particular, but *general* (302). In the first example, the supposition is present; it is introduced by **ἐάν**, if, and has the subjunctive; the apodosis has here the present indicative, but it may have any present form denoting repetition.

524. Present general suppositions have *εἴν* with the subjunctive in the protasis and the present indicative (or some other present form denoting repetition) in the apodosis.

In the second example, the supposition is past; it is introduced by *εἰ*, *if*, and has the optative; the apodosis has here the imperfect indicative, but it may have any past form denoting repetition.

525. Past general suppositions have *εἰ* with the optative in the protasis, and the imperfect indicative (or some other form denoting past repetition) in the apodosis.

526. Review 306, 307; 316, 317; and 363, 364.

527.

VOCABULARY.

άει, adv., *always*, *ever*.

ποτέ, adv., *once*, *ever* (enclitic).

ἐκ-ποδῶν (*ἐξ* + *πούς*), adv., *out of the way*.

πούς, *ποδὸς*, *ὁ*, *foot*.

ἐπικούρημα, *ατος*, *τό*, *relief*.

ὑπ-ισχνέομαι (*σεχ*), *ὑπο-σχήσομαι*, *ὑπ-εσχόμην*, *ὑπέ-σχημα* (*ὑπό* + *ἴχω*), *hold oneself under*, *undertake*, *promise*.

ἔργον, *ον*, *τό*, *work*, *deed*.

ὑπο-λύω, *loose beneath*; mid., *untie one's sandals or shoes*.

κλέπτω (*κλέψ*), *κλέψω*, *ἴκλεψα*, *κέκλοφα*,

ψεύδομαι, *ψεύσομαι*, *ἔψευσάμην*, *ἔψευσμαι*, *lie*, *cheat*, *deceive*.

κέκλεμμα, *ἴκλάπτην* (*cf.* *κλέψ*), *steal*.

κολάζω (*κολαδ*), *κολάσω*, *ἴκόλασα*, *κεκό-*

λασμαι, *ἴκολάσθην*, *punish*.

οὐ-ποτε (*οὐ* + *ποτέ*), adv., *never*.

528. 1. *εἴ τω¹ ὑπόσχοιτό² τι* Κῦρος, *οὐποτε* *ἔψεύδετο*.
 2. *εἴ τις ποτε* *κλέπτοι* *τῶν πελταστῶν*, *ἴκολάζετο*. 3. *ἢν* *ἐπικούρημα* *τῶν ποδῶν*, *εἴ τις τὴν νύκτα³ ὑπολύσαιτο*. 4. *οἱ θεοὶ οἰκανοί εἰσι τοὺς μικρούς*, *καὶ⁴ ἐν δεινοῖς ὥστι*, *σφέζειν ῥαδίως*. 5. *οὐκ ἀν* *ἐποίησε ταῦτα*, *εἰ μὴ ἐγὼ αὐτὸν ἐκέ-*

λευστα. 6. εάν τις τι ἀγαθὸν ή κακὸν ποιήσῃ αὐτόν, ἀεὶ νῦκᾶν⁵ πειρᾶται. 7. οὐδὲ γὰρ ἄν με ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπαινοίη, εὶς ἀδικοίην τοὺς φίλους. 8. ἄνδρες, εάν μοι πεισθῆτε,⁶ τοῦτον τὸν ἀνθρωπὸν ἐκποδὼν ποιήσεσθε. 9. εἰς ὑμεῖς ἐθέλετε ὅρμασθαι, ἐπεσθαι ὑμῖν βούλομαι. 10. καὶ εἴ τις αὐτῷ δοκοίη τῶν πρὸς τοῦτο τὸ ἔργον τεταγμένων σχολαίως ποιεῖν, τὸν ἐπιτήδειον ἐπαιεῖν.

529. 1. He is always enraged if anybody deceives him. 2. If they caused us trouble, we punished them. 3. If he promises anybody anything, he never deceives him. 4. He beat his soldiers if they did not obey. 5. He never came to my house,⁷ unless he was sent for.

NOTES. —¹ *I.e. τινι* (763). —² Second aorist optative. —³ *during the night, accusative of extent of time* (836). —⁴ *I.e. καὶ εάν, even if.* —⁵ *to be superior, to outdo (him).* —⁶ *With the force of the middle, obey.* —⁷ *παρὰ ἐμέ.*

530. Clearchus advises that Orontas be put to Death.

The Others concur.

πρὸς ταῦτα Κῦρος ἔλεξε τοῖς παροῦσιν, “Ο μὲν ἀνὴρ ταῦτα μὲν πεποίηκε, ταῦτα δὲ λέγει· ὑμῶν δὲ σὺ πρῶτος, ὁ Κλέαρχε, λέξον ὅ τι σοι δοκεῖ.” Κλέαρχος δὲ ἔλεξε τάδε· “Συμβουλεύω ἐγὼ τὸν ἄνδρα τοῦτον ἐκποδὼν ποιεῖνα μηκέτι δέη τοῦτον φυλάττεσθαι, ἀλλὰ σχολὴ γῇ ἡμῖν τοὺς φίλους εὖ ποιεῖν.” ταῦτα δὲ ἔφη καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους λέξαι.

NOTES. — 1. *πρὸς ταῦτα*: *in view of this, thereupon.* — *τοῖς παροῦσιν*: *to those present* (487, 3 and 4). — 6. *ταῦτά*: *i.e. τὰ αὐτά.* — *ἔφη*: *i.e. Clearchus, when the trial was over.*

LESSON LVIII.

Conditional Relative Sentences.

531. A relative clause with an indefinite antecedent has a conditional force, and is called a conditional relative clause. This conditional relative clause stands in the relation of a protasis to the antecedent clause, which is its apodosis. Its negative is always **μή**.

532. Review 304, 305; 306, 307; 316, 317; 363, 364; 523, 524, 525.

533. A conditional relative sentence differs from a conditional sentence not in force, but only in form. It substitutes for the ordinary conditional particle **εἰ**, *if*, a relative pronoun or adverb, but with the added idea of the person, thing, time, place, or manner, contained in the relative.

1. **ὅτι** **βούλεται** (== **εἴτι** **τι** **βούλεται**, 305) **πράξω**, *I will do whatever he (now) wishes*; **ὅτι** **ἐβούλετο** (== **εἴτι** **τι** **ἐβούλετο**, 305) **πράξω**, *I will do whatever he wished*.

2. **ὅτι** **ἐβούλήθη** (== **εἴτι** **τι** **ἐβούλήθη**, 307) **ἐπράξα** **ἄν**, *I should have done whatever he had wished*; **ὅτι** **ἐβούλετο** (== **εἴτι** **τι** **ἐβούλετο**, 307) **ἐπράττον** **ἄν**, *I should be doing whatever he wished*.

3. **ὅτι** **ἄν** **βούληται** (== **ἐάντι** **τι** **βούληται**, 317) **πράξω**, *I will do whatever he wishes*.

4. **ὅτι** **βούλοιτο** (== **εἴτι** **τι** **βούλοιτο**, 364) **πράξαιμι** **ἄν**, *I should do whatever he wished*.

5. **ὅτι** **ἄν** **βούληται** (== **ἐάντι** **τι** **βούληται**, 524) **πράττω**, *I (always) do whatever he wishes*; **ὅτι** **βούλοιτο** (== **εἴτι** **τι** **βούλοιτο**, 525) **ἐπράττον**, *I (always) did whatever he wished*.

534. The particles **ἔως**, **ἔστε**, **ἄχρι**, **μέχρι**, *until*, follow the construction of conditional relatives in both forms of future conditions (533, 3 and 4), in unfulfilled conditions (533, 2), and in present and past general suppositions (533, 5).

535. The particle **πρίν**, *before, until*, is used in the same way, but only when the leading verb is negative or implies a negative.

Thus, *οὐ πρόσθεν παύσομαι πρὶν ἀν ὑμᾶς καταγάγω οἴκαδε, I will not stop until I bring you home.*

536. **πρίν**, *before*, is followed also by the infinitive (471), but only when the leading clause is affirmative.

537.

VOCABULARY.

ἔως, conj., *as long as, while, until.*

ζάω, ζήσω, *live, be alive.*

ζώνη, ης, ἡ, *belt, girdle.* No. 44.

θάνατος, ου, ὁ, *death.*

καιρός, οῦ, ὁ, *fitting time, occasion.*

κατα-λύω, *unloose, halt, dissolve, make*

peace.

κατα-ψηφίζομαι, mid. dep., *vote against.*

μάχομαι, μαχοῦμαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, μεμά-

χημαί (cf. *μάχη*), *fight, give battle.*

ὅποτε, rel. adv., when, whenever.

προσ-κυνέω, προσ-κυνήσω, προσ-εκύνη-

σα (cf. *κυνέω, kiss*), *make obeisance to, salute.*

προσ-τάττω, assign, give orders to.

χῖλος, οῦ, ὁ, *fodder, forage.*

538. 1. **ἄξιος φίλος ἔστιν ὁ Κῦρος** $\hat{\omega}$ *ἀν φίλος* $\hat{\eta}$. 2. **ὅπου στρατηγὸς ἔτι** *ζώῃ*,¹ *τὸν στρατηγὸν παρεκάλουν.* 3. **ἔγω γὰρ φοβούμην** *ἀν τῷ ήγεμόνι* $\hat{\omega}$ ² *ήμιν πέμψειεν ἐπεσθαι.* 4. **ὅπόταν καιρὸς** $\hat{\eta}$, *ἥξω ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν.* 5. **ὅπότε καταψη-**

φίζοιντό τινος³ *θάνατον οἱ Πέρσαι, ἐλάμβανον τῆς ζώνης.*⁴ 6. **τούτους τοὺς σταθμοὺς πάνυ μακροὺς** *ἐπορεύοντο, ὅπότε* $\hat{\eta}$ *πρὸς ὕδωρ βούλοιντο ηκειν* $\hat{\eta}$ *πρὸς χῖλον.* 7. **οὐκ ἀν προσ-**

εκύνησαν ὃν μὴ ἐβούλοιτο. 8. ἔσονται σπονδαὶ ἔως ἂν
βασιλεὺς ἡμῖν προστάξῃ μάχεσθαι. 9. ὅτῳ οὖν ταῦτα μὴ
δοκεῖ καλῶς ἔχειν, ἀποχωρησάτω. 10. οὐ καταλύσει πρὸς
τοὺς πολεμίους πρὶν ἂν σοι συμβουλεύσηται.

539. 1. We will trust the guide that Cyrus sends. 2. And in company with⁵ you I shall be in honor wherever I may be. 3. Whenever the Greeks approached, the barbarians fled. 4. Let there be a truce until I return. 5. We should fear to use the boats that you might send us.

NOTES. — ¹ By contraction for *ζαοίη* (781). — ² The relative is *assimilated* to the case of its antecedent (828). — ³ The genitive often depends on a preposition included in a compound verb (852). — ⁴ The genitive follows verbs signifying *to take hold of* (845). — ⁵ *in company with*, *σύν*.

540. Orontas is led away.

μετὰ ταῦτα κελεύοντος Κύρου ἔλαβον τῆς ζώνης τὸν
Ὀρόνταν ἐπὶ θανάτῳ ἅπαντες οἱ παρόντες. εἴτα δ'
ἔξῆγον αὐτὸν οἷς προσετάχθη, καὶ οἱ πρόσθεν προσ-
κυνοῦντες αὐτὸν καὶ (even) τότε προσεκύνησαν, καίπερ ἐπὶ⁵
θάνατον ἀγόμενον. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰς τὴν Ἀρταπάτου σκηνὴν
εἰσῆχθη, σκηπτούχον πιστοῦ τῷ Κύρῳ ὄντος, μετὰ ταῦτα
οὐδὲν περὶ αὐτοῦ ἤκουεν οὐδείς. εἴκαζον δὲ ἄλλοι ἄλλως
ὅπως (*how*) ἀπέθανεν.

NOTES. — 1. *ἔλαβον...θανάτῳ*: *took him by the girdle as a sign that he was condemned to death*, but in 4 *ἐπὶ θάνατον*, *to execution*. — 4. *καίπερ*: *although*, strengthening the following concessive participle. — 7. *οὐδὲν...οὐδείς*: Greek doubles the negative, *nothing...nobody*; English says *nothing...anybody*. — *ἄλλοι* *ἄλλως*: *some in one way, others in another* (literally, *others in another way*). — 8. *ἀπέθανεν*: second aorist of *ἀποθνήσκω*.

LESSON LIX.

Comparison of Adjectives.

541. Most adjectives add **τερος** to the stem to form the comparative, and **τατος** to form the superlative.

POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
πιστός (<i>πιστο</i>), <i>faithful</i>	πιστό-τερος	πιστό-τατος
πολέμιος (<i>πολεμιο</i>), <i>hostile</i>	πολεμιώ-τερος	πολεμιώ-τατος
ἀσφαλής (<i>ἀσφαλεσ</i>), <i>safe</i>	ἀσφαλέσ-τερος	ἀσφαλέσ-τατος

542. When the penult of stems in **ο** is long by nature, or the vowel of the penult is followed by two consonants, the stem remains unchanged; otherwise **ο** is lengthened to **ω**. For the declension, see 750.

543. Some adjectives, chiefly in **υς** and **ρος**, are compared by changing these endings to **ιων** and **ιστος**.

POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
ἡδύς, <i>sweet</i>	ἡδ-ιων	ἡδ-ιστος
κακός, <i>bad</i>	κακ-ιων	κάκ-ιστος
αἰσχρός, <i>shameful</i>	αἰσχ-ιων	αἴσχ-ιστος

544. Learn the declension of **ἡδίων** in 752.

545. Adjectives of the comparative degree take the genitive.

Thus, *οὐτοι κακίονες εἰσι τῶν ἀλλων*, *these are greater cowards than the others.*

546. Adjectives in the superlative may be followed by the partitive genitive.

Thus, *πέμπει τῶν πελταστῶν τοὺς ισχῦροτάτους*, *he sends the strongest of the light infantry.*

547. The superlative may express simply a very high degree of the quality.

Thus, πολεμιώτατος ἦν βασιλεὺς τοῦς Ἑλλησι, *the king was very hostile to the Greeks.*

548.

VOCABULARY.

αἰσχρός, ἀ, ὅν, *shameful, disgraceful.*

Βαβυλών, ὄνος, ἡ, *Babylon.*

βίος, ου, ὁ, *life.*

γεύω, γεύσω, ἔχεντα, γέγενμαι, *give a taste; mid., taste.*

ἴσως, adv., *perhaps.*

Κιλικία, ἄς, ἡ (cf. Κιλιξ), *Cilicia.*

πλαίσιον, ου, τό, *square, of troops.*

πολεμικός, ἡ, ὅν (cf. πόλεμος), *fit for war, skilled in war, warlike.*

σκευοφόρος, ον, *baggage-carrying; σκευοφόρα* as noun, *pack-animals, baggage-train.*

ταχύς, εῖα, ὁ (cf. τάχα), *quick, swift.*

τελευτάω, τελευτήσω, ἐτελεύτησα, τετελεύτηκα, ἐτελευτήθην (cf. τελευτή), *bring to an end, end one's life, die.*

τελευτή, ἡς, ἡ (cf. τέλος), *end.*

τέλος, ους, τό, *fulfilment, end.*

χρόνος, ου, ὁ, *time, season, period.*

549. 1. τὰ δὲ κρέα τούτων τῶν ὄρνιθων ἥδιστα ἦν.
 2. μὴ κακίους ὅμεν τῶν ἀλλων Ἑλλήνων. 3. ἐν τῇ τελευτῇ τοῦ βίου χαλεπώτατος ἐγένετο ὁ ἀνήρ. 4. οὐπω δὴ πολλοῦ χρόνου¹ ἥδιονος οἴνου² γέγενμαι. 5. τούτους ἔφασαν οἱ εἰς Βαβυλῶνα στρατευσάμενοι πολεμικωτάτους εἶναι. 6. ἐντεῦθεν Κῦρος τὴν γυναῖκα εἰς τὴν Κιλικίāν ἀποπέμπει τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν.³ 7. οὗτοί εἰσι κάκιστοί τε καὶ αἰσχιστοὶ ἀνδρες. 8. τέλος⁴ δὲ μικρόταται γύγνονται αἱ τάφροι. 9. Κῦρος οὗτως ἐτελεύτησεν, ἀνὴρ ὃν ἄρχειν ἀξιώτατος. 10. πάντες οὗτοι οἱ βάρβαροι πολεμιώτεροι ἡμῖν ἔσονται τῶν παρὰ βασιλεῖ ὄντων. 11. ίσως οὖν ἀσφαλέστερον ἔσται ἡμῖν πορεύεσθαι πλαίσιον ποιησαμένους⁵ τῶν ὄπλιτῶν, ἵνα τὰ σκευοφόρα ἐν ἀσφαλεστέρῳ⁶ ἦ-

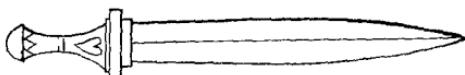
550. 1. This road is narrower. 2. All were most faithful to the king. 3. Now we will proceed by a longer road. 4. The satrap was a very unjust man. 5. Of all the Persians Cyrus was most able to benefit his friends.

NOTES. — ¹ Genitive of the *time within which* (854). — ² The genitive follows verbs signifying *to taste* (846). — ³ *Adverbial accusative* (835), *by the shortest road*. — ⁴ *Adverbial accusative, finally*. — ⁵ *ποιησαμένους* limits *ἡμᾶς* understood, the subject of *πορεύεσθαι*. — ⁶ *in safer (position), in greater security*.

551. Advance. Midnight Review.

ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελανει διὰ τῆς Βαβυλωνίας σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγγας δώδεκα. ἐν δὲ τῷ τρίτῳ σταθμῷ Κύρος ἔξέτασιν ποιεῖται τῶν Ἐλήνων καὶ τῶν Βαρβάρων ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ περὶ μέσας νύκτας. ἐδόκει γὰρ τῇ αὔριον ἥξειν βασιλέα σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι μαχούμενον. καὶ ἐκέλευε Κλέαρχον μὲν τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως ἥγεισθαι, Μένωνα δὲ τοῦ εὐωνύμου, αὐτὸς δὲ τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ διέταξε. μετὰ δὲ τὴν ἔξέτασιν ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἥκουντες αὐτόμολοι παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως ἀπήγγελλον Κύρῳ περὶ τῆς βασιλέως στρατιᾶς.

NOTES. — 4. *ἐδόκει*: *he thought*. — *τῇ αὔριον*: *sc. ἡμέρᾳ* (811), *the next day*, dative of the *time when* (870). — *ἥξειν*: *future infinitive in indirect discourse* (469). — 5. *μαχούμενον*: *future participle expressing purpose* (495, 4). — 7. *διέταξε*: *Cyrus drew up his barbarian force* (*τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ*) *on the left of the entire Greek force*. — 8. *ἡμέρᾳ*: *the dative follows ἄμα* (864).



No. 40. *Xiphos*.

LESSON LX.

Present System of Verbs. Indirect Discourse.

552. In the previous lessons the verb has been developed by *moods*. It will now be developed by **Tense Systems**.

553. The following tense systems have been presented :

1. *Present system*, including the present and imperfect tenses in all the voices. Tense suffix \circ/ϵ , tense stem $\lambda\bar{\nu}\circ/\epsilon$. Thus, $\lambda\bar{\nu}\omega$, $\dot{\epsilon}\text{-}\lambda\bar{\nu}\circ\text{-}\nu$, $\lambda\bar{\nu}\circ\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$, $\dot{\epsilon}\text{-}\lambda\bar{\nu}\circ\text{-}\mu\eta\tau$. Cf. 138, 147, 177.

2. *Future system*, including the future active and middle. Tense suffix σ^o/ϵ , tense stem $\lambda\bar{\nu}\sigma^o/\epsilon$. Thus, $\lambda\bar{\nu}\sigma\omega$, $\lambda\bar{\nu}\sigma\circ\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$. Cf. 139, 177.

3. *First aorist system*, including the first aorist active and middle. Tense suffix $\sigma\alpha$, tense stem $\lambda\bar{\nu}\sigma\alpha$. Thus, $\dot{\epsilon}\text{-}\lambda\bar{\nu}\sigma\alpha$, $\dot{\epsilon}\text{-}\lambda\bar{\nu}\sigma\alpha\text{-}\mu\eta\tau$. Cf. 148, 184.

4. *First perfect system*, including the first perfect and first pluperfect active. Tense suffix $\kappa\alpha$ (first pluperfect $\kappa\epsilon$), tense stem $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\nu\kappa\alpha$ (first pluperfect $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\nu\kappa\epsilon$). Thus, $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\nu\kappa\alpha$, $\dot{\epsilon}\text{-}\lambda\epsilon\lambda\nu\kappa\eta$. Cf. 140, 149.

5. *Perfect middle system*, including the perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect middle and passive. Tense suffix none (in the future perfect σ^o/ϵ), tense stem $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\nu$ (future perfect $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\nu\sigma^o/\epsilon$). Thus, $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\nu\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$, $\dot{\epsilon}\text{-}\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\nu\text{-}\mu\eta\tau$, $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\nu\sigma\circ\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$. Cf. 185, 186.

6. *First passive system*, including the first aorist and first future passive. Tense suffix $\theta\epsilon$, lengthened to $\theta\eta$ in the indicative (first future passive $\theta\eta\sigma^o/\epsilon$), tense stem $\lambda\nu\theta\epsilon$, $\lambda\nu\theta\eta$ (first future passive $\lambda\nu\theta\eta\sigma^o/\epsilon$). Thus, $\dot{\epsilon}\text{-}\lambda\acute{\nu}\theta\eta\text{-}\nu$, $\lambda\nu\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\circ\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$. Cf. 195, 198.

554. The three remaining tense systems have also been briefly considered, the second aorist (91), second perfect (114, 115), and second passive (197). In the following lessons they will receive fuller treatment.

555. Conjugate the present system of $\lambda\tilde{\nu}\omega$ in 765, giving the *moods* in order, *down the columns*, first in the active, then in the middle and passive.

556. The *Synopsis* of any system of a verb consists of the first form in each tense in each mood of that system, arranged according to voices.

Thus, the synopsis of the present system of $\lambda\tilde{\nu}\omega$ in the active is, $\lambda\tilde{\nu}\omega$, $\lambda\tilde{\nu}\sigma\omega$, $\lambda\tilde{\nu}\omega\mu$, $\lambda\tilde{\nu}\epsilon$, $\lambda\tilde{\nu}\epsilon\iota\sigma\tau$, $\lambda\tilde{\nu}\omega\tau$.

Give the synopsis of the present system of $\lambda\tilde{\nu}\omega$ in the middle and passive.

557. A *direct* quotation or question gives the exact words of the original speaker or writer. In an *indirect* quotation or question the original words conform to the construction of the sentence in which they are quoted.

558. Indirect quotations may be introduced by $\delta\tau\iota$ or $\omega\varsigma$, *that*, with a finite verb, or by the infinitive (469); sometimes by the participle.

559. Indirect *questions* follow the same principles as indirect quotations with $\delta\tau\iota$ and $\omega\varsigma$, in regard to their moods and tenses.

560. 1. $\gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\omega$ $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\iota\sigma\tau\omega\lambda\eta\tau\iota$, *I am writing a letter*; $\lambda\acute{e}\gamma\epsilon\iota$ $\delta\tau\iota$ (or $\omega\varsigma$) $\gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\epsilon\iota$ $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\iota\sigma\tau\omega\lambda\eta\tau\iota$, *he says that he is writing a letter*.

2. $\tau\acute{\iota}$ $\beta\acute{o}\lambda\epsilon\sigma\theta\epsilon$; *what do you want?* $\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omega\tau\acute{\alpha}\tau\acute{\iota}$ $\tau\acute{\iota}$ (or $\delta\tau\iota$) $\beta\acute{o}\lambda\epsilon\sigma\theta\epsilon$, *he asks what you want*.

In these examples a simple sentence is quoted *indirectly*. This involves in the first example a change in the *person* of the verb of the quoted sentence. In the second example there is no such change in person; whether it occurs or not depends on the connexion, as in English. It involves also

the use of *ὅτι* or *ὡς*, *that*, to introduce the indirect quotation, and may involve a change of the interrogative pronoun *τί* to the general relative *ὅτι* in the indirect question. There is no change in either of these examples of mood or tense.

561.

VOCABULARY.

ἀπορέω, ἀπορήσω, etc. (cf. ἀπόρος), *be in doubt or want, be at a loss.*

ἀσφαλῶς (cf. ἀσφαλής), *adv., safely, securely.*

δέχομαι, δέξομαι, ἐδεξάμην, δέδεγμα, *receive, admit.*

λέγω, ἔλεξα, εἶλοχα, εἶλεγμα, ἔλέγην *and ἔλέχθην, collect.*

μέντοι, *adv., really, in truth; conj., yet, still, however, nevertheless.*

οὐπώ-ποτε (*οὐ-πω* + *ποτέ*), *adv., never yet.*

πορείᾳ, *ᾶς, ἡ* (cf. *πορεύομαι*), *journey.*

συλ-λέγω, *collect, gather, bring together.*

τρέφω, θρέψω, ἔθρεψα, τέθραμμα, ἔτρά-
φην *and ἔθρεψθην, nourish, support, maintain.*

χρή, χρήσει, *impers., it is needful, one must or ought.*

Give the original forms of all the indirect quotations and questions in the following exercise (562).

562. 1. Κῦρος δὲ τούτοις¹ ἀπορῶν τε καὶ λῦποιμενος μετεπέμπετο τὸν Κλέαρχον. 2. δοκεῖ² δέ μοι ἡμᾶς ἐρωτᾶν Κῦρον τί³ βούλεται ἡμῖν χρῆσθαι. 3. λέγομεν γὰρ ὅτι κακίους εἰσὶ περὶ ἡμᾶς ἢ ἡμεῖς περὶ ἐκείνους. 4. τοῦτο δ' αὖ οὗτω συλλέγεται καὶ τρέφεται αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα. 5. οἱ δὲ⁴ ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐπώποθ' οὗτος ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατὸς ἐγένετο πεζῇ εἰ μὴ τότε.⁵ 6. ἀγορᾶν δὲ παρέχετε⁶ τῷ στρατεύματι καὶ δέχεσθε τοὺς Ἐλληνας. 7. βουλευώμεθα, ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, εἰ⁷ κατὰ γῆν χρὴ πορεύεσθαι. 8. Ξενοφῶν μέντοι βούλεται μετ' αὐτῶν τὴν πορείāν ποιεῖσθαι, νομίζων οὗτως ἀσφαλέστερον εἶναι. 9. τοῦτο δὴ δεῖ λέγειν, πῶς ἀν πορευομέθα τε ἀσφαλῶς καὶ εἰ μάχεσθαι δέοι καλῶς μαχοίμεθα.

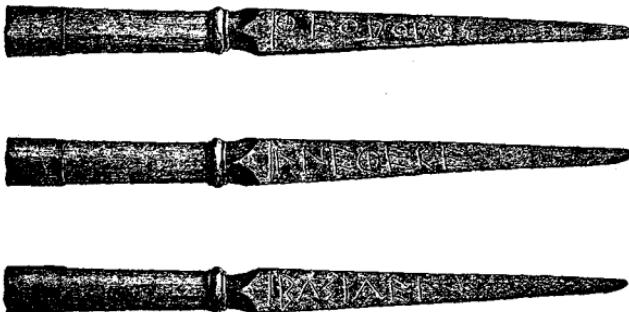
563. 1. Cyrus was exhorting the Greeks not to flee. 2. He calls his soldiers together to consult⁸ about the journey. 3. He orders the exiles to take the field with Clearchus. 4. Put⁹ this fellow out of the way. 5. He says that one of Menon's soldiers was splitting wood.

NOTES.—¹ Dative of *cause* (866).—² Impersonal, *it seems best*.—³ Cognate accusative (883) after *χρήσθαι*, *what use he wishes to make of us*. For the dative *ἥμῖν*, *cf.* 309, 1. In its original form the question would be, *τί βούλει ἥμῖν χρήσθαι*;—⁴ The article is used as a demonstrative, *and they* (815).—⁵ They said, *οὐπώποθ' οὐτος ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατὸς ἐγένετο εἰ μὴ νῦν*.—⁶ Imperative.—⁷ *εἰ*, *whether*, introduces the indirect question.—⁸ Use the subjunctive in a final clause.—⁹ Use the present.

564. Council of War. Speech of Cyrus.

Κῦρος δὲ συγκαλέσας τοὺς στρατηγοὺς καὶ λοχαγοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων συνεβουλεύετό τε πῶς ἀν τὴν μάχην ποιοῖτο καὶ αὐτὸς παρήνει θαρρῦνων τοιάδε. “Ω ἄνδρες Ἑλληνες, οὐκ ἀνθρώπων ἀπορῶν βαρβάρων συμμάχους ὑμᾶς ἄγω, 5 ἀλλὰ νομίζων ἀμείνους πολλῶν βαρβάρων ὑμᾶς εἶναι, διὰ τοῦτο προσέλαβον. ἔστε οὖν ἄνδρες ἄξιοι τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἃς ἔχετε καὶ ἃς ὑμᾶς ἐγὼ εὐδαιμονίζω.”

NOTES.—2. *ἀν ποιοῖτο*: the *person* changes. *Cf.* 390, 1.—3. *παρήνει . . . τοιάδε*: *exhorted and encouraged them as follows*.—4. *ἀνθρώπων βαρβάρων*: verbs signifying *want take* the genitive (848).—*ἀπορῶν*: the participle expresses *cause* (495, 2). So *νομίζων* in the next line.—5. *ἀμείνους*: *braver*, accusative plural masculine of *ἀμείνων*, irregular comparative of *ἄγαθός*.—*διὰ τοῦτο*: resumes *νομίζων*, *because I thought, etc., on this account*.—6. *ἔστε*: imperative.—*ἐλευθερίας*: the genitive depending on *ἄξιος*, *worthy*, is the genitive of *value* (853).—7. *ἃς ἔχετε* = *ἥν ἔχετε*, *which you possess*. The relative is assimilated to the case of its antecedent (828).—*ἥς*: genitive of *cause* (851) with *εὐδαιμονίζω*.



No. 41. λόγχη.

LESSON LXI.

Future and First Aorist Systems of Vowel and Mute Verbs.
Indirect Discourse.

565. Review 553, 2 and 3, 274, and 90.

566. Conjugate the future and first aorist systems of λύω in 766 and 767, giving the moods in order, down the columns, first in the active, then in the middle.

Give the synopsis of the future system of λύω in the active, in the middle; of the first aorist system of λύω in the active, in the middle.

567. Review 560, 1 and 2.

In these examples the verb in the principal clause is in a primary tense (50), and there is no change in either the mood or the tense of the quoted verbs.

568. 1. ἔλεξεν ὅτι (ορ ως) γράφοι (ορ γράφει) ἐπιστολήν, *he said that he was writing a letter.*

2. ἡρώτησε τί (or ὅ τι) βούλοισθε (or βούλεσθε), *he asked what you wanted.*

In these examples there may be a change from the indicative to the optative, but the tense remains the same; the verb in the principal clause is in a secondary tense (50).

569. After a primary tense, an indicative (without *ἄν*), in indirect quotations after *ὅτι* and *ώς*, and in indirect questions, retains both its mood and its tense. After a secondary tense it is either changed to the same tense of the optative or retained in the original mood and tense.

570. 1. οὗτως ἀν τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔγραψα, *in that case I should have written the letter.*

2. λέγει ὅτι (or *ώς*) οὗτως ἀν τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔγραψε, *he says that in that case he should have written the letter.*

3. ἔλεξεν ὅτι (or *ώς*) οὗτως ἀν τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔγραψε, *he said that in that case he should have written the letter.*

571. 1. ἀρ' ἐπιστολὴν ἀν γράψειας; *would you write a letter?*

2. ἐρωτᾷ εἰ ἐπιστολὴν ἀν γράψειας, *he asks whether you would write a letter.*

3. ἡρώτησεν εἰ ἐπιστολὴν ἀν γράψειας, *he asked whether you would write a letter.*

The verb in the quoted sentence retains its original mood and tense (an indicative or optative with *ἄν*), whether the verb which it follows is primary or secondary.

572. After both primary and secondary tenses, an indicative or optative with *ἄν*, in indirect quotations with *ὅτι* or *ώς*, and in indirect questions, retains both its mood and its tense (with *ἄν*).

573.

VOCABULARY.

δια-τρίβω, *rub through, consume, waste time, delay*

ἐνθα (cf. ἐν), *adv.: of place, where, there, here; of time, then, thereupon.*

ἐργάζομαι (ἐργαδ), *ἐργάσομαι, εἰργασά-μην, εἰργασματι* (cf. ἐργον), *work, do, inflict on.*

θάπτω (ταφ), *θάψω, ἔθαψα, τέθαμματι, ἐτάφην, bury.*

κηρύσττω (κηρῦκ), *κηρύξω, ἐκήρυξα, κεκή-ρυχα, κεκήρυγματι, ἐκηρύχθην* (cf. κή-ρυξ), *proclaim, make proclamation.*

κρύπτω (κρυφ), *κρύψω, ἔκρυψα, κέκρυμ-ματι, ἐκρύφθην, hide, conceal, keep secret.*

κωμάρτης, *ου, ὁ* (cf. κώμη), *villager.*

οῖκοι (cf. οἰκλᾶ), *adv., at home; οἱ οῖκοι, those at home, one's countrymen.*

See 23.

τελευταῖος, *ἄ, ον* (cf. τελευτή), *last; οἱ τελευταῖοι, the rear guard.*

τρέβω, *τρέψω, ἔτρεψα, τέτριφα, τέτριμ-ματι, ἐτρίβην and ἐτρίφθην, rub.*

χιών, *δνος, ἡ, snow.*

Give the original forms of the indirect quotations and questions in the following exercise (574).

574. 1. ἐκέλευστε δὲ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς συντάξαι τοὺς Ἑλληνας. 2. οἱ δὲ διώξαντες ταχὺ¹ ἐπαύσαντο. 3. ἐδόκει γάρ Κῦρος ἥξειν βασιλέα σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι μαχού-μενον. 4. πέμψον κωμάρτας σκεψομένους πῶς ἔχουσιν² οἱ τελευταῖοι. 5. ἐνθα δὴ Κῦρος ἔδεισε μὴ βασιλεὺς κατα-κόψει τὸ Ἑλληνικόν. 6. ὅτι δὲ ἐπὶ βασιλέα ἄγοι οὐκ ἥκουσαν οἱ στρατιῶται. 7. ἥρώτων Κῦρον τί βούλοιτο τῇ στρατιᾷ χρῆσθαι.³ 8. καὶ Κῦρος ἔλεξεν ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς ἔσοιτο⁴ πρὸς βασιλέα μέγαν. 9. ἀλλὰ διατρέψω ἵνα φοβῶνται οἱ ἄγγελοι μὴ οὐ τὰς σπουδὰς ποιησάμεθα. 10. ἡ χιών ἔκρυψε καὶ τὰ ὅπλα καὶ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους. 11. ἐκήρυξαν οἱ στρατηγοὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας θάψαι. 12. ἔλεξεν ὅτι οὗτως ἀν τοὺς οῖκοι⁵ κακόν τι εἰργάσαντο.

575. 1. Orontas, thinking that the horsemen were ready, wrote a letter to the king. 2. I said that we had many fair hopes of victory. 3. He orders them to see⁶ what the hindrance is. 4. He collected an army by means of⁷ this money. 5. The satrap said that Cyrus had plotted against the king.

NOTES. — ¹ The neuter of the adjective is here used as an adverb. — ² Cf. καλῶς ἔχουσιν. — ³ Cf. 562, 2. — ⁴ Future optative of εἰμί. — ⁵ One of the two objects of ἀν εἰργάσαντο (839). — ⁶ Use σκέπτομαι. — ⁷ by means of, ἀπό.

576. "You need not fear the Coming Struggle, and Success will bring Reward."

"Ἐγὼ δὲ εἰς οἶον ἔρχεσθε ἀγῶνα ὑμᾶς διδάξω. τὸ μὲν γὰρ πλῆθος τῶν βαρβάρων πολύ ἔστι καὶ κραυγὴ πολλῇ ἐπέρχονται. ἀν δὲ ταῦτα ἀνάσχησθε, τὰ ἄλλα αἰσχύνομαι οἶοι ἡμῖν οἱ ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ εἰσὶν ἀνθρωποι. ἐὰν δὲ ὑμεῖς 5 ἀνδρες ἦτε καὶ εὖ τὰ ἐμὰ γένηται, ἐγὼ ὑμῶν τὸν μὲν οἰκαδε βουλόμενον ἀπελθεῖν ζηλωτὸν ποιήσω τοῖς οἴκοι, πολλοὺς δὲ οἴμαι βουλήσεσθαι παρ' ἐμοὶ μένειν."

NOTES. — 1. εἰς οἶον . . . ἀγῶνα: *into what sort of struggle you are going*, indirect question introduced by the relative οἶος, equivalent to Latin *quālis*. Cf. οἶοι in line 4. — 2. κραυγὴ: dative of *manner* (866). — 3. ταῦτα: i.e. their numbers and outcry. — ἀνάσχησθε: second aorist subjunctive middle of ἀν-έχω, *hold up*, mid. *endure*. — τὰ ἄλλα: accusative of *specification* (834), *as to all else I am ashamed (to think) what sort of men my countrymen are*. — 5. τὰ ἐμά: *my affaīrs*. — ὑμῶν τὸν βουλόμενον: *whoever of you (partitive genitive, 842) shall wish*. For ὁ βουλόμενος, see 487, 3 and 4. — 6. ζηλωτόν: *an object of envy*.



No. 42. Ancient Persians.

LESSON LXII.

Irregular Comparison of Adjectives.

577. The following are the most important cases of irregular comparison :

POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
1. ἀγαθός, <i>good</i>	ἀμείνων	ἀριστος
	βελτίων	βέλτιστος
	κρείττων	κράτιστος
2. κακός, <i>bad</i> (543)	χείρων	χείριστος
	ηττών	ηκιστα (adverb)
3. καλός, <i>beautiful</i>	καλλίων	κάλλιστος
4. μέγας, <i>great</i>	μείζων	μέγιστος
5. μικρός, <i>small</i>	μείων	
6. ὀλίγος, <i>little</i> , plur. <i>few</i>	ἐλάττων	ἐλάχιστος
7. πολύς, <i>much</i> , plur. <i>many</i>	πλείων or πλέων	πλείστος
8. ῥάδιος, <i>easy</i>	ῥάων	ῥάστος

578.

VOCABULARY.

ἀλλάττω (ἀλλαγή), ἀλλάξω, τῇλλαξα, ἤλλαχα, ἤλλαγμα, ἤλλάχθην and ἤλλάγην (cf. ἄλλος), *make other, change.*

ἀν-έχω, *hold up*; mid., *stand firm against, endure.*

ἀξιώ, ἀξιώσω, etc. (cf. ἀξιος), *think fit, deem proper, claim, demand.*

ἀπ-ἀλλάττω, *change off, abandon, rid oneself of*; mid., *depart, go away.*

δια-τελέω, *finish, complete.*

ὅτε, *conj., when.*

παιδεύω, παιδεύσω, etc. (cf. παῖς), *train, educate.*

ῥάδιος, ἀ, ον (cf. ῥαδίως), *easy.*

ῥίπτω (ῥιφ), ῥίψω, ῥρρίψα, ῥρρίφα, ῥρί-
ῥιμματι, ῥρρίφθην and ῥρρίφην, *throw, hurl, cast aside.*

σκευοφορέω, σκευοφορήσω (cf. σκευοφό-
ρος), *carry baggage.*

στρέφω, στρέψω, ἐστρεψα, ἐστροφα,
ἐστραμματι, ἐστράφην and ἐστρέφθην,
turn, twist; intrans., turn, face about.

τελέω, τελῶ, ἐτέλεσα, τετέλεκα, τετέλε-
σματι, ἐτελέσθην (cf. τέλος), *finish,*
fulfill.

τετταράκοντα (cf. τέτταρες), *indecl., forty.*

579. 1. βέλτιον εἶναι ἔφη τὰ ἄλλα εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν ῥῦψαι.
 2. μέγιστον, ὁ ἄνδρες, ἔχετε καιρόν. 3. Ἀρίστιππος δὲ
 ἵππεᾶς οὐκ ἐλάττους τριακοσίων εἶχεν. 4. ἄμεινόν ἔστι
 ταῦτα ἀνέχεσθαι ή ἀπαλλάττεσθαι. 5. οἱ δὲ πλεῖστοι
 στρέψαντες ἔφευγον ἀνὰ κράτος διὰ τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 6. οὗτοι
 ἀξιοῦσι τῶν λοχάγων μὴ χείρους εἶναι. 7. πολὺ γὰρ ῥᾶσιν
 ἔστι διατελέσαι τὴν ὁδόν. 8. ήσαν Κλεάρχῳ ἐν τῷ στρα-
 τεύματι ἵππεῖς πλείους ή τετταράκοντα, τούτων δὲ οἱ πλεῖστοι
 Θρῆκες. 9. ταῦτα ἀπαλλάξαμεν, ἵνα ὡς πλεῖστοι¹ μὲν
 ἥμων ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις² ὥστιν, ὡς ἐλάχιστοι δὲ σκευοφορῶσι.
 10. Κῦρος ἔτι παῖς ὡν ὅτ' ἐπαιδεύετο καὶ σὺν τῷ ἀδελφῷ
 καὶ σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις παισὶ πάντων³ πάντα⁴ κράτιστος
 ἐνομίζετο.

580. 1. For it is much easier to go away. 2. We should be worth more⁵ if we should have our arms. 3. There were very many⁶ wild asses in the plain. 4. It is best for us to proceed at once to the height. 5. For all the sons of the noblest Persians are educated at the king's court.

NOTES. — ¹ *quam plūrimi*, as many as possible. ὡς or ὅτι may be prefixed to the superlative to strengthen it. — ² *in armis*, under arms. — ³ Partitive genitive with *κράτιστος* (842). — ⁴ Accusative of specification (834). — ⁵ The genitive of *value* follows *ἄξιος* (853). — ⁶ Superlative (547).

581.

Objection of Gaulites.

Κῦρος μὲν δὴ ταῦτα παρήγει τοῖς στρατηγοῖς καὶ λοχαγοῖς· Γαυλίτης δὲ παρὼν φυγὰς Σάμιος, πιστὸς δὲ Κύρῳ, ἔλεξε· “Καὶ μήν, ὡς Κῦρε, λέγουσί τινες ὅτι πολλὰ ὑπισχνεῖ νῦν ἐν κινδύνοις ὥν δεινοῖς, ἀν δὲ καλῶς κατα-
5 πρᾶξης ἔφ’ ἀ στρατεύει, οὐ μεμνήσεσθαί σέ φᾶσιν·
ἔνιοι δὲ καὶ λέγουσιν ὅτι οὐδ’ εἰ βούλοιο, οἶός τ’ ἀν εἴης
πρᾶξαι δύσα ὑπισχνεῖ.”

NOTES. — 2. *πιστὸς Κύρῳ*: *in the confidence of Cyrus*. Gaulites probably spoke by the direction of Cyrus. — 3. *καὶ μήν*: *and yet*. — 4. *ὥν*: the participle expresses *cause* (495, 2). — 5. *οὐ μεμνήσεσθαί*: *that you will not remember*, *i.e.* *that you will forget*, future perfect of *μιμνήσκω*, *remind*, serving as simple future to the perfect, *μέμνημαι*, *remember*, which has the force of a present. — 6. *οὐδ’ εἰ . . . οἶός τ’ ἀν εἴης*: *not even if you should wish, would you be able* (364).



No. 43. War Ship.

LESSON LXIII.

Future and First Aorist Systems of Liquid Verbs. Interrogative Subjunctive. Indirect Discourse.

582. Verbs whose stems end in a liquid (λ μ ν ρ) are called *liquid verbs* (273).

583. Conjugate the future system of $\phi\alpha\iota\eta\omega$, *show*, in 771.

Give its synopsis in the active; in the middle.

584. The future of liquid verbs is formed by adding the tense suffix ϵ^0/ϵ , instead of σ^0/ϵ (553, 2) to the stem; ϵ is contracted with the following vowel, as in the present of $\pi\omega\epsilon\omega$ (782). Thus, $\mu\epsilon\eta\omega$ ($\mu\epsilon\nu$), *remain*, future $\mu\epsilon\eta\hat{\omega}$, $\mu\epsilon\eta\epsilon\hat{\iota}$, $\mu\epsilon\eta\epsilon\hat{\eta}$, etc.; $\phi\alpha\iota\eta\omega$ ($\phi\alpha\nu$), *show*, future $\phi\alpha\iota\hat{\omega}$, $\phi\iota\eta\epsilon\hat{\iota}$, $\phi\alpha\iota\epsilon\hat{\eta}$, etc.

585. Conjugate the first aorist system of $\phi\alpha\iota\eta\omega$, *show*, in 772.

Give its synopsis in the active; in the middle.

586. The first aorist system of liquid verbs rejects σ of the tense suffix $\sigma\alpha$ (553, 3) and lengthens the stem vowel in compensation, α to η (but to $\bar{\alpha}$ after ι or ρ), ϵ to η , ι to $\bar{\iota}$, ν to $\bar{\nu}$. Thus, $\phi\alpha\iota\eta\omega$ ($\phi\alpha\nu$), *show*, $\bar{\epsilon}\phi\eta\eta\alpha$; $\kappa\tau\epsilon\eta\omega$ ($\kappa\tau\nu$), *kill*, $\bar{\epsilon}\kappa\tau\epsilon\eta\alpha$; $\kappa\rho\eta\omega$ ($\kappa\rho\nu$), *judge*, $\bar{\epsilon}\kappa\rho\eta\alpha$, etc.

587. 1. $\tau\iota\pi\rho\acute{\alpha}\xi\omega$ (aorist subjunctive); *what shall I do?*
 2. $\tau\dot{\alpha}\nu\ddot{\alpha}\eta\delta\rho\alpha\acute{\alpha}\tau\epsilon\iota\eta\omega\mu\epsilon\nu$; *shall we put the man to death?*
 3. $\mu\bar{\eta}\pi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\pi\omega\mu\epsilon\nu\tau\dot{\alpha}\nu\ddot{\alpha}\eta\delta\rho\alpha\acute{\alpha}\tau\epsilon\iota\eta\omega\mu\epsilon\nu$; *shall we not send the peltasts?*

Each of these sentences is interrogative; its principal verb is in the first person of the subjunctive; if negative, it takes $\mu\bar{\eta}$.

588. The first person of the subjunctive may be used in questions of appeal, where a person asks himself or another *what he is to do*. The negative is **μή**.

589. 1. **ἀπορεῖ τί** (or **δο τι**) **πράξῃ**, *he is at a loss what to do*.
 2. **ἡπόρει τί** (or **δο τι**) **πράξειε** (or **πράξῃ**), *he was at a loss what to do*.

The interrogative subjunctive here quoted, after a primary tense, changes neither its mood nor its tense; after a secondary tense, the subjunctive may become optative.

590. After a primary tense, an interrogative subjunctive, when indirectly quoted, retains both its mood and tense. After a secondary tense, it is either changed to the same tense of the optative or retained in the same tense of the subjunctive.

591.

VOCABULARY.

ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ), **ἀγγελῶ**, **ἡγγειλα**, **ἡγγελκα**, **ἡγγελμαι**, **ἡγγέλθην** (cf. **δηγελος**), *announce, report*.

ἀπ-αγγέλλω, *bring back word, report.*
ἀπο-κρίνομαι, mid. dep., *give a decision, answer.*

ἀπο-κτείνω, *kill off, put to death.*

ἀπο-φαίνω, *show forth; mid., show one's own, declare, express.*

βάλλω (βαλ), **βαλῶ**, **ἔβαλον**, **βέβληκα**, **βέβλημαι**, **ἔβλήθην**, *throw, throw at, hit with stones, stone.*

γνώμη, **ης**, **ἡ**, *opinion, plan, judgment.*

ἐκ-βάλλω, *throw out, expel.*

κάσω (καυ), **καύσω**, **ἔκαυσα**, **κέκαυκα**, **κέκαυμαι**, **ἔκαυθην**, *burn.*

κρίνω (κριν), **κρινῶ**, **ἔκρινα**, **κέκρικα**, **κέκριμαι**, **ἔκριθην**, *divide, distinguish, decide, judge.*

κτείνω (κτεν), **κτενῶ**, **ἔκτεινα**, **ἔκτονα**, *kill.*

μένω, **μενῶ**, **ἔμεινα**, **μεμένηκα**, *remain, stay, wait for, last.*

πότερον . . . **ἢ**, *whether . . . or, in an alternative question (both direct and indirect); also, in an indirect question, **εἰ . . . ἢ**, whether . . . or.*

φαίνω (φαν), **φανῶ**, **ἔφηνα**, **πέφαγκα** and **πέφηνα**, **πέφασμαι**, **ἔφάνθην** and **ἔφάνην** (cf. **φανερός**), *bring to light, show; mid. and pass., show oneself, appear.*

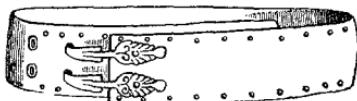
Give the original forms of the indirect quotations and questions in the following exercise (592).

592. 1. πότερον ταῦτα ἀπαγγελεῖ ἢ μενεῖτε; 2. σὺ δὲ πρῶτος ἀπόφηναι τὴν γνώμην. 3. ἐθαύμασαν δὲ πάντες ὁ τι οἱ ἄλλοι Ἑλληνες ἀποκρινοῦντο. 4. ἀποροῦμεν εἰ καύσωμεν τὰς ἀμάξας ἂς ἔχομεν. 5. τοὺς μὲν¹ αὐτῶν ἀποκτενεῖ, τοὺς δ' ἐκβαλεῖ. 6. ἐβούλεύοντο εἰ τοὺς ἄνδρας κτείνειαν ἢ μή.² 7. οὐ μέντοι ταχὺ ἀγγελῶ, ἀλλὰ διατρίψω. 8. καὶ Κλέαρχος κρίνας ἀδικεῖν τὸν τοῦ Μένωνος στρατιώτην ἔπαιεν. 9. ἡγεμῶν οὐδεὶς ἡμῖν φανεῖται. 10. Κῦρος δ' ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι ἀκούοι τὸν σατράπην ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ εἶναι. 11. ὁ δ' ἐβούλευετο εἰ μένοιεν ἢ πορεύοιντο ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνάς. 12. παίσειν φᾶσὶ τὸν ἄνθρωπον τοῦτον καὶ βαλεῖν, ἐὰν μὴ πορεύηται.

593. 1. The gods will show us the way. 2. There Cyrus put a Persian to death. 3. He was considering what answer to make.³ 4. They were at a loss whether or not to show themselves.⁴ 5. There they remained a week and collected supplies for their journey.

NOTES.—¹ *some . . . others* (815). — ² The original question was, *πότερον τοὺς ἄνδρας κτείνωμεν ἢ μή*; — ³ He said to himself, *τί ἀποκρίνωμαι*; —

⁴ They said to themselves, *πότερον φηνώμεθα ἢ μή*;



594.

Answer of Cyrus.

ἀκούσας ταῦτα τοῦ Γαυλίτου ἔλεξεν ὁ Κῦρος· “Αλλ’ ἔστι μὲν ἡμῖν, ὃ ἀνδρες, ἡ ἀρχὴ ἡ πατρῷα πρὸς μὲν μεσημβρίāν μέχρι οὗ διὰ καῦμα οὐχ οἶοι τ’ εἰσὶν οἰκεῖν ἄνθρωποι, πρὸς δὲ ἄρκτον μέχρι οὗ διὰ χειμῶνα· τὰ δ’ 5 ἐν μέσῳ τούτων πάντα σατραπεύοντιν οἱ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ φίλοι. ἦν δ’ ἡμεῖς νικήσωμεν, ἡμᾶς δεῖ τοὺς ἡμετέρους φίλους τούτων ἐγκρατεῖς ποιῆσαι.”

NOTES.—1. **Γαυλίτου**: verbs of *hearing* (*cf.* 846) may take an accusative of the thing heard, and a genitive of the person heard from as the *source* (851).—2. **ἔστι**: for the accent, see 166, 2.—**ἡμῖν**: dative of *advantage* (861).—3. **μεσημβρίāν**: literally, *midday* (*μέσος* + *ἡμέρā*), *i.e.* *the south*.—**μέχρι οὗ**: literally, *to what (point)*, *i.e.* *to the point where*, neuter of the relative *ὅς* with *μέχρι* used as a preposition (*until*).—**καῦμα**: *heat*. *Cf.* **κάω**.—4. **χειμῶνα**: *cold*. *Cf.* **χιών**.—**τὰ . . . τάντα**: *all between these (limits)*.—5. **τούτων**: with *ἐγκρατεῖς* (855).

LESSON LXIV.

Formation and Comparison of Adverbs.

595. Most adverbs are formed from adjectives and end in *ως*. Thus :

ADJECTIVE.	STEM.	GENITIVE PLURAL.	ADVERB.
δίκαιος, <i>just</i>	δικαιο	δικαιῶν	δικαίως
κακός, <i>bad</i>	κακο	κακῶν	κακῶς
ἀσφαλής, <i>secure</i>	ἀσφαλεσ	ἀσφαλῶν	ἀσφαλῶς
ἡδύς, <i>pleasant</i>	ἡδυ	ἡδέων	ἡδέως

596. 1. Adverbs formed from adjectives of the vowel declension add **s** to the stem, the last vowel of which is lengthened, and have the accent of the genitive plural neuter.

2. Adverbs formed from adjectives of the consonant declension add **ωs** to the stem, which takes the same form as before **ωv** in the genitive plural neuter. The adverb is contracted when the genitive plural is contracted and has its accent.

597. The neuter accusative *singular* of the comparative of an adjective forms the comparative of the corresponding adverb, and the neuter accusative *plural* of the superlative forms the superlative of the adverb.

Form the adverb in the positive, comparative, and superlative of ἀνδρεῖος, *brave*, ἵσχυρός, *strong*, καλός, *beautiful* (577, 3), πρόθυμος, *eager*, and ῥάδιος, *easy* (577, 8).

598.

VOCABULARY.

ἀνδρεῖος, **ā**, *ou* (cf. ἀνήρ), *manly, brave*.

ἀνδρεῖος (cf. ἀνδρεῖος), *adv., bravely*.

βαρβαρικῶς (cf. βαρβαρικός), *adv., in the*

barbarian tongue, e.g. in Persian.

δι-άγω, *of time, pass, live, continue.*

Ἐλληνικῶς (cf. Ἐλληνικός), *adv., in*

Greek.

εὐδαιμόνως (cf. εὐδαιμων), *happily.*

ἱσχυρῶς (cf. ἵσχυρός), *adv., strongly,*

vehemently, with severity.

κινδυνεύω, κινδυνεύσω, *etc.* (cf. κίνδυνος),

be in peril, run a risk, encounter danger.

πονέω, πονήσω, *etc.* (cf. πόνος), *toil, labor, undergo hardship.*

πόνος, *ou, ὁ, toil, labor, hardship.*

προθύμως (cf. πρόθυμος), *adv., eagerly.*

χαλεπαίνω (χαλεπαν), *χαλεπανῶ, ἔχα-*

λέπηνα, ἔχαλεπάνθην (cf. χαλεπός), *be severe or violent, be angry.*

599. 1. εὐδαιμόνως διάγουσιν οἱ ἀνδρεῖοι ἔως ἀν ζῶσι.

2. ἀκούσαντες δ' οἱ στρατιῶται ἔχαλεπαίνοντο ἵσχυρῶς τῷ Κλεάρχῳ. 3. εἰ ἀνάγκη ἔστι μάχεσθαι, ἀν-

δρεῖως μαχώμεθα. 4. τί ὑπ' ἐμοῦ ἀδικούμενος κακῶς ἐποίεις

τὴν ἐμὴν χώραν; 5. οὐτε κινδῦνεύσαντες οὐτε πονήσαντες

πλέον προστίμωντο¹ τῶν ἄλλων στρατιωτῶν ὑπὸ Κύρου.
 6. οἱ δ' Ἕλληνες ἀσφαλῶς ἐπορεύοντο τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς ἡμέρας.
 7. καὶ βοᾷ καὶ βαρβαρικῶς καὶ Ἑλληνικῶς ὅτι βασιλεὺς
 σὺν στρατεύματι πολλῷ ἐγγύς ἐστιν. 8. ὥστε ἥδεως καὶ
 προθῦμως ἐπόνουν. 9. ἀκούοντες τὴν Κύρου ἀρετὴν ὥδιον
 καὶ προθῦμότερον συνεπορεύοντο. 10. τοῦτο δὴ δεῖ λέγειν,
 πῶς ἀν πορευοίμεθά τε ὡς² ἀσφαλέστατα, καὶ εἰ μάχεσθαι
 δέοι, ὡς κράτιστα μαχοίμεθα. 11. ἐν πόνοις ὄντες πολλοῖς
 σχολαίως ἐπορεύοντο.

600. 1. Most gladly would I hear the herald's name.
 2. Clearchus always punished with severity. 3. If we must
 proceed, let us proceed slowly. 4. He asked whether they
 could safely remain in the villages. 5. They did not undergo
 greater hardships³ than the rest of the soldiers.

NOTES. — ¹ By contraction for προ-ετίμωντο. — ² as safely as possible.
 ὡς strengthens the superlative. Cf. 579, 9. — ³ toil more (πλέον).

601. He promises Great Rewards.

“Οστε οὐ τοῦτο δέδοικα μὴ οὐκ ἔχω δῶρα ἵκανὰ τοῖς
 φίλοις ἔὰν καλῶς καταπράξω ἐφ' ἀ στρατεύομαι, ἀλλὰ μὴ
 οὐκ ἔχω ἵκανοὺς φίλους. ὑμῶν δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ στέ-
 φανον ἑκάστῳ χρῆσοῦν δώσω.” οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες
 5 αὐτοί τε ἥσαν πολὺ προθῦμότεροι καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἔξηγ-
 γελλον. ἥρωτων δὲ αὐτὸν οἴ τε στρατηγοὶ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων
 Ἑλλήνων τινὲς τί σφίσιν ἐσται ἔὰν νικήσωσιν. ὁ δὲ
 πολλὰ καὶ μεγάλα ὑπισχνούμενος ἀπέπεμπε.

NOTES. — 1. ἔχω: subjunctive after a verb of fearing (334). — 4. δώσω:
 I will give, future of δίδωμι. — 7. σφίσιν: indirect reflexive (437).

LESSON LXV.

Second Aorist System. Indirect Discourse.

602. Review 554.

603. The second tenses differ from the corresponding first tenses in *form*, but have like *meaning*. When, however, a verb has both tenses, they may differ also in meaning. Comparatively few verbs have both forms.

604. The second aorist system includes the second aorist active and middle.

605. Conjugate the second aorist system of $\lambda\epsilon\pi\omega$, *leave*, in 773.

Give its synopsis in the active ; in the middle.

a. Note the exceptions to the principle of recessive accent (53), $\lambda\iota\pi\bar{o}\bar{u}$, $\lambda\iota\pi\bar{e}\bar{u}$, $\lambda\iota\pi\bar{e}\bar{o}\bar{u}$, $\lambda\iota\pi\bar{w}\bar{u}$.

606. The stem of the second aorist is formed by adding the tense suffix (135) $\%/\epsilon$ to the verb stem, as $\lambda\epsilon\pi\omega$ ($\lambda\iota\pi$), *leave*, second aorist stem $\lambda\iota\pi\%/\epsilon$. In a few second aorists, ϵ of the stem is changed to α . As a secondary tense, the second aorist has augment in the indicative. It follows the inflection of the present system (553, 1), having in the indicative the inflection of the imperfect, and in the other moods that of the present.

607. Review 558 and 468, 469. Note, further, under the rule given in 469, that :

608. Each tense of the infinitive with αv in indirect discourse represents the corresponding tense of either indicative or optative with αv .

Thus : $\sigma\bar{u}\bar{v}\bar{\nu}\bar{\mu}\bar{u}\bar{v}\bar{\alpha}\bar{v}\bar{o}\bar{i}\bar{\mu}\bar{a}\bar{i}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{i}\bar{v}\bar{a}\bar{i}\bar{\tau}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\mu}\bar{u}\bar{o}\bar{s}$, *with you I think that I should be in honor.* (The original thought is, $\sigma\bar{u}\bar{v}\bar{\nu}\bar{\mu}\bar{u}\bar{v}\bar{\alpha}\bar{v}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{i}\bar{\eta}\bar{v}\bar{\tau}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\mu}\bar{u}\bar{o}\bar{s}$.)

609. Of the three common verbs meaning *to say*, —

1. **φημί** regularly takes the infinitive in indirect discourse;
2. **εἶπον** (second aorist, *said*) regularly takes **ὅτι** or **ὅς** with the indicative or optative;
3. **λέγω** allows either construction, but in the *active* voice it generally takes **ὅτι** or **ὅς**.

a. Note also that **δοκέω** takes the infinitive in indirect discourse (1) in its common meaning of *seem, appear*, both when used personally and when used impersonally; (2) in its less frequent meaning of *consider, think, suppose*. When **δοκέω** means *seem right, good, or best*, the infinitive that follows is *not* in indirect discourse.

610.

VOCABULARY.

αἱρέω (*aιρε*, *έλ*), *aipήσω*, *είλον*, *ἥρηκα*,
ἥρημαι, *ἥρθην*, *take, seize, capture*;
mid., *take for oneself, choose, prefer, elect, side with*.

ἀπο-θνήσκω, *die off, die, be killed, fall in battle*.

εἶπον (*είπ*, *έρ*, *ρε*), *έρω*, *εἴρηκα*, *εἴρημαι*,
έρρηθην, *say, speak, tell, order*.

ἐμ-πίπτω, *fall upon*.

θνήσκω (*θαν*), *θανοῦμαι*, *θθανον*, *τέθνηκα*
(*cf. θάνατος*), *die*; perf., *be dead*.

πάσχω (*παθ*, *πενθ*), *πείσομαι*, *ἐπαθον*,

πέπονθα, *experience, suffer*; *εῦ παθεῖν*,
be well treated.

πίπτω (*πετ*, *πτο*), *πεσοῦμαι*, *ἐπεσον*,
πέπτωκα, *fall*.

προ-τρέχω, *run forward or ahead*.

πυνθάνομαι (*πνθ*), *πεύσομαι*, *ἐπυθόμην*,
πέπυσμαι, *inquire, learn by inquiry, ascertain, find out*.

τρέχω (*τρεχ*, *δραμ*), *δραμοῦμαι*, *ἐδραμον*,
δεδράμηκα, *δεδράμημαι*, *run*.

ῶνιος, *ā, or, purchasable*; *τὰ ῶνια*,
wares, goods.

Give the original forms of all the indirect quotations in the following exercise (611).

611. 1. *τοῖς βαρβάροις*¹ ἐνέπεσε τὸ Ἑλληνικόν. 2. *εἶπον* ὅτι ἀν φύγοιεν. 3. *πάντες* οἱ φίλοι λέγονται ἀποθανεῖν μαχόμενοι ὑπὲρ Κύρου. 4. ἔχω γὰρ τριήρεις ὥστε ἐλεῦν² τὸ ἐκείνων πλοῖον. 5. *Κλέαρχος δοκεῖ γενέσθαι ἀνὴρ πολε-*

μικός. 6. *νομίζει* Κύρος *ὑπ'* ἐμοῦ κακῶς *παθεῖν*. 7. καὶ οἱ ὄνοι προέδραμον. 8. δρόμος ἐγένετο τοῖς στρατιώταις³ ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνάς, οἱ δ' ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ καταλιπόντες τὰ ὄντα ἔφυγον. 9. οὗτοι ἔλεγον ὅτι Κύρος *τέθυνκε*. 10. ὑμῶν⁴ δὲ ἔρημος ὥν οὐκ ἀν ίκανὸς οἶμαι εἶναι τοὺς φίλους ὡφελῆσαι. 11. ἐπεὶ ὁ στρατηγὸς ταῦτ' ἐπύθετο, λαβὼν τοὺς ἵππεας ἀπήλασεν. 12. καὶ περὶ τούτων ὑπέσχετό μοι βουλεύσεσθαι.

612. 1. Within the night fear fell also on the Greeks. 2. This he did that he might inspire⁵ all men with fear. 3. The wife of the king is said to have fled. 4. They say that all left⁶ the road and fled. 5. He preferred the friendship of the Persians.

NOTES.—¹ The dative follows compound verbs (865).—² For the infinitive following *ώστε*, see 471.—³ Equivalent to *οἱ στρατιώται ἔδραμον*.—⁴ For the genitive depending on *ἔρημος*, see 855.—⁵ Use the aorist of *παρέχω*.—⁶ Aorist participle, *all having left the road fled*.

613. Cyrus is confident that the King will fight.

παρεκελεύοντο δὲ Κύρω πάντες μὴ μάχεσθαι, ἀλλ' ὅπισθεν ἔαυτῶν τάττεσθαι. ἐν δὲ τῷ καιρῷ τούτῳ Κλέαρχος ὥδε πως ἐρωτᾷ τὸν Κύρον. “Οἰει γάρ σοι μαχεῖσθαι, ὡς Κύρε, τὸν ἀδελφόν;” “Νὴ Δί,” ἔφη ὁ 5 Κύρος, “εἴπερ γε Δᾶρείου καὶ Παρνυσάτιδός ἐστι παῖς, ἐμὸς δὲ ἀδελφός, οὐκ ἀμαχεὶ ταῦτ' ἐγὼ λήψομαι.”

NOTES.—1. *μὴ μάχεσθαι*: *i.e.* in person.—2. *ἔαυτῶν*: after the adverb of *place* (856).—3. *γάρ*: with reference to some unexpressed intimation of Cyrus, *What! do you think, etc.*—4. *Νὴ Δί*: *Yes, by Zeus*, accusative in an oath (837).

LESSON LXVI.

Numerals.

614. Read the table of cardinals, ordinals, and numeral adverbs in 756. Commit the first twelve in each column to memory, and review the declension of *εἰς*, *δύο*, *τρεῖς*, and *τέτταρες* in 757.

615.

VOCABULARY.

ἀποτέμνω, *cut off, intercept.*

ἐγκέφαλος, *ou, ó* (cf. *κεφαλή*), *brain* ;
of the palm tree, *crown, cabbage.*

ἐξοπλισία, *ās, ἡ* (cf. *όπλιξω*), *state of being armed* ; *ἐν τῇ ἐξοπλισίᾳ, under arms.*

ἐσθίω (*ἐσθι_, ἔδ_, φαγ_*), *ἴδομαι, ἔφαγον, ἐδήδοκα, ἐδήδεσμαι, ἡδέσθην, eat, live on.*

κεφαλή, *ῆς, ἡ, head.*

Κρής, *Κρητός, ó, a Cretan.*

όράω (*όρα, ἰδ_, δπ_*), *ὄψομαι, εἶδον, ἐόρακα and ἐώρακα, ἐώραμαι and ὥμματι, ὄφθην, see in its widest sense, behold, look, observe, perceive.*

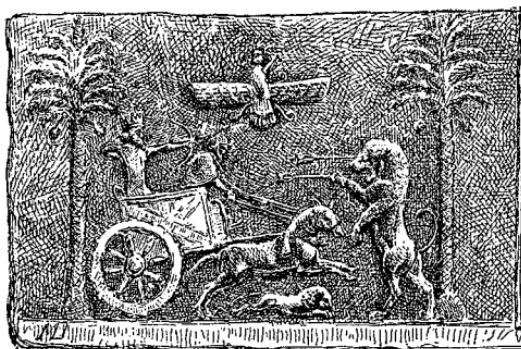
όφειλω (*όφελ*), *όφειλήσω, ὥφειλησα and ὥφελον, ὥφειληκα, ὥφειλήθην, owe; pass., be due.*

ποῦ, *interr. adv., where?*

προσέρχομαι, *come on or up, approach.*
τέμνω (*τεμ_*), *τεμῶ, ἔτεμον and ἔταμον, τέτμηκα, τέτμημαι, ἔτμήθην, cut.*

616. 1. ἵππεᾶς δὲ εἴκοσιν ἥγαγε, καὶ προσελθὼν ἡρώτησε ποῦ ἀν ἤδοι¹ τοὺς στρατηγούς. 2. τετάρτη δ' ἡμέρᾳ ἔφυγον εἰς χωρίον ἰσχύρον. 3. καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις ὥφείλετο μισθὸς πλέον² ἡ τριῶν μηνῶν. 4. ἦν γὰρ ἅπαξ δύο ἡ τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδὸν³ ἀπόσχωμεν, οὐκέτι οἱ πολέμιοι ἡμῖν ἔψονται. 5. οὕτω δὴ στρατηγοὶ πέντε ἀποτμηθέντες τὰς κεφαλὰς⁴ ἐτελεύτησαν. 6. καὶ ἔξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς

παρασάγγας εἴκοσι καὶ δύο ἐπὶ τὸν Μαίανδρον ποταμόν· τούτου ἦν τὸ εὑρός δύο πλέθρα. 7. καὶ ἦκε Κλέαρχος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς ἔχων ὀπλίτας χιλίους καὶ πελταστὰς Θράκας ὀκτακοσίους καὶ τοξότας Κρήτας διάκοσίους. 8. ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας δέκα, καὶ ἐξέτασις ἐν τῇ ἐξοπλισίᾳ ἐγίγνετο καὶ ἀριθμός, καὶ ἐγένοντο ὀκτακισχίλιοι καὶ ἑξακόσιοι. 9. ἐνταῦθα τὸν ἐγκέφαλον τοῦ φοίνικος πρῶτον ἔφαγον οἱ στρατιῶται. 10. αἱρήσομαι οὖν ὑμᾶς καὶ οὕποτε ἐρεῖ οὐδεὶς⁵ ὡς (that) ἐγὼ τὴν τῶν Βαρβάρων φιλίāν είλόμην.



No. 45. Darius goes Hunting.

617. 1. The army asked Cyrus for four months' pay. 2. He had more than forty cavalrymen in his force. 3. But another general also was there on board the ships with seven hundred heavy-armed men. 4. The king was said to have six thousand cavalrymen. 5. He proceeded thence three stages, fifteen parasangs, to the river Euphrates, which is four stades in width.

NOTES. — ¹ He said, *ποῦ ἀντὶ ἰδοιμι*, *where can I see?* The second aorist indicative of ὄραω is εἶδον, subjunctive ἰδω, optative ἰδοιμι, etc. — ² Used indeclinably for πλεόνων. — ³ Accusative of extent of space (836). — ⁴ ἀποτυμθέντες τὰς κεφαλάς, *having been beheaded*. The active construction would be ἀποτέμνω τινὶ (861) τὴν κεφαλήν; the passive, ἀποτέμνεται τις τὴν κεφαλήν, *has his head cut off*. — ⁵ In Greek the negative is doubled; in English we should render, *never shall anybody say*.

618.

Numbers of the Opposing Forces.

ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐν τῇ ἐξοπλισίᾳ ἀριθμὸς ἐγένετο τῶν μὲν Ἑλλήνων ἀσπὶς μῦριά καὶ τετρακοσία, πελτασταὶ δὲ δισχίλιοι καὶ πεντακόσιοι, τῶν δὲ μετὰ Κύρου βαρβάρων δέκα μῦριάδες καὶ ἄρματα δρεπανηφόρα ἀμφὶ τὰ εἴκοσι· 5 τῶν δὲ πολεμίων ἐλέγοντο εἶναι ἑκατὸν καὶ εἴκοσι μῦριάδες καὶ ἄρματα δρεπανηφόρα διακόσια. ἄλλοι δὲ ἡσαν ἑξακισχίλιοι ἵππεῖς, ὃν Ἀρταγέρσης ἦρχεν· οὗτοι δ' αὖ πρὸ αὐτοῦ βασιλέως τεταγμένοι ἦσαν. τοῦ δὲ βασιλέως στρατεύματος ἦσαν ἄρχοντες καὶ στρατηγοὶ καὶ ἡγεμόνες 10 τέτταρες, τριάκοντα μῦριάδων ἔκαστος.

NOTES. — 1. ἐγένετο: *was found to be*. — 2. ἀσπὶς... τετρακοσία: literally, 10,400 shield, just as we say “a thousand horse.” — 6. ἄλλοι: *besides*. — 7. αὖ: *moreover*. — 8. τοῦ: *with στρατεύματος*.



No. 46. Attic Ten-Drachma Piece.

LESSON LXVII.

First Perfect System. Indirect Discourse.

619. The first perfect and pluperfect are found in vowel verbs, in many lingual mute (7) verbs, in many liquid (6) verbs.

620. Review 553, 4.

621. Conjugate the first perfect system of λύω in 768.

Give its synopsis.

622. Review 274 and 113.

623. Some liquid stems (582) suffer no change before the tense suffix, as ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ), *announce*, ἥγγελκα.

624. Monosyllabic liquid stems change ε to α, as στέλλω (*stel*), *send*, ἑσταλκα; φθέρω (*phter*), *destroy*, ἔφθαρκα.

625. ν is dropped in a few liquid stems; if not dropped, it is changed to γ nasal, as κρίνω (*krin*), *distinguish*, κέκρικα; τείνω (*tev*), *stretch*, τέτακα (624); φαίνω (*fan*), *show*, πέφαγκα.

626. Some liquid verb stems suffer transposition and become vowel stems, as βάλλω (*bal*), *throw*, βέβληκα (formed on stem βλα for βαλ); θνήσκω (*thav*), *die*, τέθνηκα; τέμνω (*tem*), *cut*, τέτμηκα.

627. 1. τούτῳ Κύρον ἐπιστρατεύοντα ἥγγειλα, *I announced to him that Cyrus was marching against him.* (The original announcement was, σοὶ Κύρος ἐπιστρατεύει.)

2. ἤκουσε Κύρον ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ὅντα, *he heard that Cyrus was in Cilicia.* (The report was, Κύρος ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ἐστι.)

3. ὅρῳ ὑμᾶς οὕτως ἀν ποριζομένους τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, *I see that you could in this way procure supplies.* (The original statement was, οὕτως ἀν πορίζοισθε τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.)

628. With many verbs the participle stands in indirect discourse, each tense representing the corresponding tense of a finite mood. Each tense with *āv* represents the corresponding tense of either indicative or optative with *āv*.

Such verbs are chiefly those signifying *to see, hear or learn, perceive, know, be ignorant of, remember, forget, show, appear, prove, acknowledge*, and *ἀγγέλλω, announce*.

629.

VOCABULARY.

αἰσθάνομαι (*αἰσθ*), **αἰσθήσομαι**, **ἡσθό-**
μην, **ἡσθημαι**, *perceive, learn, ob-*
serve.

ἀνα-στέλλω, *send back, repulse.*

ἀνα-τείνω, *stretch up, hold up.*

ἄνω (*cf. ἀνά*), *adv., above, up, up* *cou-*
try.

γέ, *intensive particle, enclitic and post-*
positive, at least, yet, indeed, cer-
tainly, often to be indicated in
English only by emphasis.

γυμνῆς, *ἡτος, ὁ*, *light-armed foot-soldier.*

δια-φθείρω, *destroy utterly, ruin, corrupt.*

ἐπι-στρατεύω, *march against.*

θόρυβος, *ον, ὁ*, *disturbance, uproar.*

πλῆθος, *ους, τό*, *fulness, extent, number,*
multitude.

στέλλω (*στελ*), **στελῶ**, **ἔστειλα**, **ἔσταλκα**,
ἔσταλμαι, **ἔστάλην**, *equip, send.*

τείνω (*τει*), **τενῶ**, **ἔτεινα**, **τέτακα**, **τέτα-**
μαι, **ἔτάθην**, *stretch, exert oneself,*
hasten, press on.

φθείρω (*φθερ*), **φθερῶ**, **ἔφθειρα**, **ἔφθαρκα**,
ἔφθαρμαι, **ἔφθάρην**, *destroy, lay waste.*

Give the original forms of all the indirect quotations in the following exercise (630).

630. 1. *τριήρεις ἥκουε τὸν στρατηγὸν ἔχοντα.* 2. *στρα-*
*τιώτας ἔστάλκαμεν τὸν χῖλὸν καύσοντας.*¹ 3. *τὰ παρὰ τῶν*
*Ἐλλήνων*² *βασιλεῖ φησιν ἀπηγγελέναι.* 4. *πάντες δὲ οἱ*
*παρόντες ἀνατετάκασι τὰς χεῖρας.*³ 5. *ἔφθαρκατε τὴν*
χώρāν. 6. *ἐπεὶ δὲ τὸν βαρβάρους ἔώρων*⁴ *οἱ Ἐλληνες*
οὐχ ἔαυτοῖς ἐπιστρατεύοντας, ἡσθησαν. 7. *ἐν Μίλήτῳ δὲ*

Τισσαφέρης ἥσθάνετο τοὺς ἔχθροὺς τὰ αὐτὰ βουλευομένους. 8. τοὺς ἵππεῖς ἀνεστάλκεσαν οἱ δόπλιται. 9. εἰ οὖν ὁρῶνται ὅμιλοι τι βουλευομένους, ἔλθοιμι ἀν πρὸς ὅμιλον. 10. ἐτετάκεσαν οἱ πολέμιοι πολλῷ πλήθει⁵ καὶ θορύβῳ⁵ ἄνω πρὸς τὸ ὄρος. 11. καὶ ἔνα γε λοχαγὸν διεφθαρκότας αὐτοὺς ἀκούομεν. 12. ἥσθοντο τοὺς γυμνῆτας τὰς κώμας ἥδη διηρπακότας.

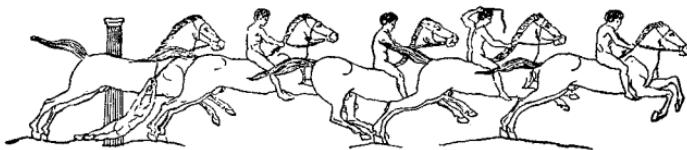
631. 1. His⁶ wife has persuaded him. 2. He says that they have sent many light-armed foot-soldiers. 3. I have judged these men to be in the wrong. 4. For he heard that Cyrus was dead. 5. I saw that you were suffering harm.

NOTES.—¹ The participle expresses *purpose* (495, 4).—² *I.e.* their answer or decision. —³ A case of voting by show of hands. —⁴ Imperfect of ὅράω, with both syllabic and temporal (67) augment. —⁵ Dative of *manner* (866). —⁶ Use the article.

632. Not all the King's Troops were in the Battle.

τῶν δὲ πολεμίων παρεγένοντο ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ἐνενήκοντα μῆριάδες καὶ ἄρματα δρεπανηφόρα ἑκατὸν καὶ πεντήκοντα. Ἀβροκόμας δὲ τῶν τεττάρων ἀρχόντων ὡν ὕστερης τῆς μάχης ἡμέραις πέντε, ἐκ Φοινίκης ἐλαύνων. 5 ταῦτα δὲ ἥγγελλον πρὸς Κύρον οἱ αὐτομολήσαντες παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως πρὸ τῆς μάχης, καὶ μετὰ τὴν μάχην οἱ ὕστερον ἐλήφθησαν τῶν πολεμίων ταῦτα ἥγγελλον.

NOTES.—3. ὕστερης . . . πέντε: *came five days too late for the battle.* μάχης follows ὕστερης (cf. ὕστερος), which implies comparison (850). ἡμέραις πέντε, *by the space of five days*, is the dative of the *degree of difference* (867). — 5. οἱ αὐτομολήσαντες: *those who had deserted* (487, 3, 4).



No. 47. Ancient Horse Race.

LESSON LXVIII.

Second Perfect System.

633. The second perfect system includes the second perfect and second pluperfect active.

634. Conjugate the second perfect system of *λείπω*, *leave*, in 774.

Give its synopsis.

a. Note the exceptions to the principle of recessive accent (53), *λελοιπέναι*, *λελοιπώς*.

635. The stem of the second perfect is formed by adding the tense suffix **α** (pluperfect **ε**) to the reduplicated verb stem, as *γράφω* (*γραφ*), *write*, second perfect stem *γέγραφα*. The second perfect and second pluperfect follow the inflection of the first perfect system (768).

636. Some verbs aspirate a final labial or palatal mute of the verb stem, changing **π** and **β** to **φ**, and **κ** and **γ** to **χ**. See 114.

637. In the verb stem, **ε** becomes **ο**, as *πέμπω* (*πεμπ*), *send*, *πέπομφα*; **α** is sometimes lengthened to **ᾶ** or **ῃ**, as *φαίνω* (*φαϊ*), *show*, *πέφηνα*, *have appeared* (intransitive); **ι**, with present stem in **ει**, becomes **οι**, as *λείπω* (*λιπ*), *leave*, *λέλοιπα*.

638.

VOCABULARY.

ἀνδράποδον, οὐ, τό, slave, esp. *captive* πλήν, conj., *except*; *improper prep.*
taken in war. with gen., *except*.

βλάπτω (βλαθ), βλάψω, ἔβλαψα, βέ- πληστος, ἄ, ον (cf. πλησιάζω), *near*;
βλαψα, βέβλαψμαι, ἔβλάψθην and neut. as adv., πλησίον, *near*.
ἔβλαψθην, *injure*, *hurt*, *harm*.

εἰκάζω (εἰκαδ), εἰκάσω, εἰκαστα, εἰκασμαι, πῦρ, πυρός, τό, *fire*.

εἰκάσθην, *liken*, *suppose*, *conjecture*. σημαίνω (σημαν), σημανώ, ἐσήμηνα,
λάθρᾳ, adv., *covertly*, *without the knowl- σεσήμασμαι*, *ἐσημάνθην*, *give the*
edge of. *signal*, *make known*.

νάπη, ης, ḡ, *ravine*, *glen*. τήκω (τακ), τήξω, ἔτηξα, τέτηκα, ἐτάκην
ὅχθη, ης, ḡ, *height*, *bank*, *bluff*. and ἐτήχθην, *melt*; *intrans.*, *thaw*,
melt.

639. 1. τὰ δὲ ἄλλα εἰς τὸ πῦρ ἐρρίφαμεν. 2. τοῖς οὖν θεοῖς χάρις ἔστω ὅτι ἡμᾶς οὐ βεβλάφασιν οἱ πολέμιοι. 3. εἴκαζον τὴν χιόνα τετηκέναι¹. καὶ ἐτετήκει διὰ κρήνην ἥ πλησίον ἦν ἐν νάπῃ. 4. εἴπον ὅτι Κύρον ἀπεκτόνοι βασιλεύς. 5. φυγῇ² ἔφη αὐτοὺς λελοιπέναι τὸ χωρίον. 6. ἥσθετο γὰρ τοὺς πολεμίους ἥδη εἰληφότας τὰ ἄκρα. 7. πεπόμφασί με ἄνδρες πιστοὶ ὅντες Κύρω καὶ ὑμῖν εῦνοι. 8. ἐν δὲ τῇ πολεμίᾳ³ διατέτριφεν ἡμέρας πολλάς. 9. λάθρᾳ δὲ τῶν στρατιωτῶν⁴ ἐπεπόμφει Κύρω ἄγγελον. 10. τοὺς πεζοὺς ἐπὶ ταῖς ὅχθαις τέταχεν ἄνω τῶν ἵππέων.⁵ 11. Κύρος οὗτε ἄλλον πέπομφε σημανοῦντα⁶ ὅ τι χρὴ ποιεῖν οὗτε αὐτὸς πέφηνεν. 12. ταύτην τὴν χώραν ἐπετετρόφει διαρπάσαι⁷ τοῖς Ἑλλησι πλήν ἀνδραπόδων.

640. 1. The enemy have not escaped. 2. He has sent many gifts to Menon. 3. But the satrap had written a letter to the king. 4. He said that he had sent a guide to the army. 5. He announces that the guide has stolen the money.

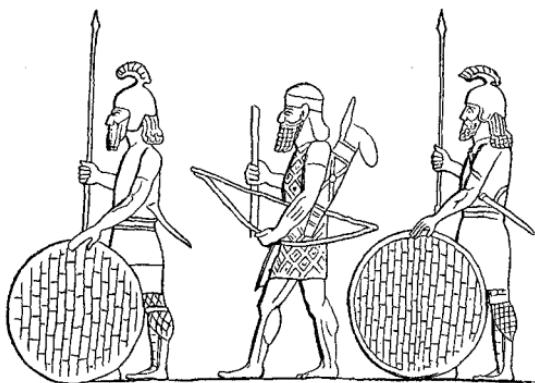
NOTES.—¹ Infinitive in indirect discourse (469).—² Dative of *manner* (866).—³ *Sc.* χώρᾳ. —⁴ The genitive depends on the adverb λάθρᾳ (856).—⁵ The genitive depends on the adverb ἀνω (856).—⁶ The participle expresses *purpose* (495, 4).—⁷ The infinitive expresses *purpose* (461, 7).

641.

Advance. The Great Trench.

ἐντεῦθεν Κῦρος ἔξελαίνει συντεταγμένῳ τῷ στρατεύματι παντὶ καὶ τῷ Ἑλληνικῷ καὶ τῷ βαρβαρικῷ· ὅπερ γάρ ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ μαχεῖσθαι βασιλέα· κατὰ γάρ μέσον τὸν σταθμὸν τοῦτον τάφρος ἦν ὄρυκτὴ βαθεῖα, παρετέτατο δὲ 5 ἀνω διὰ τοῦ πεδίου μέχρι τοῦ Μηδίας τείχους. ἦν δὲ παρὰ τὸν Εὐφράτην πάροδος στενὴ μεταξὺ τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς τάφρου· ταύτην δὲ τὴν τάφρον βασιλεὺς μέγας ποιεῖ ἀντὶ ἐρύματος, ἐπειδὴ πυνθάνεται Κύρου προσελαύνοντα.

NOTES.—1. *συντεταγμένῳ τῷ στρατεύματι*: with his troops formed in line of battle, a dative of *accompaniment* (869).—3. *κατὰ . . . τοῦτον*: about the middle of this day's march.—4. *παρετέτατο*: pluperfect passive of *παρα-τείνω*.—8. *προσελαύνοντα*: participle in indirect discourse (628).



No. 48. Assyrian Soldiers.

LESSON LXIX.

Perfect Middle System of Vowel and of Mute Verbs.

642. Review 553, 5; 209, 210; 217; 220.

643. Conjugate the perfect middle system of *λύω*, *loose*, in 769, *λείπω*, *leave*, in 775, *ἄγω*, *lead*, in 776, and *πείθω*, *persuade*, in 777.

Give the synopsis of each verb, first of its perfect and pluperfect, then of its future perfect.

644.

VOCABULARY.

ἀπο-σπάω, *draw off*, *separate*.

ἐκ-πλήττω, *strike out of one's senses*, *terrify*.

θωράκιζω (*θωράκιδ*), *θωράκιστα*, *τεθωράκισται*, *arm with a corselet*.

μάντις, *εως*, *ό*, *seer*, *diviner*.

μιμησκω (*μνα*), *μνήσω*, *ἔμνησα*, *μέμνησα*

μαι, *ἐμνήσθην*, *remind*; *mid.* and *pass.*, *remember*, with perf. as pres.

ὁρύττω (*ὅρυχ*), *ὁρύξω*, *ἄρυξα*, *ὁρώρυχα*, *ὁρώρυγμαι*, *ώρυχθην*, *dig*.

παρα-τάττω, *draw up side by side*, *draw up in line of battle*.

πλήττω (*πληγ*, *πλαγ*), *πλήξω*, *ἔπληξα*, *πέπληγμαι*, *ἔπληγην and ἔπλάγην*, *strike*, *hit*.

ὑπο-λείπω, *leave behind*.

χρυσίον, *ου*, *τό* (*cf. χρυσοῦς*), *piece of gold*, *gold*.

645. 1. οἱ Ἑλληνες ἐγγύς τέ¹ εἰσι καὶ παρατεταγμένοι.
 2. διέσπαστο γὰρ τὰ στρατεύματα. 3. ἐπύθετο δὲ τάφρον
 ὁρώρυγμένην διὰ τοῦ πεδίου. 4. τῷ δὲ ἀνδρὶ² τούτῳ ἥδεως
 πέπεισμαι. 5. Κῦρον δέ φᾶσι τῷ μάντει ὑπεσχῆσθαι χρυ-
 σίον πολύ. 6. εἴποντο δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι τῷν Περσῶν τεθωρά-
 κισμένοι εἰς³ τριάκοσίους. 7. πολλάκις γὰρ ἐν νυκτὶ
 πορευόμενος ἀπέσπασμαι ἀπὸ τῶν πεζῶν. 8. πόσοι τῶν

ἀνδραπόδων ὑπολελεύθουνται; 9. καὶ ὅστις ὑμῶν βούλεται οἴκαδε ἀπελθεῖν, μεμνήσθω ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς εἶναι. 10. ἥλαυνεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Μένωνος στρατιώτας, ὥστ' ἐκείνους ἐκπεπλῆθαι⁴ καὶ τρέχειν ἐπὶ τὰ ὅπλα.

646. 1. I had been shot through my corselet. 2. The army will have been cut to pieces. 3. He says that the Greeks have obeyed their commanders in all (particulars).⁵ 4. All had often urged Cyrus not to fight. 5. Cyrus and his horsemen had been armed with corselets.

NOTES.—¹ For the accent, see 169, 3.—² The dative follows *πείθομαι* (860).—³ to the number of.—⁴ Perfect (instead of present) infinitive, for emphasis, were thoroughly frightened.—⁵ *πάντα* (834).

647. Silanus the Soothsayer is rewarded

ταύτην δὴ τὴν πάροδον Κῦρος τε καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ παρῆλθε καὶ ἐγένοντο εἰσω τῆς τάφρου. ταύτη μὲν οὖν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ οὐκ ἐμαχέσατο βασιλεύς. ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος Σῖλανὸν καλέσας τὸν μάντιν ἔδωκεν δᾶρεικοὺς τρισχι- 5 λίους, ὅτι τῇ ἐνδεκάτῃ ἀπ' ἐκείνης ἡμέρᾳ προθῦόμενος εἶπεν αὐτῷ ὅτι βασιλεὺς οὐ μαχεῖται δέκα ἡμέρων, Κῦρος δ' εἶπεν, “Οὐκ ἄρα ἔτι μαχεῖται, εἰ ἐν ταύταις οὐ μαχεῖται ταῖς ἡμέραις· ἐὰν δ' ἀληθεύσῃς, ὑπισχνοῦμαί σοι δέκα τάλαντα.” τοῦτο τὸ χρυσίον τότε ἔδωκεν, ἐπεὶ παρῆλθον 10 αἱ δέκα ἡμέραι.

NOTES.—4. *ἔδωκεν*: *gave (him)*.—5. *ὅτι*: *because*.—*ἀπ' ἐκείνης*: *i.e. before that (day)*.—6. *ἡμέρων*: *the time within which, but ἡμέρᾳ preceding, the time when*.—7. *Οὐκ ἄρα ἔτι μαχεῖται*: *he will not fight then at all*.—8. *ἀληθεύσῃς*: *shall prove to be speaking the truth*.

LESSON LXX.

Perfect Middle System of Liquid Verbs.

648. Liquid verbs suffer in the main the same changes in the perfect middle system as in the first perfect system (623-626).

Thus, ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ), ἥγγελμαι (623); στέλλω (στελ), ἔσταλμαι; φθείρω (φθερ), ἔφθαρμαι (624); κρίνω (κριν), κέκριμαι; τείνω (τεν), τέταρμαι (625); βάλλω (βαλ), βέβλημαι; τέμνω (τεμ), τέτμημαι (626).

649. Conjugate the perfect middle systems of στέλλω and φαίνω in 778 and 779.

Give their synopses.

650. If ν is not dropped (625), it is changed to σ before μ, as φαίνω (φαν), πέφασμαι.

651. In the inflection, σ between two consonants is dropped.

652.

VOCABULARY.

ἀπο-στέλλω, *send away, despatch.*

.δια-σπείρω, *scatter about, scatter.*

θαρρέω, θαρρήσω, ἔθαρρηστα, τεθάρρηκα,

be bold or courageous.

οἰωνός, οῦ, ὁ, *omen.*

οὐδαμοῦ (cf. οὐ), *adv., nowhere.*

οὐφθαλμός, οῦ, ὁ (cf. οὐφομαι), *eye.*

παρ-αγγέλλω, *pass along an order, give orders, order.*

σπείρω (σπερ), σπερῶ, ἔσπειρα, ἔσπειρ-μαι, ἔσπάρην, *sow, throw about, scatter, disperse.*

σφόδρα, *adv., exceedingly.*

σωτηρία, ἄσ, ἡ (cf. σωτήρ), *safety, deliverance.*

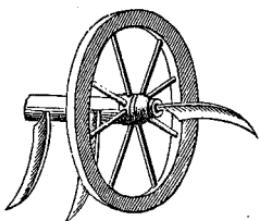
ταράττω (ταραχ), ταράξω, ἔταραξα, τετάραγμαι, ἔταράχθην, *trouble, disturb, agitate.*

653. 1. θαυμάζω ὅτι οὐδαμοῦ Κῦρος πέφανται. 2. παρήγγελτο¹ δὲ τοῖς ἱππεῦσι θαρροῦσι² διώκειν. 3. καὶ ταῦτα

ἀκούσας ἐταράχθη σφόδρα καὶ ἡράτησεν εἰ ὅδη ἀποκεκριμένοι εἴεν.³ 4. οἱ δὲ ἵππεις ἐσπαρμένοι εἰσίν. 5. συνηγμένοι ἥσαν τῶν διεσπαρμένων οἱ πλεῖστοι. 6. Κλέαρχος δὲ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἥγειτο κατὰ τὰ παρηγγελμένα,⁴ οἱ δὲ εἴποντο. 7. ἀπεσταλμένοι εἰσὶν οἱ ἄγγελοι καὶ σὺν αὐτοῖς στρατηγός τις ἀγαθός. 8. ἐλείποντο δὲ τῶν στρατιωτῶν οἱ διεφθαρμένοι ὑπὸ τῆς χιόνος τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς.⁵ 9. τοὺς δὲ Κρῆτας ἔφη ἀπεστάλθαι. 10. περὶ σωτηρίας ἡμῖν θῦομένοις οἰωνὸς τοῦ Διὸς τοῦ σωτῆρος πέφανται.

654. 1. Boats had already been despatched to the army by Cyrus. 2. But the cavalry have been dispersed. 3. The army has been corrupted. 4. None have appeared (who are) able to help us. 5. Orders had been given the peltasts to follow.

NOTES.—¹ *orders had been given.* The subject is the following infinitive. Cf. 461, 4 and 5. — ² *courageously.* The participle (in the dative plural) expresses manner (495, 3). — ³ For the optative, see 569. Give the question in its original form. — ⁴ *I.e. according to orders,* literally *according to the orders that had been given.* — ⁵ οἱ διεφθαρμένοι τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς, *those who (literally had been injured) had had their eyes blinded.* The active construction would be ἡ χιὼν διαφθείρει τινὶ (861) τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς. In the passive the dative becomes the subject and the accusative remains. Cf. 616, 5, and the note.



No. 49. Wheel and Axle of Scythe-bearing Chariot.

655. Cyrus advances with Less Caution.

έπεὶ δ' ἐπὶ τῇ τάφρῳ οὐκ ἐκάλυε βασιλεὺς τὸ Κύρου στράτευμα διαβαίνειν, ἔδοξε καὶ Κύρῳ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις οὐ μέλλειν μαχεῖσθαι· ὥστε τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ Κύρος ἐπορεύετο ἡμελημένως μᾶλλον. τῇ δὲ τρίτῃ ἐπὶ τε τοῦ ἄρματος 5 καθήμενος τὴν πορείāν ἐποιεύτο καὶ ὀλίγους ἐν τάξει ἔχων πρὸ αὐτοῦ, τὸ δὲ πολὺ αὐτῷ ἀνατεταραγμένον ἐπορεύετο καὶ τῶν ὅπλων τοῖς στρατιώταις πολλὰ ἐπὶ ἀμάξῶν ἥγετο καὶ ὑποζυγίων.

NOTES.—1. ἐκάλυε: imperfect of attempted action.—2. ἔδοξε: personal construction, the subject being a pronoun referring to βασιλεύς.—5. καθήμενος: *sitting*, participle of the verb κάθημαι, *sit*. Both καθήμενος and ἔχων are participles of *manner* (495, 3).—6. αὐτῷ: dative of *disadvantage* (861); στρατιώταις, in the next line, is a dative of *advantage*.

LESSON LXXI.

First Passive System. Complex Sentences in Indirect Discourse.

656. Review 553, 6.

657. Conjugate the first passive system of λύω, *loose*, in 770. Give its synopsis, first in the first aorist, then in the first future.

658. Liquid verbs suffer in the main the same changes in the first passive system as in the first perfect system (623–626).

Thus, ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ), ἡγγέλθην (623); τείνω (τεν), ἐτάθην (624, 625); κρένω (κριν), ἐκρίθην (625); βάλλω (βαλ), ἐβλήθην; τέμνω (τεμ), ἐτμήθην (626).

659. If *v* is not dropped (625), it remains unchanged, as *φαίνω* (*φαν*), *ἐφάνθην*.

660. When a complex sentence, *i.e.* a sentence consisting of a leading and a dependent clause or clauses, is indirectly quoted, its *leading* verb follows the rule for simple sentences (569, 572, 590, 469, 608, 628), but its *dependent* verb or verbs are subject to the law illustrated in the following examples:

661. 1. *λέγει ὅτι φλυᾶρεῖ ὅστις ταῦτα λέγει*, *he says that whoever says this talks nonsense.*

2. *καλῶς ἔξειν φησίν, ἐὰν τοῦτο πράττωσι*, *he says that it will be well if they do this.*

3. *ὑπισχνεῖται αὐτοῖς μὴ πρόσθεν παύσεσθαι πρὶν ἂν αὐτοὺς καταγάγῃ οἴκαδε*, *he promises them not to stop until he brings them back home.*

4. *τοὺς ἡγεμόνας φησὶν ἄξειν οὓς μετεπέμψαντο*, *he says that he will bring the guides whom they sent for.*

5. *λέγει ὅτι καλῶς ἂν ἔσχεν εἰ ἐπράξαν τοῦτο*, *he says that it would have been well if they had done this.*

6. *φησὶ πράξαι ἂν ὅ τι βούλοιντο*, *he says that he would do whatever they might wish.*

Each complex sentence is here quoted after a primary tense, and the verb of its *dependent* clause changes neither its mood nor its tense.

Convert each quoted complex sentence above into its original form.

662. 1. *εἶπεν ὅτι φλυᾶροι ὅστις ταῦτα λέγοι* (this might be *ὅστις ταῦτα λέγει*), *he said that whoever said this talked nonsense.*

2. *καλῶς ἔξειν ἔφη, εἰ τοῦτο πράττοιεν* (this might be *ἐὰν τοῦτο πράττωσι*), *he said that it would be well if they did this.*

3. ὑπέσχετο αὐτοῖς μὴ πρόσθεν παύσεσθαι πρὶν αὐτοὺς καταγάγοι οἴκαδε (this might be πρὶν ἀν αὐτοὺς καταγάγῃ), *he promised them not to stop until he brought them back home.*

Here the dependent clause follows a secondary tense, and its verb (originally a *primary* tense of the indicative or a subjunctive) may either be changed to the same tense of the optative or retained in the original mood and tense. When the subjunctive becomes the optative, *ἂν* is dropped (*ἢν* becoming *εἰ*).

4. τοὺς ἡγεμόνας ἔφη ἄξειν οὓς μετεπέμψαντο (this could not be οὓς μεταπέμψαιντο), *he said that he would bring the guides, whom they had sent for.*

5. ἔλεξεν ὅτι καλῶς ἀν ἔσχεν εἰ ἐπράξαν τοῦτο (here no change is possible), *he said that it would have been well, if they had done this.*

6. ἔφη πράξαι ἀν ὅ τι βούλοιντο (no change is possible), *he said that he would do whatever they might wish.*

Here the dependent clause follows a secondary tense, but its verb (originally a *secondary* tense of the indicative or an optative) retains its mood and tense.

663. When a complex sentence is indirectly quoted, after primary tenses the *dependent* verbs retain the same mood and tense. After past tenses, dependent primary tenses of the indicative and all dependent subjunctives may either be changed to the *same tense* of the optative, or retain their original mood and tense. When a subjunctive becomes optative, *ἂν* is dropped. But dependent *secondary* tenses of the indicative and dependent optatives remain unchanged.

664.

VOCABULARY.

ἀἰσχύνω (ἀἰσχυν), **ἀἰσχυνώ**, **ἡσχύνω**, *shame*; **ἀἰσχύνομαι** as pass. dep., *feel ashamed*, *feel ashamed before*.

ἄλλως (cf. ἄλλος), adv., *otherwise*.

ἀν-οίγω, **ἀν-οἴξω**, **ἀν-έφεξα**, **ἀν-έφηγα** and **ἀν-έφχα**, **ἀν-έψηγμαι**, **ἀν-εψήθην**, *open up*, *open*.

δέω, **δήσω**, **ἔδησα**, **δέδεκα**, **δέδεμαι**, **ἔδεθην**, *bind*, *fetter*.

κατα-σχίζω, *split open*, *burst open*.

ὅσος, η, ον, rel. pron., *how much* or

great, *how many*, *as*.

πώς, adv., *in any way*, *at all* (enclitic).

σωφροσύνη, ης, ή, *self-control*.

τιτρώσκω (*τρο*), **τρώσω**, **ἔτρωσα**, **τέτρωμαι**, **ἔτρώθην**, *wound*.

τοσοῦτος, η, ον, dem. pron., *so much*, *so many*.

τυγχάνω (*τυχ*), **τεύξομαι**, **ἔτυχον**, **τετύχηκα** and **τέτενχα**, *hit*, *attain*, *get*, *happen*.

φλυαρέω, **φλυαρήσω**, *talk nonsense*, *talk bosh*.

Give the original forms of all the indirect quotations and questions in the following exercise (665).

665. 1. **ἡσχύνθημεν** καὶ θεοὺς καὶ ἀνθρώπους τὸν ἥγεμόνα δῆσαι. 2. **ἡρώτων** πολλοὶ εἰ ἡσθήσεται βασιλεύς, ἐὰν οἴκαδε πορευώμεθα. 3. Κῦρος γάρ ἐνόμιζεν ὅσῳ¹ θάττον ἔλθοι, τοσούτῳ² ἀπαρασκευοτέρῳ βασιλεῦ μαχεῖσθαι.² 4. κατασχίσειν τε τὰς πύλας ἔφασαν, εἰ μὴ ἔκόντες ἀνοίξειαν. 5. ἔνθα πολλὴν σωφροσύνην³ ἔδιδάχθησαν οἱ παιδες. 6. Κῦρος ὑπέσχετο αὐτοῖς, εἰ καλῶς καταπράξειε τὸν στόλον, μὴ πρόσθεν παύσεσθαι πρὶν αὐτοὺς καταγάγοι οἴκαδε. 7. καὶ πολλοὶ ἐτρώθησαν τῶν πελταστῶν. 8. οὗτος δ'⁴ εἶπεν ὅτι φλυαροίη ὅστις λέγοις ἄλλως πως σωτηρίας⁴ ἀντυχεῖν.⁵ 9. οἱ μὲν δὴ στρατηγοὶ οὕτω ληφθέντες ἡχθησαν πρὸς βασιλέα καὶ ἀποτμηθέντες τὰς κεφαλὰς⁶ ἐτελεύτησαν. 10. τοῦτο δὴ δεῖ λέγειν, πῶς ἀν πορευούμεθά τε ὡς ἀσφαλέστατα⁷ καὶ εἰ μάχεσθαι δέοις ὡς κράτιστα μαχούμεθα.⁸

666. 1. The soldiers were drawn up⁹ and forced to proceed.
 2. But the enemy flee in fear¹⁰ that they will be encircled on both sides.
 3. You will be forced to open the gates.
 4. If these should be worsted, nobody would be left.
 5. He promised him that if he would come he would make him a friend to Cyrus.

NOTES.—¹ ὅσῳ . . . τοσούτῳ, *by how much . . . by so much*, i.e. in English, *the . . . the*, datives of the *degree of difference* (867).—² Cyrus thought, ὅσῳ ἀν θᾶττον ἔλθω, τοσούτῳ ἀπαρασκευοτέρῳ βασιλεῖ μαχοῦμα. —³ The passive construction after a verb signifying *to teach* (838), in which the accusative of the thing taught is retained.—⁴ The genitive follows verbs signifying *to attain* (845).—⁵ In the original ἀν τύχοιμι. —⁶ Cf. 616, 5.—⁷ *as safely as possible*. For ὡς with superlatives, Latin *quam*, see the general vocabulary.—⁸ ἀν belongs also with μαχοίμεθα. —⁹ Use the aorist participle.—¹⁰ Use the aorist participle of δεῖδω.

667.

“The King is coming!”

καὶ ἥδη τε ἦν ἀμφὶ ἀγορὰν πλήθουσαν καὶ πλησίον ἦν ὁ σταθμὸς ἔνθα Κῦρος ἔμελλε καταλύειν, ἥνικα ἀνὴρ Πέρσης προφαίνεται ἐλαύνων ἀνὰ κράτος καὶ εὐθὺς πᾶσιν οἷς ἐνετύγχανεν ἐβόα καὶ βαρβαρικῶς καὶ Ἑλληνικῶς ὅτι 5 βασιλεὺς σὺν στρατεύματι πολλῷ προσέρχεται ὡς (as if) εἰς μάχην παρεσκευασμένος. ἔνθα δὴ πολὺς τάραχος ἐγένετο· αὐτίκα γὰρ ἐδόκουν οἱ Ἑλληνες καὶ πάντες δὲ ἀτάκτοις σφίσιν ἐπιπεσεῖσθαι.

NOTES.—1. ἦν . . . πλήθουσαν: *it was about the time of full market*.—2. σταθμός: *halting place*.—3. προφαίνεται . . . κράτος: *comes in sight riding at full speed*.—7. καὶ πάντες δέ: *and (δέ) all alike*, i.e. Persians as well as Greeks.—8. ἐπιπεσεῖσθαι: *their thought was, ἀτάκτοις (in disorder) ἦμεν ἐπιπεσεῖται βασιλεύς*. See ἐπι-πίπτω.

LESSON LXXII.

Second Passive System.

668. The second passive system includes the second aorist and second future passive.

669. Conjugate the second passive system of *στέλλω*, *send*, in 780.

Give its synopsis, first in the second aorist, then in the second future.

670. The stem of the second aorist passive is formed by adding the tense suffix *ε* to the verb stem, as *στέλλω* (*στελ*), *send*, second aorist passive stem *σταλε* (672). This is lengthened to *η* in the indicative, and in the other moods before a single consonant in the ending. As a secondary tense the second aorist passive has augment in the indicative. It follows the inflection of the first aorist passive (770).

671. The second future passive adds *σ^o/ε* to the stem of the second aorist passive, with the tense suffix *ε* lengthened to *η*. It follows the inflection of the first future passive (770).

672. An *ε* in the verb stem generally becomes *α*.

673.

VOCABULARY.

βιαίως (cf. <i>βιάζομαι</i>), adv., <i>violently</i> .	νεκρός, οῦ, ὁ, <i>corpse</i> ; <i>οἱ νεκροί</i> , <i>the dead</i> .
έξακόστιοι, αἱ, α, 600.	
κονιορτός, οῦ, ὁ, <i>cloud of dust</i> .	παλτόν, οῦ, τό, <i>spear, javelin</i> .
λευκός, ἡ, ἥ, <i>white</i> .	τροπή, ἥς, ἡ (cf. <i>τρέπω</i>), <i>rout, defeat</i> .
μέχρι, conj., <i>until</i> .	νόστεραίος, ἄ, ον (cf. <i>νόστερος</i>), <i>later, following</i> .
νεφέλη, ἡς, ἡ, <i>cloud</i> .	

674. 1. Κῦρος ἐπλήγη παλτῷ ὑπὸ τὸν ὁφθαλμὸν βιαίως.
2. εἰ πορευθείη ἐπὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας, ἐκπλαγεῖεν ἄν. 3. ἐφάνη

κονιορτὸς ὥσπερ νεφέλη. λευκή. 4. οὐ πολλῷ¹ δὲ ὕστερον οἱ λοχāγοὶ κατακοπήσονται. 5. ὅμως δὲ λέξον, ἔφη, ἐκ τύνος² ἐπλήγης. 6. ἐνταῦθα οἱ πελτασταὶ ἐδίωκον μέχρι τὸ δεξιὸν αὐτὸν διεσπάρη. 7. τῇ δὲ ὕστεραί³ οὐκ ἐφάνησαν οἱ πολέμιοι, οὐδὲ τῇ τρίτῃ. 8. ὡς (*when*) ἡ τροπὴ ἐγένετο, διεσπάρησαν καὶ οἱ Κύρου ἔξακοσιοι⁴ εἰς τὸ διώκειν⁵ ὄρμησαντες. 9. ἔφασαν τοὺς λόχους κατακοπῆναι ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλίκων. 10. εἰ μέντοι πλείους συλλεγεῖεν, κινδῦνεύσειεν ἀν διαφθαρῆναι πολὺ τοῦ στρατεύματος. 11. καὶ ἐβούλευόμεθα σὺν τούτοις πῶς ἀν ταφείησαν οἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων νεκροί.

675. 1. The general appeared again with a thousand horsemen. 2. The barbarians turned⁶ and fled. 3. The soldiers came together⁶ and deliberated. 4. Show yourselves⁷ the bravest of the captains. 5. If the army should be scattered, it would be destroyed by the enemy.

NOTES. — ¹ Dative of the *degree of difference* (867) with *ὕστερον*, literally *later by much*, *i.e.* *much later*. — ² *in consequence of what*, *i.e.* *why*. — ³ Dative of the *time when* (870). — ⁴ Cyrus's bodyguard of 600 horse. — ⁵ *in pursuit*. The infinitive with the article may, like a noun, depend on a preposition. — ⁶ Use the aorist passive participle. — ⁷ Use the aorist passive.



No. 50. ἄρμα.

676.

The Order of Battle.

καὶ Κῦρος ἐθωράκιζετο καὶ τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας ἔλαβε, τοῖς τε ἄλλοις πάσι παρήγγελλεν ἐξοπλίζεσθαι. ἐνθα δὴ σὺν πολλῇ σπουδῇ ἐτάπτουτο, Κλέαρχος μὲν τὸ δεξιὸν τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ ἔχων πρὸς τῷ Εὐφράτη ποταμῷ, 5 Πρόξενος δὲ ἔχόμενος, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι μετὰ τοῦτον, Μένων δὲ καὶ τὸ στράτευμα τὸ εὐώνυμον κέρας ἔσχε τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ. τοῦ δὲ βαρβαρικοῦ ἵππεῖς μὲν Παφλαγόνες εἰς χιλίους παρὰ Κλέαρχον ἐτάχθησαν ἐν τῷ δεξιῷ καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν πελταστικόν, ἐν δὲ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ Ἀριαιός τε ὁ Κύρου 10 ὑπαρχος καὶ τὸ ἄλλο βαρβαρικόν.

NOTES.—For the disposition of the forces, see No. 56.—5. ἔχόμενος: *being next.*—7. εἰς χιλίους: *sc. ἵππεῖς, to the number of a thousand (horse).*—9. τῷ εὐωνύμῳ: *of the entire Greek force.*

LESSON LXXIII.

Verbal Adjectives.

677. Verbal adjectives are derived from verb stems, and are generally equivalent to passive participles in meaning. They are formed by adding **τός** and **τέος** to the verb stem, which generally has the same form as in the first aorist passive (with the change of **φ** and **χ** to **π** and **κ** before **τ**).

Thus, *ποιέω, do, ἐποιήθην, ποιητέος; πορεύομαι, advance, ἐπορεύθην, πορευτέος; πέμπω, send, ἐπέμφθην, πεμπτέος; θαυμάζω, wonder at, ἐθαυμάσθην, θαυμαστός; πείθω, persuade, mid. obey, ἐπείσθην, πειστέος; διώκω, pursue, ἐδιώχθην, διωκτέος.*

678. The verbal in **τέος** has both a *personal* and an *impersonal* construction, of which the latter is more common.

679. 1. ἄλλαι νῆες μεταπεμπτέαι εἰσίν, *other ships must be sent for.*

2. ὠφελητέα σοι ἡ πόλις ἔστιν, *the city must be succored by you.*

680. In the personal construction, the verbal in **τέος** is passive in sense, and expresses *necessity*, like the Latin participle in *dus*, agreeing with the subject. The *agent* is expressed by the dative.

681. 1. **ταῦτα** ἡμῖν **ποιητέον** ἔστιν, *we must do this.*

2. **πεμπτέα** ἔστι **τὸν στρατηγὸν** ὑμῖν, *you must send your general.*

3. **τὴν πορείαν** ὑμῖν **πεζῇ ποιητέον**, *you must make the journey on foot.*

682. In the impersonal construction the verbal is in the neuter of the nominative singular (sometimes plural), with **ἔστι** expressed or understood. The expression is equivalent to **δεῖ**, *one must*, with the infinitive. It is practically active in sense, and allows transitive verbs to have an object like their verbs. The *agent* is expressed by the dative.

683. 1. **ἔλαθε** **τὸν Κῦρον** ἀπελθών, *he went off unnoticed by Cyrus.*

2. **ἔτυχε** **γὰρ τάξις** **αὐτῷ** **ἐπομένη τῶν ὄπλιτῶν**, *as it chanced, a division of heavy-armed men was following him.*

3. **φθάσει** **τοὺς ἄλλους** **Κῦρος** **ἀφικόμενος**, *Cyrus will arrive before the others.*

684. The participle with **λανθάνω**, *escape the notice of*, **τυγχάνω**, *happen*, and **φθάνω**, *anticipate*, contains the leading idea of the expression and is usually translated by a verb. The aorist participle here coincides in time with the verb (unless this expresses duration) and does not denote past time in itself.

685.

VOCABULARY.

ἀπο-πορεύομαι, *go off, depart.*
ζηλωτός, *ἥ, ὅν* (cf. *ζηλώω, envy*), *to be envied, enviable.*

θαυμαστός, *ἥ, ὅν* (cf. *θαυμάζω*), *wonderful, surprising.*

ἱππικός, *ἥ, ὅν* (cf. *ἱππος*), *for cavalry; τὸ ιππικόν, the cavalry, the horse.*

λανθάνω (*λαθ*), **λήσω**, **ἐλαθον**, **λέληθα**, **λέλησμαι**, *escape the notice of; mid., forget.*

μανθάνω (*μαθ*), **μαθήσομαι**, **ἔμαθον**, **μεμάθηκα**, *learn, esp. by inquiry, find out, hear of.*

μετάπεμπτος, *ον* (cf. *μεταπέμπομαι*), *sent for.*

μή-ποτε (*μή + ποτέ*), *never.*

ξίφος, *ους, τό*, *sword.* No. 40.

φθάνω (*φθα*), **φθήσομαι** and **φθάσω**, **ἔφθην** and **ἔφθασα**, *anticipate, outstrip.*

686. 1. *εἰς καλὸν¹ ἥκετε· ἐπὶ γάρ τὸ ὄρος πορευτέον.*
 2. *σκεπτέον μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι ὅπως τὰ ὅπλα ἔξομεν, τὰ δόρατα καὶ τὰ ξίφη καὶ τὰ ἄλλα.* 3. *καὶ οἱ ἵππεις ἐλάνθανον αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τῷ γηλόφῳ γενούμενοι.²* 4. *οὐκ ἀν εἴη θαυμαστὸν εἰ τύχοιεν ταῦτα μαθόντες.* 5. *οὗτος δὲ τεταγμένος ἐτύγχανεν ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ τοῦ ἵππικοῦ³ ἄρχων.* 6. *ῳ ἀνδρες στρατιώται, τὴν πορείāν πεζῆν ποιητέον· οὐ γάρ ἐστι πλοῖα.* 7. *παρῆν δὲ καὶ Λακεδαιμόνιός τις ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν, μετάπεμπτος ὑπὸ Κύρου.* 8. *καὶ φθάνουσιν ἐπὶ τῷ ἄκρῳ γενόμενοι τοὺς πολεμίους.* 9. *ἥμūν δὲ πάντα ποιητέα ὡς μήποτ' ἐπὶ τοῖς βαρβάροις γενώμεθα.* 10. *ἔγω δὲ ὑμῶν τὸν οἴκαδε βουλόμενον ἀποπορεύεσθαι τοῖς οἴκοι ζηλωτὸν⁴ ποιήσω.*

687. 1. This it seems to me must be considered. 2. On the following day the generals resolved that they must advance through the mountains. 3. For there are many⁵ (reasons) why⁶ I must not do this. 4. It would not be surprising if Cyrus should think that he must pursue these men. 5. He says that the generals ought to consider what the hindrance is.

NOTES.—¹ Sc. χρόνον, *in the nick of time*.—² Note αὐτούς, they got there before they knew it.—³ With ἄρχων, *as commander of the horse*.—⁴ *an object of envy to his (friends) at home*. For the two accusatives after ποιέω, see 840.—⁵ Use the neuter plural.—⁶ δι' ἄ.

688. Armor of Cyrus and his Bodyguard. The Enemy appear.

Κῦρος δὲ καὶ οἱ ἵππεῖς τούτου ὅσον ἔξακόσιοι ὠπλισμένοι ἦσαν θώραξι μὲν αὐτοὶ καὶ παραμηριδίοις καὶ κράνεστι πάντες πλὴν Κύρου. Κῦρος δὲ ψῆλὴν εἶχε τὴν κεφαλὴν ἐν τῇ μάχῃ. οἱ δὲ ἵπποι πάντες οἱ μετὰ Κύρου εἶχον καὶ 5 προμετωπίδια καὶ προστερνίδια. εἶχον δὲ καὶ μαχαίρας οἱ ἵππεῖς Ἑλληνικάς. καὶ ἥδη τε ἦν μέσον ἡμέρας καὶ οὕπω καταφανεῖς ἦσαν οἱ πολέμιοι. ἥνικα δὲ δείλη ἐγίγνετο, ἐφάνη κὸνιορτὸς ὥσπερ νεφέλη λευκή, χρόνῳ δὲ πολλῷ ὕστερον ὥσπερ μελανίᾳ τις ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἐπὶ πολὺ.

NOTES.—1. ὅσον: neuter as adverb, with numerals, *about*.—3. πλὴν Κύρου: the exception extends only to κράνεστι.—7. ἥνικα . . . ἐγίγνετο: *when it began to be (literally, was becoming) afternoon*.—8. ἐφάνη: *there was seen*.—χρόνῳ . . . ἐπὶ πολύ: *considerably later (the cloud of dust appeared) just like a sort of blackness in the plain for a great distance (ἐπὶ πολύ)*. For χρόνῳ, a dative of the *degree of difference*, see 867.

LESSON LXXIV.

Regular Verbs in MI, $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\mu\iota$.

689. Some verbs form the present and second aorist systems by adding the personal endings directly to the verb stem, omitting the tense suffix \circ/ϵ (135, 606), except in the subjunctive. In these verbs, therefore, the present and second aorist stems are the simple verb stem, which is, however, often reduplicated with ι in the present system.

690. Compare the following forms of the present indicative active of $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\mu\iota$ ($\theta\epsilon$), *place, put*, with those of $\lambda\acute{\nu}\omega$ ($\lambda\bar{v}$), *loose*:

	SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.		SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
1	$\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\mu\iota$		$\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon\text{-}\mu\epsilon\nu$		$\lambda\acute{\nu}\omega$		$\lambda\acute{\nu}\circ\text{-}\mu\epsilon\nu$
2	$\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\text{-}\varsigma$	$\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon\text{-}\tau\omega$	$\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon\text{-}\tau\epsilon$		$\lambda\acute{\nu}\epsilon\varsigma$	$\lambda\acute{\nu}\epsilon\text{-}\tau\omega$	$\lambda\acute{\nu}\epsilon\text{-}\tau\epsilon$
3	$\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\text{-}\sigma\iota$	$\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon\text{-}\tau\omega$	$\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon\text{-}\bar{\alpha}\sigma\iota$		$\lambda\acute{\nu}\epsilon\iota$	$\lambda\acute{\nu}\epsilon\text{-}\tau\omega$	$\lambda\acute{\nu}\epsilon\sigma\omega\iota$

691. Such verbs are called **Verbs in $\mu\iota$** , because they retain the personal ending $\mu\iota$ in the first person singular of the present indicative active. Verbs like $\lambda\acute{\nu}\omega$ are called **Verbs in ω** .

692. Learn the conjugation of the present and second aorist systems of $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\mu\iota$ ($\theta\epsilon$), *place, put*, in 784 and 788.

693. Review the endings and suffixes given in 136, 145, 175, 401, 413, 455, 484, 493.

Read and note the following in explanation of the paradigms:

694. 1. In the singular of the present indicative active, and in the first person of the singular of the imperfect indicative active, $\theta\epsilon$ is lengthened to $\theta\eta$, and the third person plural of the present ends in $\bar{\alpha}\sigma\iota$ (for $\nu\sigma\iota$).

2. In the imperfect indicative active, *ἐτίθεις*, *ἐτίθει* are formed as if from a contract verb *τιθέω*. Cf. *ἐποίεις* and *ἐποίει* (782). Similarly *τιθει* in the present imperative active. Cf. *ποίει* (782).

3. The subjunctive has the long vowel *ω* or *η*, as in verbs in *ω* (315, 332), but this contracts with the final vowel of the verb stem (340).

4. The optative has the mood suffix (362, 379), *ι* or *ῃ*, but the latter only before active endings. The mood suffix is added directly to the verb stem and contracts with it. In these forms the accent cannot pass beyond the mood suffix.

5. The singular of the second aorist indicative active does not occur. It is supplied by the first aorist forms *ἔθηκα*, *ἔθηκας*, *ἔθηκε*, formed with the tense suffix *κα* for *σα* (148).

6. In the second aorist imperative active, *θεις* is irregular, and the infinitive *θεῖναι* (for *θε-εναι*) is formed with the ending *εναι* (for simple *vai*).

7. The active participles *τιθεις* and *θεις* are declined like *λυθεις* (754).

695.

VOCABULARY.

αἰχμάλωτος, *ον*, *captured*; as noun, *οι αἰχμάλωτοι*, *prisoners of war*, *captures*.

ἀνα-τιθημι, *set up*, *dedicate*.

ἀντοῦ (cf. *αὐτός*), *adv.*, *in the very place, here, there*.

βακτρηρά, *ᾶς, ἡ*, *staff, cane, walking-stick*. Nos. 1, 30, 36.

γέρρον, *ον, τό*, *wicker shield*.

γόνυν, *γόνατος, τό*, *knee*.

δέρμα, *ατος; τό*, *hide, skin*.

δια-τιθημι, *set out in order, arrange, dispose*.

ἐν-τιθημι, *put or place in, of fear, instil in, inspire in*.

ἐπι-τιθημι, *impose on, inflict; mid., put oneself on, attack*.

συν-τιθημι, *put or place together; mid., contract, agree on, make an agreement*.

τιθημι (*θε*), *θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθεικα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην*, *put, set, place*.

696. 1. *ἐπιθήσεται ἡμῖν*.¹ 2. *τούτους δὲ ἐκέλευε θέσθαι τὰ ὅπλα*² *περὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ σκηνήν*. 3. *τὴν δίκην χρήζω ἐπιθεῖναι αὐτῷ*. 4. *καὶ κελεύοντι φυλάττεσθαι μὴ ἔμιν*

ἐπιθῶνται τῆς νυκτὸς οἱ βάρβαροι. 5. καὶ πᾶσας τὰς οἰκίας ἔκαεν, ἵνα φόβον ἐνθείη τοῖς ἄλλοις.¹ 6. οὐκέτι ἐπετίθεντο οἱ πολέμιοι τοῖς Ἑλλησι, δεδοικότες μὴ ἀποτμηθείσαν. 7. τοὺς μὲν ὄπλιτάς αὐτοῦ³ ἐκέλευσε μεῖναι, τὰς ἀσπίδας πρὸς τὰ γόνατα θέντας. 8. ἐνταῦθα ἀνετίθεσαν οἱ στρατιώται δερμάτων πλῆθος καὶ βακτηρίας καὶ τὰ αἰχμάλωτα γέρρα.⁴ 9. καὶ συντιθέμεθα τὴν νύκτα,⁵ ἥν λάβωμεν τὸ ἄκρον, τὸ χωρίον φυλάττειν. 10. πάντας οὗτω διατιθεὶς ἀπεπέμπετο ὥστε αὐτῷ μᾶλλον φίλους εἶναι η̄ βασιλεῖ.

697. 1. The hoplites grounded arms. 2. They feared that the Greeks would attack them during the night. 3. He will inflict punishment on them. 4. I fear that he may take⁶ and inflict punishment on me. 5. And when they had made this agreement,⁷ they proceeded to the river.

NOTES.—¹ The dative follows many verbs compounded with *ἐν*, *σύν*, or *ἐπί* (865).—² For the phrase *θέσθαι τὰ ὄπλα*, see the general vocabulary.—³ The adverb.—⁴ They dedicated these in thanksgiving for their safe arrival at the sea.—⁵ An accusative of *extent of time* (836). Construe with *φυλάττειν*.—⁶ Use the aorist participle.—⁷ *ταῦτα* (*cognate accusative*) *συνθέμενοι*.

698. The Enemy's Array. Cyrus wishes to attack the Persian Centre.

ὅτε δὲ ἐγγύτερον ἐγίγνοντο, τάχα δὴ καὶ χαλκός τις ἥστραπτε καὶ αἱ λόγχαι καὶ αἱ τάξεις καταφανεῖς ἐγίγνοντο· καὶ ἥσαν ἵππεῖς μὲν ἐπὶ τοῦ εὐωνύμου τῶν πολεμίων, ἔχόμενοι δὲ γερροφόροι, ἔχόμενοι δὲ ὄπλιται⁵ σὺν ξυλίναις ἀσπίσι. πάντες δὲ οὗτοι κατὰ ἔθνη ἐν πλαισίῳ πλήρει ἀνθρώπων ἐπορεύοντο. πρὸ δὲ αὐτῶν ἦν

ἄρματα τὰ δρεπανηφόρα καλούμενα. καὶ ἐν τούτῳ Κῦρος παρελαύνων αὐτὸς σὺν Πύρητι τῷ ἔρμηνεὶ καὶ ἄλλοις τρισὶν ἡ τέτταροι τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἐβόᾶ ἄγειν τὸ στράτευμα 10 κατὰ μέσον τὸ τῶν πολεμίων, ὅτι ἔκει βασιλεὺς ἦν. “Κἄν τοῦτο,” ἔφη, “νικῶμεν, πάνθ’ ἡμῖν πεποίηται.”

NOTES.—1. χαλκός τις ἥστραπτε: *here and there* (*τὶς*) *their bronze armor began to flash.* — 5. κατὰ ἔθνη: *nation by nation.* — ἐν πλαισίῳ πλήρει ἀνθρώπων: *in a solid square.* — 7. καλούμενα: *so called.* — 10. κἄν: *i.e. καὶ ἔκαν.* — 11. πεποίηται: *although a perfect in form, this refers vividly to the future, — our whole work is (will have been) done. Cf. 317.*



No. 51. στέφανος.

LESSON LXXV.

Regular Verbs in MI, δίδωμι.

699. Learn the conjugation of the present and second aorist systems of δίδωμι (*δο*), *give*, in 785 and 789.

Read and note the following in explanation of the paradigms :

700. 1. In the singular of the present indicative active δο is lengthened to δω, and the third person plural ends in σσι.

2. In the imperfect indicative active, ἔδιδουν, ἔδιδους, ἔδιδον are formed as if from a contract verb διδόω. *Cf.* ἔδηλουν, ἔδηλους, ἔδηλον (783). Similarly διδον in the present imperative active. *Cf.* δήλου (783).

3. For the formation of the subjunctive and optative, see 694, 3 and 4, but here in the subjunctive ο + η = φ, not οι (340).

4. The singular of the second aorist indicative active does not occur. It is supplied by the first aorist forms ἔδωκα, ἔδωκας, ἔδωκε, formed with the tense suffix κα for σα (148).

5. In the second aorist imperative active, δός is irregular, and the infinitive δοῦναι (for δο-εναι) is formed with the ending εναι.

6. The active participles διδούς and δούς are declined like λέων (754), except in the nominative singular masculine.

701.

VOCABULARY.

ἀλίσκομαι (ἀλ, ἀλο), ἀλώσομαι, ἔλλων and ἥλων, ἔάλωκα and ἥλωκα, *be captured, taken, or caught, used as pass. to αἰρέω.*

ἀνα-γιγνώσκω, *know again, recognize, read.*

γιγνώσκω (γνο), γνώσομαι, ἔγγων, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἔγνώσθην, *know, perceive, feel, experience, learn, think.*

δίδωμι (δο), δάσσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἔδεθην, *give, grant, permit.*

κάνδυς, *υος*, ὁ, *caftan*, a long outer garment. No. 11.

παρα-δίδωμι, *pass along, give up, surrender, hand over.*

πλέω (*πλυν*), *πλεύσομαι* and *πλευσούμαι*, *ἐπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι, sail.*

προ-δίδωμι, *give over, betray, abandon.*

στέφανος, *ον, ὁ, crown, wreath, chaplet, garland.* No. 51.

χρυσο-χάλινος, *ον (χρυσός, gold + χάλινος, bridle), with gold mounted bridle.*

a. Although not *μι*-verbs, *ἀλίσκομαι* and *γιγνώσκω* have second aorists of the *μι*-form.

702. 1. ἀναγνοὺς τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔδωκε Σωκράτει. 2. Κῦρος δὲ ἐκείνω δίδωσιν ἵππον χρυσοχάλινον καὶ κάνδυν. 3. ἥρωτων ἐκεῖνοι εἰδοῖεν ἀν τούτων τὰ πιστά. 4. ὅμιλον δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ στέφανον ἐκάστῳ χρυσοῦν δώσω. 5. καὶ δοῦναι καὶ λαβεῖν πιστὰ ἐθέλομεν. 6. καὶ εὐθὺς ἔγνωσαν πάντες ὅτι ἐγγύς ἐστι βασιλεύς. 7. ἐπὶ Σάρδεις οὐ πλευσοῦνται, ἐὰν μὴ αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδῶτε. 8. καὶ ἵπποι ἥλωσαν εἰς¹ εἴκοσι, καὶ ἡ σκηνὴ ἐάλω. 9. τῇ γὰρ πρόσθεν ἥμέρᾳ πέμπων βασιλεὺς τὰ ὅπλα παραδιδόναι ἐκέλευεν. 10. ἀνάγκη² δή μοι ὅμιλος προδόντα³ τῇ Κύρου φιλίᾳ χρῆσθαι. 11. πρὸς δὲ βασιλέα πέμπων ἥξιον Κύρος ἀδελφὸς ὃν⁴ αὐτοῦ δοθῆναι οἱ⁵ ταύτας τὰς πόλεις μᾶλλον ἡ Τισσαφέρνην ἄρχειν αὐτῶν.

703. 1. And he did not give them pay. 2. They bound the guide and handed (him) over to them. 3. She is said to have given much money to Cyrus. 4. They gave the Greeks barbarian spears. 5. He took the letter and gave it to Cyrus.

NOTES. — ¹ *about.* — ² *Sc. ἐστί.* — ³ In agreement with *μέ*, the unexpressed subject of *χρῆσθαι*. — ⁴ The participle expresses *cause* (495, 2). — ⁵ See 437 and 435.

704. Clearchus refuses. The Barbarians' Advance.

ὅρῶν δὲ ὁ Κλέαρχος τὸ μέσον στῖφος καὶ ἀκούων βασιλέα τοῦ εὐωνύμου ἔξω ὅντα οὐκ ἥθελεν ἀποσπάσαι ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας, φοβούμενος μὴ κυκλωθείη ἐκατέρωθεν, τῷ δὲ Κύρῳ ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι αὐτῷ μέλοι 5 ὅπως καλῶς ἔχοι. καὶ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ καιρῷ βασιλεὺς μὲν σὺν τῷ ἑαυτοῦ στρατεύματι προσέρχεται, τὸ δὲ Ἑλληνικὸν ἔτι ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ μένον συντάττεται. καὶ ὁ Κύρος παρελαύνων οὐ πάνυ πρὸς αὐτῷ τῷ στρατεύματι κατεθέατο ἐκατέρωσε ἀποβλέπων εἰς τε τοὺς πολεμίους καὶ τοὺς φίλους.

NOTES. — 1. ὅρῶν . . . στῖφος: *although he saw the compact body at the centre, i.e. the 6000 cavalry mentioned in 618.* — ἀκούων: *also concessive.* — 2. βασιλέα . . . ὅντα: *what he heard was, βασιλεὺς τοῦ εὐωνύμου (i.e. τοῦ Κύρου) ἔξω ἔστι.* See 628. See also No. 56. — 4. ὅτι . . . ἔχοι: *his answer was, ἔμοι μέλει ὅπως καλῶς ἔχῃ, it is my concern that all shall be well.* See 663. — 8. οὐ πάνυ πρός: *not very near.* — κατεθέατο: *was surveying the field.* — ἐκατέρωσε ἀποβλέπων: *looking in each direction.*

LESSON LXXVI.

Regular Verbs in MI, ἴστημι.

705. Learn the conjugation of the present and second aorist systems of ἴστημι (*στα*), *set, make stand*, in 786 and 790.

Read and note the following in explanation of the paradigms:

706. 1. ἴστημι is for σι-στη-μι, the rough breathing representing the σ of the reduplicating syllable.

2. In the singular of the present and imperfect indicative active, **στα** is lengthened to **στη**, and the third person plural of the present ends in **ασι**, **ιστάσι** arising from **ιστα-ασι** by contraction.
3. In the imperfect indicative, **ι** is due to the augment (67, 2).
4. For the formation of the subjunctive and optative, see 694, 3 and 4, but here in the subjunctive **α + η = η**, not **α**, and **α + γ = γ**, not **α** (340).
5. In the present imperative active, **ιστη** (for **ιστα-θι**) rejects **θι** and lengthens the final vowel of the stem.
6. The lengthening of **στα** to **στη** occurs also in the second aorist indicative, imperative (except in **στάντων**), and infinitive active.
7. The active participles **ιστάς** and **στάς** are declined like **λνστας** (754).
8. The second aorist middle of **ἵστημι** does not occur.

707.

VOCABULARY.

ἀν-ίστημι, <i>make rise, rouse</i> ; mid., with perf. and second aor. act., intrans., <i>stand up, rise</i> .	έφ-ίστημι, <i>bring to a stand, make halt</i> ; mid., with perf. and second aor. act., intrans., <i>halt, stop</i> .
ἀπο-διδράσκω, <i>run away, escape by stealth</i> .	ίστημι (στα), στήσω , ἴστησα and ἴστην , ἴστηκα , ἴσταμαι , ἴστάθην , <i>set, make stand, make halt</i> ; mid. (except first aor.), with perf. and second aor. act., intrans., <i>stand, stop, halt</i> .
βαίνω (βα), βήσομαι , ἔβην , βέβηκα , βέβαμαι , ἔβάθην , <i>go, walk</i> .	καθ-ίστημι, <i>set down or in order, settle, station, establish</i> ; mid., with perf. and second aor. act., intrans., <i>take one's place</i> .
δια-βαίνω, <i>go over, cross</i> .	πιμπλημι (πλα), πλήσω , ἔπλησα , πέπληκα , πέπλημαι and πέπλησμαι , ἔπλήσθην , <i>fill</i> .
διδράσκω (δρα), δράσομαι , ἔδραν , δέδρακα , <i>run</i> .	
δύναμαι (δυνα), δυνήσομαι , δεδύνημαι , ἔδυνθην , <i>be able or capable, be worth, amount to, signify</i> .	
ἐμ-πιμπλημι, <i>fill full, satisfy</i> .	
ἐπίσταμαι (ἐπιστα), ἐπιστήσομαι , ἡπι-στήθην , <i>understand, know</i> .	

a. Although not *μι*-verbs, **βαίνω**, **διδράσκω**, and **φθάνω** (685) have second aorists of the *μι*-form.

708. 1. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι οὐκέτι ἔστησαν. 2. ἐάν τι δύνωμαι,¹ ταῦτα ποιήσω. 3. τὰς διφθέρας ἐπίμπλασαν χῖλοῦ.² 4. ἀνέστησαν οἱ Ἑλληνες καὶ εἶπον ὅτι ὥρᾳ τοὺς φύλακας καθιστάναι. 5. καὶ ἔφθησαν³ ἐπὶ τῷ ἄκρῳ γενόμενοι τοὺς ἵππεας. 6. ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῦτο γε ἐπίστασθε. 7. τοῦτο⁴ δὲ οὐδὲν ἄλλο δύναται ἢ⁵ ἀποδρᾶναι. 8. ἐβουλεύοντο ὅπως ἀν κάλλιστα διαβαῖν. 9. ἐπέστη ὁ Κῦρος σὺν τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν ἀρίστοις. 10. ὁ δὲ ἐμπιμπλᾶς ἀπάντων τὴν γνώμην⁶ ἀπέπεμπεν. 11. στάντων οἱ ὄπλιται. 12. ἀλλ' εὖ ἐπιστάσθων ὅτι οὐκ ἀποδεδράκασιν.

709. 1. He halted his men. 2. Xenophon rose and spoke as follows. 3. He was not able to rise. 4. They made those who had been wounded⁷ rise. 5. You must cross the river, that the enemy may not escape by stealth.

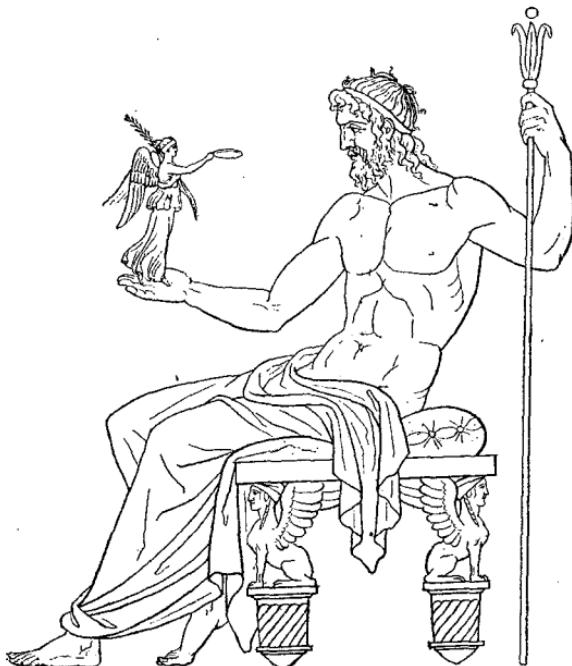
NOTES.—¹ With recessive accent, disregarding the contraction. Cf. *ἵστημαι* (786), and see 694, 3.—² Verbs signifying *to fill* take the accusative of the thing filled and the genitive of material (848).—³ Second aorist of the *μι*-form. —⁴ Refers to a course of conduct. —⁵ *than*. —⁶ *satisfying the desire*. —⁷ Use the perfect participle with the article (487, 3 and 4).

710. The Sacrifices are favorable. The Watchword.

ἰδὼν δὲ Κῦρον ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ Ξενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος, πελάσας ὥστε συναντῆσαι ἥρετο εἴ τι παραγγέλλοι. ὁ δὲ ἐπιστήσας εἶπε καὶ λέγειν ἐκέλευσε πᾶσιν ὅτι τὰ ιερὰ καλά. ταῦτα δὲ τῷ Ξενοφῶντι λέγων θορύβον ἤκουσε, 5 καὶ ἥρετο τίς ὁ θόρυβος εἴη. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος εἶπεν ὅτι σύνθημα παρέρχεται δεύτερον ἥδη διὰ τῶν τάξεων. καὶ ἐθαύμασε Κῦρος τίς παραγγέλλει, καὶ ἥρετο ὁ τι εἴη τὸ

σύνθημα. ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο, “Ζεὺς Σωτὴρ καὶ Νίκη.” ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ἀκούστας, “Ἄλλὰ δέχομαι τε,” ἔφη, “καὶ τοῦτο 10 ἔστω.” ταῦτα δ' εἰπὼν εἰς τὴν αὐτοῦ χώραν ἀπήλαυνεν.

NOTES.—2. *πελάστας κτλ.*: approaching him so as to meet him. — ἦρετο: the second aorist of poetic ἔρομαι, equivalent to ἔρωτάω. — εἴ τι παραγγέλλοι: whether he had any commands. For the optative in the indirect question, see 569. — 3. ἐπιστήσας: first aorist, transitive, pulling up (his horse). — 4. θορύβου: for the genitive following ἀκούω, see 846. — 5. Κλέαρχος εἶπεν: he had ridden up in the meantime. — 7. τίς παραγγέλλει: who was giving it out, without his approval.



No. 52. Ζεὺς Σωτὴρ καὶ Νίκη.

LESSON LXXVII.

Regular Verbs in MI, δείκνυμι.

711. Learn the conjugation of the present system of δείκνυμι (*δεικ*), *show*, in 787, and the second aorist system of δύω (*δυ*), *enter*, in 791. No second aorist of δείκνυμι occurs.

Read and note the following in explanation of the paradigms:

712. 1. In the present system of δείκνυμι, the personal endings are not added directly to the verb stem δεικ (*δεικ*), but to the verb stem increased by *vv*.

2. In the singular of the present and imperfect indicative active, δεικνυ is lengthened to δεικνῦ, and the third person plural of the present ends in ἄσι.

3. The subjunctive and optative are formed as in verbs in *ω*.

4. In the present imperative active, δείκνυ (for δεικνυ-θι) rejects θι and lengthens the final vowel of the stem.

5. In the second aorist active, δυ is lengthened to δῦ in the indicative, imperative (except in δύντων), and infinitive.

6. The active participles δεικνύς and δύς are declined δεικνύς, δεικνύσα, δεικνύν, genitive δεικνύντος, δεικνύσης, δεικνύντος, etc.

7. The second aorist middle does not occur.

713.

VOCABULARY.

ἀπο-δείκνυμι, *set forth, make known, appoint; mid., set forth one's views, declare.*

ἀπ-όλλαψι, *destroy utterly, kill; mid., with second perf. act., perish, die, be lost.*

Ἀπόλλων, *ωνος, ὁ, Apollo.* No. 53.

δείκνυμι (*δεικ*), δείξω, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα,
δέδειγματι, ἔδειχθην, *show.*

δέρω, δερώ, ἔδειρα, δέδαρματι, ἔδάρην (*cf.*
δέρμα), *flay.*

δύω, δύσω, ἔδυσα and ἔδυν, δέδυκα,
δέδυματι, ἔδύθην, *make enter; intrans., enter.*

έκ-δέρω, *strip off the skin, flay.*

έν-δύω, *put on, clothe oneself in.*

ἐπι-δείκνυμι, *show to, exhibit, disclose.*

εύρισκω (εύρ), *εύρησω, ηύρον, ηύρηκα, ηύρημα, ηύρεθην, find, discover; mid., find for oneself, procure.*

κρεμάννυμι (κρεμα), *κρεμῶ, ἐκρέμασα, ἐκρεμάσθην, hang up.*

Μαρσύας, οὐ, ὁ, *Marsyas, a satyr.*

No. 53.

ὅλλημι (ὅλ), ὅλω, ὅλεσα and ὅλόμην, ὅλωλεκα and ὅλωλα, *destroy, lose;*

μίνημι (ὅμ, ὅμο), ὅμοῦμαι, ὅμοσα, ὅμωμο-

κα, ὅμωμομαι and ὅμωμοσμαι, ὅμόθην

and ὅμόσθην, *swear, take an oath.*



No. 53. Apollo flays Marsyas.

714. 1. ἀποδείκνυνται οἱ μάντεις πάντες γυνώμην ὅτι μάχη οὐκ ἔσται. 2. τοὺς ἄνδρας αὐτοὺς οἵς ὕμινυτε ἀπολωλέκατε. 3. οἱ δὲ ὅπλιται τοῦ Μένωνος ὑπολειφθέντες καὶ οὐ δυνάμενοι εὑρεῖν τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα ἀπώλοντο. 4. καὶ ἀποτεμόντες τὰς κεφαλὰς τῶν νεκρῶν, ἐπεδείκνυσαν τοῖς ἑαυτῶν πολεμίοις. 5. τοῖς παισὶν ἐδείκνυσαν ὃ τι δέοι ποιεῖν. 6. ἐνταῦθα λέγεται Ἀπόλλων ἐκδεῖραι Μαρσύαν καὶ τὸ δέρμα κρεμάσαι. 7. κώμην δὲ δείξας αὐτοῖς ὃ που σκηνήσουσι ἀπεπορεύθη. 8. Κῦρος τὸν θώρακα ἐνέδū.

9. βουλόμενος οὖν Κῦρος ἐπιδεικνύναι τὸ στράτευμα, ἔξετασιν ποιεῖται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων.

715. 1. Hereupon he expresses his opinion. 2. After him another rose up, pointing out what must be done. 3. He disclosed the plot to the general. 4. They put on their breast-plates and ordered arms. 5. Many of the beasts of burden perished.

716. The Greeks charge on the Run, and the Enemy take to Flight.

καὶ οὐκέτι τρία ἡ τέτταρα στάδια διειχέτην τῷ φάλαγγῃ ἀπ' ἀλλήλων ἡνίκα ἐπαιάνιζόν τε οἱ Ἑλληνες καὶ ἥρχοντο ἀντίοι ιέναι τοῖς πολεμίοις. ὡς δὲ πορευομένων τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔξεκύμαινε μέρος τι τῆς φάλαγγος, τὸ ὑπολειπόμενον ἥρξατο δρόμῳ θεῖν· καὶ ἄμα ἐφθέγξαντο πάντες, καὶ πάντες δὲ ἔθεον. λέγοντι δέ τινες ὡς καὶ ταῖς ἀσπίσι πρὸς τὰ δόρατα ἐδούπησαν, φόβον ποιοῦντες τοῖς ἵπποις. πρὶν δὲ τόξευμα ἔξικνεισθαι ἐκκλίνοντιν οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ φεύγοντι. καὶ ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐδίωκον μὲν κατὰ κράτος οἱ 10 Ἑλληνες, ἐβόων δὲ ἀλλήλοις μὴ θεῖν δρόμῳ, ἀλλ' ἐν τάξει ἐπεσθαι.

NOTES. — 1. *καὶ οὐκέτι . . . ἀλλήλων*: *i.e. the two lines (dual) were less than three or four stades (accusative of extent of space, 836) apart.* This was less than half a mile. — 2. *ἐπαιάνιζον*: *began to sing the paean, as an omen of victory.* — 3. *ἀντίοι ιέναι*: *to go to meet, to go against.* For the following dative, see 863. — 4. *ὡς δὲ . . . φάλαγγος*: *when, as the Greeks proceeded (genitive absolute, 516) a part of the phalanx surged forward (see ἔκκυμαίω), literally billowed out.* — 5. *τὸ ὑπολειπόμενον*: *equivalent to οἱ ἄλλοι.* See 487, 3 and 4. — 6. *καὶ πάντες δέ*: *cf. 667, 7.* — *ἀσπίσι*: *dative of instrument (866).* — 7. *ἱπποις*: *dative of disadvantage (861).* — 8. *πρὶν . . . ἔξικνεισθαι*: *before an arrow reached them (536), i.e. before the Greeks were within bowshot.*

LESSON LXXVIII.

Second Perfect System without Tense Suffix.

717. A few verbs have second perfects and pluperfects formed without tense suffix, after the analogy of verbs in *μι*, the personal endings being added directly to the verb stem.

718. Learn the conjugation of the second perfect system without tense suffix of *ἴστημι* in 792.

719. 1. The indicative singular does not occur. *ἴστως* (for *ἴ-στα-ώς*) is declined *ἴστως*, *ἴστωσα*, *ἴστός*, genitive *ἴστωτος*, *ἴστωσης*, *ἴστωτος*, etc.

2. Other verbs have forms in the second perfect without suffix. Thus, *βαίνω* (*βα*), *go*, *βεβᾶσι*, *they have gone*, participle *βεβώς*; *θνήσκω* (*θαν*), *die*, *τεθνᾶσι*, *they are dead*, participle *τεθνεώς*; *δέδια* (*δε*), *fear* (cf. *δέδοικα*), *δεδιᾶσι*, *they fear*, participle *δεδιώς*.

720. Here belongs also the irregular verb in *μι*, *οἶδα* (*ἰδ*, *εἰδ*), *know*, a second perfect with present force, formed without reduplication, the pluperfect (as imperfect) being *ηδη* or *ηδειν*.

721. Learn the conjugation of *οἶδα* in 793.

722.

VOCABULARY.

Ἀρκάς, *ἀδος*, *ὁ*, *an Arcadian*.

καίπερ, conj., *although*, used with the concessive participle.

μισθο-φόρος, *ᾶς*, *ἡ* (cf. *μισθο-φέρος*), *pay*.

οἶδα, *εἴσομαι*, *know*, *know of*.

οἶχομαι, *οἴχησομαι*, pres. with perf. force, *have gone*, *be gone*.

προ-διαβαίνω, *cross first*.

προ-ελαύνω, *ride forward*, *push on*.

πώ, adv., *yet*, *up to this time* (enclitic).

συμμαχία, *ᾶς*, *ἡ* (cf. *σύμ-μαχος*), *alliance*.

σύν-οἶδα, *share in knowledge*, *be conscious*.

723. 1. οὐκ ἴστε ὅ τι ποιεῖτε. 2. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἔστασαν, ἀποροῦντες τῷ πράγματι.¹ 3. οἱ πολέμιοι οὐκ ἴστασι πω τὴν ἡμετέρāν συμμαχίāν. 4. τοὺς προδιαβεβῶτας λαβῶν ὥχετο. 5. δεδίασι τοὺς στρατιώτας οἱ τὴν μισθοφορᾶν ὑπεσχημένοι.² 6. ἄνδρες στρατιώται, τῶν Ἀρκάδων οἱ μὲν³ τεθνᾶσιν, οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ ἐπὶ γηλόφου τινὸς πολιορκοῦνται. 7. πάρεστι δὲ ὁ σατράπης βουλόμενος εἰδέναι τί πρᾶχθήσεται. 8. οὐ γὰρ ὥδεσαν οἱ Ἑλληνες Κύρου τεθνηκότα,⁴ ἀλλ᾽ εἴκαζον ἡ διώκοντα οἴχεσθαι⁵ ἡ καταληψόμενόν τι προεληλακέναι.⁵ 9. τῷ δὲ ἀνδρὶ⁶ πείσομαι, ἵνα εἰδῆτε ὅτι καὶ ἄρχεσθαι ἐπίσταμαι. 10. Ὁρόνταν προσεκύνησαν, καίπερ εἰδότες ὅτι ἐπὶ θάνατον ἄγοιτο. 11. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἐφέστασαν ἔξω τῶν δένδρων· οὐ γὰρ ἦν ἀσφαλὲς ἐν τοῖς δένδροις ἔστάναι. 12. σύνοιδα γὰρ ἐμαυτῷ πάντα⁷ ἐψευσμένος⁸ αὐτόν.

724. 1. They said that the generals knew this. 2. Be assured that they will follow you. 3. They were standing among the trees. 4. Whether, then, I shall do what is just,⁹ I do not know. 5. I am not willing to go, fearing that he may take me and inflict punishment on (me).

NOTES.—¹ Dative of *cause* (866).—² *those who have promised* (487, 3 and 4).—³ *some* (815). Here in the second member we have a fuller expression *οἱ λοιποί*, *the rest*, for *οἱ δέ, others*.—⁴ Participle in indirect discourse (628). The original thought was *Κύρος τέθνηκε* (*first perfect*).—⁵ Infinitive in indirect discourse (469). Their thought was *ἡ διώκων οἴχεται* *ἡ καταληψόμενός τι προελήλακε*.—⁶ Dative following *πείσομαι*, *I will obey* (860).—⁷ Accusative of *specification* (834).—⁸ *that I have deceived*. The participle is in indirect discourse (628).—⁹ *just (things)*. See 806.

725. The King's Chariots are useless. Cyrus on the Alert.

τῶν δ' ἄρμάτων τὰ μὲν δι' αὐτῶν τῶν πολεμίων ἐφέ-
ροντο, τὰ δὲ καὶ διὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων, κενὰ ἡνιόχων. οἱ δ'
ἐπεὶ προΐδοιεν, δίσταντο· καὶ κατελήφθη τις ὥσπερ ἐν
ἱπποδρόμῳ ἐκπλαγείς· καὶ

5 οὐδὲν μέντοι οὐδὲ τοῦτον
παθεῖν ἔφασαν, οὐδ' ἄλλος
τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ
μάχῃ ἐπαθεν οὐδεὶς οὐδέν,
πλὴν ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ τοξευ-
10 θῆναι τις ἐλέγετο. Κῦρος δ'
όρῶν τοὺς Ἑλληνας νικῶντας

τὸ καθ' αὐτοὺς καὶ διώκοντας, ἡδόμενος καὶ προσκυνού-
μενος ἦδη ὡς βασιλεὺς ὑπὸ τῶν ἀμφ' αὐτόν, οὐδ' ὡς
ἐξῆγχθη διώκειν, ἀλλὰ ἐπεμελεῦτο ὅ τι ποιήσει βασι-
15 λεύς. καὶ γὰρ ἦδει αὐτὸν ὅτι μέσον ἔχοι τοῦ Περσικοῦ
στρατεύματος.



No. 54. Persian Charioteer.

NOTES.—1. τῶν ἄρμάτων: *i.e.* of the enemy.—τὰ μὲν . . . τὰ δέ: *some . . . others* (815).—2. ἡνιόχων: genitive following the adjective signifying want (855).—οἱ δέ: *and they, i.e. the Greeks.*—3. ἐπεὶ προΐδοιεν, δίσταντο: *opened a gap, whenever they saw them coming on, optative in general supposition* (533, 5).—κατελήφθη τις ἐκπλαγείς: *one Greek was caught in his consternation. He was "rattled" and failed to get out of the way!*—4. καὶ . . . ἔφασαν: *and yet, in fact* (καὶ μέντοι), *they said that not even he suffered any harm. For the emphatic negative expressed by the accumulation of negatives, see the note on 616, 10. Cf. the next line.*—10. τις: *a single man.*—11. ὄρῶν: *when he saw* (495, 1).—νικῶντας, διώκοντας: *participles in indirect discourse* (628).—12. ἡδόμενος, προσκυνούμενος: *concessive participles* (495, 6).—13. οὐδ' ὡς: *not even then (thus, under these circumstances).*—15. ἦδει αὐτὸν ὅτι ἔχοι: *knew him that he had, i.e. knew that he had.*

LESSON LXXIX.

Irregular Verbs in MI, φημί, είμι, εἶμι.

726. Certain important verbs follow the analogy of regular verbs in *μι* in the present and second aorist systems, but are more or less irregular in formation. Some of them lack the second aorist system entirely. In their other systems, so far as these occur, they follow verbs in *ω*.

727. Learn the conjugation of φημί, είμι, and εἶμι in 794, 795, 796, and review 166, 168, 169, 467.

728.

VOCABULARY.

ἀπ-ειμι (εἶμι), *go off* or *away*, *depart*.

είμι (εσ), *ἐστοματ*, *be*.

εἶμι (ι), *go, proceed, march*; pres. indic. with fut. force, *shall go*.

ἐπ-ειμι (εἶμι), *go or come on, advance, make an attack*.

κατα-κάω, *burn down, burn up*.

κρίσις, *εως, ἡ* (cf. κρίνω), *decision, trial*.

πρό-ειμι (εἶμι), *go forward, advance*.

φέω (ρύ), *φένστοματ*, *ἐρρύηκα, ἐρρύην, flow*.

σαλπίζω (σαλπιγγ), *ἐσάλπιγξα, blow the trumpet*. No. 55.

ὑπ-οπτεύω, *ὑπ-οπτεύσω, ὑπ-ώπτευσα*,

ὑπ-ωπτεύθην (cf. δψομαι), *suspect, apprehend*.

φέρω (φερ, οι, ἐνεκ, ἐνεγκ), *οίσω, ἡνεγκα* and *ἡνεγκον, ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγματ, ἡνέχθην, bear, bring, carry, produce, endure*;

χαλεπῶς φέρω, be troubled.

φημι (φα), *φήσω, ἐφησα, say, declare, state*.

φλυᾶρις, *ᾶς, ἡ* (cf. φλυᾶρέω), *nonsense; plur., bosh*.

χαλεπῶς (cf. χαλεπός), *painfully, with difficulty*.

729. 1. ἀλλ' ἔγώ φημι ταῦτα φλυᾶριᾶς εἶναι.¹ 2. παρὰ Κύρου οὐδεὶς ἀπήγει πρὸς βασιλέα. 3. καὶ ἐπεὶ ἐσάλπιγξεν,²

ἐπήεσαν. 4. οὗτω γὰρ ἀπιόντες ἀσφαλῶς ἀν ἀπίοιμεν. 5. ἐμοί, ὁ ἄνδρες, θῦμοντι*ν*ω*ν*ει*ν*αι³ ἐπὶ βασιλέα οὐκ ἐγίγνετο τὰ ιερά. 6. ἄνδρες στρατιώται, μὴ θαυμάζετε ὅτι χαλεπῶς φέρω τοῖς παροῦσι πράγμασιν.⁴ 7. διὰ μέσου δὲ τοῦ παραδείσου ρεῖ ὁ Μαίανδρος ποταμός· αἱ δὲ πηγαὶ αὐτοῦ εἰσιν ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων.⁵ 8. τὰ δὲ πλοῖα οὐτος προϊῶν κατέκαυσεν, ἵνα μὴ Κῦρος διαβαίη τὸν ποταμόν. 9. νῦν μὲν οὖν ἀπιτε,⁶ καταλιπόντες τόνδε τὸν ἄνδρα· ὑστερον δὲ πάρεστε πρὸς τὴν κρίσιν. 10. καὶ οὐ φᾶσιν*ν*ει*ν*αι,⁷ εἰν μὴ τις αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδῷ. 11. οἱ δὲ ὑπώπτευον καὶ τούτου ἔνεκα αὐτὸν λέγειν, ὡς μὴ πεζῇ*ν*ι*ν*τες τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων τι χώραν κακὸν ἐργάζοιντο.⁸

730. 1. Let us go to the men. 2. They made the attack with a great shout. 3. *I* say, therefore, that you ought to cross the Euphrates. 4. But (while) saying this, he heard a noise⁹ going through the ranks. 5. They went frequently to his headquarters and demanded their pay.

NOTES.—¹ φημί takes the infinitive in indirect discourse (469).—² *I.e.* the trumpeter.—³ for going. Construe with οὐκ ἐγίγνετο, were not favorable. The infinitive expresses purpose (461, 7).—⁴ Dative of cause (866).—⁵ It would be more natural to say ἐν τοῖς βασιλείοις, but the speaker has in mind the flow of the living water from the palace.—⁶ Imperative.—⁷ say they will not go. They said, οὐκ*ιμεν*.—⁸ For two accusatives after verbs of doing, see 839.—⁹ Use the genitive (846).

731. The King begins to move, and Cyrus charges.

καὶ πάντες δ' οἱ τῶν βαρβάρων ἄρχοντες μέσουν ἔχοντες τὸ αὐτῶν ἥγοῦνται, νομίζοντες οὗτος ἐν ἀσφαλεστάτῳ εἶναι. καὶ βασιλεὺς δὴ τότε μέσον ἔχων τῆς αὐτοῦ στρα-

τιᾶς ὅμως ἔξω ἐγένετο τοῦ Κύρου εὐωνύμου κέρατος. ἐπεὶ
 5 δ' οὐδεὶς αὐτῷ ἐμάχετο ἐκ τοῦ ἀντίου οὐδὲ τοῖς αὐτοῦ
 τεταγμένοις ἔμπροσθεν, ἐπέκαμπτεν ὡς εἰς κύκλωσιν.
 ἔνθα δὴ Κύρος, δείσας μὴ ὅπισθεν γενόμενος κατακόψειε
 τὸ Ἑλληνικόν, ἐλαύνει ἀντίος· καὶ ἐμβαλὼν σὺν τοῖς
 10 ἔξακοσίοις νικᾷ τοὺς πρὸ βασιλέως τεταγμένους καὶ εἰς
 αὐτὸς τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χειρὶ Ἀρταγέρσην τὸν ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν.

NOTES. — 1. μέσον . . . ἡγοῦνται: *i.e.* they always command their own centres. — 2. οὕτως: *thus*, repeats the thought of μέσον ἔχοντες τὸ αὐτῶν. — ἐν ἀσφαλεστάτῳ: *in the safest (position)*. — 3. καὶ βασιλεὺς . . . ὅμως: *the king accordingly (δή) on this occasion held (concessive participle, 495, 6) the centre, but still, etc.* — 5. αὐτοῦ: *with ἔμπροσθεν, in front of him* (856). — 6. ἐπέκαμπτεν . . . κύκλωσιν: *he wheeled round (literally against), as if to encircle (the enemy). See No. 56.* — 8. ἐλαύνει ἀντίος: *charged to meet (him).* — 11. αὐτὸς τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χειρὶ: *himself with his own hand* (866).



No. 55. The Trumpeter.

LESSON LXXX.

Irregular Verbs in MI (continued), ἴημι, κεῖμαι, ἥμαι.

732. Learn the conjugation of ἴημι, *send*, κεῖμαι, *lie*, and κάθημαι, *sit*, in 797, 798, and 799.

733.

VOCABULARY.

Ἄθηναῖος, ἄ, ον, *from Athens, Athenian.* ἴημι (ἴ), ἥσω, ἥκα, ἐίκα, ἐίμαι, εἴθην, *send, throw, hurl at; mid., rush, charge.*
 ἀμαρτάνω (ἀμαρτ), ἀμαρτήσομαι, ἥμαρτ-
 τον, ἥμάρτηκα, ἥμάρτημαι, ἥμαρτή-
 θην, *miss the mark, miss, err, do*
wrong. κάθημαι (ήσ), *sit down, be seated, sit.*
 κεῖμαι, κεῖσομαι, *lie, be laid, lie dead,*
be situated.

ἀφ-ίημι, *send away, let go or depart.*

λίθος, ον, ὁ, *stone.*

δι-ελαύνω, *drive or ride through.*

προ-ίημι, *send forth; mid., give one-*
self up, enrust, surrender, abandon.

734. 1. ἐπὶ τοῦ ἄρματος καθήμενος Κῦρος τὴν πορείāν ἐποιεῖτο. 2. τοῖς διαβαίνουσιν¹ ἐπικείσονται· οἱ πολέμιοι ὅπισθεν. 3. ἔνθα δὴ λοχάγος τις Ἀθηναῖος αὐτοὺς ἐκέλευσεν ἀφίεναι ἔαυτόν. 4. οὗτοι δέ, ὅτι οὐκ ἥθελε Κῦρος τοὺς φεύγοντας προέσθαι, ἐφοβούντο αὐτόν. 5. οὐκ ἀξιόν ἐστι βασιλεῖ ἀφεῖναι τοὺς ἐφ' ἔαυτὸν στρατευσαμένους. 6. κράτιστον ἡμῖν ἵεσθαι ὡς τάχιστα ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον. 7. ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν πρὸς τεῖχος ἔρημον μέγα, πρὸς τὴν πόλει κείμενον. 8. τῶν δὲ Μένωνος στρατιωτῶν ξύλα σχίζων τις, ὡς εἶδε Κλέαρχον διελαύνοντα, ἴησι τῇ ἀξίνῃ² καὶ οὗτος μὲν αὐτοῦ³ ἥμαρτεν· ἄλλος δὲ λίθῳ⁴ καὶ ἄλλος, εἴτα πολλοί, κραυγῆς γενομένης.

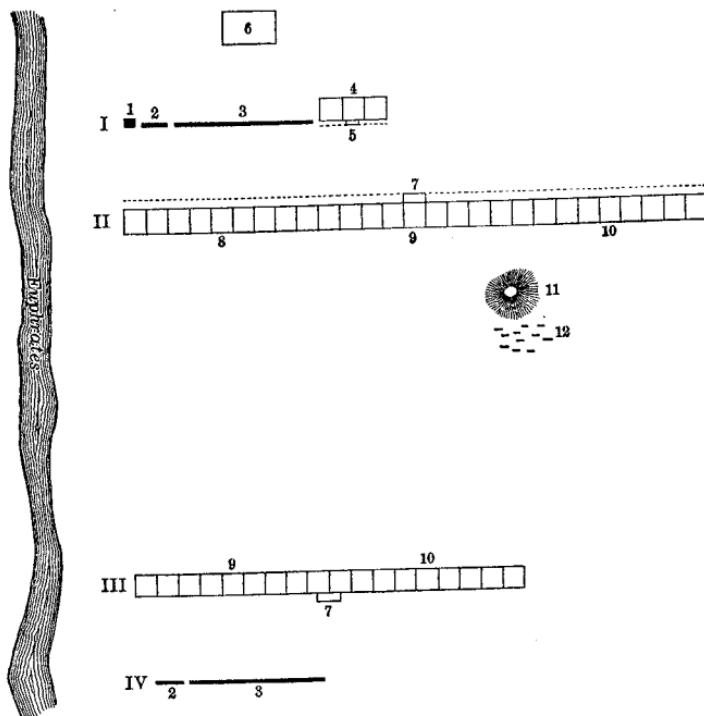
735. 1. Straightway they rushed into the boats. 2. He says he will never abandon his friends. 3. But crying out,⁵ "I see the man," he rushed upon him. 4. The enemy were encamped in the open road. 5. They surprised the guards sitting round a fire.

NOTES.—¹ The dative follows ἐπικείσονται (865).—² Dative of instrument (866).—³ The genitive follows verbs signifying *to hit* or *miss* (845).—⁴ Sc. ἵησι. —⁵ εἰπών.

736. Cyrus attacks the King in Person, and is slain.

ώς δ' ἡ τροπὴ ἐγένετο, διασπείρονται καὶ οἱ Κύρου ἔξακόσιοι εἰς τὸ διώκειν ὄρμήσαντες, πλὴν πάνυ ὀλίγοι ἀμφ' αὐτὸν κατελείφθησαν. σὺν τούτοις δὲ ὥν καθορᾶ βασιλέā καὶ τὸ ἀμφ' ἐκεῖνον στῦφος· καὶ εἰπών, "Τὸν 5 ἄνδρα ὅρῶ," ἵετο ἐπ' αὐτὸν καὶ πάει κατὰ τὸ στέρνον καὶ τιτρώσκει διὰ τοῦ θώρακος· παίοντα δ' αὐτὸν ἀκοντίζει τις παλτῷ ὑπὸ τὸν ὄφθαλμὸν βιαίως. καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἐμάχοντο καὶ βασιλεὺς καὶ Κύρος καὶ οἱ ἀμφ' αὐτοὺς ὑπὲρ ἐκατέρου· καὶ τῶν μὲν ἀμφὶ βασιλέā ἀπέθνησκον 10 πολλοί, Κύρος δὲ αὐτὸς ἀπέθανε καὶ ὀκτὼ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἐκεινοῦ ἐπ' αὐτῷ. οὕτως οὖν ἐτελεύτησε Κύρος, ἀνὴρ ὧν Περσῶν τῶν μετὰ Κύρου τὸν ἀρχαῖον γενομένων βασιλικώτατός τε καὶ ἄρχειν ἀξιώτατος.

NOTES.—2. εἰς τὸ διώκειν: *in pursuit*. Cf. 674, 8.—πλὴν: here a conjunction, *except*.—4. στῦφος: the king's immediate attendants, who now rallied round him in a compact body (*στῦφος*) for his protection.—6. αὐτόν: i.e. Cyrus.—12. Περσῶν . . . γενομένων: the Persians meant are those of the royal line born (*γενομένων*) after the time of Cyrus the Great.



I. — First position of Cyrus facing down stream.
 II. — First position of King facing up stream.
 III. — Second position of King facing down stream.
 IV. — Second position of Greek Troops facing up stream.

1. Paphlagonian Cavalry.	5. Position of Cyrus.	9. Troops of Gobryas.
2. Greek light-armed Troops.	6. Cyreian Camp.	10. Troops of Arbaces.
3. Greek Phalanx.	7. Position of King.	11. Hill.
4. Native Troops of Cyrus.	8. Troops of Tissaphernes.	12. Cunaxa.

The dotted lines indicate the scythe-bearing chariots, posted in front of the Persian forces in both armies.

APPENDIX.

CONTAINING MATERIALS FOR USE IN THE PRECEDING LESSONS.

Contraction of Vowels.

737. 1. Two vowels which can form a diphthong simply unite in one syllable.

Thus, *εῦρεϊ*, *εῦρει* (747–749); *κρέαϊ*, *κρέαι* (747); *ἀληθέϊ*, *ἀληθει* (752).

2. Two *like* vowels (*i.e.* two **a** sounds, two **e** sounds, or two **o** sounds, without regard to quantity) unite to form the common long (**ᾳ**, **ῃ**, or **ῳ**).

Thus, *μνάā*, *μνā* (742); *ποιέητε*, *ποιητε* (782); *δηλόω*, *δηλῶ* (783).
Exception: *κρέαα*, *κρέα* (747).

a. But **ε** + **ε** gives **ει**, and **ο** + **ο** gives **ου**.

Thus, *ποιέετε*, *ποιείτε* (782); *εῦρεε*, *εῦρει*, *τριήρεες*, *τριήρεις* (747–749); *ἀληθέεις*, *ἀληθει*, *ἀληθέεις*, *ἀληθεις* (752); *δηλόμεν*, *δηλοῦμεν* (783); *νόος*, *νοῦς* (742); *ἀπλόος*, *ἀπλοῦς* (751).

3. When an **o** sound precedes or follows an **a** or an **e** sound, the two become **ῳ**.

Thus, *τīμάω*, *τīμῶ*, *τīμάομεν*, *τīμῶμεν* (781); *κρέαος*, *κρέως*, *κρεάων*, *κρεῶν* (747); *δηλόγητε*, *δηλῶτε* (783); *ποιέω*, *ποιῶ* (782); *τριηρέων*, *τριηρῶν* (747); *ἀληθέων*, *ἀληθῶν* (752).

a. But **ο + ε** and **ε + ο** give **ου**.

Thus, **δηλόετε, δηλοῦτε** (783); **νόε, νοῦ** (742); **ποιέομεν, ποιοῦμεν** (782); **χρῆσεος, χρῆσονς** (751); **εῦρεος, εῦρονς** (747); **ἀληθέος, ἀληθονς** (752).

4. When an **α** sound precedes or follows an **ε** sound, the first (in order) prevails, and we have **ᾶ** or **η**.

Thus, **τῆμάετε, τῆμάτε, τῆμάγτε, τῆμάτε** (781); **εῦρεα, εῦρη, τριήρεα, τριήρη,** **ἄστεα, ἄστη** (747, 748); **ἀληθέα, ἀληθῆ** (752).

5. A vowel disappears by absorption before a diphthong beginning with the *same* vowel, and **ε** is always absorbed before **οι**.

Thus, **ποιέει, ποιεῖ** (782); **δηλόουσι, δηλοῦσι, δηλόι, δηλοῖ** (783); **ποιέοι,** **ποιοῖ** (782); **εὐρέοιν, εὐροῖν, τριηρέοιν, τριηροῖν** (747); **ἀληθέοιν, ἀληθοῖν** (752).

6. In other cases a simple vowel followed by a diphthong is contracted with the *first* vowel of the diphthong, and a following **ι** remains as *iota subscript*, but a following **υ** disappears.

Thus, **τῆμάει, τῆμᾶ, τῆμάουσι, τῆμᾶσι, τῆμάγ, τῆμᾶ, τῆμάοι, τῆμᾶ** (781); **ποιέονσι, ποιοῦσι, ποιέη, ποιῆ** (782).

a. But in verbs in **οω, ο + ει** and **ο + γι** give **οι**.

Thus, **δηλόει, δηλοῖ, δηλόγη, δηλοῖ** (783).

b. Infinitives in **αειν** and **οειν** contract into **ᾶν** and **ουν**.

Thus, **τῆμάειν, τῆμᾶν** (781); **δηλόειν, δηλοῦν** (783).

7. (*Special Rule for Vowel Declension.*) In contracts of the Vowel Declension, every short vowel before **α**, or before a long vowel or a diphthong, is absorbed. See 742; 751.

a. But in the *singular* of the A Declension **εᾶ** is contracted regularly to **η** (after a vowel or **ρ**, to **ᾶ**). See 742; 751.

Changes of Consonants.

738. 1. The only consonants which can end a Greek word are **v**, **p**, and **s**. If others are left at the end in forming words, they are dropped. See 251; 253; 254.

2. Initial **p** is doubled when a vowel precedes it in forming a compound word, and after the syllabic augment.

Thus, **ἀναρρίπτω** (**ἀνά** + **ρίπτω**); **ἔρριπτον** (imperfect of **ρίπτω**).

MUTES BEFORE OTHER MUTES.

3. Before a **τ**-mute, a **π**-mute or a **κ**-mute is made co-ordinate (8); another **τ**-mute becomes **σ**.

Thus, **πέμπω**, **ἐπέμφθην**, **ἄγω**, **ἥχθην**, **πείθω**, **ἐπείσθην** (196); **λείπω**, **λέλειπται** (209, 1); **ἄγω**, **ἥκται** (217, 1); **πείθω**, **πέπεισται** (220, 1). See also 677.

4. Before **κ**, a **τ**-mute is dropped.

Thus, **ἀθροίζω**, **ἥθροικα**, **ἀρπάζω**, **ἥρπακα** (113).

MUTES BEFORE Σ.

5. A **π**-mute with **σ** forms **ψ**; a **κ**-mute forms **ξ**; a **τ**-mute is dropped.

Thus, **πέμπω**, **πέμψω**, **ἐπεμψα**, **διώκω**, **διώξω**, **ἐδιωξα**, **ἀρπάζω**, **ἀρπάσω**, **ἥρπαστα** (90); **λείπω**, **λέλειψται** (209, 1); **ἄγω**, **ἥξαι** (217, 1); **πείθω**, **πέπεισται** (220, 1). See also 243, 250.

MUTES BEFORE Μ.

6. Before **μ** a **π**-mute becomes **μ**; a **κ**-mute becomes **γ**; a **τ**-mute becomes **σ**.

Thus, **λείπω**, **λέλειμψαι** (209, 1); **ἄγω**, **ἥγμαι** (217, 1); **πείθω**, **πέπεισμαι** (220, 1).

N BEFORE OTHER CONSONANTS.

7. Before a π-mute **v** becomes **μ**; before a κ-mute it becomes γ-nasal (10); before a τ-mute it is unchanged.

Thus, ἐμπίπτω (ἐν + πίπτω); συμβουλεύω (σύν + βουλεύω); συμφέρω (σύν + φέρω); φαίνω, πέφαγκα (625); φαίνω, ἐφάνθη (659).

8. Before another liquid **v** is changed to that liquid.

Thus, συλλέγω (σύν + λέγω); ἐμμένω (ἐν + μένω); συρρέω (σύν + ρέω).

9. Before **σ**, **v** is generally dropped, and the preceding vowel is lengthened (α to ᾱ; ε to ει; ο to ου). But **v** is dropped before **σι** of the dative plural without lengthening the vowel.

Thus, μέλας (for μελαν-ς); εἰς (for ἐν-ς); λέουσι (for λῦονσι); ἡγεμών, ἡγεμόσι (346).

10. Before **σ** and a consonant, **v** in **σύν** is dropped.

Thus, συστρατεύομαι (σύν + στρατεύομαι).

11. The combinations **ντ** and **νθ** are dropped before **σ** and the preceding vowel is lengthened, as above (9).

Thus, γέρων, γέρουσι (251); χαρίεις (for χαριεντ-ς), πᾶς (for παντ-ς); πείσομαι (for πενθ-σομαι). See 262.

CHANGES OF Σ.

12. Between two consonants or two vowels, **σ** is sometimes dropped.

Thus, λείπω, λέλειφθε (209, 2); ἄγω, ἥχθε (217, 2); πείθω, πέπεισθε (220, 2); εύρους (for εύρεσ-ος); κρέως (for κρεασ-ος), ἀληθοῦς (for ἀληθεσ-ος). See 395; 428.

13. At the beginning of a word, an original σ sometimes appears as the rough breathing.

Thus, $\lambda\sigma\tauημι$ (for $\sigmaι\sigma\tauημι$); $\epsilon\piομαι$ (for $\sigma\epsilon\piομαι$).

CHANGES IN ASPIRATES.

14. When a smooth mute (π κ τ) is brought before a rough vowel, it is itself made rough.

Thus, $\alpha\phi\iota\etaμι$ (for $\alpha\pi\iota\etaμι$); $\alpha\phi'$ $\hat{\omega}$ (for $\alpha\pi\hat{\omega}$ $\hat{\omega}\nu$).

15. In reduplications, an initial rough mute is always made smooth.

Thus, $\theta\hat{\omega}$, $\tau\acute{e}\theta\upsilon\kappa\alpha$ (106).

16. The ending $\theta\iota$ of the first aorist imperative passive becomes $\tau\iota$ after $\theta\eta$ of the tense stem.

Thus, $\lambda\acute{u}\theta\eta\tau\iota$ (for $\lambda\upsilon\theta\eta\theta\iota$).

17. There is a transfer of the aspirate in a few verbs which are supposed to have had originally two rough consonants in the stem.

Thus, $\tau\acute{e}\phi\omega$ ($\tau\rho\epsilon\phi$ for $\theta\rho\epsilon\phi$), $\theta\acute{e}\phi\omega$, etc.; $\theta\acute{a}\pi\tau\omega$ ($\tau\alpha\phi$ for $\theta\alpha\phi$), $\acute{e}\pi\alpha\phi\eta\omega$.



No. 57. $\beta\acute{a}\rho\beta\alpha\tau\omega$.

PARADIGMS.

NOUNS.

739.

A DECLENSION, FEMININES.

	Χώρα, ή;	στρατιά, ή;	κώμη, ή;	σκηνή, ή;	γέφυρα, ή;	θάλαττα, ή;
	COUNTRY.	ARMY.	VILLAGE.	TENT.	BRIDGE.	SEA.
S. N. V.	χώρα	στρατιά	κώμη	σκηνή	γέφυρα	θάλαττα
G.	χώρας	στρατιάς	κώμης	σκηνῆς	γεφύρας	θαλάττης
D.	χώρα	στρατιά	κώμη	σκηνῆ	γεφύρα	θαλάττη
A.	χώραν	στρατιάν	κώμην	σκηνήν	γεφύραν	θαλάτταν
D. N. A. V.	χώρα	στρατιά	κώμα	σκηνά	γεφύρα	θαλάττα
G. D.	χώραιν	στρατιαν	κώμαιν	σκηναν	γεφύραιν	θαλάτταιν
P. N. V.	χώραι	στρατιαί	κώμαι	σκηναί	γεφύραι	θαλάτται
G.	χωρών	στρατιών	κωμών	σκηνών	γεφύρών	θαλαττών
D.	χώραις	στρατιαῖς	κώμαις	σκηναῖς	γεφύραις	θαλάτταις
A.	χώρας	στρατιάς	κώμας	σκηνάς	γεφύρας	θαλάττας

740.

A DECLENSION, MASCULINES.

	νεανίας, ὁ,	στρατιώτης, ὁ,	πελταστής, ὁ,	Πέρσης, ὁ,
	YOUNG MAN.	SOLDIER.	TARGETEER.	PERSIAN.
S. N.	νεανίας	στρατιώτης	πελταστής	Πέρσης
G.	νεανίου	στρατιώτου	πελταστοῦ	Πέρσου
D.	νεανίδ	στρατιώτῃ	πελταστῇ	Πέρσῃ
A.	νεανίαν	στρατιώτην	πελταστήν	Πέρσην
V.	νεανίᾳ	στρατιώτα	πελταστά	Πέρσα
D. N. A. V.	νεανία	στρατιώτα	πελταστά	Πέρσα
G. D.	νεανίαιν	στρατιώταιν	πελτασταῖν	Πέρσαιν
P. N. V.	νεανίαι	στρατιώται	πελτασταῖ	Πέρσαι
G.	νεανιών	στρατιωτῶν	πελταστῶν	Πέρσῶν
D.	νεανίαις	στρατιώταις	πελτασταῖς	Πέρσαις
A.	νεανίας	στρατιώτας	πελταστᾶς	Πέρσας

741.

O DECLENSION.

	λόγος, ὁ, WORD.	οἶνος, ὁ, WINE.	ἄνθρωπος, ὁ, ἡ, MAN.	ὁδός, ἡ, ROAD.	δῶρον, τό, GIFT.
S. N.	λόγος	οἶνος	ἄνθρωπος	ὁδός	δῶρον
G.	λόγου	οἶνου	ἄνθρωπου	ὁδοῦ	δῶρου
D.	λόγῳ	οἶνῳ	ἄνθρωπῳ	ὁδῷ	δῶρῳ
A.	λόγον	οἶνον	ἄνθρωπον	ὁδόν	δῶρον
V.	λόγε	οἶνε	ἄνθρωπε	ὁδέ	δῶρον
D. N. A. V.	λόγω	οἶνω	ἄνθρωπω	ὁδώ	δῶρω
G. D.	λόγοιν	οἶνοιν	ἄνθρωποιν	ὁδοῖν	δῶροιν
P. N. V.	λόγοι	οἶνοι	ἄνθρωποι	ὁδοί	δῶρα
G.	λόγων	οἶνων	ἄνθρωπων	ὁδῶν	δῶρων
D.	λόγοις	οἶνοις	ἄνθρωποις	ὁδοῖς	δῶροις
A.	λόγοις	οἶνοις	ἄνθρωποις	ὁδούς	δῶρα

742. CONTRACT NOUNS OF THE O AND A DECLENSIONS.

	νοῦς, ὁ, MIND.	μνᾶ, ἡ, MINA.	γῆ, ἡ, EARTH.
S. N.	(νόος) νοῦς	(μνᾶ) μνᾶ	(γέα) γῆ
G.	(νόου) νοῦ	(μνᾶς) μνᾶς	(γέας) γῆς
D.	(νόῳ) νῷ	(μνᾶῃ) μνᾶ	(γέᾳ) γῇ
A.	(νόον) νοῦν	(μνᾶν) μνᾶν	(γέαν) γῆν
V.	(νόε) νοῦ	(μνᾶ) μνᾶ	(γέα) γῆ
D. N. A. V.	(νόω) νώ	(μνᾶ) μνᾶ	
G. D.	(νόοιν) νοῦν	(μνᾶιν) μνᾶν	
P. N. V.	(νόοι) νοῖ	(μνᾶαι) μνᾶι	
G.	(νόων) νῶν	(μνᾶῶν) μνᾶν	
D.	(νόοις) νοῖς	(μνᾶαις) μνᾶις	
A.	(νόοις) νοῦς	(μνᾶᾶς) μνᾶς	

CONSONANT DECLENSION.

743.

Labial and Palatal Mute Stems.

κλώψ, ὁ,	φύλαξ, ὁ,	φάλαγξ, ἡ,	διώρυξ, ἡ,
THIEF.	GUARD.	PHALANX.	CANAL.
S. N. V.	κλώψ	φύλαξ	φάλαγξ
G.	κλωπός	φύλακ-ος	φάλαγγ-ος
D.	κλωπ-ί	φύλακ-ι	φάλαγγ-ι
A.	κλωπ-α	φύλακ-α	φάλαγγ-α
D. N. A. V.	κλωπ-ε	φύλακ-ε	φάλαγγ-ε
G. D.	κλωπ-οῖν	φύλάκ-οιν	φαλάγγ-οιν
P. N. V.	κλωπ-ες	φύλακ-ες	φάλαγγ-ες
G.	κλωπ-ῶν	φύλάκ-ῶν	φαλάγγ-ῶν
D.	κλωψί	φύλαξι	φάλαγξι
A.	κλωπ-ας	φύλακ-ας	φάλαγγ-ας

744.

Lingual Mute Stems.

νύξ, ἡ,	ἀσπίς, ἡ,	ὅρνης, ὁ, ἡ,	γέρων, ὁ,	ἄρμα, τό,
NIGHT.	SHIELD.	BIRD.	OLD MAN.	CHARIOT.
S. N.	νύξ	ἀσπίς	ὅρνης	γέρων
G.	νυκτός	ἀσπίδ-ος	ὅρνηθ-ος	γέροντ-ος
D.	νυκτ-ί	ἀσπίδ-ι	ὅρνηθ-ι	γέροντ-ι
A.	νυκτ-α	ἀσπίδ-α	ὅρνην	γέροντ-α
V.	νύξ	ἀσπί	ὅρνης	γέρον
D. N. A. V.	νύκτ-ε	ἀσπίδ-ε	ὅρνηθ-ε	γέροντ-ε
G. D.	νυκτ-οῖν	ἀσπίδ-οιν	ὅρνηθ-οιν	γερόντ-οιν
P. N. V.	νύκτ-ες	ἀσπίδ-ες	ὅρνηθ-ες	γέροντ-ες
G.	νυκτ-ῶν	ἀσπίδ-ῶν	ὅρνηθ-ῶν	γερόντ-ῶν
D.	νυξί	ἀσπί-σι	ὅρνησι	γέρουσι
A.	νυκτ-ας	ἀσπίδ-ας	ὅρνηθ-ας	γέροντ-ας

745.

Liquid Stems.

	ἀγών, ὁ, CONTEST.	ἡγεμών, ὁ, GUIDE.	μήν, ὁ, MONTH.	ρήτωρ, ὁ, ORATOR.
S. N.	ἀγών	ἡγεμών	μήν	ρήτωρ
G.	ἀγῶν-ος	ἡγεμόν-ος	μην-ός	ρήτορ-ος
D.	ἀγῶν-ι	ἡγεμόν-ι	μην-ι	ρήτορ-ι
A.	ἀγῶν-α	ἡγεμόν-α	μην-α	ρήτορ-α
V.	ἀγών	ἡγεμών	μήν	ρήτορ
D. N. A. V.	ἀγῶν-ε	ἡγεμόν-ε	μην-ε	ρήτορ-ε
G. D.	ἀγῶν-οιν	ἡγεμόν-οιν	μην-οιν	ρήτορ-οιν
P. N. V.	ἀγῶν-ες	ἡγεμόν-ες	μην-ες	ρήτορ-ες
G.	ἀγών-ων	ἡγεμόν-ων	μην-ῶν	ρήτορ-ῶν
D.	ἀγῶν-ι	ἡγεμόν-ι	μην-ι	ρήτορ-ι
A.	ἀγῶν-ας	ἡγεμόν-ας	μην-ας	ρήτορ-ας

746.

Syncopated Liquid Stems.

	πατήρ, ὁ, FATHER.	μήτηρ, ἡ, MOTHER.	ἀνήρ, ὁ, MAN.
S. N.	πατήρ	μήτηρ	ἀνήρ
G. (πατέρ-ος)	πατρ-ός	(μητέρ-ος)	(ἀνέρ-ος) ἀνδρ-ός
D. (πατέρ-ι)	πατρ-ί	(μητέρ-ι)	(ἀνέρ-ι) ἀνδρ-ι
A.	πατέρ-α	μητέρ-α	(ἀνέρ-α) ἀνδρ-α
V.	πάτερ	μῆτερ	ἄνερ
D. N. A. V.	πατέρ-ε	μητέρ-ε	(ἀνέρ-ε) ἀνδρ-ε
G. D.	πατέρ-οιν	μητέρ-οιν	(ἀνέρ-οιν) ἀνδρ-οιν
P. N. V.	πατέρ-ες	μητέρ-ες	(ἀνέρ-ες) ἀνδρ-ες
G.	πατέρ-ων	μητέρ-ων	(ἀνέρ-ων) ἀνδρ-ῶν
D.	πατρά-σι	μητρά-σι	ἀνδρά-σι
A.	πατέρ-ας	μητέρ-ας	(ἀνέρ-ας) ἀνδρ-ας

747.

Stems in *σ*.

εὐρος, τό,		τριήρης, ἡ,	κρέας, τό,
BREADTH.		TRIREME.	MEAT.
S. N.	εὐρος	τριήρης	κρέας
G.	(εὐρε-ος)	τριήρους	(κρέα-ος)
D.	(εὐρε-ι)	τριήρει	(κρέα-ι)
A.	εὐρος	τριήρη	κρέας
V.	εὐρος	τριήρες	κρέας
D. N. A. V.	(εὐρε-ε)	τριήρει	
G. D.	(εὐρε-οιν)	τριήροιν	(τριηρέ-οιν)
P. N. V.	(εὐρε-α)	τριήρη	(κρέα-α)
G.	εὐρέ-ων	τριήρων	(κρέα-ων)
D.	εὐρε-στι	τριήρε-στι	κρέα-στι
A.	(εὐρε-α)	τριήρη	(κρέα-α)

748.

Stems in *ι* and *υ*.

πόλις, ἡ,		πήχυς, ὁ,	ἄστυ, τό,	ἰχθύς, ὁ,
CITY.		FORE-ARM.	TOWN.	FISH.
S. N.	πόλις	πήχυς	ἄστυ	ἰχθύς
G.	πόλε-ως	πήχε-ως	ἄστε-ως	ἰχθύ-ος
D.	(πόλε-ι)	πόλει	(ἄστε-ι)	ἰχθύ-ι
A.	πόλι-ν	πήχυ-ν	ἄστυ	ἰχθύ-ν
V.	πόλι	πήχυ	ἄστυ	ἰχθύ
D. N. A. V.	(πόλε-ε)	πόλει	(ἄστε-ε)	ἰχθύ-ε
G. D.	πολέ-οιν	πηχέ-οιν	άστε-οιν	ἰχθύ-οιν
P. N. V.	(πόλε-ες)	πόλεις	(πήχυ-ες)	ἰχθύ-ες
G.	πόλε-ων	πήχε-ων	άστε-ων	ἰχθύ-ων
D.	πόλε-στι,	πήχε-στι	άστε-στι	ἰχθύ-στι
A.	πόλεις	πήχυεις	(άστε-α)	ἰχθύς

749.

Stems in a Diphthong.

	βασιλεύς, ὁ, KING.	βοῦς, ὁ, ἡ, OX, COW.	γραῦς, ἡ, OLD WOMAN.	ναῦς, ἡ, SHIP.
S. N.	βασιλεύ-ς	βοῦ-ς	γραῦ-ς	ναῦ-ς
G.	βασιλέ-ως	βο-ός	γραῦ-ός	νε-ώς
D.	(βασιλέ-ΐ) βασιλεΐ	βο-ΐ	γραῦ-ΐ	νη-ΐ
A.	βασιλέ-ΐ	βοῦ-ν	γραῦ-ν	ναῦ-ν
V.	βασιλεῦ	βοῦ	γραῦ	ναῦ
D. N. A. V.	βασιλέ-ε	βό-ε	γραῦ-ε	νη-ε
G. D.	βασιλέ-οιν	βο-οῖν	γραῦ-οῖν	νε-οῖν
P. N. V. (βασιλέ-ες)	βασιλεῖς	βό-ες	γραῦ-ες	νη-ες
G.	βασιλέ-ων	βο-ῶν	γραῦ-ῶν	νε-ῶν
D.	βασιλεύ-σι	βοῦ-σι	γραῦ-σι	ναῦ-σι
A.	βασιλέ-ΐς	βοῦ-ς	γραῦ-ς	ναῦ-ς



No. 58. The Stricken Persian.

ADJECTIVES.

750. ADJECTIVES OF THE VOWEL DECLENSION.

ἀγαθός, GOOD.

	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	ἀγαθός	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν
G.	ἀγαθοῦ	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθοῦ
D.	ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῷ
A.	ἀγαθόν	ἀγαθήν	ἀγαθόν
V.	ἀγαθέ	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν

D. N. A. V.	ἀγαθώ	ἀγαθά	ἀγαθώ
G. D.	ἀγαθοῖν	ἀγαθαῖν	ἀγαθοῖν

P. N. V.	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά
G.	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν
D.	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθοῖς
A.	ἀγαθούς	ἀγαθάς	ἀγαθά

ἄξιος, WORTHY.

	M.	F.	N.
S.	ἄξιος	ἄξια	ἄξιον
G.	ἄξιον	ἄξιας	ἄξιον
D.	ἄξιῷ	ἄξιᾳ	ἄξιῳ
A.	ἄξιον	ἄξιαν	ἄξιον
V.	ἄξιε	ἄξια	ἄξιον

D. N. A. V.	ἄξιω	ἄξια	ἄξιω
G. D.	ἄξιοιν	ἄξιαιν	ἄξιοιν

P. N. V.	ἄξιοι	ἄξιαι	ἄξια
G.	ἄξιων	ἄξιων	ἄξιων
D.	ἄξιοις	ἄξιαις	ἄξιοις
A.	ἄξιοις	ἄξιαις	ἄξια

751. CONTRACT ADJECTIVES OF THE VOWEL DECLENSION.

χρυσοῦς, GOLDEN.

	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	(χρύσεος) χρυσοῦς	(χρύσεᾶ) χρυσῆ	(χρύσεον) χρυσοῦν
G.	(χρύσεον) χρυσοῦ	(χρύσεᾶς) χρυσῆς	(χρύσεον) χρυσοῦ
D.	(χρύσεω) χρυσῷ	(χρύσεᾳ) χρυσῷ	(χρύσεῳ) χρυσῷ
A.	(χρύσεον) χρυσοῦν	(χρύσεᾶν) χρυσῆν	(χρύσεον) χρυσοῦν

D. N. A.	(χρύσεω) χρυσώ	(χρύσεᾶ) χρυσᾶ	(χρύσεω) χρυσώ
G. D.	(χρύσεοιν) χρυσοῖν	(χρύσεαῖν) χρυσαῖν	(χρύσεοιν) χρυσοῖν

P. N.	(χρύσεοι) χρυσοῖ	(χρύσεαι) χρυσαῖ	(χρύσεα) χρυσᾶ
G.	(χρύσεων) χρυσῶν	(χρύσεῶν) χρυσῶν	(χρύσεων) χρυσῶν
D.	(χρύσεοις) χρυσοῖς	(χρύσεαῖς) χρυσαῖς	(χρύσεοις) χρυσοῖς
A.	(χρύσεοις) χρυσοῖς	(χρύσεᾶς) χρυσᾶς	(χρύσεα) χρυσᾶ

ἀπλοῦς, SIMPLE, SINCERE.

	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	(ἀπλός) ἀπλοῦς	(ἀπλόη) ἀπλῆ	(ἀπλόν) ἀπλοῦν
G.	(ἀπλόνου) ἀπλοῦ	(ἀπλόης) ἀπλῆς	(ἀπλόνου) ἀπλοῦ
D.	(ἀπλόφ) ἀπλῷ	(ἀπλόῃ) ἀπλῇ	(ἀπλόφ) ἀπλῷ
A.	(ἀπλόνοι) ἀπλοῦν	(ἀπλόην) ἀπλῆν	(ἀπλόνοι) ἀπλοῦν
D. N. A.	(ἀπλόω) ἀπλῶ	(ἀπλόā) ἀπλᾶ	(ἀπλόω) ἀπλῶ
G. D.	(ἀπλόνοιν) ἀπλοῦν	(ἀπλόναιν) ἀπλαῖν	(ἀπλόνοιν) ἀπλοῦν
P. N.	(ἀπλόαι) ἀπλοῖ	(ἀπλόαι) ἀπλαῖ	(ἀπλόαι) ἀπλᾶ
G.	(ἀπλόων) ἀπλῶν	(ἀπλόων) ἀπλῶν	(ἀπλόων) ἀπλῶν
D.	(ἀπλόαις) ἀπλοῖς	(ἀπλόαις) ἀπλαῖς	(ἀπλόαις) ἀπλοῖς
A.	(ἀπλόνοις) ἀπλοῦς	(ἀπλόᾶς) ἀπλᾶς	(ἀπλόᾶς) ἀπλᾶ

ἀργυροῦς, OF SILVER.

	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	(ἀργύρεος) ἀργυροῦς	(ἀργυρέā) ἀργυρᾶ	(ἀργύρεον) ἀργυροῦν
G.	(ἀργυρέον) ἀργυροῦ	(ἀργυρέās) ἀργυρᾶς	(ἀργυρέον) ἀργυροῦ
D.	(ἀργυρέψ) ἀργυρῷ	(ἀργυρέρ) ἀργυρῷ	(ἀργυρέψ) ἀργυρῷ
A.	(ἀργύρεον) ἀργυροῦν	(ἀργυρέāν) ἀργυρᾶν	(ἀργύρεον) ἀργυροῦν
D. N. A.	(ἀργυρέω) ἀργυρῶ	(ἀργυρέā) ἀργυρᾶ	(ἀργυρέω) ἀργυρῶ
G. D.	(ἀργυρέοιν) ἀργυροῖν	(ἀργυρέαν) ἀργυρᾶν	(ἀργυρέοιν) ἀργυροῖν
P. N.	(ἀργύρεοι) ἀργυροῖ	(ἀργύρεαι) ἀργυρᾶ	(ἀργύρεα) ἀργυρᾶ
G.	(ἀργυρέων) ἀργυρῶν	(ἀργυρέων) ἀργυρῶν	(ἀργυρέων) ἀργυρῶν
D.	(ἀργυρέοις) ἀργυροῖς	(ἀργυρέας) ἀργυρᾶς	(ἀργυρέοις) ἀργυροῖς
A.	(ἀργυρέοις) ἀργυροῦς	(ἀργυρέās) ἀργυρᾶς	(ἀργύρεα) ἀργυρᾶ



No. 59. Attic Obol.

**752. ADJECTIVES OF THE CONSONANT OR CONSONANT AND
A DECLENSIONS.**

χαρίεις (χαριειτ), PLEASING.

	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	χαρίεις	χαρίεσσα	χαρίειν
G.	χαρίεντος	χαριέσσης	χαρίεντος
D.	χαρίεντι	χαριέσσῃ	χαρίεντι
A.	χαρίεντα	χαριέσσαν	χαρίειν
V.	χαρίειν	χαριέσσα	χαρίειν

πᾶς (παντ), ALL.

	M.	F.	N.
D. N. A. V.	χαρίεντε	χαριέσσῃ	χαριεντε
G. D.	χαριέντοιν	χαριέσσαιν	χαριεντοιν
P. N. V.	χαριέντες	χαριέσσαι	χαριεντα
G.	χαριέντων	χαριέσσων	χαριεντων
D.	χαριέστι	χαριέσσαις	χαριεστι
A.	χαριέντας	χαριέσσας	χαριεντα

έκών (έκοντ), WILLING.

	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	έκών	έκοντα	έκόν
G.	έκόντος	έκοντής	έκόντος
D.	έκόντι	έκοντῃ	έκόντι
A.	έκόντα	έκονταν	έκόν
V.	έκών	έκοντα	έκόν

μέλας (μελαν), BLACK.

	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	μέλας	μέλαινα	μέλαν
G.	μέλανος	μέλαινης	μέλανος
D.	μέλανι	μέλαινῃ	μέλανι
A.	μέλανα	μέλαιναν	μέλαν
V.	μέλαν	μέλαινα	μέλαν
D. N. A. V.	μέλανε	μέλαινῃ	μέλανε
G. D.	μέλανοιν	μέλαιναιν	μέλανοιν
P. N. V.	μέλανες	μέλαιναι	μέλανα
G.	μέλάνων	μέλαινῶν	μέλάνων
D.	μέλασι	μέλαιναις	μέλαστι
A.	μέλανας	μέλαινας	μέλανα

εὐδαίμων (εὐδαιμον), FORTUNATE.

ἀληθής (ἀληθεσ), TRUE.

	M. F.	N.	M. F.	N.
S. N.	εὐδαίμων	εὐδαιμον	ἀληθής	ἀληθές
G.	εὐδαίμονος	εὐδαίμονος	(ἀληθέ-ος) ἀληθοῦς	(ἀληθέ-ος) ἀληθοῦς
D.	εὐδαίμονι	εὐδαίμονι	(ἀληθέ-ι) ἀληθεῖ	(ἀληθέ-ι) ἀληθεῖ
A.	εὐδαίμονα	εὐδαιμον	(ἀληθέ-α) ἀληθῆ	ἀληθές
V.	εὐδαιμον	εὐδαιμον	ἀληθές	ἀληθές
D. N. A. V.	εὐδαίμονε	εὐδαίμονε	(ἀληθέ-ε) ἀληθεῖ	(ἀληθέ-ε) ἀληθεῖ
G. D.	εὐδαιμόνοιν	εὐδαιμόνοιν	(ἀληθέ-οιν) ἀληθοῖν	(ἀληθέ-οιν) ἀληθοῖν
P. N. V.	εὐδαίμονες	εὐδαίμονα	(ἀληθέ-ες) ἀληθεῖς	(ἀληθέ-α) ἀληθῆ
G.	εὐδαιμόνων	εὐδαιμόνων	(ἀληθέ-ων) ἀληθῶν	(ἀληθέ-ων) ἀληθῶν
D.	εὐδαίμοσι	εὐδαίμοσι	ἀληθέσι	ἀληθέσι
A.	εὐδαίμονας	εὐδαίμονα	ἀληθεῖς	(ἀληθέ-α) ἀληθῆ

ἡδύς (ἡδυ), SWEET.

ἡδίων (ἡδῖον), SWEETER.

	M.	F.	N.	M. F.	N.
S. N.	ἡδύς	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ	ἡδίων	ἡδίον
G.	ἡδέος	ἡδεῖας	ἡδέος	ἡδίον-ος	ἡδίον-ος
D.	(ἡδέ-ι) ἡδεῖ	ἡδείᾳ (ἡδέ-ι) ἡδεῖ	ἡδίον-ι	ἡδίονι	ἡδίονι
A.	ἡδύν	ἡδεῖαν	ἡδύ	ἡδίον-α, ἡδέω	ἡδίον
V.	ἡδύ	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ		
D. N. A. V.	(ἡδέ-ε) ἡδεῖ.	ἡδεῖα (ἡδέ-ε) ἡδεῖ	ἡδίον-ε	ἡδίον-ε	
G. D.	ἡδέοιν	ἡδεῖαν	ἡδέοιν	ἡδίον-οιν	ἡδίον-οιν
P. N. V.	(ἡδέ-ες) ἡδεῖς	ἡδεῖαι	ἡδέα	ἡδίον-ες, ἡδέοις	ἡδίον-α, ἡδέω
G.	ἡδέων	ἡδεῖων	ἡδέων	ἡδίον-ων	ἡδίον-ων
D.	ἡδέσι	ἡδεῖας	ἡδέσι	ἡδίοσι	ἡδίοσι
A.	ἡδεῖς	ἡδεῖας	ἡδέα	ἡδίον-ας, ἡδέοις	ἡδίον-α, ἡδέω

753.

IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES.

μέγιος (μεγα, μεγαλο),

GREAT.

πολύς (πολυ, πολλο),

MUCH, MANY.

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	μέγιος	μεγάλη	μέγιο	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
G.	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
D.	μεγάλω	μεγάλη	μεγάλω	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
A.	μέγιον	μεγάλην	μέγιο	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
V.	μεγάλε	μεγάλη	μέγιο			
D. N. A. V.	μεγάλω	μεγάλα	μεγάλω			
G. D.	μεγάλοιν	μεγάλαιν	μεγάλοιν			
P. N. V.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα	πολλοῖ	πολλαῖ	πολλά
G.	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
D.	μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
A.	μεγάλους	μεγάλας	μεγάλα	πολλοῖς	πολλάς	πολλά

754.

PARTICIPLES.

λύων (λύοντ),

LOOSING.

λύσας (λύσαντ),

HAVING LOOSED.

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
S. N. V.	λύων	λύουσα	λύον	λύσας	λύσασα	λύσαν
G.	λύοντος	λύούσης	λύοντος	λύσαντος	λύσασης	λύσαντος
D.	λύοντι	λύούσῃ	λύοντι	λύσαντι	λύσασῃ	λύσαντι
A.	λύοντα	λύουσαν	λύον	λύσαντα	λύσασαν	λύσαν
D. N. A. V.	λύοντε	λύούσα	λύοντε	λύσαντε	λύσασα	λύσαντε
G. D.	λύόντοιν	λύούσαιν	λύόντοιν	λύσαντοιν	λύσασαιν	λύσαντοιν
P. N. V.	λύοντες	λύουσαι	λύοντα	λύσαντες	λύσασαι	λύσαντα
G.	λύόντων	λύουσῶν	λύόντων	λύσαντων	λύσασῶν	λύσαντων
D.	λύουσι	λύουσαις	λύουσι	λύσανσι	λύσασαις	λύσανσι
A.	λύοντας	λύούσας	λύοντα	λύσαντας	λύσασας	λύσαντα

λελυκώς (λελυκοτ),
HAVING LOOSED.

λυθεῖς (λυθεντ),
HAVING BEEN LOOSED.

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
S. N. V.	λελυκώς	λελυκυνία	λελυκός	λυθεῖς	λυθεῖσα	λυθέν
G.	λελυκότος	λελυκυνίας	λελυκότος	λυθέντος	λυθείσης	λυθέντος
D.	λελυκότη	λελυκυνίᾳ	λελυκότη	λυθέντι	λυθείσῃ	λυθέντι
A.	λελυκότα	λελυκυνίαν	λελυκός	λυθέντα	λυθείσαν	λυθέν
D. N. A. V.	λελυκότε	λελυκυνίᾳ	λελυκότε	λυθέντε	λυθείσα	λυθέντε
G. D.	λελυκότοιν	λελυκυνίαιν	λελυκότοιν	λυθέντοιν	λυθείσαιν	λυθέντοιν
P. N. V.	λελυκότες	λελυκυνίαι	λελυκότα	λυθέντες	λυθείσαι	λυθέντα
G.	λελυκότων	λελυκυνίῶν	λελυκότων	λυθέντων	λυθείσῶν	λυθέντων
D.	λελυκόσι	λελυκυνίαις	λελυκόσι	λυθεῖσι	λυθείσαις	λυθένσι
A.	λελυκότας	λελυκυνίας	λελυκότα	λυθέντας	λυθείσας	λυθέντα

755.

PARTICIPLES OF CONTRACT VERBS.

τίμων (τίμα-οντ),
HONORING.

ποιῶν (ποιε-οντ),
DOING, MAKING.

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
S. N. V.	τίμων	τίμωσα	τίμων	ποιῶν	ποιοῦσα	ποιοῦν
G.	τίμωντος	τίμωσης	τίμωντος	ποιοῦντος	ποιούσης	ποιοῦντος
D.	τίμωντι	τίμωσῃ	τίμωντι	ποιοῦντι	ποιούσῃ	ποιοῦντι
A.	τίμωντα	τίμωσαν	τίμων	ποιοῦντα	ποιοῦσαν	ποιοῦν
D. N. A. V.	τίμωντε	τίμωσα	τίμωντε	ποιοῦντε	ποιούσα	ποιοῦντε
G. D.	τίμωντοιν	τίμωσαιν	τίμωντοιν	ποιοῦντοιν	ποιούσαιν	ποιοῦντοιν
P. N. V.	τίμωντες	τίμωσαι	τίμωντα	ποιοῦντες	ποιοῦσαι	ποιοῦντα
G.	τίμωντων	τίμωσῶν	τίμωντων	ποιοῦντων	ποιοῦσῶν	ποιοῦντων
D.	τίμωνσι	τίμωσαις	τίμωσι	ποιοῦνσι	ποιοῦσαις	ποιοῦνσι
A.	τίμωντας	τίμωσας	τίμωντα	ποιοῦντας	ποιοῦσας	ποιοῦντα

756.

NUMERALS.

	CARDINAL.	ORDINAL.	ADVERB.
1	εἷς, μία, ἕν, one	πρῶτος, -η, -ον, first	ἄπαξ, once
2	δύο, two	δεύτερος, ᾗ-, -ον, second	δὶς, twice
3	τρεῖς, τρία	τρίτος	τρὶς
4	τέτταρες, τέτταρα	τέταρτος	τετράκις
5	πέντε	πέμπτος	πεντάκις
6	ἕξ	ἕκτος	ἕξακις
7	έπτά	έβδομος	έπτάκις
8	όκτω	όγδοος	όκτακις
9	έννέα	ένατος	ένάκις
10	δέκα	δέκατος	δεκάκις
11	ένδεκα	ένδεκατος	ένδεκάκις
12	δώδεκα	δωδέκατος	δωδεκάκις
13	τρεισκαίδεκα	τρίτος καὶ δέκατος	
14	τετταρεσκαίδεκα	τέταρτος καὶ δέκατος	
15	πεντεκαίδεκα	πέμπτος καὶ δέκατος	
16	έκκαιδεκα	ἕκτος καὶ δέκατος	
17	έπτακαίδεκα	έβδομος καὶ δέκατος	
18	όκτωκαίδεκα	όγδοος καὶ δέκατος	
19	έννεακαίδεκα	ένατος καὶ δέκατος	
20	εἴκοσι	είκοστός	είκοσάκις
21	εἷς καὶ εἴκοσι, εἴκοσι καὶ εἷς, or εἴκοσιν εἷς		
30	τριάκοντα	τριάκοστός	τριάκοντάκις
40	τετταράκοντα	τετταρακοστός	τετταρακοντάκις
50	πεντήκοντα	πεντηκοστός	πεντηκοντάκις
60	έξηκοντα	έξηκοστός	έξηκοντάκις
70	έβδομήκοντα	έβδομηκοστός	έβδομηκοντάκις
80	όγδοηκοντα	όγδοηκοστός	όγδοηκοντάκις
90	ένενήκοντα	ένενηκοστός	ένενηκοντάκις
100	έκατον	έκατοστός	έκατοντάκις
200	διακόσιοι, -αι, -α	διακοσιοστός	διακοστάκις
300	τριάκόσιοι, -αι, α	τριάκοσιοστός	
400	τετρακόσιοι, -αι, -α	τετρακοσιοστός	
500	πεντακόσιοι, -αι, -α	πεντακοσιοστός	
600	έξακόσιοι, -αι, -α	έξακοσιοστός	

CARDINAL.

ORDINAL.

ADVERB.

700	έπτακόσιοι, -αι, -α	έπτακοσιοστός
800	όκτακόσιοι, -αι, -α	όκτακοσιοστός
900	ένακόσιοι, -αι, -α	ένακοσιοστός
1,000	χίλιοι, -αι, -α	χιλιοστός
2,000	δισχίλιοι, -αι, -α	δισχιλιοστός
3,000	τρισχίλιοι, -αι, -α	τρισχιλιοστός
10,000	μύριοι, -αι, -α	μῆριοστός
20,000	δισμύριοι, -αι, -α	μῆριάκις
100,000	δεκακισμύριοι, -αι, -α	μῆριάκις

757. DECLENSION OF THE FIRST FOUR CARDINALS.

SINGULAR.

DUAL.

PLURAL.

PLURAL.

N. εἷς	μία	ἕν	N. Α. δύο	N. τρεῖς	τρία	N. τέτταρες	τέτταρα
G. ἑνός	μιᾶς	ἐνός	G. D. δυοῖν	G. τριῶν	τριῶν	G. τεττάρων	τεττάρων
D. ἑνί	μιᾷ	ἐνὶ		D. τρισὶ	τρισὶ	D. τετταροῖ	τετταροῖ
A. ἕνα	μίαν	ἕν		A. τρεῖς	τρία	A. τέτταρας	τέτταρα



No. 60. Athena.

No. 61. *Zeus.*

DEFINITE ARTICLE AND PRONOUNS.

758. ARTICLE.

	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	ό	η	τό
G.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ
D.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ
A.	τόν	τήν	τό

D. N. A.	τώ	τώ	τώ
G. D.	τοῖν	τοῖν	τοῖν

P. N.	οί	αι	τά
G.	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
D.	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
A.	τούς	ταῖς	τά

759. PERSONAL AND INTENSIVE PRONOUNS.

	M.	F.	N.
	αὐτός	αὐτή	αὐτό
	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ
	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ
	αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό

D. N. A.	αὐτώ	αὐτᾶ	αὐτώ
G. D.	αὐτοῖν	αὐταῖν	αὐτοῖν

P. N.	αὐτοί	αὐταί	αὐτά
G.	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
D.	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς
A.	αὐτούς	αὐτᾶς	αὐτά

760.

REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.

	M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.
S. G.	ἐμαυτοῦ	ἐμαυτῆς	σεαυτοῦ	σεαυτῆς	σαυτοῦ	σαυτῆς
D.	ἐμαυτῷ	ἐμαυτῇ	σεαυτῷ	σεαυτῇ ορ	σαυτῷ	σαυτῇ
A.	ἐμαυτόν	ἐμαυτήν	σεαυτόν	σεαυτήν	σαυτόν	σαυτήν

P. G.	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν
D.	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς	ἡμῖν αὐταῖς	ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς	ὑμῖν αὐταῖς
A.	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς	ἡμᾶς αὐτάς	ὑμᾶς αὐτούς	ὑμᾶς αὐτάς

	M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.
S. G.	ἴαυτοῦ	ἴαυτῆς	ἴαυτοῦ		αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ
D.	ἴαυτῷ	ἴαυτῇ	ἴαυτῷ	ορ	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ
A.	ἴαυτόν	ἴαυτήν	ἴαυτό		αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό

P. G.	ἴαυτῶν	ἴαυτῶν	ἴαυτῶν		αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
D.	ἴαυτοῖς	ἴαυταῖς	ἴαυτοῖς	ορ	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς
A.	ἴαυτούς	ἴαυτάς	ἴαυτά		αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά

761.

RECIPROCAL PRONOUN.

	M.	F.	N.
D. G. D.	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλαιν	ἀλλήλοιν
A.	ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλας	ἀλλήλω

P. G.	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων
D.	ἀλλήλοις	ἀλλήλαις	ἀλλήλοις
A.	ἀλλήλους	ἀλλήλας	ἀλληλα

762.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
οὗτος	αὕτη	τοῦτο	δέ	ἡδε	τόδε	ἐκεῖνος	ἐκεῖνη	ἐκεῖνο
τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου	τοῦνδε	τῆσδε	τοῦνδε	ἐκεῖνου	ἐκεῖνης	ἐκεῖνου
τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ	τῷδε	τῷδε	τῷδε	ἐκεῖνῳ	ἐκεῖνῃ	ἐκεῖνῳ
τούτον	ταύτην	τούτον	τόνδε	τήνδε	τόδε	ἐκεῖνον	ἐκεῖνην	ἐκεῖνον
τούτω	τούτω	τούτω	τώδε	τώδε	τώδε	ἐκεῖνω	ἐκεῖνω	ἐκεῖνω
τούτοιν	τούτοιν	τούτοιν	τοῦνδε	τοῦνδε	τοῦνδε	ἐκεῖνοιν	ἐκεῖνοιν	ἐκεῖνοιν
οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα	οἵδε	αἵδε	τάδε	ἐκεῖνοι	ἐκεῖναι	ἐκεῖνα
τούτων	τούτων	τούτων	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	ἐκεῖνων	ἐκεῖνων	ἐκεῖνων
τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις	τοῖσδε	ταῖσδε	τοῖσδε	ἐκεῖνοις	ἐκεῖναις	ἐκεῖνοις
τούτους	ταύτας	ταῦτα	τούσδε	τάσδε	τάδε	ἐκεῖνους	ἐκεῖνας	ἐκεῖνα

763. INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

	M. F.	N.		M. F.	N.
S. N.	τίς	τί		τίς	τί
G.	τίνος, τοῦ	τίνος, τοῦ		τινός, τού	τινός, του
D.	τίνι, τῷ	τίνι, τῷ		τινί, τῷ	τινί, τῷ
A.	τίνα	τί		τινά	τί
D. N. A.	τίνε	τίνε		τινέ	τινέ
G. D.	τίνοιν	τίνοιν		τινοῖν	τινοῖν
P. N.	τίνες	τίνα		τινές	τινά
G.	τίνων	τίνων		τινῶν	τινῶν
D.	τίσι	τίσι		τισί	τισί
A.	τίνας	τίνα		τινάς	τινά

764.

RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

S. N.	δε	ἥ	δ	δστις	ἥτις	ὅ τι
G.	οὗ	ἥς	οὗ	οῦτινος, ὅτου	ἥστινος	οῦτινος, ὅτου
D.	ᾧ	ἥ	ῷ	ῷτινι, ὅτῳ	ἥτινι	ῷτινι, ὅτῳ
A.	ὅν	ἥν	δ	ὅντινα	ἥτινα	ὅ τι
D. N. A.	ῶ	ῶ	ῶ	ῶτινε	ῶτινε	ῶτινε
G. D.	οἰν	οἰν	οἰν	οἰντινοιν	οἰντινοιν	οἰντινοιν
P. N.	οἵ	αἵ	ἄ	οἴτινες	αἴτινες	ἄτινα, ἄττα
G.	ῶν	ῶν	ῶν	ῶντινων, ὅτων	ῶντινων	ῶντινων, ὅτων
D.	οἴς	αἴς	οἴς	οἰστιστ, ὅτοις	αἴστιστ	οἰστιστ, ὅτοις
A.	οὔς	ἄς	ἄ	οὔστινας	ἄστινας	ἄτινα, ἄττα



No. 62. δεξιὰς λαβεῖν καὶ δοῦναι.

765.

Present System of *λέω*, LOOSE.

ACTIVE.

MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

PRESENT.

IMPERFECT.

PRESENT.

IMPERFECT.

INDICATIVE.

S. 1	λέω	ἐ-λῦο-ν	λέο-μαι	ἐ-λῦσ-μην
2	λύεις	ἐ-λῦε-ς	λύει	ἐ-λύσου
3	λύει	ἐ-λῦε	λύε-ται	ἐ-λύε-το
D. 2	λύε-τον	ἐ-λῦε-τον	λύε-σθον	ἐ-λῦε-σθον
3	λύε-τον	ἐ-λῦε-την	λύε-σθον	ἐ-λῦε-σθην
P. 1	λύο-μεν	ἐ-λῦο-μεν	λύό-μεθα	ἐ-λῦσ-μεθα
2	λύε-τε	ἐ-λῦε-τε	λύε-σθε	ἐ-λύε-σθε
3	λύουστε	ἐ-λῦο-ν	λύο-νται	ἐ-λῦσ-ντο

PRESENT.

PRESENT.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

S. 1	λέω	λέο-μαι
2	λύγεις	λέγη
3	λύγη	λέγη-ται
D. 2	λύγη-τον	λέγη-σθον
3	λύγη-τον	λέγη-σθον
P. 1	λύω-μεν	λύώ-μεθα
2	λύγη-τε	λέγη-σθε
3	λύγωστε	λέγω-νται

OPTATIVE.

S. 1	λύσι-μι	λύσι-μην
2	λύσι-ς	λύσι-ο
3	λύσι	λύσι-το
D. 2	λύσι-τον	λύσι-σθον
3	λύσι-την	λύσι-σθην
P. 1	λύσι-μεν	λύσι-μεθα
2	λύσι-τε	λύσι-σθε
3	λύσι-τε	λύσι-ντο

IMPERATIVE.

S. 2	λύε	λύσυ
3	λύέ-τω	λύέ-σθω
D. 2	λύε-τον	λύε-σθον
3	λύε-των	λύε-σθων
P. 2	λύε-τε	λύε-σθε
3	λύσ-ντων	λύε-σθων

INFIN.

λύειν

λύε-σθαι

PARTIC.

λύσων, -ουσα, -ον

λύσ-μενος, -η, -ον

766. Future System
of λύω.

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	
	FUTURE.		FIRST AORIST.		
INDICATIVE.	s. 1	λύσω	λύσο-μαι	ἐ-λύσα	ἐ-λύσά-μην
	2	λύσεις	λύσει	ἐ-λύσα-s	ἐ-λύσω
	3	λύσει	λύσε-ται	ἐ-λύσε	ἐ-λύσα-το
	D. 2	λύσε-τον	λύσε-σθον	ἐ-λύσα-τον	ἐ-λύσα-σθον
	3	λύσε-τον	λύσε-σθον	ἐ-λύσά-την	ἐ-λύσά-σθην
	P. 1	λύσο-μεν	λύσό-μεθα	ἐ-λύσα-μεν	ἐ-λύσά-μεθα
	2	λύσε-τε	λύσε-σθε	ἐ-λύσα-τε	ἐ-λύσα-σθε
	3	λύσουσι	λύσο-νται	ἐ-λύσα-ν	ἐ-λύσα-ντο
	S. 1			λύσω	λύσω-μαι
SUBJUNCTIVE.	2			λύσῃς	λύσῃ
	3			λύσῃ	λύση-ται
	D. 2			λύση-τον	λύση-σθον
	3			λύση-τον	λύση-σθον
	P. 1			λύσω-μεν	λύσώ-μεθα
	2			λύση-τε	λύση-σθε
	3			λύσωσι	λύσω-νται
	S. 1	λύσοι-μι	λύσοι-μην	λύσαι-μι	λύσαι-μην
	2	λύσοις	λύσοι-ο	λύσεια-s, λύσαι-s	λύσαι-ο
OPTATIVE.	3	λύσοι	λύσοι-το	λύσει, λύσαι	λύσαι-το
	D. 2	λύσοι-τον	λύσοι-σθον	λύσαι-τον	λύσαι-σθον
	3	λύσοι-την	λύσοι-σθην	λύσαι-την	λύσαι-σθην
	P. 1	λύσοι-μεν	λύσοι-μεθα	λύσαι-μεν	λύσαι-μεθα
	2	λύσοι-τε	λύσοι-σθε	λύσαι-τε	λύσαι-σθε
	3	λύσοιε-ν	λύσοι-ντο	λύσεια-ν, λύσαιε-ν	λύσαι-ντο
	S. 2			λύσον	λύσαι
	3			λύσά-τω	λύσά-σθω
	D. 2			λύσα-τον	λύσα-σθον
IMPERATIVE.	3			λύσά-των	λύσά-σθων
	P. 2			λύσα-τε	λύσα-σθε
	3			λύσα-ντων	λύσά-σθων
	INFIN.	λύσειν	λύσε-σθαι	λύσαι	λύσα-σθαι
	PARTIC.	λύσων, -ουσα, λύσό-μενος -ον		λύσας, -σάσα, -σαν	λύσά-μενος, -η, -ον

**768. First Perfect System
of λένω.**

ACTIVE.

FIRST PERF. FIRST PLUP.

S.	1	λέλυκα	ἐ-λελύκη
	2	λέλυκα- <i>s</i>	ἐ-λελύκη- <i>s</i>
	3	λέλυκε	ἐ-λελύκει
D.	2	λελύκα- <i>ton</i>	ἐ-λελύκε- <i>ton</i>
	3	λελύκα- <i>ton</i>	ἐ-λελύκε- <i>ton</i>
P.	1	λελύκα- <i>men</i>	ἐ-λελύκε- <i>men</i>
	2	λελύκα- <i>te</i>	ἐ-λελύκε- <i>te</i>
	3	λελύκα- <i>sti</i>	ἐ-λελύκε- <i>san</i>

FIRST PERFECT.

S.	1	λελύκω
	2	λελύκης
	3	λελύκη
D.	2	λελύκη- <i>ton</i>
	3	λελύκη- <i>ton</i>
P.	1	λελύκω- <i>men</i>
	2	λελύκη- <i>te</i>
	3	λελύκω- <i>sti</i>
S.	1	λελύκοι- <i>mi</i>
	2	λελύκοι- <i>s</i>
	3	λελύκοι
D.	2	λελύκοι- <i>ton</i>
	3	λελύκοι- <i>ton</i>
P.	1	λελύκοι- <i>men</i>
	2	λελύκοι- <i>te</i>
	3	λελύκοι- <i>ν</i>

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

OPTATIVE.

IMPERATIVE.

INFIN.

PARTIC.

λελυκέ-*ναι*

λελυκώς, -κυῖα, -κός

**769. Perfect Middle System
of λένω (see next page).**

MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

		PERFECT.	PLUPERFECT.
		λέλυ-μαι	ἐ-λελύ-μην
		λέλυ-σαι	ἐ-λελύ-σο
		λέλυ-ται	ἐ-λελύ-το
		λέλυ-σθον	ἐ-λελύ-σθον
		λέλυ-σθον	ἐ-λελύ-σθην
		λελύ-μεθα	ἐ-λελύ-μεθα
		λέλυ-σθε	ἐ-λελύ-σθε
		λέλυ-νται	ἐ-λελύ-ντο

PERFECT.

λέλυ-μένος	ώ
λέλυ-μένος	ἴς
λέλυ-μένος	ū
λέλυ-μένω	ἡτον
λέλυ-μένω	ἡτον
λέλυ-μένοι	ώμεν
λέλυ-μένοι	ἡτε
λέλυ-μένοι	ώσι
λέλυ-μένος	εἴην
λέλυ-μένος	εἴης
λέλυ-μένος	εἴη
λέλυ-μένω	είτον οι εἴητον
λέλυ-μένω	είτην είήτην
λέλυ-μένοι	είμεν είημεν
λέλυ-μένοι	είτε είητε
λέλυ-μένοι	είεν είησαν

λέλυ-σο
λέλυ-σθω
λέλυ-σθον
λέλυ-σθων
λέλυ-σθε
λέλυ-σθων

λέλυ-σθαι

λέλυ-μένως, -η, -ον

Perfect Middle System
of λένω (continued).

MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

FUTURE PERFECT.

S. 1 λελύσσο-μαι
2 λελύσει
3 λελύσε-ται

D. 2 λελύσσε-σθον
3 λελύσε-σθον

P. 1 λελύσσο-μεθα
2 λελύσε-σθε
3 λελύσσο-νται

S. 1
2
3

D. 2
3

P. 1
2
3

S. 1 λελύσσοι-μην
2 λελύσσοι-ο
3 λελύσσοι-το

D. 2 λελύσσοι-σθον
3 λελύσσοι-σθην

P. 1 λελύσσοι-μεθα
2 λελύσσοι-σθε
3 λελύσσοι-ντο

S. 2
3

D. 2
3

P. 2
3

INFIN. λελύσσε-σθαι

PARTIC. λελύσσο-μενος,
-η, -ον

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

OPTATIVE.

IMPERATIVE.

770. First Passive System
of λένω.

PASSIVE.

FIRST AORIST.

ἐλύθην
ἐ-λύθη-ς
ἐ-λύθη

ἐ-λύθη-τον
ἐ-λυθή-την
ἐ-λύθη-μεν

ἐ-λύθη-τε
ἐ-λύθη-σαν

λυθῶ
λυθῆς
λυθῆ

λυθῆ-τον
λυθῆ-τον
λυθῶ-μεν

λυθῆ-τε
λυθῶσι

λυθείη-ν
λυθείη-ς
λυθείη

λυθεί-τον ορ λυθείη-τον
λυθεί-την λυθείη-την
λυθεί-μεν λυθείη-μεν

λυθεί-τε λυθείη-τε
λυθεί-ν λυθείη-σαν

λύθη-τι
λυθή-τω
λύθη-τον
λυθή-των
λύθη-τε
λυθέ-ντων

λυθή-ναι
λυθείς, -εῖσα,
-έν

FIRST FUTURE.

λυθήσο-μαι
λυθήσει
λυθήσε-ται

λυθήσε-σθον
λυθήσε-σθον

λυθήσο-μεθα
λυθήσε-σθε

λυθήσον-ται

λυθῶ
λυθῆς
λυθῆ

λυθῆ-τον
λυθῆ-τον
λυθῶ-μεν

λυθῆ-τε
λυθῶσι

λυθησοί-μην
λυθησοί-ο
λυθησοί-το

λυθησοί-σθον
λυθησοί-σθην

λυθησοί-μεθα
λυθησοί-σθε

λυθησοί-ντο

λύθη-τι
λυθή-τω
λύθη-τον
λυθή-των
λύθη-τε
λυθέ-ντων

λυθήσε-σθαι
λυθησό-μενος,
-η, -ον

771. Future System of Liquid Verbs: φαίνω (φαν-), SHOW.

INDICATIVE.

ACTIVE. MIDDLE.

FUTURE.

S. 1	φανώ	φανού-μαι
2	φανεῖς	φανεῖ
3	φανεῖ	φανεῖ-ται
D. 2	φανεῖ-τον	φανεῖ-σθον
3	φανεῖ-τον	φανεῖ-σθον
P. 1	φανού-μεν	φανού-μεθα
2	φανεῖ-τε	φανεῖ-σθε
3	φανούστι	φανού-νται

SUBJUNCTIVE.

ACTIVE. MIDDLE.

FIRST AORIST.

S. 1	φήνω	φήνω-μαι
2	φήνης	φήνη
3	φήνη	φήνη-ται
D. 2	φήνη-τον	φήνη-σθον
3	φήνη-τον	φήνη-σθον
P. 1	φήνω-μεν	φηνώ-μεθα
2	φήνη-τε	φήνη-σθε
3	φήνωσι	φήνω-νται

OPTATIVE.

S. 1	φανοίη-ν ορ φανοῖ-μι	φανοί-μην
2	φανοίη-ς φανοῖ-ς	φανοῖ-ο
3	φανοίη φανοῖ	φανοῖ-το
D. 2	φανοῖ-τον	φανοῖ-σθον
3	φανοί-την	φανοῖ-σθην
P. 1	φανοῖ-μεν	φανοῖ-μεθα
2	φανοῖ-τε	φανοῖ-σθε
3	φανοῖε-ν	φανοῖ-ντο

IMPERATIVE.

S. 2	φήνον	φήναι
3	φηνά-τω	φηνά-σθω
D. 2	φήνα-τον	φήνα-σθον
3	φηνά-των	φηνά-σθων
P. 2	φήνα-τε	φήνα-σθε
3	φηνά-ντων	φηνά-σθων

INFIN.

φανεῖν φανεῖ-σθαι

PARTIC.

φανῶν, -οῦσα, φανού-μενος
-οῦν -η, -ον

772. First Aorist System of Liquid Verbs: φαίνω (φαν-), SHOW.

ACTIVE. MIDDLE.

FIRST AORIST.

ε-φηνα	ε-φηνά-μην
ε-φηνα-ς	ε-φήνω
ε-φηνε	ε-φήνα-το
ε-φηνα-τον	ε-φήνα-σθον
ε-φηνά-την	ε-φηνά-σθην
ε-φηνα-μεν	ε-φηνά-μεθα
ε-φηνα-τε	ε-φήνα-σθε
ε-φηνα-ν	ε-φήνα-ντο
φήνω	φήνω-μαι
φήνης	φήνη
φήνη	φήνη-ται
φήνη-τον	φήνη-σθον
φήνη-τον	φήνη-σθον
φήνω-μεν	φηνώ-μεθα
φήνη-τε	φήνη-σθε
φήνωσι	φήνω-νται
φήναι	φηναί-μην
φηνά-τω	φήνα-σθε
φήνα-τον	φήνα-σθον
φηνά-των	φηνά-σθων
φήνα-τε	φήνα-σθε
φηνά-ντων	φηνά-σθων
φήναι	φήνα-σθαι
φηνᾶς, -ᾶσα,	φηνά-μενος,
-αν	-η, -ον

773. Second Aorist System
of λείπω (λιπτ), LEAVE.

ACTIVE. MIDDLE.

SECOND AORIST.

INDICATIVE.

S.	1	ἐ-λιπο-ν	ἐ-λιπό-μην
	2	ἐ-λιπε-ς	ἐ-λίπου
	3	ἐ-λιπε	ἐ-λίπε-το
D.	2	ἐ-λιπε-τον	ἐ-λιπέ-σθον
	3	ἐ-λιπέ-την	ἐ-λιπέ-σθην

P.

1	ἐ-λιπο-μεν	ἐ-λιπό-μεθα
2	ἐ-λιπε-τε	ἐ-λίπε-σθε
3	ἐ-λιπο-ν	ἐ-λιπο-ντο

SUBJUNCTIVE.

S.	1	λιπω	λιπω-μαι
	2	λιπης	λιπη
	3	λιπη	λιπη-ται
D.	2	λιπη-τον	λιπη-σθον
	3	λιπη-τον	λιπη-σθον

P.

1	λιπω-μεν	λιπω-μεθα
2	λιπη-τε	λιπη-σθε
3	λιπωσι	λιπω-νται

OPTATIVE.

S.	1	λιποι-μι	λιποι-μην
	2	λιποι-ς	λιποι-ο
	3	λιποι	λιποι-το
D.	2	λιποι-τον	λιποι-σθον
	3	λιποι-την	λιποι-σθην

P.

1	λιποι-μεν	λιποι-μεθα
2	λιποι-τε	λιποι-σθε
3	λιποιε-ν	λιποι-ντο

IMPERATIVE.

S.	2	λιπε	λιποῦ
	3	λιπέ-τω	λιπέ-σθω
D.	2	λιπε-τον	λιπε-σθον
	3	λιπέ-των	λιπέ-σθων

P.

2	λιπε-τε	λιπε-σθε
3	λιπό-ντων	λιπέ-σθων

INFIN.

λιπειν

λιπε-σθαι

PARTIC.

λιπων, -ουσα,
-όνλιπό-μενος,
-η, -ον774. Second Perfect System
of λείπω (λιπ), LEAVE.

ACTIVE.

SECOND PERFECT. SECOND PLUP.

λέλοιπα	ἐ-λελοίπη
λέλοιπα-ς	ἐ-λελοίπη-ς
λέλοιπε	ἐ-λελοίπει
λελοίπα-τον	ἐ-λελοίπε-τον
λελοίπα-τον	ἐ-λελοίπε-την

λελοίπα-μεν

λελοίπα-τε

λελοίπασι

SECOND PERFECT.

λελοίπω	
λελοίπης	
λελοίπη	
λελοίπη-τον	
λελοίπη-τον	

λελοίπω-μεν

λελοίπη-τε

λελοίπωσι

λελοίποι-μι	
λελοίποι-ς	
λελοίποι	
λελοίποι-τον	
λελοίποι-την	

λελοίποι-μεν

λελοίποι-τε

λελοίποι-ν

λελοιπέ-ναι	
λελοιπώς, -υῖα,	

-ός

775. Perfect Middle System of Labial Mute Verbs:
λέπτω (λιπτ.), LEAVE.

MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

PERFECT.

PLUPERFECT.

INDICATIVE.

S. 1	(λελειπ-μαι)	λέλειμ-μαι	(ἐ-λελειπ-μην)	ἐ-λελείμ-μην
2	(λελειπ-σαι)	λέλειψαι	(ἐ-λελειπ-σο)	ἐ-λέλειψο
3	(λελειπ-ται)	λέλειπ-ται	(ἐ-λελειπ-το)	ἐ-λέλειπ-το
D. 2	(λελειπ-σθν)	λέλειφ-θον	(ἐ-λελειπ-σθν)	ἐ-λέλειφ-θον
3	(λελειπ-σθν)	λέλειφ-θον	(ἐ-λελειπ-σθην)	ἐ-λέλειφ-θην
P. 1	(λελειπ-μεθα)	λελείμ-μεθα	(ἐ-λελειπ-μεθα)	ἐ-λελείμ-μεθα
2	(λελειπ-σθε)	λέλειφ-θε	(ἐ-λελειπ-σθε)	ἐ-λέλειφ-θε
3	(λελειπ-μενοι)	λελειμ-μένοι	(λελειπ-μενοι)	λελειμ-μένοι
		εἰσι		ἥσαν

SUBJUNCTIVE.

S.	(λελειπ-μενος)	λελειμ-μένος ὥ, etc.
D.	(λελειπ-μενω)	λελειμ-μένω ἥτον, etc.
P.	(λελειπ-μενοι)	λελειμ-μένοι ὥμεν, etc.

OPTATIVE.

S.	(λελειπ-μενος)	λελειμ-μένος εἴην, etc.
D.	(λελειπ-μενω)	λελειμ-μένω εἴτον, etc.
P.	(λελειπ-μενοι)	λελειμ-μένοι εἴμεν, etc.

IMPERATIVE.

S. 2	(λελειπ-σο)	λέλειψο
3	(λελειπ-σθω)	λελείφ-θω
D. 2	(λελειπ-σθν)	λέλειφ-θον
3	(λελειπ-σθων)	λελείφ-θων
P. 2	(λελειπ-σθε)	λέλειφ-θε
3	(λελειπ-σθων)	λελείφ-θων

INFIN.

(λελειπ-σθαι)	λελείφ-θαι
---------------	------------

PARTIC.

(λελειπ-μενος)	λελειμ-μένος, -η, -ον
----------------	-----------------------

FUTURE PERFECT.

INDIC.

(λελειπ-σο-μαι)	λελείψο-μαι, etc.
-----------------	-------------------

OPT.

(λελειπ-σοι-μην)	λελείψοι-μην, etc.
------------------	--------------------

INFIN.

(λελειπ-σε-σθαι)	λελείψε-σθαι
------------------	--------------

PARTIC.

(λελειπ-σο-μενος)	λελείψο-μενος, -η, -ον
-------------------	------------------------

**776. Perfect Middle System of
Palatal Mute Verbs:**

ἄγω (άγ), LEAD.

MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

PERFECT.

S. 1 (ήγ-μαι) ήγ-μαι
2 (ήγ-σαι) ήξαι
3 (ήγ-ται) ήκ-ται

D. 2 (ήγ-σθον) ήχ-θον
3 (ήγ-σθον) ήχ-θον

P. 1 (ήγ-μεθα) ήγ-μεθα
2 (ήγ-σθε) ήχ-θε
3 (ήγ-μενοι) ήγ-μένοι εἰστι

PLUPERFECT.

S. 1 (ήγ-μην) ήγ-μην
2 (ήγ-σο) ήξο
3 (ήγ-το) ήκ-το

D. 2 (ήγ-σθον) ήχ-θον
3 (ήγ-σθην) ήχ-θην

P. 1 (ήγ-μεθα) ήγ-μεθα
2 (ήγ-σθε) ήχ-θε
3 (ήγ-μενοι) ήγ-μένοι ήσαν

PERFECT.

SUBJ. (ήγ-μενος) ήγ-μένος ω, etc.

OPT. (ήγ-μενος) ήγ-μένος εἴην, etc.

S. 2 (ήγ-σο) ήξο
3 (ήγ-σθω) ήχ-θω

D. 2 (ήγ-σθον) ήχ-θον
3 (ήγ-σθων) ήχ-θων

P. 2 (ήγ-σθε) ήχ-θε
3 (ήγ-σθων) ήχ-θων

INFIN. (ήγ-σθαι) ήχ-θαι

PARTIC. (ήγ-μενος) ήγ-μένος, -η, -ον

INDICATIVE.

INDICATIVE.

IMPERATIVE.

INFIN.

PARTIC.

**777. Perfect Middle System of
Lingual Mute Verbs:**

πείθω (πιθ), PERSUADE.

MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

PERFECT.

(πεπειθ-μαι) πέπεισ-μαι
(πεπειθ-σαι) πέπεισ-σαι
(πεπειθ-ται) πέπεισ-ται

(πεπειθ-σθον) πέπεισ-σθον
(πεπειθ-σθον) πέπεισ-σθον

(πεπειθ-μεθα) πεπειστ-μεθα
(πεπειθ-σθε) πέπεισ-σθε
(πεπειθ-μενοι) πεπειστ-μένοι εἰστι

PLUPERFECT.

(έ-πεπειθ-μην) έ-πεπεισ-μην
(έ-πεπειθ-σο) έ-πέπεισ-σο
(έ-πεπειθ-το) έ-πέπεισ-το

(έ-πεπειθ-σθον) έ-πέπεισ-σθον
(έ-πεπειθ-σθην) έ-πεπεισ-σθην

(έ-πεπειθ-μεθα) έ-πεπεισ-μεθα
(έ-πεπειθ-σθε) έ-πέπεισ-σθε
(έ-πεπειθ-μενοι) πεπειστ-μένοι ήσαν

PERFECT.

(πεπειθ-μενος) πεπειστ-μένος ω, etc.

(πεπειθ-μενος) πεπειστ-μένος εἴην, etc.

(πεπειθ-σο) πέπεισ-σο
(πεπειθ-σθω) πεπεισ-σθω

(πεπειθ-σθον) πέπεισ-σθον
(πεπειθ-σθων) πεπεισ-σθων

(πεπειθ-σθε) πέπεισ-σθε
(πεπειθ-σθων) πεπεισ-σθων

(πεπειθ-σθαι) πεπεισ-σθαι

(πεπειθ-μενος) πεπειστ-μένος, -η, -ον

NO FUTURE PERFECT.

NO FUTURE PERFECT.

778. Perfect Middle System of Liquid Verbs: στέλλω (στελ), SEND.

MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

PERFECT.

PLUPERFECT.

INDICATIVE.

S.	1	ἔσταλ-μαι	ἔστάλ-μην
	2	ἔσταλ-σαι	ἔσταλ-σο
	3	ἔσταλ-ται	ἔσταλ-το
D.	2	ἔσταλ-θον	ἔσταλ-θον
	3	ἔσταλ-θον	ἔστάλ-θην
P.	1	ἔστάλ-μεθα	ἔστάλ-μεθα
	2	ἔσταλ-θε	ἔσταλ-θε
	3	ἔσταλ-μένοι	ἔστάλ-μένοι
		εἰσί	ήσαν

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PERFECT.

S.	ἔσταλ-μένος ὁ, etc.
D.	ἔσταλ-μένω ἦτον, etc.
P.	ἔσταλ-μένοι ὥμεν, etc.

OPTATIVE.

S.	ἔσταλ-μένος εἴην, etc.
D.	ἔσταλ-μένω εἴτον, etc.
P.	ἔσταλ-μένοι εἴμεν, etc.

IMPERATIVE.

S.	ἔσταλ-σο
3	ἔστάλ-θω
D.	ἔσταλ-θον
3	ἔστάλ-θων
P.	ἔσταλ-θε
3	ἔστάλ-θων

INFIN.

ἔστάλ-θαι

PARTIC.

ἔσταλ-μένος, -η, -ον

NO FUTURE PERFECT.

779. Perfect Middle System of Liquid Verbs: φαίνω (φαν), SHOW.

MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

PERFECT.

PLUPERFECT.

S.	πέφασ-μαι	ἐ-πεφάσ-μην
D.	πέφαν-ται	ἐ-πέφαν-το
P.	πέφαν-θον	ἐ-πέφαν-θον
	πέφαν-θην	ἐ-πέφαν-θην
	πεφάσ-μεθα	ἐ-πεφάσ-μεθα
	πέφαν-θε	ἐ-πέφαν-θε
	πεφασ-μένοι	πεφασ-μένοι
	εἰσί	ήσαν

PERFECT.

πεφασ-μένος ὁ, etc.
πεφασ-μένω ἦτον, etc.
πεφασ-μένοι ὥμεν, etc.

πεφασ-μένος εἴην, etc.
πεφασ-μένω εἴτον, etc.
πεφασ-μένοι εἴμεν, etc.

πεφάν-θω
πέφαν-θον
πεφάν-θων
πέφαν-θε
πεφάν-θων

πεφάν-θαι

πεφασ-μένος, -η, -ον

NO FUTURE PERFECT.

780. Second Passive System of *στέλλω* (*στελ*), SEND.

PASSIVE

SECOND AORIST.

INDICATIVE.

S. 1	ἐ-στάλη-ν
2	ἐ-στάλη-ς
3	ἐ-στάλη
D. 2	ἐ-στάλη-τον
3	ἐ-σταλή-την

P. 1	ἐ-στάλη-μεν
2	ἐ-στάλη-τε
3	ἐ-στάλη-σαν

SECOND FUTURE.

σταλήσο-μαι
σταλήσει
σταλήσε-ται
σταλήσε-σθον
σταλήσε-σθον

σταλησό-μεθα
σταλήσε-σθε
σταλήσο-νται

SUBJUNCTIVE.

S. 1	σταλῶ
2	σταλῆσ
3	σταλῆ
D. 2	σταλῆ-τον
3	σταλῆ-τον

P. 1	σταλῶ-μεν
2	σταλῆ-τε
3	σταλῶσι

S. 1	σταλείη-ν
2	σταλείη-ς
3	σταλείη

D. 2	σταλεῖ-τον οἵ σταλείη-τον
3	σταλεῖ-την σταλείη-την
P. 1	σταλεῖ-μεν σταλείη-μεν
2	σταλεῖ-τε σταλείη-τε
3	σταλεῖ-ν σταλείη-σαν

σταλησοί-μην
σταλήσοι-ο
σταλήσοι-το
σταλήσοι-σθον
σταλησοί-σθην

σταλησοί-μεθα
σταλήσοι-σθε
σταλήσοι-ντο

IMPERATIVE.

S. 2	στάλη-θι
3	σταλή-τω
D. 2	στάλη-τον
3	σταλή-των
P. 2	στάλη-τε
3	σταλέ-ντων

INFIN.

σταλή-ναι

σταλήσε-σθαι

PARTIC.

σταλείς, -εῖσα, -έν

σταλησό-μενος, -η, -ον

781.

Present System of *τίμάω*, HONOR.

ACTIVE.

MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

PRESENT.

INDICATIVE.	S. 1	(<i>τίμάω</i>)	<i>τίμω</i>	(<i>τίμάομαι</i>)	<i>τίμωμαι</i>
	2	(<i>τίμάεις</i>)	<i>τίμᾶς</i>	(<i>τίμάει</i>)	<i>τίμᾶ</i>
	3	(<i>τίμάει</i>)	<i>τίμᾶ</i>	(<i>τίμάεται</i>)	<i>τίμᾶται</i>
D.	2	(<i>τίμάετον</i>)	<i>τίμάτον</i>	(<i>τίμάεσθον</i>)	<i>τίμᾶσθον</i>
	3	(<i>τίμάετον</i>)	<i>τίμάτον</i>	(<i>τίμάεσθον</i>)	<i>τίμᾶσθον</i>
	P. 1	(<i>τίμαομεν</i>)	<i>τίμωμεν</i>	(<i>τίμαομεθα</i>)	<i>τίμωμεθα</i>
P.	2	(<i>τίμάετε</i>)	<i>τίμάτε</i>	(<i>τίμάεσθε</i>)	<i>τίμᾶσθε</i>
	3	(<i>τίμάουσι</i>)	<i>τίμωσι</i>	(<i>τίμάονται</i>)	<i>τίμωνται</i>

IMPERFECT.

IMPERFECT.

INDICATIVE.	S. 1	(<i>έτιμαον</i>)	<i>έτιμων</i>	(<i>έτιμαδμην</i>)	<i>έτιμωμην</i>
	2	(<i>έτιμαες</i>)	<i>έτιμᾶς</i>	(<i>έτιμάον</i>)	<i>έτιμῶ</i>
	3	(<i>έτιμαε</i>)	<i>έτιμᾶ</i>	(<i>έτιμάετο</i>)	<i>έτιμᾶτο</i>
D.	2	(<i>έτιμάετον</i>)	<i>έτιμάτον</i>	(<i>έτιμάεσθον</i>)	<i>έτιμᾶσθον</i>
	3	(<i>έτιμαέτην</i>)	<i>έτιμάτην</i>	(<i>έτιμαέσθην</i>)	<i>έτιμᾶσθην</i>
	P. 1	(<i>έτιμαομεν</i>)	<i>έτιμωμεν</i>	(<i>έτιμαομεθα</i>)	<i>έτιμωμεθα</i>
P.	2	(<i>έτιμάετε</i>)	<i>έτιμάτε</i>	(<i>έτιμάεσθε</i>)	<i>έτιμᾶσθε</i>
	3	(<i>έτιμαον</i>)	<i>έτιμων</i>	(<i>έτιμάοντο</i>)	<i>έτιμῶντο</i>

PRESENT.

PRESENT.

SUBJUNCTIVE.	S. 1	(<i>τίμάω</i>)	<i>τίμω</i>	(<i>τίμάωμαι</i>)	<i>τίμωμαι</i>
	2	(<i>τίμαγης</i>)	<i>τίμᾶς</i>	(<i>τίμάγη</i>)	<i>τίμᾶ</i>
	3	(<i>τίμαγη</i>)	<i>τίμᾶ</i>	(<i>τίμάηται</i>)	<i>τίμᾶται</i>
D.	2	(<i>τίμαητον</i>)	<i>τίμάτον</i>	(<i>τίμάησθον</i>)	<i>τίμᾶσθον</i>
	3	(<i>τίμαητον</i>)	<i>τίμάτον</i>	(<i>τίμάησθον</i>)	<i>τίμᾶσθον</i>
	P. 1	(<i>τίμαώμεν</i>)	<i>τίμωμεν</i>	(<i>τίμαώμεθα</i>)	<i>τίμωμεθα</i>
P.	2	(<i>τίμαητε</i>)	<i>τίμάτε</i>	(<i>τίμαησθε</i>)	<i>τίμᾶσθε</i>
	3	(<i>τίμαωσι</i>)	<i>τίμωσι</i>	(<i>τίμαωνται</i>)	<i>τίμῶνται</i>

Present System of *τιμάω*, HONOR (continued).

		ACTIVE.	MIDDLE and PASSIVE.
		PRESENT.	PRESENT.
OPTATIVE.	s. 1	(<i>τιμάοιμι</i>)	[<i>τιμῷμι</i>
	2	(<i>τιμάοις</i>)	<i>τιμῷς</i>
	3	(<i>τιμάοι</i>)	<i>τιμῷ</i>]
	D. 2	(<i>τιμάοιτον</i>)	<i>τιμῷτον</i>
	3	(<i>τιμαοίτην</i>)	<i>τιμῷτην</i>
	P. 1	(<i>τιμάοιμεν</i>)	<i>τιμῷμεν</i>
	2	(<i>τιμάοιτε</i>)	<i>τιμῷτε</i>
	3	(<i>τιμάοιεν</i>)	<i>τιμῷεν</i>
	OR		OR
OPTATIVE.	s. 1	(<i>τιμαοίην</i>)	<i>τιμῷην</i>
	2	(<i>τιμαοίης</i>)	<i>τιμῷης</i>
	3	(<i>τιμαοίη</i>)	<i>τιμῷη</i>
	D. 2	(<i>τιμαοίητον</i>)	[<i>τιμῷητον</i>
	3	(<i>τιμαοίητην</i>)	<i>τιμῷητην</i>]
	P. 1	(<i>τιμαοίημεν</i>)	[<i>τιμῷημεν</i>
	2	(<i>τιμαοίητε</i>)	<i>τιμῷητε</i>
	3	(<i>τιμαοίησαν</i>)	<i>τιμῷησαν</i>]
IMPERATIVE.	S. 2	(<i>τιμα</i>)	<i>τιμᾶ</i>
	3	(<i>τιμαέτω</i>)	<i>τιμᾶτω</i>
	D. 2	(<i>τιμάετον</i>)	<i>τιμᾶτον</i>
	3	(<i>τιμαέτων</i>)	<i>τιμᾶτων</i>
	P. 2	(<i>τιμάετε</i>)	<i>τιμᾶτε</i>
	3	(<i>τιμαβντων</i>)	<i>τιμᾶντων</i>
	INFIN.	(<i>τιμάειν</i>)	<i>τιμᾶν</i>
PARTIC.	M.	(<i>τιμάων</i>)	<i>τιμῶν</i>
	F.	(<i>τιμάωνσα</i>)	<i>τιμῶσα</i>
	N.	(<i>τιμάον</i>)	<i>τιμῶν</i>

782.

Present System of *ποιέω*, DO, MAKE.

ACTIVE.

MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

PRESENT.

PRESENT.

INDICATIVE.	S. 1	(<i>ποιέω</i>)	<i>ποιῶ</i>	(<i>ποιέομαι</i>)	<i>ποιοῦμαι</i>
	2	(<i>ποιέεις</i>)	<i>ποιεῖς</i>	(<i>ποιέει</i>)	<i>ποιεῖ</i>
	3	(<i>ποιέει</i>)	<i>ποιεῖ</i>	(<i>ποιέεται</i>)	<i>ποιεῖται</i>
	D. 2	(<i>ποιέετον</i>)	<i>ποιεῖτον</i>	(<i>ποιέεσθον</i>)	<i>ποιεῖσθον</i>
	3	(<i>ποιέετον</i>)	<i>ποιεῖτον</i>	(<i>ποιέεσθον</i>)	<i>ποιεῖσθον</i>
	P. 1	(<i>ποιέομεν</i>)	<i>ποιοῦμεν</i>	(<i>ποιεόμεθα</i>)	<i>ποιοῦμεθα</i>
	2	(<i>ποιέετε</i>)	<i>ποιεῖτε</i>	(<i>ποιεέσθε</i>)	<i>ποιεῖσθε</i>
	3	(<i>ποιέουσι</i>)	<i>ποιεῦσται</i>	(<i>ποιεόνται</i>)	<i>ποιοῦνται</i>

IMPERFECT.

IMPERFECT.

INDICATIVE.	S. 1	(<i>ἐποίεον</i>)	<i>ἐποίουν</i>	(<i>ἐποιεόμην</i>)	<i>ἐποιοῦμην</i>
	2	(<i>ἐποίεες</i>)	<i>ἐποίεις</i>	(<i>ἐποιέον</i>)	<i>ἐποιοῦ</i>
	3	(<i>ἐποίεε</i>)	<i>ἐποίει</i>	(<i>ἐποιέετο</i>)	<i>ἐποιεῖτο</i>
	D. 2	(<i>ἐποιέετον</i>)	<i>ἐποιεῖτον</i>	(<i>ἐποιέεσθον</i>)	<i>ἐποιεῖσθον</i>
	3	(<i>ἐποιεέτην</i>)	<i>ἐποιείτην</i>	(<i>ἐποιέεσθην</i>)	<i>ἐποιεῖσθην</i>
	P. 1	(<i>ἐποιέομεν</i>)	<i>ἐποιοῦμεν</i>	(<i>ἐποιεόμεθα</i>)	<i>ἐποιοῦμεθα</i>
	2	(<i>ἐποιέετε</i>)	<i>ἐποιεῖτε</i>	(<i>ἐποιεέσθε</i>)	<i>ἐποιεῖσθε</i>
	3	(<i>ἐποίεον</i>)	<i>ἐποίουν</i>	(<i>ἐποιέονται</i>)	<i>ἐποιοῦνται</i>

PRESENT.

PRESENT.

SUBJUNCTIVE.	S. 1	(<i>ποιέω</i>)	<i>ποιῶ</i>	(<i>ποιέωμαι</i>)	<i>ποιῶμαι</i>
	2	(<i>ποιέγης</i>)	<i>ποιῆσ</i>	(<i>ποιέγ</i>)	<i>ποιῆ</i>
	3	(<i>ποιέγη</i>)	<i>ποιῆ</i>	(<i>ποιέηται</i>)	<i>ποιήται</i>
	D. 2	(<i>ποιέητον</i>)	<i>ποιῆτον</i>	(<i>ποιέησθον</i>)	<i>ποιήσθον</i>
	3	(<i>ποιέητον</i>)	<i>ποιῆτον</i>	(<i>ποιέησθον</i>)	<i>ποιήσθον</i>
	P. 1	(<i>ποιέωμεν</i>)	<i>ποιῶμεν</i>	(<i>ποιεώμεθα</i>)	<i>ποιῶμεθα</i>
	2	(<i>ποιέητε</i>)	<i>ποιῆτε</i>	(<i>ποιέησθε</i>)	<i>ποιήσθε</i>
	3	(<i>ποιέωσι</i>)	<i>ποιῶσται</i>	(<i>ποιέωνται</i>)	<i>ποιῶνται</i>

Present System of *ποιέω*, DO, MAKE (continued).

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE and PASSIVE.
	PRESENT.	PRESENT.
OPTATIVE.	s. 1 (ποιέοιμι) [ποιοίμι	(ποιεοίμην) ποιοίμην
	2 (ποιέοις) ποιοίς	(ποιεόιο) ποιοίο
	3 (ποιέοι) ποιοί]	(ποιεόιτο) ποιοίτο
	D. 2 (ποιέοιτον) ποιοίτον	(ποιεόισθον) ποιοίσθον
	3 (ποιεοίτην) ποιοίτην	(ποιεοίσθην) ποιοίσθην
	P. 1 (ποιέοιμεν) ποιοίμεν	(ποιεοίμεθα) ποιοίμεθα
	2 (ποιέοιτε) ποιοίτε	(ποιεοίσθε) ποιοίσθε
	3 (ποιέοιεν) ποιοίνεν	(ποιεοίντο) ποιοίντο
	OR	OR
OPTATIVE.	s. 1 (ποιεοίην) ποιοίην	
	2 (ποιεοίης) ποιοίης	
	3 (ποιεοίη) ποιοίη	
	D. 2 (ποιεοίητον) [ποιοίητον	
	3 (ποιεοήτην) ποιοίήτην]	
	P. 1 (ποιεοίημεν) [ποιοίημεν	
	2 (ποιεοίητε) ποιοίητε	
	3 (ποιεοίησαν) ποιοίησαν]	
IMPERATIVE.	s. 2 (ποιέε) ποιέε	(ποιέον) ποιοῦ
	3 (ποιεέτω) ποιεέτω	(ποιεέσθω) ποιείσθω
	D. 2 (ποιέετον) ποιεέτον	(ποιεέσθον) ποιείσθον
	3 (ποιεέτων) ποιεέτων	(ποιεέσθων) ποιείσθων
	P. 2 (ποιέετε) ποιεέτε	(ποιεέσθε) ποιείσθε
	3 (ποιεέντων) ποιεέντων	(ποιεέσθων) ποιείσθων
	INFIN.	(ποιέειν) ποιεέν
PARTIC.	M.	(ποιέων) ποιών
	F.	(ποιεούσα) ποιούσα
	N.	(ποιέον) ποιούν
		(ποιεέσθαι) ποιείσθαι
		(ποιεόμενος) ποιούμενος
		(ποιεομένη) ποιούμένη
		(ποιεόμενον) ποιούμενον

783.

Present System of δηλόω, MANIFEST.

ACTIVE.

MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

PRESENT.

PRESENT.

INDICATIVE.	S. 1	(δηλόω)	δηλῶ	(δηλοῦμαι)	δηλοῦμαι
	2	(δηλόεις)	δηλοῖς	(δηλόει)	δηλοῖ
	3	(δηλόει)	δηλοῖ	(δηλοῦται)	δηλοῦται
	D. 2	(δηλόετον)	δηλοῦτον	(δηλόεσθον)	δηλοῦσθον
	3	(δηλόετον)	δηλοῦτον	(δηλόεσθον)	δηλοῦσθον
	P. 1	(δηλόμεν)	δηλοῦμεν	(δηλούμεθα)	δηλοῦμεθα
	2	(δηλότε)	δηλοῦτε	(δηλόεσθε)	δηλοῦσθε
	3	(δηλόνται)	δηλοῦται	(δηλόνται)	δηλοῦνται

IMPERFECT.

IMPERFECT.

INDICATIVE.	S. 1	(έδήλοον)	έδήλουν	(έδηλούμην)	έδηλούμην
	2	(έδήλοες)	έδήλουν	(έδηλον)	έδηλον
	3	(έδήλοε)	έδήλουν	(έδηλετο)	έδηλοῦτο
	D. 2	(έδηλόετον)	έδηλοῦτον	(έδηλοεσθον)	έδηλοῦσθον
	3	(έδηλοετην)	έδηλοῦτην	(έδηλοεσθην)	έδηλοῦσθην
	P. 1	(έδηλόμεν)	έδηλοῦμεν	(έδηλούμεθα)	έδηλοῦμεθα
	2	(έδηλότε)	έδηλοῦτε	(έδηλοεσθε)	έδηλοῦσθε
	3	(έδήλοον)	έδήλουν	(έδηλοντο)	έδηλοῦντο

PRESENT.

PRESENT.

SUBJUNCTIVE.	S. 1	(δηλόω)	δηλῶ	(δηλώμαι)	δηλῶμαι
	2	(δηλόης)	δηλοῖς	(δηλόη)	δηλοῖ
	3	(δηλόη)	δηλοῖ	(δηλόηται)	δηλῶται
	D. 2	(δηλόητον)	δηλῶτον	(δηλόησθον)	δηλῶσθον
	3	(δηλόητον)	δηλῶτον	(δηλόησθον)	δηλῶσθον
	P. 1	(δηλόμεν)	δηλῶμεν	(δηλούμεθα)	δηλῶμεθα
	2	(δηλότε)	δηλῶτε	(δηλόησθε)	δηλῶσθε
	3	(δηλόωσι)	δηλῶστι	(δηλόηνται)	δηλῶνται

Present System of δηλόω, MANIFEST (continued).

ACTIVE.			MIDDLE and PASSIVE.	
PRESENT.			PRESENT.	
OPTATIVE.	s. 1	(δηλόσμι) [δηλοῖμι	(δηλοίμηγ)	δηλοίμηγ
	2	(δηλόσι)	(δηλόσιο)	δηλόσιο
	3	(δηλόσι)	(δηλόσιτο)	δηλόσιτο
	d. 2	(δηλόσιτον)	(δηλόσισθον)	δηλόσισθον
	3	(δηλούσιτην)	(δηλούσισθην)	δηλούσισθην
	p. 1	(δηλόσιμεν)	(δηλούμεθα)	δηλούμεθα
	2	(δηλόσιτε)	(δηλούτε)	δηλούτε
	3	(δηλόσιεν)	(δηλούντο)	δηλούντο
	or		or	
OPTATIVE.	s. 1	(δηλούην)	δηλούην	
	2	(δηλούης)	δηλούης	
	3	(δηλούη)	δηλούη	
	d. 2	(δηλούητον) [δηλούητον		
	3	(δηλούητην) δηλούητην]		
	p. 1	(δηλούημεν) [δηλούημεν		
	2	(δηλούητε)	δηλούητε	
	3	(δηλούησαν) δηλούησαν]		
IMPERATIVE.	s. 2	(δήλοε)	δήλου	δηλοῦ
	3	(δηλοέτω)	δηλούτω	δηλούσθω
	d. 2	(δηλόετον)	δηλούτον	δηλούσθον
	3	(δηλοέτων)	δηλούτων	δηλούσθων
	p. 2	(δηλόετε)	δηλούτε	δηλούσθε
	3	(δηλούντων)	δηλούντων	δηλούσθων
INFIN.		(δηλέειν)	δηλοῦν	δηλοῦσθαι
PARTIC.	M.	(δηλῶν)	δηλῶν	δηλούμενος
	F.	(δηλόσυστα)	δηλούστα	δηλούμένη
	N.	(δηλόν)	δηλοῦν	δηλούμενον

VERBS IN MI.

784. Present System of *τίθημι* (*θε*), PLACE, PUT.

ACTIVE.

MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

PRESENT.

IMPERFECT.

S.	1	τί-θη-μι	ἐ-τί-θη-ν
	2	τί-θη-σ	ἐ-τί-θεις
	3	τί-θη-σι	ἐ-τί-θει
D.	2	τί-θε-τον	ἐ-τί-θε-τον
	3	τί-θε-τον	ἐ-τί-θε-την
P.	1	τί-θε-μεν	ἐ-τί-θε-μεν
	2	τί-θε-τε	ἐ-τί-θε-τε
	3	τί-θε-στι	ἐ-τί-θε-σταν

PRESENT.

IMPERFECT.

INDICATIVE.		τί-θε-μαι	ἐ-τί-θε-μην
		τί-θε-σαι	ἐ-τί-θε-σο
		τί-θε-ται	ἐ-τί-θε-το
		τί-θε-σθον	ἐ-τί-θε-σθον
		τί-θε-σθον	ἐ-τί-θε-σθην
		τί-θέ-μεθα	ἐ-τί-θε-μεθα
		τί-θε-σθε	ἐ-τί-θε-σθε
		τί-θε-νται	ἐ-τί-θε-ντο

PRESENT.

PRESENT.

S.	1	τι-θῶ	τι-θῶ-μαι
	2	τι-θῆς	τι-θῆ
	3	τι-θῆ	τι-θῆ-ται
D.	2	τι-θῆ-τον	τι-θῆ-σθον
	3	τι-θῆ-τον	τι-θῆ-σθον
P.	1	τι-θῶ-μεν	τι-θῶ-μεθα
	2	τι-θῆ-τε	τι-θῆ-σθε
	3	τι-θῶσι	τι-θῶ-νται

τι-θῶ-μαι

τι-θῆ

τι-θῆ-ται

τι-θῆ-σθον

τι-θῶ-μεθα

τι-θῆ-σθε

τι-θῶ-νται

S.	1	τι-θείη-ν	τι-θείη-μην
	2	τι-θείη-σ	τι-θείη-ο
	3	τι-θείη	τι-θείη-το

τι-θείη-μην

τι-θείη-ο

τι-θείη-το

D.	2	τι-θείη-τον οτι τι-θείη-τον	τι-θείη-σθον
	3	τι-θείη-την	τι-θείη-σθην
P.	1	τι-θείη-μεν	τι-θείη-μεθα
	2	τι-θείη-τε	τι-θείη-σθε
	3	τι-θείη-ν	τι-θείη-ντο

τι-θείη-σθον

τι-θείη-σθην

τι-θείη-μεθα

τι-θείη-σθε

τι-θείη-ντο

S.	2	τι-θει	τι-θε-σθ
	3	τι-θέ-τω	τι-θέ-σθω
D.	2	τι-θε-τον	τι-θε-σθον
	3	τι-θέ-των	τι-θέ-σθων
P.	2	τι-θε-τε	τι-θε-σθε
	3	τι-θέ-ντων	τι-θέ-σθων

τι-θε-σθ

τι-θέ-σθω

τι-θε-σθον

τι-θέ-σθων

τι-θε-σθε

τι-θέ-σθων

INFIN.

τι-θέ-νται

τι-θε-σθαι

PARTIC.

τι-θείς, -εῖσα, -έν

τι-θέ-μενος, -η, -ον

VERBS IN MI.

785. Present System of διδωμι (δο), GIVE.

ACTIVE.

PRESENT. IMPERFECT.

INDICATIVE.

S. 1	δι-δω-μι	ἐ-δι-δουν
2	δι-δω-ς	ἐ-δι-δους
3	δι-δω-σι	ἐ-δι-δου
D. 2	δι-δο-τον	ἐ-δι-δο-τον
3	δι-δο-τον	ἐ-δι-δό-την
P. 1	δι-δο-μεν	ἐ-δι-δο-μεν
2	δι-δο-τε	ἐ-δι-δο-τε
3	δι-δό-σι	ἐ-δι-δο-σαν

MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.
δι-δο-μαι	ἐ-δι-δό-μην
δι-δο-σαι	ἐ-δι-δο-σο
δι-δο-ται	ἐ-δι-δο-το
δι-δο-σθον	ἐ-δι-δο-σθον
δι-δο-σθον	ἐ-δι-δό-σθην
δι-δο-μεθα	ἐ-δι-δό-μεθα
δι-δο-σθε	ἐ-δι-δο-σθε
δι-δο-νται	ἐ-δι-δο-ντο

PRESENT.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

S. 1	δι-δῶ
2	δι-δῶς
3	δι-δῶ
D. 2	δι-δῶ-τον
3	δι-δῶ-τον
P. 1	δι-δῶ-μεν
2	δι-δῶ-τε
3	δι-δῶσι

PRESENT.

OPTATIVE.

S. 1	δι-δοίη-ν
2	δι-δοίη-ς
3	δι-δοίη
D. 2	δι-δοῖ-τον ὅι δι-δοίη-τον
3	δι-δοῖ-την δι-δοίη-την
P. 1	δι-δοῖ-μεν δι-δοίη-μεν
2	δι-δοῖ-τε δι-δοίη-τε
3	δι-δοῖ-ν δι-δοίη-σαν

δι-δοί-μην
δι-δοῖ-ο
δι-δοῖ-το
δι-δοῖ-σθον
δι-δοῖ-σθην
δι-δοῖ-μεθα
δι-δοῖ-σθε
δι-δοῖ-νται

IMPERATIVE.

S. 2	δι-δου
3	δι-δό-τω
D. 2	δι-δο-τον
3	δι-δό-των
P. 2	δι-δο-τε
3	δι-δό-ντων

δι-δο-σο
δι-δό-σθω
δι-δο-σθον
δι-δό-σθων
δι-δο-σθε
δι-δό-σθων

INFIN.

δι-δο-γαι

δι-δο-σθαι

PARTIC.

δι-δούς, -οῦσα, -όν

δι-δό-μενος, -η, -ον

VERBS IN MI.

786. Present System of *ἴστημι* (*στα*), SET, MAKE STAND.

ACTIVE.

	PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.	MIDDLE and PASSIVE.	IMPERFECT.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	ἴ-στη-μι	ἴ-στη-ν	ἴ-στα-μαι
	2	ἴ-στη-ς	ἴ-στη-ς	ἴ-στα-μην
	3	ἴ-στη-σι	ἴ-στη	ἴ-στα-σαι
	D. 2	ἴ-στα-τον	ἴ-στα-τον	ἴ-στα-ται
	3	ἴ-στα-τον	ἴ-στα-την	ἴ-στα-σθον
	P. 1	ἴ-στα-μεν	ἴ-στα-μεν	ἴ-στα-σθον
	2	ἴ-στα-τε	ἴ-στα-τε	ἴ-στα-μεθα
	3	ἴ-στασι	ἴ-στα-σαν	ἴ-στα-σθε
				ἴ-στα-νται
		PRESENT.		ἴ-στα-ντο
SUBJUNCTIVE.	S. 1	ἴ-στω		ἴ-στω.
	2	ἴ-στῆς		ἴ-στη
	3	ἴ-στῃ		ἴ-στῃ
	D. 2	ἴ-στῃ-τον		ἴ-στῃ-ται
	3	ἴ-στῃ-τον		ἴ-στῃ-σθον
	P. 1	ἴ-στω-μεν		ἴ-στῃ-σθον
	2	ἴ-στῃ-τε		ἴ-στω-μεθα
	3	ἴ-στωσι		ἴ-στῃ-σθε
				ἴ-στω-νται
OPTATIVE.	S. 1	ἴ-σται-η-ν		ἴ-σται-μην
	2	ἴ-σται-η-ς		ἴ-σται-ο
	3	ἴ-σται		ἴ-σται-το
	D. 2	ἴ-σται-τον οι ἴ-σται-η-τον		ἴ-σται-σθον
	3	ἴ-σται-την ἴ-σται-η-την		ἴ-σται-σθον
	P. 1	ἴ-σται-μεν ἴ-σται-η-μεν		ἴ-σται-σθον
	2	ἴ-σται-τε ἴ-σται-η-τε		ἴ-σται-μεθα
	3	ἴ-σται-εν ἴ-σται-η-σαν		ἴ-σται-σθε
				ἴ-σται-ντο
IMPERATIVE.	S. 2	ἴ-στη		ἴ-στα-σο
	3	ἴ-στά-τω		ἴ-στα-σθω
	D. 2	ἴ-στα-τον		ἴ-στα-σθον
	3	ἴ-στά-των		ἴ-στα-σθων
	P. 2	ἴ-στα-τε		ἴ-στα-σθων
	3	ἴ-στά-ντων		ἴ-στα-σθε
				ἴ-στα-σθων
				ἴ-στα-σθαι
				ἴ-στα-σθαι
INFIN.		ἴ-στά-ναι		
PARTIC.		ἴ-στας, -άσα, -άν		ἴ-στα-μενος, -η, -ον

VERBS IN MI.

787. Present System of δείκνυμι (δεικ), show.

ACTIVE.

MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

PRESENT.

IMPERFECT.

PRESENT.

IMPERFECT.

S. 1	δείκ-νῦ-μι	ἐ-δείκ-νῦ-ν	δείκ-νυ-μαι	ἐ-δείκ-νύ-μην
2	δείκ-νῦ-ς	ἐ-δείκ-νῦ-ς	δείκ-νυ-σαι	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-σο
3	δείκ-νῦ-στι	ἐ-δείκ-νῦ	δείκ-νυ-ται	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-το
D. 2	δείκ-νυ-τον	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-τον	δείκ-νυ-σθον	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-σθον
3	δείκ-νυ-τον	ἐ-δείκ-νύ-την	δείκ-νυ-σθον	ἐ-δείκ-νύ-σθην

PRESENT.

PRESENT.

S. 1	δείκνυ	δείκνυμαι
2	δείκνυς	δείκνη
3	δείκνη	δείκνηται
D. 2	δείκνητον	δείκνησθον
3	δείκνητον	δείκνησθον

PRESENT.

PRESENT.

P. 1	δείκνυμεν	δείκνυμεν
2	δείκνητε	δείκνησθε
3	δείκνηστι	δείκνησται

PRESENT.

PRESENT.

S. 1	δείκνυομι	δείκνυομην
2	δείκνυοις	δείκνυοι
3	δείκνυοι	δείκνυοιτο
D. 2	δείκνυοιτον	δείκνυοισθον
3	δείκνυοιτην	δείκνυοισθην

PRESENT.

PRESENT.

P. 1	δείκνυομεν	δείκνυομεν
2	δείκνηστε	δείκνησθε
3	δείκνηστι	δείκνησται

PRESENT.

PRESENT.

S. 1	δείκνυοιμι	δείκνυοιμην
2	δείκνυοιο	δείκνυοιο
3	δείκνυοι	δείκνυοιτο
D. 2	δείκνυοιτον	δείκνυοισθον
3	δείκνυοιτην	δείκνυοισθην

PRESENT.

PRESENT.

P. 1	δείκνυοιμεν	δείκνυοιμεν
2	δείκνηστε	δείκνησθε
3	δείκνηστι	δείκνησται

PRESENT.

PRESENT.

S. 2	δείκ-νῦ	δείκ-νυ-σο
3	δείκ-νύ-τω	δείκ-νυ-σθω
D. 2	δείκ-νυ-τον	δείκ-νυ-σθον
3	δείκ-νύ-των	δείκ-νυ-σθων

PRESENT.

PRESENT.

P. 2	δείκ-νυ-τε	δείκ-νυ-σθε
3	δείκ-νύ-των	δείκ-νυ-σθων

PRESENT.

PRESENT.

S. 3	δείκ-νύ	δείκ-νυ-στο
3	δείκ-νύ-την	δείκ-νυ-στην
D. 3	δείκ-νύ-την	δείκ-νυ-στην

PRESENT.

PRESENT.

P. 3	δείκ-νύ-τεν	δείκ-νυ-στε
3	δείκ-νύ-την	δείκ-νυ-στην
D. 3	δείκ-νύ-την	δείκ-νυ-στην

PRESENT.

PRESENT.

INFIN.	δείκ-νύ-γαι	δείκ-νυ-σθαι
--------	-------------	--------------

PARTIC.

PARTIC.

PARTIC.	δείκ-νύς, -νσα, -νν	δείκ-νύ-μενος, -η, -ον
---------	---------------------	------------------------

VERBS IN MI.

788. Second Aorist System of τίθημι (θε), PLACE, PUT.			789. Second Aorist System of δίδωμι (δο), GIVE.		
ACTIVE.			ACTIVE.		
S. 1	ἐ-θέ-μην		S. 1	ἐ-δό-μην	
2	ἐ-θού		2	ἐ-δου	
3	ἐ-θε-το		3	ἐ-δο-το	
D. 2	ἐ-θε-τον	ἐ-θε-σθον	D. 2	ἐ-δο-τον	ἐ-δο-σθον
3	ἐ-θέ-την	ἐ-θέ-σθην	3	ἐ-δό-την	ἐ-δό-σθην
P. 1	ἐ-θε-μεν	ἐ-θέ-μεθα	P. 1	ἐ-δό-μεν	ἐ-δό-μεθα
2	ἐ-θε-τε	ἐ-θε-σθε	2	ἐ-δο-τε	ἐ-δο-σθε
3	ἐ-θε-σαν	ἐ-θε-ντο	3	ἐ-δο-σαν	ἐ-δο-ντο
INDICATIVE.			MIDDLE.		
S. 1	θῶ	θῶ-μαι	S. 1	δῶ	δῶ-μαι
2	θῆσ	θῆ	2	δῆσ	δῆ
3	θῆ	θῆ-ται	3	δῆ	δῶ-ται
D. 2	θῆ-τον	θῆ-σθον	D. 2	δῶ-τον	δῶ-σθον
3	θῆ-τον	θῆ-σθον	3	δῶ-τον	δῶ-σθον
P. 1	θῶ-μεν	θώ-μεθα	P. 1	δῶ-μεν	δῶ-μεθα
2	θῆ-τε	θῆ-σθε	2	δῶ-τε	δῶ-σθε
3	θῶσι	θῶ-νται	3	δῶσι	δῶ-νται
SUBJUNCTIVE.			MIDDLE.		
S. 1	θείη-ν	θεί-μην	S. 1	δοίη-ν	δοί-μην
2	θείη-ς	θεί-ο	2	δοίη-ς	δοί-ο
3	θείη	θεί-το	3	δοίη	δοί-το
D. 2	θεί-τον ορ θείη-τον	θεί-σθον	D. 2	δοί-τον ορ δοίη-τον	δοί-σθον
3	θεί-την θείη-την	θεί-σθην	3	δοί-την θοίη-την	δοί-σθην
P. 1	θεί-μεν θείη-μεν	θεί-μεθα	P. 1	δοί-μεν θοίη-μεν	δοί-μεθα
2	θεί-τε θείη-τε	θεί-σθε	2	δοί-τε θοίη-τε	δοί-σθε
3	θεί-νη θείη-σαν	θεί-ντο	3	δοί-νη θοίη-σαν	δοί-ντο
OPTATIVE.			MIDDLE.		
S. 2	θέ-ς	θοῦ	S. 2	δό-ς	δοῦ
3	θέ-τω	θέ-σθω	3	δό-τω	δού-σθω
D. 2	θέ-τον	θέ-σθον	D. 2	δό-τον	δού-σθον
3	θέ-των	θέ-σθων	3	δό-των	δού-σθων
P. 2	θέ-τε	θέ-σθε	P. 2	δό-τε	δού-σθε
3	θέ-ντων	θέ-σθων	3	δό-ντων	δού-σθων
IMPERATIVE.			MIDDLE.		
INFIN.	θείναι	θέ-σθαι	INFIN.	δούναι	δού-σθαι
PARTIC.	θείς, θείσα, θέ-ν	θέ-μενος, -η, -ον	PARTIC.	δούνς, δούνσα, δό-ν	δού-μενος, -η, -ον

790. Second Aorist
System of
ίστημι (στα), SET.

INDICATIVE.

ACTIVE.

SECOND AOR.

S. 1	ἔ-στη-ν, stood
2	ἔ-στη-ς
3	ἔ-στη
D. 2	ἔ-στη-τον
3	ἔ-στη-την

S. 1	στῶ
2	στῆς
3	στῆ
D. 2	στῆ-τον
3	στῆ-τον

S. 1	σταίη-ν
2	σταίη-ς
3	σταίη
D. 2	σταίη-τον ορ σταίη-τον
3	σταίη-την σταίη-την

S. 2	στῆ-θι
3	στῆ-τω
D. 2	στῆ-τον
3	στῆ-των

SUBJUNCTIVE.

INFIN.	στῆ-ναι
--------	---------

OPTATIVE.

PARTIC.	στάς, στάσα, στά-ν
---------	--------------------

791. Second Aor. System
of δύω, ENTER.

ACTIVE.

SECOND AOR.

S. 1	ἔ-δυ-ν, stood
2	ἔ-δυ-ς
3	ἔ-δυ
D. 2	ἔ-δυ-τον
3	ἔ-δυ-την

S. 1	δύω
2	δύης
3	δύη
D. 2	δύη-τον
3	δύη-τον

S. 1	δύωμεν
2	δύη-τε
3	δύωσι
D. 2	δύωμεν
3	δύη-τε

INFIN.	δύ-ναι
--------	--------

792. Second Perf. System
without Suffix of
ίστημι (στα), SET.

ACTIVE.

SECOND PLUP.

S. 1	ἔ-στα-τον
2	ἔ-στα-τον
3	ἔ-στα-τον
D. 2	ἔ-στα-τον
3	ἔ-στα-την

S. 1	ἔ-στα-μεν
2	ἔ-στα-τε
3	ἔ-στα-σι
D. 2	ἔ-στα-μεν
3	ἔ-στα-τε

S. 1	ἔ-στα-την
2	ἔ-στα-της
3	ἔ-στα-τη
D. 2	ἔ-στα-την ορ ᔍ-στα-την
3	ἔ-στα-την σταίη-την

INFIN.	ἔ-στα-θι
--------	----------

SECOND PERFECT.

SECOND PLUP.

S. 1	ἔ-στα-θι
2	ἔ-στα-θις
3	ἔ-στα-θη
D. 2	ἔ-στα-θην
3	ἔ-στα-θην

S. 2	ἔ-στα-θη
3	ἔ-στα-θη
D. 2	ἔ-στα-θην
3	ἔ-στα-θην

PARTIC.	ἔ-στα-θης, ἔ-στα-θησα, ἔ-στα-θην
---------	----------------------------------

IRREGULAR VERBS IN MI.

793.

εἰδά (ἰδ), KNOW.

INDICATIVE.

ACTIVE.

SECOND PERF. SECOND PLUP.

S. 1	εἰδά	γῆδη ορ γῆδειν
2	οἰσθά	γῆδησθα ορ γῆδεισθα
3	οἰδε	γῆδει ορ γῆδειν
D. 2	ἴστον	γῆστον
3	ἴστον	γῆστην
P. 1	ἴσμεν	γῆσμεν
2	ἴστε	γῆστε
3	ἴσπασι	γῆσαν ορ γῆδεσαν

SUBJUNCTIVE.

SECOND PERFECT.

S. 1	εἰδῶ
2	εἰδῆς
3	εἰδῆ
D. 2	εἰδῆτον
3	εἰδῆτον
P. 1	εἰδῶμεν
2	εἰδῆτε
3	εἰδῶσι

OPTATIVE.

S. 1	εἰδείην
2	εἰδείης
3	εἰδείη
D. 2	εἰδεῖτον
3	εἰδεῖτην
P. 1	εἰδεῖμεν ορ εἰδείημεν
2	εἰδεῖτε εἰδείητε
3	εἰδεῖν εἰδείησαν

IMPERATIVE.

S. 2	ἴσθι
3	ἴστω
D. 2	ἴστον
3	ἴστων
P. 2	ἴστε
3	ἴστων

INFIN.

εἰδέναι

PARTIC. εἰδώς, εἰδυῖα, εἰδός, gen. εἰδότος, etc.

794. φημί (φα), SAY.

ACTIVE.

PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.
φημί	ἔφην
φηγίς ορ φήσ	ἔφησθα ορ ἔφης
φησί	ἔφη
φατόν	ἔφατον
φατόν	ἔφάτην
φαμέν	ἔφαμεν
φατέ	ἔφατε
φᾶσι	ἔφασαν

PRESENT.

φῶ
φῆς
φῇ
φῆτον
φῆτον
φῶμεν
φῆτε
φῶσι
φαίην
φαίης
φαίη
φαῖτον ορ φαῖτον
φαῖτην φαῖτην
φαῖμεν φαῖημεν
φαῖτε φαῖητε
φαῖν φαῖησαν

φαθί ορ φάθι
φάτω
φάτον
φάτων
φάτε
φάντων

IRREGULAR VERBS IN MI.

795.

εἰμί (ἐστι), BE.

ACTIVE.

PRESENT. IMPERFECT.

S. 1	εἰμί	ἡ̄ ορ ἡ̄ν
2	εί	ἡ̄σθα
3	ἐστί	ἡ̄ν
D. 2	ἐστόν	ἡ̄στον ορ ἡ̄τον
3	ἐστόν	ἡ̄στην ἡ̄την
P. 1	ἐσμέν	ἡ̄μεν
2	ἐστέ	ἡ̄στε
3	εἰστι	ἡ̄σαν

PRESENT.

S. 1	ώ
2	ή̄ς
3	ή̄
D. 2	ή̄τον
3	ή̄τον
P. 1	ώμεν
2	ή̄τε
3	ώστι

S. 1	εἴην
2	εἴης
3	εἴη

D. 2	εἴτον ορ εἴτην
3	εἴτην εἰτήν
P. 1	εἴμεν εἴημεν
2	εἴτε εἴητε
3	εἴεν εἴησαν

S. 2	ἴσθι
3	ἴστω
D. 2	ἴστον
3	ἴστων
P. 2	ἴστε
3	ἴστων

εἴναι

INFIN.

PARTIC. ὅν, οὐσα, ὅν, gen. ὅντος, etc.

796. εἰμί (i), GO.

ACTIVE.

PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.
εἰμί	ἡ̄α ορ ἡ̄ειν
εί	ἡ̄εις ἡ̄εισθα
εἰστι	ἡ̄ει
ἴτον	ἡ̄τον
ἴτον	ἡ̄την
ἴμεν	ἡ̄μεν
ἴτε	ἡ̄τε
ἴσται	ἡ̄σαν ορ ἡ̄εσαν

PRESENT.

Ὥω
Ὥης
Ὥη
Ὥητον
Ὥητον
Ὥωμεν
Ὥητε
Ὥωσι

ἴσιμι ορ ίσιην

ίσις
ίσι
ίσιτον
ίσιτην
ίσιμεν
ίσιτε
ίσιεν

ίθι
ίτω
ίτον
ίτων
ίτε
ίσιτων

ίέναι

Ιών, Ισίσα, Ιόν, gen. Ιόντος, etc.

IRREGULAR VERBS IN MI.

797.

ἴημι (έ), SEND.

		ACTIVE.		MID. and PASS.		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE.	
		PRES.	IMPERF.	PRES.	IMPERF.	PRES.	SECOND AORIST.	PRES.	IMPERF.
INDICATIVE.	S.	ἴημι	ἴην	ἴεμαι	ἴεμην				ἴεμην
	2	ἴης	ἴεις	ἴεσαι	ἴεσο				ἴεσο
	3	ἴησι	ἴει	ἴεται	ἴετο				ἴετο
	D.	ἴετον	ἴετον	ἴεσθον	ἴεσθον			ἴετον	ἴεσθον
	3	ἴετον	ἴετην	ἴεσθον	ἴεσθην			ἴετην	ἴεσθην
	P.	1	ἴεμεν	ἴεμεν	ἴεμεθα	ἴεμεθα		ἴεμεν	ἴεμεθα
	2	ἴετε	ἴετε	ἴεσθε	ἴεσθε			ἴετε	ἴεσθε
	3	ἴεσι	ἴεσαν	ἴενται	ἴεντο			ἴεσαν	ἴεντο
SUBJUNCTIVE.		PRESENT.		PRESENT.					
	S.	ἴω		ἴώμαι		ώ		ώμαι	
	2	ἴήσ		ἴη		ήσ		ήσ	
	3	ἴη		ἴήται		ή		ήται	
	D.	ἴήτον		ἴήσθον		ήτον		ήσθον	
	3	ἴήτον		ἴήσθον		ήτον		ήσθον	
	P.	1	ἴώμεν		ἴώμεθα		ώμεν		ώμεθα
	2	ἴήτε		ἴήσθε		ήτε		ήσθε	
	3	ἴώσι		ἴώνται		ώσι		ώνται	
OPTATIVE.	S.	ἴείην		ἴείμην		έίην		έίμην	
	2	ἴείης		ἴείο		έίης		έίο	
	3	ἴείη		ἴείτο		έίη		έίτο	
	D.	ἴείτον ορ	ἴείητον	ἴείσθον		έίτον ορ	έίητον	έίσθον	
	3	ἴείτην	ἴείητην	ἴείσθην		έίτην	έίητην	έίσθην	
	P.	1	ἴείμεν	ἴείμεν	ἴείμεθα		έίμεν	έίημεν	έίμεθα
	2	ἴείτε	ἴείητε	ἴείσθε		έίτε	έίητε	έίσθε	
	3	ἴείνεν	ἴείησαν	ἴείντο		έίεν	έίησαν	έίντο	
IMPERATIVE.	S.	ἴει		ἴεσο		ές		ού	
	3	ἴέτω		ἴεσθω		έτω		έσθω	
	D.	ἴετον		ἴεσθον		έτον		έσθον	
	3	ἴέτων		ἴεσθων		έτων		έσθων	
	P.	2	ἴετε		ἴεσθε		έτε		έσθε
	3	ἴέντων		ἴεσθων		έντων		έσθων	
	INFIN.	ἴεναι		ἴεσθαι		έναι		έσθαι	
	PARTIC.	ίείς, οίείσα, οίεν		ίεμενος		έις, έισα, έν		έμενος	

IRREGULAR VERBS IN MI.

798. κεῖμαι (*κει*), LIE.

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT. IMPERFECT.

S. 1	κεῖμαι	ἔκειμην
2	κεῖσαι	ἔκεισο
3	κεῖται	ἔκειτο
D. 2	κεῖσθον	ἔκεισθον
	3	κεῖσθην
P. 1	κείμεθα	ἔκειμεθα
	2	κεῖσθε
	3	κεῖνται

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

S. 1	κέωμαι	
2	κέῃ	
3	κέηται	
D. 2	κέησθον	
	3	
P. 1	κέησθην	
	2	κέησθε
	3	κέωνται

OPTATIVE.

S. 1	κεοίμην	
2	κέοιο	
3	κέοιτο	
D. 2	κέοισθον	
	3	
P. 1	κέοισθην	
	2	κεοίμεθα
	3	κέοισθε

IMPERATIVE.

S. 2	κεῖσο
3	κείσθω
D. 2	κείσθον
	3
P. 2	κείσθε
	3

INFIN.

κεῖσθαι

PARTIC.

κείμενος

799. κάθημαι (*ήσ*), SIT DOWN.

PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.
κάθημαι	ἔκαθημην ορ καθήμην
κάθησαι	ἔκάθησο καθήσο
κάθηται	ἔκάθητο καθήστο
κάθησθον	ἔκάθησθον καθήσθον
κάθησθην	ἔκαθησθην καθήσθην
καθήμεθα	ἔκαθημεθα καθήμεθα
κάθησθε	ἔκάθησθε καθήσθε
κάθηνται	ἔκάθηντο καθήντο

PRESENT.

καθῶμαι
καθῆ
καθῆται
καθῆσθον
καθῆσθον
καθῆσθην
καθῶμεθα
καθῆσθε
καθῶνται

καθοίμην
καθοῖο
καθοῖτο
καθοῖσθον
καθοῖσθην
καθοίμεθα
καθοῖσθε
καθοῖντο



No. 63. Athena.

RULES OF SYNTAX.

Subject and Predicate.

800. The subject of a finite verb is in the nominative. Thus, *ἡ οἰκία θύρας ἔχει*, *the house has doors*.

801. The subject of the infinitive is in the accusative; but it is generally omitted when it is the same as the subject or the object (direct or indirect) of the leading verb. See 461, 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7.

802. A verb agrees with its subject nominative in number and person; but a nominative in the *neuter plural* regularly takes a singular verb. Thus, *τὰ πλοῖα μικρὰ ἦν*, *the boats were small*.

803. With verbs signifying *to be, become, appear, be named, chosen, made, thought, or regarded*, and the like, a noun or adjective in the predicate is in the same case as the subject. Thus, *ἡ εἰσβολὴ ἦν ὁδὸς ἀμαξιτός*, *the pass was a wagon road*, *ὁ ποταμὸς καλεῖται Μαρσύας*, *the river is called Marsyas*.

Apposition.

804. A noun annexed to another noun to describe it, and denoting the same person or thing, agrees with it in case. This is called *apposition*, and the noun thus used is called an *appositive*. Thus, *Κῦρος, ὁ τοῦ Δαρείου γιός, Πέρσης ἦν*, *Cyrus, the son of Darius, was a Persian*.

Adjectives.

805. Adjectives agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case. This applies also to the article and to adjective pronouns and participles. Thus, *ἡ ὁδὸς στενὴ ἦν*, *the road was narrow*, *ἐπορεύοντο οἱ Ἑλλῆνες τὴν ἡμετέραν χώραν ἀρπάζοντες*, *the Greeks advanced ravaging our land*.

806. An adjective or participle, generally with the article, may be used as a noun. Thus, *οἱ πολέμιοι*, *the enemy*, *τὸ κωλῦον*, *the hindrance*, *κακόν*, *evil*.

The Article.

807. Proper names may take the article. Thus, *αἱ τοῦ Κύρου κῶμαι*, *the villages of Cyrus*.

808. Abstract nouns often take the article. Thus, *ἡ ἀλήθεια*, *truth*.

809. Nouns with a possessive pronoun take the article when they refer to definite individuals, but not otherwise. Thus, *ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ*, *my father*, but *ἐμὸς φίλος*, *a friend of mine*.

810. The article is often used where we use a possessive pronoun, to mark something as belonging to a person or thing mentioned in the sentence. Thus, *Κῦρος ἐπιβουλεύσει τῷ ἀδελφῷ*, *Cyrus will plot against his brother*.

811. An adverb, a preposition with its case, or any similar expression may be used with the article to qualify a noun, like an attributive adjective. Here a noun denoting men or things is often omitted. Thus, *οἱ οἴκοι ἔχθροι*, *his enemies at home*, *οἱ παρὰ βασιλέως ἄγγελοι*, *the messengers from the king*, *οἱ οἴκοι*, *those at home*, *οἱ ἀμφὶ Κῦρον*, *Cyrus and his followers*.

812. An attributive adjective, or equivalent expression, which qualifies a noun with the article, commonly stands between the article and the noun. But the noun with the article may be followed by the adjective with the article repeated; here the first article is sometimes omitted. Thus, *ἡ Ἑλληνικὴ φυλακή*, or *ἡ φυλακὴ ἡ Ἑλληνική*, or *φυλακὴ ἡ Ἑλληνική*, *the Greek garrison*, *ἡ εἰς τὸ πεδίον εἰσβολή*, or *ἡ εἰσβολή ἡ εἰς τὸ πεδίον*, or *εἰσβολὴ ἡ εἰς τὸ πεδίον*, *the pass leading into the plain*.

813. When an adjective either precedes the article, or follows the noun without taking an article, it is always a predicate adjective. Thus, *μικραὶ αἱ οἰκίαι ἦσαν*, or *αἱ οἰκίαι μικρὰ ἦσαν*, *the houses were small*.

814. When a demonstrative pronoun agrees with a noun, it takes the article, and stands in the predicate position. See 158.

815. In Attic prose the article retains its original demonstrative force chiefly in the expression *ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ*, *the one . . . the other*. *ὁ δέ*, *etc.*, sometimes means, *and he*, *etc.*, even when no *ὁ μὲν* precedes. Thus, *τοὺς μὲν ἀπέκτεινε, τοὺς δὲ ἔξεβαλεν*, *some he slew, others he banished*, *οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἔλεξαν τοὺς στρατιώτας*, *and they (the generals) told it to the soldiers*.

Pronouns.

816. The nominatives of the personal pronouns are seldom used, except for emphasis. See 436.

817. The personal pronoun of the third person, *οὗ*, *οῖ*, *ἥ*, *etc.*, is generally an indirect reflexive in Attic prose, *i.e.* it is used in a dependent clause to refer to the subject of the leading verb. See 437.

818. *αὐτός* has three uses: in all its cases it may mean *self*; when preceded by the article it means *same*; in its oblique cases it may mean *him, her, it, them*. See 160.

819. The reflexive pronouns refer to the subject of the clause in which they stand. Sometimes in a dependent clause they refer to the subject of the leading verb, — *i.e.* they are indirect reflexives. See 446.

820. The possessive pronouns (448) are generally equivalent to the possessive genitive (841, 1) of the personal pronouns. Thus, *ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ* = *ὁ πατὴρ ἐμοῦ*, *my father*.

821. *ἐκεῖνος*, *that*, is used of something remote; *ὅδε*, *this*, of something near or present. *οὗτος* is used in referring to something that has already been mentioned; *ὅδε*, in referring to something which is about to be mentioned. See 159.

822. The interrogative *τίς* (353), *who?* *what?* may be either substantive or adjective. Thus, *τίς τοῦτο λέγει*; *who says this?* *τίνας ἄνδρας εἶδον*; *what men did I see?*

823. *τίς* may be used both in direct and in indirect questions. Thus, *τίς ὁ θόρυβός ἐστι*; *what is the disturbance?* *ἐρωτᾷ τίς ὁ θόρυβός ἐστι*, *he asks what the disturbance is.*

824. The indefinite *τίς* (354) may be either substantive or adjective. Thus, *τοῦτο λέγει τίς*, or *ἄνθρωπός τις τοῦτο λέγει*, *somebody says this*.

825. *τίς* is sometimes nearly equivalent to English *a* or *an*. Thus, *εἴδον ἄνθρωπόν τινα*, *I saw a certain man*, or *I saw a man*.

826. A relative agrees with its antecedent in gender and number, but its case depends on the construction of the clause in which it stands. Thus, *ἐξελαύνοντιν ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν*, *οὐ ην τὸ εὑρός τέτταρα στάδια*, *they marched on to the Euphrates, the breadth of which was four stades.*

827. The antecedent of a relative may be omitted when it can easily be supplied from the context, especially if it is indefinite. Thus, *κατα-πράξω ἐφ' ἀ στρατεύομαι*, *I shall accomplish (the objects) for which I am taking the field.*

828. When a relative would naturally be in the accusative as the object of a verb, it is generally *assimilated* to the case of the antecedent if this is a genitive or dative. Thus, *ἄνδρες ἄξιοί εἰσι τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἃς κέκτηνται*, *they are men worthy of the freedom which they have.*

829. The antecedent is often *attracted* into the relative clause, and agrees with the relative. Thus, *ἀπέπεμψεν ὃ εἶχε στράτευμα*, *he despatched what forces he had.*

Nominative and Vocative Cases.

830. The nominative is used chiefly as the subject of a finite verb, or in the predicate after verbs signifying *to be, become, etc.* See 800, 803.

831. The vocative, with or without $\ddot{\omega}$, is used in addressing a person or thing. Thus, *ἥ ὁδός, ὁ Κῦρε, ἄγε εἰς πεδίον καλόν*, *the road, Cyrus, leads into a beautiful plain, ἄνδρες στρατῶται, fellow soldiers!*

Accusative Case.

832. The direct object of the action of a transitive verb is put in the accusative. Thus, *σφενδόνην ἔχει*, *he has a sling.*

833. Any verb whose meaning permits it may take an accusative of kindred signification. This accusative repeats the idea *already contained* in the verb, and may follow intransitive as well as transitive verbs. It is called the *cognate accusative*. Thus, *πολεμεῖ ἀδικον πόλεμον*, *he wages an unjust war, τί σε ἡδίκησα; what wrong have I done you?*

834. The accusative of *specification* may be joined with a verb, adjective, noun, or even a whole sentence, to denote a *part, character, or quality* to which the expression refers. Thus, *τὰ πολέμια ἀγαθός*, *skilled in matters pertaining to war, ὁ ποταμός ἔστι τὸ εὐρός πλέθρου*, *the river is one hundred feet in width.*

835. An accusative in certain expressions has the force of an adverb. Thus, *τὰ πάντα νίκωσι*, *they are completely victorious, τί δεῖ αὐτοὺς λύειν τὴν γέφυραν, why need they destroy the bridge?*

836. The accusative may denote *extent of time or space*. Thus, ἐνταῦθα μένει ἡμέρας ἑπτά, *he remained there a week*, ἐπορεύοντο σταθμοὺς πέντε, *they proceeded five days' journey*.

837. The accusative follows the adverbs of swearing νή and μά, *by*. An oath introduced by νή is affirmative; one introduced by μά is negative. Thus, νή Δία, *yes, by Zeus!* μά τοὺς θεοὺς οὐκ αὐτοὺς διώξω, *by Heaven, I will not pursue them!*

838. Verbs signifying *to ask, demand, teach, remind, clothe, unclothe, conceal, deprive, and take away* may take two object accusatives. Thus, ἥγεμόνα αἰτεῖτε Κύρον, *ask Cyrus for a guide*, τοὺς παῖδας σωφροσύνην διδάσκοντι, *they teach the lads self-control*, ἀναμνήσω γὰρ ὅμας τοὺς κινδύνους, *I will remind you of the dangers*, τὰ χρήματα Κύρου οὐκ ἔκρυψτε, *he did not conceal his possessions from Cyrus*, τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀπεστερήκαμεν τὴν ναῦν, *we have robbed the men of their ship*.

839. Verbs signifying *to do anything to or to say anything of a person or thing* take two accusatives. Thus, τοὺς φίλους κακόν τι ἔργασεσθε, *you will do your friends some harm*.

840. Verbs signifying *to name, choose or appoint, make, think or regard*, and the like, may take a predicate accusative besides the object accusative. Thus, πατέρα Ξενοφῶντα ἐκάλοντ, *they called Xenophon 'father'*, φίλον ποιήσωμεν τοῦτον, *let us make him our friend*, τὸν σατράπην φίλον οὐ νομίει, *he will not regard the satrap as a friend*.

Genitive Case.

841. A noun in the genitive may limit the meaning of another noun. This is called the *attributive* genitive and expresses various relations, most of which are denoted by *of* or by the possessive case in English. Thus:

1. Possession or other close relation, as τὰ βασιλέως βασίλεια, *the King's palace*. *The Possessive Genitive.*
2. The Subject of an action or feeling, as ὁ τῶν βαρβάρων φόβος, *the fear of the barbarians*, *i.e.* the fear which they felt. *The Subjective Genitive.*
3. The Object of an action or feeling, as ὁ τῶν Ἑλλήνων φόβος, *the fear of the Greeks*, *i.e.* the fear which they inspired. *The Objective Genitive.*
4. Material or Contents, including that of which anything consists, as πέντε μνᾶι ἀργυρίου, *five minas of silver*. *Genitive of Material.*

5. Measure, of space, time, or value, as *τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδός*, *a journey of three days*, *πέντε μηνῶν μισθός*, *five months' pay*. *Genitive of Measure*.
6. Cause or Origin, as *μεγάλων ἀδικημάτων ὁργή*, *anger at great offenses*. *The Causal Genitive*.
7. The Whole, after nouns denoting a part, as *διὰ μέσου τῆς πόλεως*, *through the middle of the city*. *The Partitive Genitive*.

842. The Partitive genitive (841, 7) may follow all nouns, pronouns, adjectives (especially superlatives), participles with the article, and adverbs, which denote a part. Thus, *τίς τῶν Ἑλλήνων*; *who of the Greeks?* *πάντων πάντα κράτιστος*, *best of all in everything*, *ὑμῶν δὲ βουλόμενος*, *whoever of you wishes*, *τιμᾶται μάλιστα τῶν Ἑλλήνων*, *he is honored more than any other Greek*.

843. Verbs signifying *to be* or *become* and other copulative verbs may have a predicate genitive expressing any of the relations of the attributive genitive (841). Thus, *τίνος ἐστὶν ὁ ἵππος*; *who owns the horse?* *ὁ Χάλος ἐστὶ τὸ ἐνόρος πλέθρον*, *the Chalus is one hundred feet broad*, *ἥν δὲ καὶ οὗτος τῶν Μίλητον πολιορκούντων*, *he too was one of these who were besieging Miletus*.

844. Any verb may take a genitive if its action affects the object *only in part*. This principle applies especially to verbs signifying *to share* (*give* or *take a part*) or *to enjoy*. Thus, *λαμβάνουσι τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ στρατεύματος*, *they take a part of the barbarian force*, *τῶν ἐπιτηδείων μετέσχετε*, *you had your share of provisions*.

845. The genitive follows verbs signifying *to take hold of*, *touch*, *claim*, *aim at*, *hit*, *attain*, *miss*, *make trial of*, *begin*. Thus, *ἔλαβον τῆς ζώνης*, *they took hold of his girdle*, *οὐχ ἅπτεται τῆς κάρφης τὸ ὕδωρ*, *the water does not touch the hay*, *οὗτος αὐτῷ ἤμαρτε*, *this one missed him*, *ἤρχε τοῦ λόγου ὥδε*, *he began his speech as follows*.

846. The genitive follows verbs signifying *to taste*, *smell*, *hear*, *perceive*, *comprehend*, *remember*, *forget*, *desire*, *care for*, *spare*, *neglect*, *wonder at*, *admire*, *despise*. Thus, *οὐποτε ἤδονος οἴνου γέγενμαι*, *I have never tasted finer wine*, *θορύβου ἤκουσε*, *he heard a noise*, *τούτων μέμνησθε*; *do you remember this?* *τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἐπεμελέστο*, *he looked out for his men*, *μὴ ἀμελῶμεν ἡμῶν αὐτῶν*, *let us not neglect ourselves*.

847. The genitive follows verbs signifying *to rule, lead, or direct*. Thus, *τῶν ὁπλῖτῶν ἄρχει, he commands the hoplites*, Κλέαρχος τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως ἥγεῖται, *Clearchus leads the right wing*.

848. Verbs signifying *fulness* and *want* take the genitive of material (841, 4). Those signifying *to fill* take the accusative of the thing filled and the genitive of material. Thus, *οὐ στρατιωτῶν ἀπορῶ, I am not in need of men*, *τὰς διφθέρας ἐπίμπλασαν χόρτου κούφου, they filled the skins with dry grass*.

849. The genitive (as ablative) may denote that from which anything is separated or distinguished. On this principle the genitive follows verbs denoting *to remove, restrain, release, cease, fail, differ, give up, and the like*. Thus, *διέσχον ἀλλήλων ὡς τριάκοντα στάδια, they were about thirty furlongs distant from one another*, *ἐπέσχον τῆς πορείας, they desisted from marching*, *πολέμου ἥδεως παύσεται, he will be glad to stop fighting*.

850. The genitive follows verbs signifying *to surpass* and *be inferior*, and all others which imply comparison. Thus, *οὕτως ἀν περιγένοιτο τῶν ἔχθρῶν, he would thus get the better of his enemies*, *ὑστέρησε τῆς μάχης ἡμέρας πέντε, he was five days too late for the battle*.

851. The genitive often denotes a *cause*, especially with verbs expressing emotions, such as *admiration, wonder, affection, hatred, pity, anger, envy, or revenge*. Sometimes it denotes the *source*. Thus, *τῆς ἐλευθερίας ὑμᾶς εὐδαιμονίζω, I count you happy because of your freedom*, *τοῖς θεοῖς χάριν ἔχουσι τῆς νίκης, they are grateful to the gods for victory*, *τούτων ἐμοὶ χαλεπαίνετε, you are angry with me for this*, *ἥκουσε ταῦτα τοῦ ἀγγέλλου, he heard this from the messenger*.

852. The genitive often depends on a preposition included in a compound verb. Thus, *τῶν ἀλλων προτιμήσει, he will honor you above the rest*, *καταψηφίζονται αὐτοῦ θάνατον, they condemn him to death* (literally, *they vote death against him*).

853. The genitive may denote the *price or value* of a thing. Thus, *πόσον διδάσκεις; how much do you charge for your lessons?* (literally, *for what price do you teach?*), *φιάλη χρῆσθαι ἀξιά δέκα μνᾶν, a gold drinking-cup worth ten minas*, *φίλος πολλοῦ ἄξιος, a friend worth much* (i.e. of great value).

854. The genitive may denote the *time within which* anything takes place. Thus, ὡρμάτο τῆς νυκτός, *he set out in the night*, ταῦτα τῆς ἡμέρας ἐγένετο, *this happened during the day*.

855. The objective genitive follows many verbal adjectives. These are chiefly kindred (in meaning or derivation) to verbs which take the genitive. Thus, ἐμπειροὶ γὰρ ἦσαν τῆς χώρας, *they were familiar with the country* (845), τῆς χώρας ἐγκρατέεις, *masters or rulers of the land* (847), κῶμαι μεσταὶ στρου, *villages abounding in supplies* (848).

856. The genitive follows many adverbs, chiefly adverbs of place and those derived from adjectives which take the genitive. Thus, πέραν τοῦ Εὐφράτου, *across the Euphrates*, εἰσω τῆς πόλεως, *within the city*, ἐγγὺς τοῦ παραδείσου, *near the park*, οἱ ἐμπείρως Κύρου ἔχοντες, *those who are acquainted with Cyrus*.

857. A noun and a participle not grammatically connected with the main construction of the sentence may stand by themselves in the Genitive Absolute. See 516.

858. Adjectives and adverbs of the comparative degree take the genitive (without *ἢ, than*). Thus, κακίος τῶν ἀλλων, *more cowardly than the rest*, θάττον τῶν ἵππων ἔτρεχον, *they ran more swiftly than the horses*.

Dative Case.

859. The indirect object of the action of a transitive verb is put in the dative. This object is generally introduced in English by *to*. Thus, δίδωσι μισθὸν τῷ στρατεύματι, *he gives pay to the army*.

860. Certain intransitive verbs take the dative, many of which in English may have a direct object without *to*. The verbs of this class which are not translated with *to* in English are chiefly those signifying *to benefit, serve, obey, defend, assist, please, trust, satisfy, advise, exhort*, or any of their opposites; also those expressing *friendliness, hostility, blame, abuse, reproach, envy, anger, threats*. Thus, οἱ πρόσθεν ἡμῖν βοηθήσαντες, *those who have previously helped us*, πείθεται τῷ στρατηγῷ, *he obeys his commander*, πιστεύοντι τῷ Κύρῳ, *they trust Cyrus*, παρεκελεύοντο ἀλλήλους, *they exhorted one another*, ὡργίζοντο ἰσχυρῶς τῷ Κλεάρχῳ, *they were excessively angry with Clearchus*.

861. The person or thing for whose *advantage* or *disadvantage* anything is or is done is put in the dative. This dative is generally introduced in English by *for*. Thus, ἄλλο στράτευμα Κύρῳ συνελέγετο ἐν Χερρονήσῳ, *another force was collected for Cyrus in the Chersonese, έμοὶ κακὸν βουλεύεις, you are plotting harm against me. Dative of Advantage or Disadvantage.*

862. The dative with *εἰμί, γίγνομαι*, and similar verbs may denote the possessor. Thus, *στρατιῶται Κύρῳ ἦσαν ἀγαθοί, Cyrus had brave soldiers. Dative of the Possessor.*

863. The dative follows many adjectives and adverbs, and some verbal nouns of kindred meaning with the verbs of 860 and 861. Thus, *τῷ ἐμῷ ἀδελφῷ πολέμιος, ἐμοὶ δὲ φίλος καὶ πιστός, hostile to my brother, but friendly and faithful to me, πηλὸς ταῖς ἀμάξαις δυσπόρευτος, mire hard for the wagons to get through.*

864. The dative is used with all words implying *likeness* or *unlikeness*, *agreement* or *disagreement*, *union*, or *approach*. This includes verbs, adjectives, adverbs, and nouns. Thus, *ἡ πορείā δομοίā φυγῆ ἐγίγνετο, their march came to be like flight, Μαρσύας Ἀπόλλωνι ἤρισε, Marsyas contended with Apollo, ἐπολέμει τοῖς Θραξί, he carried on war with the Thracians, ἔφονται Κύρῳ, they will follow Cyrus, ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, at daybreak, πλησιάζει τοῖς πολεμίοις, he approaches the enemy.*

865. The dative follows many verbs compounded with *ἐν, σύν, or ἐπί*; and some compounded with *πρός, παρά, περί, and ὑπό*. Thus, *τοῖς στρατιώταις φόβον ἐμποιεῖ, he inspires his soldiers with fear, συμπέμπει τῷ στρατηγῷ ἄλλους στρατιώτας, he sends other soldiers with the general, Κύρῳ ἐπιβούλεύει, he plots against Cyrus.*

866. The dative is used to denote *cause, manner, and means or instrument*. Thus, *φιλίᾳ καὶ εὐνοίᾳ ἐβοήθουν αὐτῷ, they helped him because of their friendship and good will, πορεύονται κύκλῳ, they advance in a circle, αὐτοὺς φοβοῦσι τῇ κραυγῇ, they frighten them by their uproar, διαβαίνονται πλοίοις, they cross in boats, βούλεται ἡμῖν χρῆσθαι, he wishes to use (i.e. serve himself by) us, γένει προσήκει βασιλεῖ, in family he is related to the king.*

867. The dative of *manner* is used with comparatives to denote the *degree of difference*. Thus, *πολλῷ μείζων ἐγίγνετο ἡ βοή, the shouting grew much (literally, by much) louder.*

868. The dative sometimes denotes the *agent* with the perfect and pluperfect passive, rarely with other passive tenses. See 203.

869. The dative is used to denote that by which any person or thing is *accompanied*. Thus, ἦλθε στρατεύματι πολλῷ, *he came with a mighty army.*

870. The dative without a preposition often denotes the *time when* an action takes place. This is confined chiefly to nouns denoting *day*, *night*, *month*, or *year*, and to names of *festivals*. Thus, τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ, *on the same day*, τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ, *on the following (day)*, μιᾷ νυκτὶ πάντες ἀπέθανον, *all perished in a single night.*



No. 64. *kāndus.*

AUGMENT AND REDUPLICATION. VERB AND TENSE STEMS.
PRINCIPAL PARTS OF IMPORTANT VERBS.

871. 1. The diphthong **ου** is never augmented; **α** and **ευ** are often without augment.

2. Some verbs beginning with a single consonant have **ει** in the first perfect and perfect middle systems instead of the reduplication. See 106.

3. Most verbs beginning with a mute and a liquid have the full reduplication.

4. Some verbs whose stem begins with **α**, **ε**, or **ο**, followed by a single consonant, reduplicate the perfect and pluperfect by prefixing the first two letters of the stem, and lengthening the following vowel as in the temporal augment. This is called *Attic* reduplication.

5. Some verbs whose stem begins with a vowel take the syllabic augment, as if the stem began with a consonant. These verbs also have a simple **ε** for the reduplication. Some of them have the temporal in addition to the syllabic augment. When another **ε** follows, **εε** is contracted into **ει**.

6. Some verbs derived from nouns or adjectives compounded with prepositions are augmented and reduplicated after the preposition, like compound verbs.

7. A few compound verbs take the augment before the preposition, and others have both augments.

8. Some vowel verbs retain the short vowel of the verb stem, contrary to the general rule (274), in all the systems in which the verb occurs.

9. Some vowel verbs retain the short vowel only in some of the tense systems.

10. Vowel stems which retain the short vowel (see 8, 9, above) and some others may add **σ** to the final vowel before all endings *not beginning with σ* in the perfect and pluperfect middle. Some verbs may have **σ** also before **θε** or **θη** in the first passive system.

11. Some verbs with short verb stems ending in a mute or *v* lengthen the short vowel in some of the tenses, *a* to *η*, *ι* to *ε* or *οι*, *v* to *ευ*. The shorter verb stem generally appears in the second aorist active or passive.

12. Stems consisting of a short vowel between two consonants sometimes drop the vowel.

13. Some verbs add *ε* to the verb stem in some of the tense systems.

14. Some verbs drop *σ* of the future stem and contract.

15. Futures in *ιω* and *ισθιατ* from verbs in *ιξω* of more than two syllables regularly drop *σ* and insert *ε*, and contract. The forms in 14 and 15 are called the *Attic* future.

16. Some verbs, instead of a future in *στοματ*, or in addition to it, have a future in *στεοματ*, contracted *στουματ*, formed with the tense suffix *στε^ο/ε*. This is called the *Doric* future.

17. In many verbs the future active does not occur, and the future middle is used in its stead.

In the following, the numeral in parenthesis refers to the sections of 871, the superior numeral to the notes at the foot of the page.

ἄγω, lead, bring,

ἄξω

ἵγαγον¹

ἥχα

ἥγματ

ἥχθην

αἰνέω, praise,

αἰνέστω (9)

ὕνεστα (9)

ὕνεκα (9)

ὕνηματ

ὕνεθην (9)

αἰρέω (αιρε, ἐλ), take, seize, mid. take for oneself, choose,

αἰρήσω

εἴλον (5)

ὕρηκα

ὕρηματ

ὕρεθην (9)

αἰσθάνοματ (αἰσθ), perceive,

αἰσθήσοματ (13) ἕσθόμην

ἕσθηματ (13)

ἀκούω, hear,

ἀκούστοματ (17) ἕκουστα

ἀκήκοα² (4)

ἕκούσθην (10)

¹ The stem is reduplicated, *ἄγαγ*. — ² *v* is dropped.

ἀλισκομαι (ἀλ, ἀλο), <i>be captured,</i>				
ἀλώσομαι	ἐσλων ¹ (5)	έάλωκα (5)		
	ῆλων ¹	ῆλωκα		
ἀλλάττω (ἀλλαγ), <i>change,</i>				
ἀλλάξω	ῆλλαξα	ῆλλαχα	ῆλλαγμαι	ῆλλάχθην ῆλλάγην
ἀμαρτάνω (ἀμαρτ), <i>miss, err, do wrong,</i>				
ἀμαρτήσομαι	ῆμαρτον	ήμάρτηκα	ήμάρτημαι	ήμαρτήθην
(13, 17)		(13)	(13)	(13)
ἀν-οίγω, <i>open,</i>				
ἀν-οίξω	ἀν-έφεα (5)	ἀν-έφχα (5)	ἀν-έφγμαι (5)	ἀν-εφχθην (5)
		ἀν-έφγα (5)		
βαίνω (βα), <i>go,</i>				
βήσομαι (17)	ἔβην ²	βέβηκα	βέβαμαι (9)	ἔβάθην (9)
βάλλω (βαλ), <i>throw,</i>				
βαλῶ	ἔβαλον	βέβληκα	βέβλημαι	ἔβλήθην
βλάπτω (βλαβ), <i>injure,</i>				
βλάψω	ἔβλαψα	βέβλαφα	βέβλαμμαι	ἔβλάφθην ἔβλάβην
βούλομαι, <i>wish, will,</i>				
βουλήσομαι (18)			βεβιόλημαι (18)	ἔβουλήθην (18)
γίγνομαι (γεν), <i>become,</i>				
γενήσομαι (18)	ἔγενόμην	γέγονα	γεγένημαι (18)	
γιγνώσκω (γνω), <i>perceive, know,</i>				
γνώσομαι	ἔγνων ¹	ἔγνωκα	ἔγνωσμαι (10)	ἔγνώσθην (10)
γράφω, <i>write,</i>				
γράψω	ἔγραψα	γέγραφα (3)	γέγραμμαι (3)	ἔγράφην

¹ Second aorist of the *μι* form (789). — ² Second aorist of the *μι* form (790).

δείκνυμι (δεικ), <i>point out, show,</i>				
δείξω	ἔδειξα	δέδειχα	δέδειγμαι	ἔδειχθην
δέρω, <i>flay,</i>				
δερῶ	ἔδειρα		δέδαρμαι	ἔδαρην
δέω, <i>bind,</i>				
δήσω	ἔδησα	δέδεκα (9)	δέδεμαι (9)	ἔδεθην (9)
δέω, <i>need, mid. need, desire, request,</i>				
δεήσω (13)	ἔδέησα (13)	δεδέηκα (13)	δεδέημαι (13)	ἔδεήθην (13)
διδράσκω (δρα), <i>run,</i>				
δράσομαι (17)	ἔδραν ¹	δέδρακα		
δίδωμι (δο), <i>give,</i>				
δώσω	ἔδωκα (700, 4)	δέδωκα	δέδομαι (9)	ἔδόθην (9)
δύναμαι (δυνα), <i>be able, can,</i>				
δυνήσομαι			δεδύνημαι	ἔδυνήθην
δύνω, <i>make enter, intrans. enter,</i>				
δύσω	ἔδυσα	δέδυκα	δέδυμαι (9)	ἔδύθην (9)
ἔάω, <i>permit,</i>				
ἔάσω	εἴτασα (5)	εἴτακα (5)	εἴταμαι (5)	είτάθην (5)
ἔθέλω, <i>wish, desire,</i>				
ἔθελήσω (13)	ἡθέλησα (13)	ἡθέληκα (13)		
ἔπον (εἰπ, ἔρ, ἔε), <i>said,</i>				
ἔρω	εἴπον	εἴρηκα (2)	εἴρημαι (2)	ἔρρήθην (788, 2)
ἔλαύνω (ἔλα), <i>drive, set in motion, intrans. ride, drive, march,</i>				
ἔλω (14)	ἡλασα (8)	ἡλήλακα (4, 8)	ἡλήλαμαι (4, 8)	ἡλάθην (8)

¹ Second aorist of the *μι* form (790).

ἐπίσταμαι (ἐπιστα), <i>understand, know how,</i>			
ἐπιστήσομαι			ἡπιστήθην
ἐπομαι (σεπ), ¹ <i>follow, accompany,</i>			
ἐψομαι	ἐσπόμην (12)		
ἐργάζομαι (έργασ), <i>work,</i>			
ἐργάσομαι	είργασάμην (5)	είργασμαι (5)	
ἐρχομαι (έρχ, έλνθ, έλθ), <i>go, come,</i>			
ἡλθον	έλήλυθα (4)		
ἐσθίω (έσθι, έδ, έδο, φαγ), <i>eat,</i>			
ἐδομαι ²	ἐφαγον	ἐδήδοκα	ἐδήδεσμαι
		(4, 9)	(4, 9, 10, 13)
			ἡδέσθην
εύρίσκω (εύρ), <i>find, discover,</i>			
εύρήσω (13)	ηῦρον	ηύρηκα (13)	ηύρημαι (13)
			ηύρεθην (9, 13)
ἔχω (σεχ, σχε), ³ <i>have, hold,</i>			
ἔξω	ἔσχον (12)	ἔσχηκα	ἔσχημαι
σχήσω			
θάπτω (ταφ for θαφ), ⁴ <i>bury,</i>			
θάψω	ἔθαψα		τέθαμμαι
			έτάφην
θαυμάζω (θαυμαδ), <i>admire,</i>			
θαυμάσομαι (17)	ἔθαυμασα	τεθαύμακα	ἔθαυμάσθην
θνήσκω (θαν), <i>die, be slain,</i>			
θανούμαι (17)	ἔθανον	τέθνηκα	
θύω, <i>sacrifice,</i>			
θύσω	ἔθύσα	τέθυκα (9)	τέθυμαι (9)
			έτύθην ⁵ (9)

¹ ἐπομαι for σεπομαι and ἐψομαι for σεψομαι (738, 13). In ἐσπόμην the rough breathing is retained irregularly. — ² A few irregular futures drop σ of the stem, so that the future has the appearance of a present. — ³ ἔχω for σεχω and ἔξω for σεξω (738, 13). — ⁴ See 738, 17. — ⁵ θυ becomes τυ before θην.

	ἴημι (εί), <i>send</i> ,			
ἥσω	τκα ¹	είκα (5)	είμαι (5)	είθην (5)
	ἴκνεματ (ικ), <i>come</i> ,			
ἴξομαι	ἴκόμην ²		ἴγματ ²	
	ἴστημι (στα), <i>set, make stand, intrans. stand, stop</i> ,			
στήσω	ἴστησα	ἴστηκα ³	ἴσταμαι (9)	ἴσταθην (9)
	ἴστην			
	καλέω (καλε, κλε), <i>call</i> ,			
καλῶ (14)	έκαλεσα (9)	κέκληκα	κέκλημαι	έκληθην
	κάψω (καν), <i>burn</i> ,			
καύσω	έκαυσα	κέκαυκα	κέκαυμαι	έκαύθην
	κελεύω, <i>order</i> ,			
κελεύσω	έκελενσα	κεκέλευκα	κεκέλευσμαι (10)	έκελεύσθην (10)
	κλείω, <i>shut</i> ,			
κλείσω	έκλεισα		κέκλειμαι	έκλεισθην (10)
	κλέπτω (κλεπτ), <i>steal</i> ,		κέκλεισμαι (10)	
κλέψω	έκλεψα	κέκλοφα	κέκλεμμαι	έκλάπην
	κόπτω (κοπ), <i>cut</i> ,			
κόψω	έκοψα	κέκοφα	κέκομμαι	έκόπην
	κρεμάννυμ (κρεμα), <i>hang up</i> ,			
κρεμῶ (14)	έκρεμασα (9)			έκρεμάσθην (9, 10)
	λαμβάνω (λαβ), <i>take</i> ,			
λήψομαι (11, 17)	έλαβον	είληφα (2, 11)	είλημμαι (2, 11)	έλήφθην (11)

¹ Cf. the first aorist έθηκα (694, 5). — ² ι is due to the augment and reduplication. — ³ For an irregular (107) σεστηκα, the rough breathing representing the first σ, as in the present. (So έσταμαι, for σεσταμαι.) Pluperfect ειστήκη for έ-σεστηκη.

λανθάνω (λαθ), *escape the notice of*, mid. *forget*,

λήστω (11) ἔλαθον λέληθα (11) λέλησματι (11)

λέγω, *gather*,

ἔλεξα	εἶλοχα (2)	εἶλεγματι (2)	ἔλέγην ἔλέχθην
-------	------------	---------------	-------------------

λέγω, *say, speak, tell, relate*,

λέξω ἔλεξα λέλεγματι ἔλέχθην

λείπω (λιπ), *leave*,

λείψω (11) ἔλιπτον λέλοιπα (11) λέλειμματι (11) ἔλειφθην (11)

λέω, *loose*,

λέσσω ἔλυσα λέλυκα (9) λέλυματι (9) ἔλύθην (9)

μανθάνω (μαθ), *learn*,

μαθήσομαι (13, 17) ἔμαθον μεμάθηκα (13)

μάχομαι, *fight*,

μαχούμματι (13, 14) ἔμαχεσάμην (9, 13) μεμάχηματι (13)

μένω, *remain*,

μενώ ἔμεινα μεμένηκα (13)

μιμηγίσκω (μνα), *remind*, mid. *remember, mention*,

μνήσω ἔμνησα μέμνηματι¹ ἔμνήσθην (10)

νομίζω (νομιδ), *think*,

νομιώ (15) ἔνόμιστα νενόμικα νενόμισματι ἔνομίσθην

οἴομαι ορ οἴμαι, *think, believe*,

οιήσομαι (13) ἔφήθην (13)

σλλασμι (δλ), *destroy, lose*,

δλω	ἄλεστα (9, 13)	δλάλεκα (4, 9, 13)
	ἀλόμην	δλωλα (4)

¹ With full reduplication, contrary to the rule (107).

σμυνθμι (δμ, δμο),	swear,			
δμονμαι (17)	δμοστα (8)	δμάρμοκα (4,8)	δμάρμομαι (4,8)	δμόθην (8)
			δμάρμοσμαι	δμάρμοσθην
			(4, 8, 10)	(8, 10)
δράω (δρα, δι, δπ),	see,			
δψομαι	είδον (5)	έρρακα (5)	έρραμαι (5)	άφθην
		έρρακα (5)	δμμαι	
δρύττω (δρυχ),	dig,	όρρωρχα (4)	όρρωργμαι (4)	άρρχθην
δρύξω	δρυξα			
δφείλω (δφελ), ¹	οωε,			
δφειλήσω (13)	ώφειληστα (13)	ώφειληκα (13)		ώφειλήθην (13)
	ώφελον			
παίω, strike,				
παίσω	επαίστα	πέπαικα		έπαισθην (10)
πάσχω (παθ, πενθ),	experience, suffer,			
πείσομαι ²	επαθον	πέπονθα		
πείθω (πιθ),	persuade, mid. obey,			
πείσω (11)	επειστα (11)	πέπεικα (11)	πέπεισμαι (11)	έπεισθην (11)
		πέποιθα (11)		
πίμπλημι (πλα),	fill,			
πλήσω	επληστα	πέπληκα	πέπλημαι	έπλήσθην (10)
			πέπλησμαι (10)	
πίπτω (πετ, πτο),	fall,			
πεσούμαι (16, 17)	επεσον	πέπτωκα		
πλέω (πλυ),	sail,			
πλεύσομαι (11, 17)	επλευστα (11)	πέπλευκα (11)	πέπλευσμαι (10, 11)	
πλευσούμαι (11, 16, 17)				
πλήγτω (πληγ, πλαγ),	smite,			
πλήξω	επληξα	πέπληγα	πέπληγμαι	έπλήγην
				έπλάγην ³

¹ δφείλω follows the analogy of short stems ending in a mute (11) in lengthening δφειλ to δφειλ in most of its tenses. — ² νθ are dropped before σ and the preceding vowel is lengthened (738, 11). — ³ In composition.

πράττω (πρᾶγ), <i>do, act,</i>				
πρᾶξις	ἐπρᾶξις	πέπρᾶγα	πέπρᾶγμα	ἐπρᾶχθην
		πέπρᾶχα		
πυνθάνομαι (πυθ), <i>inquire, learn by inquiry,</i>				
πεύσομαι (11)	ἐπυθόμην		πέπυσμα	
φέω (φυ), <i>flow,</i>				
φεύσομαι (11, 17)		ἐφρύνηκα ¹ (18)		ἐφρύνην
βίπτω (βῖφ, βίφ), <i>throw,</i>				
βίψω	ἐφρίψα ²	ἐφρίφα ²	ἐφρίμμα	ἐφρίφθην
				ἐφρίφην
σπάω, <i>draw,</i>				
	ἐσπασα (8)	ἐσπακα (8)	ἐσπασμα	ἐσπάσθην (8, 10)
				ἐσπάσθην (8, 10)
σπείρω (σπερ), <i>sow, scatter,</i>				
σπερῶ	ἐσπειρα		ἐσπαρμα	ἐσπάρην
στέλλω (στελ), <i>put in order, equip, send,</i>				
στελῶ	ἐστειλα	ἐσταλκα	ἐσταλμα	ἐστάλην
στρέφω, <i>turn, twist,</i>				
στρέψω	ἐστρεψα	ἐστροφα	ἐστραμμα	ἐστράφην
				ἐστρέφθην
σώσω (σω, σωδ), <i>save,</i>				
σώσω	ἐσωσα	σέσωκα	σέσωμα	ἐσώθην
			σέσωσμα	
τελέω, <i>complete,</i>				
τελῶ (14)	ἐτέλεσα (8)	τετέλεκα (8)	τετέλεσμα	ἐτελέσθην (8, 10)
τέμνω (τεμ), <i>cut,</i>				
τεμῶ	ἐτεμον	τέτμηκα	τέτμημα	ἐτμήθην
	ἐταμον			

¹ For the reduplication, see 738, 2. — ² For the augment and reduplication, see 738, 2.

τήκω (τακ), <i>melt,</i>				
τήξω (11)	ἔτηξα (11)	τέτηκα (11)		ἔτάκην ἔτήχθην (11)
τίθημι (θε), <i>put, set, place,</i>				
θήσω	ἔθηκα (694, 5)	τέθεικα ¹	τέθειμαι ¹	ἔτεθην ²
τρέπω, <i>turn, bend, divert,</i>				
τρέψω	ἔτρεψα	τέτροφα	τέτραμμαι	ἔτράπην ἔτρέφθην
τρέφω (τρεφ for θρεφ), ³ <i>nourish, support,</i>				
θρέψω	ἔθρεψα		τέθραμμάι	ἔτράφην ἔθρέφθην
τρέχω (τρεχ, δραμ), <i>run,</i>				
δραμοῦμαι (17)	ἔδραμον	δεδράμηκα (13)	δεδράμημαι (13)	
τρέβω (τρῖβ, τριβ), <i>rub,</i>				
τρέψω	ἔτριψα	τέτριφα	τέτριμμαι	ἔτριβην ἔτρέφθην
τυγχάνω (τυχ), <i>hit, attain, intrans. happen,</i>				
τεύξομαι (11, 17)	ἔτυχον	τετόχηκα (13)		
		τέτευχα (11)		
ὑπ-ισχνέομαι (σεχ, σχε), <i>hold oneself under, promise,</i>				
ὑπο-σχήσομαι	ὑπεσχόμην ⁴		ὑπ-έσχημαι	
φαίνω (φαν), <i>show,</i>				
φανώ	ἔφηνα	πέφαγκα	πέφασμαι	ἔφανθην ἔφάνην
φέρω (φερ, οι, ἐνεκ, ἐνεγκ), <i>bear, bring, carry,</i>				
οἴσω	ῆνεγκα ⁵	ἐνήνοχα (4)	ἐνήνεγμαι (4)	ῆνέχθην
	ῆνεγκον			

¹ The vowel of the verb stem is irregularly (274) lengthened to ει in the first perfect and perfect middle systems. — ² θε becomes τε before θην. — ³ See 738, 17. — ⁴ Cf. ξχω. — ⁵ Formed irregularly without σ on stem ἐνεγκ.

φεύγω (*φυγ*), *flee*,

φεύξομαι (11, 17) ἔφυγον πέφευγα (11)
φευξοῦμαι (11, 16, 17)

φθάνω (*φθα*), *get the start of, anticipate*,

φθήσομαι (17) ἔφθην¹
φθάσω (9) ἔφθασα (9)

φθείρω (*φθερ*), *destroy*,

φθερῶ ἔφθειρα ἔφθαρκα ἔφθαρμαι ἔφθάρην

χράομαι, *use*,

χρήσομαι² ἔχρησάμην κέχρημαι (3)

¹ Second aorist of the *μι* form. Cf. 790. — ² The *α* of the stem is irregularly (274) lengthened to *η* in all the systems except the present.



No. 65. 'Αμαζών.

WORD GROUPING.

Give the meanings of the following words. These words have all occurred in the preceding vocabularies.

872.

FIRST WORD LIST. (LESSONS III.-XII.)

ἀγαθός	εἰς	κελεύω	ὅπλον**	στρατηγός**
ἀγορά	Ἐλληνικός*	Κλέαρχος	ὅρκος	στρατιά**
ἄγω **	ἐν *	κραυγή	οὐ **	στρατιώτης**
ἀδελφός	ἔξ *	Κύρος	οῦτε... οῦτε**	σύμμαχος**
ἀθροίζω	ἐπί	κώμη	πεδίον	σύν *
ἄμαξα	ἐπιβουλεύω **	λόγος*	πελταστής**	σφενδόνη
ἄνθρωπος*	Εύφράτης	λύν *	πέλτη **	τόξον**
ἀρπάζω **	ἔχω *	μακρός	πέμπω *	τοξότης**
βάρβαρος*	ἡμέρα *	μάχαιρα **	Πέρσης*	τότε
βουλεύω **	θάλαττα	μάχη **	πλοῖον	τράπεζα
γάρ	θεός*	μικρός*	πολέμιος**	τριάκοσιοι
γέφυρα	θηρίον	μισθός*	πόλεμος**	φανερός
διπεικός	θύρα *	νεᾶνιᾶς	ποταμός*	φοβερός**
δέ	θύνω	ό, ἡ, τό	πρός	φόβος**
δεξιός	Ὥππος*	όδός*	πύλη	φυλακή
διά	καὶ	οἰκία	σκηνή *	χώρα **
διαρπάζω **	κακός	οἶνος*	στενός*	χωρίον**
διώκω	καλός*	όπλιτης**	στρατεύω **	ώ·
δῶρον				

873. An inspection of this List shows that these words are not all separate units, but that some of them are related to others both in *form* and in *meaning*.

Thus, ὅπλον, ὄπλιτης; πέλτη, πελταστής; πόλεμος, πολέμιος; τόξον, τοξότης; φόβος, φοβερός; χώρα, χωρίον; μάχη, μάχαιρα, σύμμαχος; στρατιά, στρατιώτης, στρατεύω, στρατηγός (*army-leader, ἄγω*).

874. Greek words, then, fall naturally into *groups*. The words in any group are related to one another both in *form* and in *meaning*. Some words, called compound words, are related to two or more separate simple words, as **στρατ-ηγός**, which is related both to **στρατιά** and to **ἄγω**. Here belong compound verbs.

875. Greek words may be related not only to other Greek words, but also to words in other languages, notably Latin and English. Thus **ἄγω** and **agō**, **ἀρπάζω** and **rapiō**, **δῶρον** and **dōnum** are obviously related.

876. English words may be related to Greek words in the same manner as Latin words, the Greek and English words having a common original source. Their connection in form is often obscure. Thus, **θύρα**, **DOOR** (*cf.* Latin *foris*); **λύω**, **LOOSE** (*cf.* Latin *so-luo*). Such words are called COGNATE. Other English words are directly *borrowed* from Greek words. Thus, **βάρβαρος**, **barbarous**; **Ἑλληνικός**, **Hellenic**; **θεός**, **theism**; **σκηνή**, **scene**; **στενός**, **steno-grapher**; **ἀνθρωπός**, **phil-anthropy**; **λόγος**, **philo-logy**.

877. It is of great *practical* importance to note and fix in the mind the relationships of Greek words.

In acquiring a Greek vocabulary, do not commit words to memory as separate units, but group the Greek words together that show affinity in form and meaning, and associate with them the related Latin and English words.

Inspect, in the general vocabulary, the etymological statements about the words in the First Word List above that are marked with a star or stars. The double star signifies that the word is related to another Greek word, or to other Greek words, in the List.

878. SECOND WORD LIST. (LESSONS XIII.-XXI.)

In this List, and in the six following Lists, first give the meanings of the words, and then inspect, in the general vocabulary, the etymological statements about all the words that are marked with a star or stars. The double star signifies that the word is related to another Greek word, or to other Greek words, in the List under consideration or in previous Lists.

Occasionally a related word is given in parenthesis which might otherwise be overlooked; but no related word is thus given which would be suggested by a proper use of the general vocabulary.

ἀγγελος*	Δᾶρειος**	ῆκω	οῦν	πιστεύω**
ἀγοράζω**	(δᾶρεικός)	Θετταλός	οὔτος**	πιστός**
ἄγριος*	δασμός	θηρεύω**	οὔτως**	πορεύομαι**
ἄκρος*	δεινός	ίκανός	παῖω	σατράπης
ἀλήθεια	δή	ἰσχῦρός	πάλιν*	σπονδή*
ἄλλος*	δίκη*	λέγω**	πάνυ	σταθμός
ἄντι*	εἴκοσι*	(λόγος)	παρά*	συμβουλεύω**
ἄξιος**	εἰμί**	λοχάγος	παράδεισος*	συμπέμπω**
ἄπο*	ἔκεινος	Μαίανδρος*	παρασάγγης	συστρατεύομαι**
ἀποπέμπω**	ἐνταῦθα**	μᾶλλον	παρασκευή	τέ
ἄπορος**	ἐντεῦθεν**	μετά	πάρειμι**	τοξεύω**
Ἄριστιππος	ἐπει	μεταπέμπω**	πάροδος**	υἱός*
Ἄρταξέρχης	ἐπειμι**	μύριοι	παύω*	ὑπό*
ἀρχή*	ἐπιβουλή**	ξένος	πειθω**	φίλιος**
ἀτημάζω	ἐπιστολή	ὅδε**	(πιστός)	φίλος*
αὐτός*	ἐπιτήδειος	ὅλεθρος	πέντε*	φρούραρχος
βαρβαρικός**	ἐπτά*	ὅλνγος*	πέραν	Φρυγία
βασιλεος	ἔτοιμος	ὅλος*	Περσικός**	ῳδε**
γράφω*	ἢ	ὅνος*	πηγή	ῳστε
	ἡδέως	ὅρθιος	πιέζω	

879. THIRD WORD LIST. (LESSONS XXII.-XXXI.)

ἀδικέω**	ἄμα** (ἄμαξα)	ἄπᾶς**	ἄρμα	ἀσπίς
ἀδικος**	ἄμφι*	ἀπλοῦς	ἄρχω**	αὖ
ἀκινάκης	ἄνα*	ἀργυροῦς	(φρούραρχος)	βιάω
ἄλλα**	ἀπάγω**	ἀριθμός*	ἄρχων**	βούλομαι**

γέρων	εύνους **	κόπτω **	πειράομαι *	τιμάω ** (άτιμάζω)
γῆ *	εύώνυμος **	λείπω **	περί *	τριάκοντα
δένδρον	ἡγέομαι **	μέσος *	ποιέω *	ύπερ *
δηλώω	ηδη	μή	πολεμέω **	ύποξύγιον
διώρυξ	θαυμάζω	μνᾶ	πολλάκις	ύστερος *
εἰ	Θρῆξ	νῦκάω **	πράττω *	φάλαγξ *
εἰσβολή	Θώραξ *	νίκη **	πρό **	φιλέω **
εἴτη	κακῶς **	νοῦς **	Πρόξενος	φύλαξ **
ἔκαστος	καλέω *	νύξ *	πρώτος **	φυλάττω **
ἔκων	καλώς **	Ξενοφῶν	στόλος	χαλκοῦς *
Ἐλλάς **	κατά	δρμάω	στόμα	χαρίεις **
ἔλπις	κατακόπτω **	δρῦνες *	στράτευμα **	χάρις **
ἔπειμι **	καταλείπω **	ότι	στρεπτός	χτίλιοι
ἔρωτάω	κῆρυξ	οὐκέτι **	συνάγω **	χράομαι **
ἔτι **	Κίλιξ	παρασκευάζω **	συντάττω **	χρῆμα **
εὖ **	κλάψ	πᾶς ** (πάνυ)	τάττω **	χρῆσοῦς *
εὐθύς				

880.

FOURTH WORD LIST. (LESSONS XXXII.-XLI.)

ἀγών **	ἐθέλω	ἡδομαι** (ἡδέως) ὅμως **	σπάω **
αἰτέω	εἰσω **	ἡττάομαι	στερέω
ἀκούω *	ἐκατέρωθεν **	κατάγω **	συγκαλέω **
ἀμαχεῖ **	ἐκεῖ **	κινδύνος **	συμπορεύομαι **
ἀνήρ *	ἐλαύνω **	κλείω *	παρακαλέω **
ἀπελαύνω **	Ἐλλην **	κύκλος **	σφευδονήτης **
ἀποχωρέω **	ἐμπόριον **	κυκλώ **	σχολή **
ἀργύριον **	ἐξαπατάω *	κωλύω	σώζω
ἀρετή	ἐπαινέω *	λαμβάνω	σῶμα
βασιλεύω **	ἐπικινδύνος **	λοιπός **	τάχα
δεῖδω ** (δεινός)	ἐπιμελόμαι **	λυπέω *	τιμή **
δέω	ἐπιστίτζομαι **	Μένων	τιμοσ **
διαβατός	ἐπομαι *	μήν *	τιμωρέω
διασπάω **	ἐρημος *	μήτηρ *	τίς
δίκαιος **	ἔτερος *	μισθιστόρος **	πόσος
δικαίως **	εύνοϊκώς **	μισθώ **	τίς
δοκέω *	ἐχθρός *	νομίζω	φεύγω **
ἔξι **	ζητέω	νῦν *	φοβέω **
ἔάω	ἡγεμών **	οίκαδε **	φυγάς **

881.

FIFTH WORD LIST. (LESSONS XLII.-L.)

ἀδύνατος	δαπανάω*	ἰδιώτης*	ὁργίζομαι **	σύ **
αἰτιάομαι *	δένυρο	κατασκέπτο-	ὅρος	σχεδία
ἀληθής **	δῆλος **	μαι **	οὖ **	σχίζω *
(ἀλήθεια)	διασφίζω **	καταφανής	οῦπω **	σχολαίως **
ἀλλήλων **	διδάσκω	κέρας *	παις *	Σωκράτης
ἀμελέω **	διφθέρα	κομίζω	παρακελεύο-	ταχέως ** (τάχα)
ἀμφότερος **	δρόμος	κράνος *	μαι **	τεῖχος *
(ἀμφί)	δύο ** (διά)	κράτος **	πηλός	τολμάω *
ἀνάγκη	έσαυτοῦ **	κρέας *	πλέθρον	τόπος *
ἀξίνη *	ἐγκρατής **	Δακεδαιμόνιος	πλήρης	τρέπω **
ἀπαιτέω **	ἐγώ **	λόχος **	πολυτελής	τριήρης
ἀπαράστκευος **	ἐμαυτοῦ **	μά	πρίν **	ὑμέτερος **
ἀσφαλής *	ἐμός **	μελᾶς *	πρόδυμος **	φημί *
αὐτίκα *	ἐνεκα	μέρος	προσελαύνω **	Φοῖνιξ
ἀφικνέομαι *	ἐπιλείπω **	μηκέτι **	προσήκω **	φυγή *
(ἰκανός)	ἐπιστιτυσμός **	ξύλον	σεαυτοῦ **	χείρ *
ἀφιππεύω **	ἐπιτρέπω **	όμαλής **	σκέπτομαι **	χιτών
βιάζομαι *	εὐδαιμων **	όμολογέω **	σός **	χρηζώ
γένος **	εῦρος *	όπλιζω **	σπεύδω	ψελιον
γήλοφος **	ἥ	ὅπου	στρατόπεδον **	ἄρα *
γίγνομαι **	ἥμετερος **	ὅργη **	(πεδίον)	ἄσπερ

882.

SIXTH WORD LIST. (LESSONS LI.-LX.)

ἀεί *	βαθύς	δάρυ*	ἔξω **	ἡδύς **
αἰσχρός	βασιλεύς *	δύναμις	ἐπειδή **	ἥμισυς *
ἀκρόπολις **	βίος *	δάνεκα **	ἐπικούρημα	θάνατος
ἀπέρχομαι **	βοηθέω **	ἔγγυς	ἔργον *	ἱερός *
ἀπέχω **	(βοάω)	εἰς **	ἔρμηνές *	ἱππεύς **
ἀπορέω **	βοῦς *	ἐκποδών **	ἔρχομαι **	ἴσως *
"Ἀρτεμις	βωμός	Ἐλλήσποντος	ἔνοια **	ἴχθυς *
ἄστυ	γεύω *	ἔξαιτέω **	ἔως	καιρός
ἀσφαλῶς **	γραῦς *	ἔξειμι **	ζάω *	καταλαμβάνω **
αὐτόθι **	γυνή **	ἔξελαύνω **	Ζεύς	καταλένω **
Βαβυλών	δέχομαι *	ἔξέτασις *	ζώνη *	καταπράττω **

καταψηφίζο-	ναῦς *	πλαίσιον	σκηνέω **	τρεῖς ** (τριάκον-
μαι **	οἰκέω **	πολεμικός **	στάδιον	τα, τριάκονται,
Κιλικία **	οἴομαι	πόλις **	στρατηγέω **	τριήρης)
κλέπτω **	ὅπισθεν	(πολιορκέω)	στρατοπεδεύω **	τρέφω
(κλώψ)	ὅπότε	πολύς **	συλλέγω *	τρίτος **
κολάζω	Ὀρόντας	πορεία **	σωτήρ **	ὑδωρ *
κρήνη	ὅς **	ποτέ **	τάξις **	ὑπισχνέομαι **
λέγω **	ὅστις **	πούς ** (πεζός,	τάφρος	ὑπολύω **
λόγχη	οὐδεὶς **	τράπεζα)	ταχύς **	φιλιτή **
μάλιστα **	οὐδέποτε **	πρόσθεν **	τελευτάω **	χαλεπός
μάχομαι **	ούκοιν **	προσκυνέω *	τελευτή **	Χερρόνησος
μέγας *	ούποτε **	προστάττω **	τέλος **	χιλός
μέντοι	οὐπώποτε **	προτιμάω **	τέτταρες **	χρή
Μίλητος	πεντεκαίδεκα **	Σάρδεις	(τράπεζα)	χρόνος *
μόνος *	πῆχυς	σκευοφόρος		ψεύδομαι *

883.

SEVENTH WORD LIST. (LESSONS LXI.-LXX.)

ἀγγέλλω **	ἀποφαίνω **	ἐνθα **	κρύπτω *	παρατάττω **
αἱρέω *	βάλλω **	ἔξοπλιστα **	κτείνω **	πάσχω *
αἰσθάνομαι *	(εἰσβολή)	ἐπιστρατεύω **	κωμήτης **	πίπτω **
ἀλλάττω **	βαρβαρικῶς **	ἔργάζομαι **	λάθρος	πλήθος
ἀναστέλλω **	βλάπτω *	ἐσθίω *	μάντις *	πλήν
ἀνατείνω **	γέ	εὐδαιμόνως **	μένω *	πλησίος **
ἀνδράποδον	γνώμη	θάπτω **	νάπη	πλήττω **
ἀνδρεῖος **	γυμνῆς *	(τάφρος)	οἴκοι **	πονέω **
ἀνδρεῖως **	διάγω **	θαρρέω *	οἰωνός	πόνος **
ἀνέχω **	διασπείρω **	θηγύσκω **	όράω **	πότερον...ή
ἄνω **	διατελέω **	(θάνατος)	(τῆμωρέω)	ποῦ
ἀξιώα **	διατρίβω **	θόρυβος	όρύττω **	προθέμμως **
ἀπαγγέλλω **	διαφθείρω **	θωρᾶκίζω **	(διώρυξ)	προσέρχομαι **
ἀπαλλάττω **	ἐγκέφαλος **	ἰσχῦρῶς **	ὅτε	προτρέχω **
ἀποθνήσκω **	εἰκάζω	κάνω *	οὐδαμοῦ **	πυνθάνομαι
ἀποκρίνομαι **	εἰπον ** (ρήτωρ)	κεφαλή **	όφελω	πῦρ *
ἀποκτείνω **	ἐκβάλλω **	κηρύττω *	όφθαλμός **	ράδιος **
ἀποσπάω **	ἐκπλήττω **	κινδυνεύω **	ὅχθη	ρίπτω
ἀποστέλλω **	Ἐλληνικῶς **	Κρής	παιδεύω **	σημαίνω *
ἀποτέμνω **	ἐμπίπτω **	κρίνω **	παραγγέλλω **	σκευοφορέω **

σπείρω * *	σφόδρα *	τελέω * *	τρίβω * *	χαλεπαίνω * *
στέλλω** (ἐπι- στολή, στόλος)	σωτηρία * *	τέμνω * *	ύπάγω * *	χιών *
στρέφω * *	τείνω * *	τετταράκοντα**	ύπολείπω * *	χρῆστον * *
(στρεπτός)	τελευταῖος**	τήκω *	φαίνω * *	ῶνιος
		τρέχω * *	φθείρω * *	

884.

EIGHTH WORD LIST. (LESSONS LXXI.-LXXX.)

Αθηναῖος *	γόνν * *	ἐπιτίθημι **	μέλει ** (ἐπιμελή- πομαί, ἀμελέω)	πώ
αἰσχύνω **	δείκνυμι * *	εύρισκω	ομαί,	
αἰχμάλωτος * *	(διδάσκω)	ἐφίστημι * *	μετάπεμπτος**	ρέω *
ἀλίσκομαι * *	δέρμα * *	ζηλωτός *	μέχρι	σαλπίζω *
ἄλλως * *	δέρω * *	θαυμαστός *	μήποτε **	στέφανος *
ἀμαρτάνω	δέω * (bind)	ἴημι * *	μισθοφορά *	συμμαχία * *
ἀναγιγνώσκω**	διαβαίνω * *	ἴππικός *	νεκρός *	σύνοιδα *
ἀνατίθημι *	διατίθημι *	ἴστημι *	νεφέλη *	συντίθημι *
ἀνίστημι *	διδράσκω *	κάθημαι *	ξίφος	σωφροσύνη *
ἀνοίγω *	(δρόμος, τρέχω)	καθίστημι *	οἰδα *	τίθημι *
ἄπειμι * * (εἰμι)	δίδωμι * * (δώρον)	καίπερ *	οἰχομαι	τιτρώσκω
ἀποδείκνυμι *	διελαύνω *	κάνδυς	ὅλλυμι *	τόξευμα *
ἀποδιδράσκω *	δύναμαι *	κατακάλω *	(ὅλεθρος)	τοσούντος
ἀπόλλυμι *	(άδινατος)	κατασχίζω *	ὅμνυμι	τροπή *
Ἀπόλλων	δνῶ *	κείμαι *	ὅσσος	τυγχάνω
ἀποπορεύομαι**	εἰμι *	κονιορτός	παλτόν	ὑποπτεύω *
Ἀρκάς	ἐκδέρω *	κρεμάννυμι	παραδίδωμι *	ὑστεράος *
αὐτοῦ *	ἐμπίκμπλημι *	κρίσις *	πίκμπλημι *	φέρω *
ἀφίημι *	ἐνδύω *	λανθάνω *	(πλήρης, πλήθος)	(μισθοφόρος,
βαίνω *	ἐντίθημι *	(ἀληθής, ἀλή- θεια, λάθρα)	πλέω * * (πλοῖον)	σκευοφόρος)
βακτηρία * *	ἐξακόσιοι *	προδιαβαίνω *	φθάνω	
βιαίως *	ἐπειμι * * (εἰμι)	λευκός *	προδίδωμι *	φλυᾶρέω *
γέρρον	ἐπιδείκνυμι *	λίθος *	πρόειμι * * (εἰμι)	φλυᾶρία *
γιγνώσκω *	ἐπίκειμαι *	μανθάνω *	προελαύνω *	χαλεπώς *
(γνώμη)	ἐπισταμαι	Μαρσύᾶς	προίημι *	χρῆσοχάλινος *

VOCABULARIES.

INDEX.

ἄγριος, ἄ, ον, 131 [ἀγρός, *field*, Lat. *ager*, Eng. *ACRE*], *ranging the fields, wild.*

ἄγω, ἄξω, ἥγαγον, ἥχα, ἥγμαι, ἥχθην, 56, 776, 871 [Lat. *agō*], *set going, drive, lead, bring, conduct, carry, convey; intrans., lead on, march, go; ἄγων, ἄγοντες, with.*

ἄγων, ὕνος, ὁ, 349, 745 [Eng. *agony*], *a bringing together, assembly, contest, struggle, games; ἄγωνα τιθέναι ορ ποιεῖν, hold games.*

ἀδελφός, οῦ, ὁ, 94, *brother.*

τά-δικέω, ἀδικήσω, etc., 282, *be unjust, do wrong, wrong, injure, with fut. mid. as pass.; pres. as pf., have done wrong, be in the wrong, and so in the pass., be wronged, have suffered wrong.*

τά-δικημα, ατος, τό, *wrongdoing, offence.*

ἀ-δικος, ον, 282 [δίκη], *unjust, wicked; δ δικος, the wrongdoer.*

ἀ-δύνατος, ον, 462 [δύναμαι], *unable, powerless, impossible.*

ἀει, adv., 527 [Lat. *aeuum, age*, Eng. *EVER, AYE*], *always, ever, from time to time.*

Ἀθηνᾶ, ἄσ, ἡ, *Athēna*, the patron goddess of Athens. See Nos. 6, 46, 59, 60, 63.

†Ἀθηναι, ὧν, αι, *Athens.*

†Ἀθηναῖος, ἄ, ον, 733, *Athenian; Αθηναῖος, ὁ, an Athenian.*

ἀθροίζω (ἀθροίδ), ἀθροίσω, etc., 94 [ἀθρός, *in a body*], *press close together, collect, as troops, Lat. cōgō; mid. intrans., muster.*

αἰ, αῖ, see ὁ, δς.

ἀινέω, αινέσω, ἥνεσα, ἥνεκα, ἥνημαι, ἥνέθην, 871 [αῖνος, *tale, praise*], *praise.*

αἰρέω (αἴρε, ἔλ), αἰρήσω, εἴλον, ἥρηκα, ἥρημαι, ἥρέθην, 610, 871 [di-*aeresis, heresy*], *take, seize, capture; mid., take for oneself, choose, prefer, elect.*

αἰσ, see ὁς.

αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ), αἰσθήσομαι, ἥσθημαι, ἥσθημα, 629, 871 [aesthetic], *perceive, learn, see, observe; with gen., hear, hear of.* 628, 846.

αἰσχρός, ἄ, δν, 548, *shameful, base, disgraceful.*

†αἰσχύνω (αἰσχυν), αἰσχυνώ, ἥσχυνα, ἥσχύνθην, 664, *shame; mid. as pass. dep., feel ashamed, feel ashamed before, stand in awe of.*

αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, etc., 327, *ask for, beg, demand.* 838.

αἰτία, ἄς, ἡ, *blame, censure.*

†αἰτιάμαι, αἰτιάσομαι, etc., mid. dep., 418, *blame, reproach, accuse, charge.*

αἰχμ-ἀλώτος, ον, 695 [αἰχμή (for ἀκ-ιμη, cf. ἄκρος), *spear point, spear, + ἀλίσκομαι*], *captured by the spear, taken in war, captured; αἰχμάλωτοι, οι, captives.*

ἀκινάκης, ον, δ, 292, *short sword, a weapon carried by Persians, Medes, and Scythians, worn on the right side, suspended from a belt, over the hip. See No. 11.*

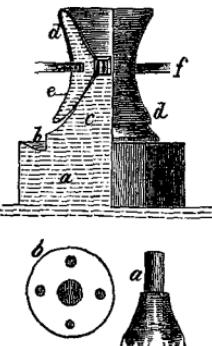
ἀκοντίζω (ἀκοντίδ), ἀκοντιώ (ἀκων, javelin, dart, cf. ἄκρος), *hurl the javelin, hit with a javelin, hit.*

ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἥκονσα, ἀκήκοα, ἥκονθην, 327, 871 [Lat. *caueō, take care*, Eng. *acoustic*], *hear, learn, hear of, listen to, give heed to.* 628, 846.

†ἀκρό-πολις, εως, ἡ, 478 [+ πόλις, Eng. *acro-polis*], *upper city, acropolis, citadel.*

ἄκρος, ἄ, ον, 188 [Lat. *aciēs*, sharp edge or point, Eng. *edge*, *acme*, *acrobat*], pointed, at the point, highest, top-most; ἄκρον, τό, height, summit; τὰ ἄκρα, the heights.

ἄλετης, ον, ὁ [ἀλέω, *grind*], lit. grinder, only as adj. in the phrase ὄντος ἄλετης, upper mill-stone, marked *dd* in No. 66. At the right of the upper figure, not quite one half of the outside of the mill is shown; at the left, a vertical section. The stone base is marked *a*, and terminates above in the cone-shaped lower mill-stone *c*, in the top of which is set solidly a heavy iron peg (*a* in the lower figure). The upper stone *dd* is in the form of an hour-glass, the lower half revolving closely upon *c*. The upper stone is closed at its narrowest part by a thick iron plate (*b* in the lower figure), in which there are five holes. The peg in the upper part of *c* (*a* in the lower figure) passes through the hole at the centre of this plate; through the others, arranged round it, the grain, which was put into the upper half of *dd*, or the hopper, passed downward. When the upper stone was turned by means of the bar *f*, the grain gradually worked its way downward, and was ground into flour in the groove



No. 66.

e by the friction of the two rough surfaces, and fell into the rill *b* below.

τά-ληθεια, ἄσ, ἡ, 178, *truth, sincerity*.

τά-ληθεύω, ἀληθεύω, ἡλήθευσα, *speak the truth, tell the truth*.

ἀ-ληθής, ἐς, 429, 752 [λανθάνω], *unconcealed, true*; τὸ ἀληθές, *the truth*.

ἀλισκομαι (ἀλ, ἀλο), ἀλώσομαι, ἐάλων and ἡλων, ἐάλωκα and ἡλωκα, 701, 871, *be captured, taken, caught, be convicted*; used as pass. to αἰρέω.

τάλλα, adversative conj., 235 [neut. plur. of ἄλλος with changed accent], *otherwise, in another way, on the other hand, still, but, yet*. It introduces something different from or opposed to what has been said before, and occurs frequently after negatives. At the beginning of a speech, by way of an abrupt transition, or to break off discussion, *well, well but, however, for my part*.

τάλλάττω (ἀλλαγ), ἀλλάξω, ἡλλαξα, ἡλλαχα, ἡλλαγμα, ἡλλάχθην and ἡλλάγην, 578, 871, *make other, alier, change*.

τάλλήλων, reciprocal pron., 449, 761 [*par-allel*], *of one another, each other*.

ἄλλος, η, ο, 150 [Lat. *alius*, *other*, Eng. *else*, *allo-pathy*], *other, another*; with the art., *the other, the remaining, the rest, the rest of*; ἄλλοι *ἄλλως*, Lat. *alii* *aliter*, *some one way, others another*; with numerals and in enumerating objects, *besides, further*; οὐδὲν ἄλλο *ἢ, nothing else than, only*.

ἄλλως, adv., 604, *otherwise, in another way*; *ἄλλως πως, in some or any other way*.

ἀλώσομαι, see ἀλισκομαι.

ἀμα, adv., 212 [Lat. *simul*, *at the same time*, Eng. **SAME**, **SOME**], *at the same time, together*; ἀμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, *at daybreak*; ἀμα τῇ ἐπιστροφῇ ἡμέρᾳ, *as the next day was breaking*. 804.

Ἀμαζόν, ὄνος, ἡ, *an Amazon*. The Amazons were a mythical, warlike race of women, the ideal of female bravery and strength. They have a prominent place in Greek Mythology and are frequently represented on Greek works of art. See Nos. 14, 65.

τάμ-αξα, ης, ἡ, 63 [+ ἄγω, ἀξω, *axle*, Lat. *axis*, *axle*, Eng. **AXLE**], *a heavy wagon*, originally with four wheels (and therefore with two connected axles, as the name signifies). See No. 13.

τάμ-αξιτός, ὁν, *passable for wagons*; ὁδὸς ἀμαξιτός, *wagon-road*.

ἀμαρτάνω (ἀμαρτ), ἀμαρτήσομαι, ἡμαρτῶν, *ἡμάρτηκα, ἡμάρτημαι, ἡμαρτήθην*, 733, 871, *miss the mark, miss, fail (in conduct), err, do wrong, commit error*. 845.

ἀ-μαχεῖ, adv., 341 [**μάχη**], *without fighting, without a struggle*.

ἀμείλων, ον, gen. **ονος**, comp. of ἀγαθός, 577, *better, braver, stouter*.

ἀ-μελέω, ἀμελήσω, etc., 449 [**μέλει**], *be careless, neglect*. 846.

ἀμφί, prep., 235 [akin to **ἀμφω**, cf. Lat. *ambi-*, *amb-*, in composition, *round about*], orig. *on both sides of*, hence *about*, followed by the acc. and very rarely by the gen.; with gen., *about, concerning, of things*; with acc., *of place, round, about, of persons, countries, or things*; of the object affected, **ἀμφὶ στράτευμα δαπανᾶν**, *spend*

money on an army; of time, *about, at*; with numerals preceded by the art., *about*, Lat. *circiter*. *οἱ ἀμφὶ* with an acc. of a person may denote either the followers of that person or that person and his followers, as *οἱ ἀμφὶ βασιλέα*, *the king's attendants*, but *οἱ ἀμφὶ Χειρίσοφον*, *Chirisophus and his men*; *τὰ ἀμφὶ τάξεις*, *tactics*.

In composition **ἀμφὶ** signifies *on both sides, about*.

ἀμφι-λέγω, *speak on both sides, have a dispute, quarrel*.

τάμφοτερος, ἀ, ον, 462, *both*.

ἀμφω [akin to **ἀμφὶ**, cf. Lat. *ambō*, both, Eng. **BOTH**], *both*.

ἄν, a post-positive particle without an exact equivalent in English. Two uses of **ἄν** are to be distinguished: I. In conditional, relative, and temporal protases. See 317, 524, 533, 534, 535. Here **ἄν** unites with the particle **εἰ** (forming **ἴστις**, **ἴστιν**, or **ἴην**), and sometimes with the relatives. II. In apodosis. See 307, 364, 533, 534, 535.

ἄν, contracted form of **ἴστιν**.

ἀνά, prep. with acc., 235 [Eng. **on**], *up* (opposed to *κατά*). Of place, *up, up along, upon, over, throughout*; with numerals to signify distribution, *at the rate of*, **ἀνὰ ἑκατόν**, *by hundreds*, *a hundred each*; to express manner, **ἀνὰ κράτος**, *up to one's strength, at full speed*.

In composition **ἀνά** signifies *up, back, again*, and is sometimes simply intensive.

ἀνα-βαίνω, *go up, ascend, march up, mount*.

ἀνα-γιγνώσκω, 701, *know again, recognize, read*.

ἀνάγκη, *ης, ἡ*, 462, *force, necessity, constraint*; ἀνάγκη ἔστι (more often without ἔστι), *it is necessary, one must, of physical necessity.*

ἀναγνώσ, see ἀναγνώσκω.

ἀναμνήσκω, *remind of.* 838.

ἀναξυρίδες, *ἱδων, αἱ, trousers*, worn by the Orientals, but not by Greeks. They were close-fitting and often were highly ornamented in the weaving of the cloth and by embroidery. See Nos. 14, 57, 58.

ἀναστέλλω, 629, *send back, repulse.*

ἀνασχέσθαι, *etc., see ἀνέχω.*

ἀναταράττω, *stir up; pf. pass., be in confusion or disorder.*

ἀνατείνω, 629, *stretch up, hold up.*

ἀνατίθημι, 695, *put or lay upon.*

ἀνδράποδον, *ον, τό*, 638, *slave, esp. captive taken in war.*

ἀνδρεός, *ᾶ, ον*, 598 [*ἀνήρ*], *manly, brave, valiant.*

ἀνδρείως, *adv., 598, bravely, courageously.*

ἀνεῖλον, see ἀναιρέω.

ἀνέστημι, *see ἀνιστῆμι.*

ἀνεν, *improper prep. [akin to neg. prefix ἀ-], without, followed by the gen.*

ἀνέχω, *impf. and aor. mid. with double augment, ἡνειχθμην and ἡνεσχθμην, 578, hold up; mid., control oneself, tolerate, endure.*

ἀνήγαγον, *see ἀνάγω.*

ἀνήρ, *ἀνδρός, ὁ, 349, 746 [*andr-oid*], man, Lat. *uir*, as opposed to woman, youth, or child, in contrast with the generic ἀνθρωπος.*

ἀνθρωπος, *ον, ὁ, ἡ, 78, 741 [*anthropology, phil-anthropy*], man, human being,*

Lat. *homō*, one of the human race as opposed to a higher or lower order of beings; contemptuously, *person, fellow; pl., men, persons, people.*

ἀνιστῆμι, 707, *make stand up, rouse up, start up, raise up; mid., with pf. and 2 aor. act., stand up, rise, get up.*

ἀνοίγω, *ἀνοίξω, ἀνέψξα, ἀνέψγα and ἀνέψχα, ἀνέψγμαι, ἀνέψχθην, 664, 871 [*οίγω, open*], open up, open.*

ἀνταγοράζω, *buy in exchange.*

ἀντί, *prep. with gen., 141 [Lat. *ante, before*, Eng. *A-long, AN-swer, anti-dote*], orig. facing, over against, against; hence, instead of, for, in place of, in preference to, in return for.*

In composition ἀντί signifies *against, in opposition, in return, in turn, instead.*

ἀντίος, *ᾶ, ον, set against, opposite; ἀντίοι λέναι, go to meet; ἐκ τοῦ ἀντίον, from the opposite side.* 863.

ἀντιπαρασκευάζομαι, *prepare oneself in turn.*

ἄνω, *adv., 629 [*ἀνά*], above, up, on higher ground, upwards, into the air, up country; comp. ἀνωτέρω, sup. ἀνωτάτω.*

ἄξινη, *ης, 439 [Lat. *ascia, axe*, Eng. *AXE*], axe, Lat. *bipennis*, with double head, used for chopping and digging. See Nos. 32 and 67.*



No. 67.

ἄξιος, *ᾶ, ον, 131, 750 [*ἄγω*, the root of which originally meant *weigh*, as well as *lead, drive*], weighing as much as, worthy of, deserving, valuable, befitting,*

worth; neut., ἀξιον (sc. ἔστι), be worth while, becoming; πολλοῦ ἀξιος, worth much, of great value; πλειονος ἀξιος, more valuable or serviceable; πλειστου ἀξιος, most valuable. 853.

†ἀξιώ, ἀξιώσω, etc., 578, think fit, deem worthy or proper, expect; hence, claim, ask, demand.

ἀπ-αγγέλλω, 591, bring back word, announce, report.

ἀπ-αγορεύω [ἀγορεύω, harangue, say, ἀγορά], say no, forbid; intr., give up or out.

ἀπ-άγω, 308, lead away or back.

ἀπ-αυτέω, 422, ask from, demand, demand back.

ἀπ-αλλάττω, 578, change off, abandon, quit, go away, depart, withdraw, act. and mid.; pass., be freed from, be rid of.

ἀπαξ, numeral adv., once.

ἀπ-παράσκευος, ον, 416 [παρασκευή], unprepared.

ἀπ-ᾶς, ἀστ, ar, 264 [ἀ- copulative (commonly ἀ-) + πᾶς], all together, all, whole, entire; with the art. it has pred. position, as ἀπαν τὸ μέσον, the entire space between.

ἀπ-ειμι (εῖμι), 728, go off or away, depart.

ἀπ-ελαύνω, 327, drive away; intr., march, ride, or go away.

ἀπ-ελθών, see ἀπ-έρχομαι.

ἀπ-περ, see ὅσ-περ.

ἀπ-έρχομαι, 508, come or go away, depart, retreat, desert.

ἀπ-έχω, 488, keep off or away; intr., be away from or distant, Lat. *distant*; mid., keep oneself from, desist or refrain from.

ἀπ-ῆγει, see ἀπ-ειμι (εῖμι).

ἀπ-ῆλθον, see ἀπ-έρχομαι.

ἀπ-ένει, etc., see ἀπ-ειμι (εῖμι).

ἀπλός, ὁ, ὅν, contr. οὖς, ἡ, οὐν, 292, 751, simple, frank, sincere, Lat. *simplex*; τὸ ἀπλοῦν, sincerity.

ἀπό, prep. with gen., 141 [Lat. *ab*, Eng. *of*, *off*], from, off, from, away from. Of place, from, away from; of time, from, after, starting from; of source, including origin, from; of cause, on, upon; of means, by, out of, by the aid of, by means of, with.

In composition ἀπό signifies from, away, off, in return, back, but is sometimes simply intensive, and sometimes almost neg. (arising from the sense of off).

ἀπο-βλέπω, look away from all other objects at one, look steadily.

ἀπο-δείκνυμι, 713, point out, make known, appoint; mid., set forth one's views, declare, express. 840.

ἀπο-διδράσκω, 707, run away, desert, escape by stealth, abandon.

ἀπο-θνήσκω, 610, die off, die, be killed, be slain, be put to death, suffer death.

ἀπο-κρίνομαι, 591, give a decision, make answer, answer, Lat. *respondeō*.

ἀπο-κτείνω, 591, kill off, put to death.

ἀπο-λείπω, leave behind, forsake, abandon, desert.

ἀπ-όλλημι, 713, destroy utterly, kill; mid. with 2 pf. and plpf. act., perish, die, be lost.

Απόλλων, *ωνος*, ὁ, 713, *Apollo*, one of the greatest of the divinities of the Greeks, god of music and poetry. See No. 53, where, clad in long under-

garment (*χιτών*) and chlamys (*χλαμύς*), he is represented, with knife in hand, as about to flay Marsyas.

ἀπολώλεκα, see ἀποδλλῆμι.

ἀποπέμπω, 188, *send off or away, let go, send home, remit; mid., send away from oneself, dismiss.*

ἀποπλέω, *sail from the side of, sail away or home.*

ἀποπορέομαι, 685, *go off, depart.*

ἀποπορέω, ἀπορήσω, etc., 561, *be in doubt, be at a loss, act. and mid.; be in want of.* 848.

ἀποπόρος, ον, 131 [*πόρος*], *without means, impracticable; of roads, mountains, or rivers, impassable, unfordable; ἀπορον, τό, obstacle, difficulty.*

ἀπορρήτος, ον [*έρω*], *not to be told, secret.*

ἀποσπάω, 644, *draw off, separate, withdraw.*

ἀποστέλλω, 652, *send back or away with a commission, despatch, dismiss.*

ἀποστερέω, *rob.* 838.

ἀποτέμνω, 615, *cut off, sever, as parts of the body, and so as a military phrase, intercept.*

ἀποφαίνω, 591, *show forth; mid., show one's own, declare, express.*

ἀποχωρέω, 318, *go away, depart, retreat, withdraw.*

ἀποψηζομαι, *vote no, vote against, reject by vote.*

ἀπτω (ἀφ), ἄψω, ἄψα, ἄψμαι, ἄψθην [Lat. *aptus*, *fit*, Eng. *apse*], *lay hold of, fasten, kindle; mid., touch.* 845.

ἄρα, post-positive particle of inference, *therefore, accordingly, then.*

ἄρα, interrogative particle, *surely? indeed?*, but often best expressed in Eng. by the intonation; ἄρον, Lat. *nōnne*, expecting an affirmative answer.

Ἄραβιτα, ἄς, ἡ, *Arabia.*

Ἄραβιος, ἄ, ον, *Arabian.*

Ἄράξης, ον, ὁ, *the Araxes.*

Ἄργυρος, ἄ, ον, contr. οὐσ, ἄ, οῦν, 292, 751, *of silver.*

Ἄργυριον, ον, τό, 341, *silver, silver money, coin.*

Ἄργυρος, ον, ὁ [*ἀργός*, *white, Lat. argentum*], *silver.*

ἀρετή, ἡς, ἡ, 389, *goodness, virtue, courage, valor, good service.*

Ἄριαστος, ον, ὁ, *Ariaces, the lieutenant-general of Cyrus, and commander of his barbarian force.*

ἀριθμός, οῦ, ὁ, 212 [*arithmetic*], *number, enumeration, extent.*

Ἄριστιππος, ον, ὁ, 161, *Aristippus.*

Ἄριστος, η, ον, 577, *fittest in any sense, best, bravest, noblest.*

Ἄρκας, ἄδος, ὁ, 722, *an Arcadian.*

Ἄρκτος, ον, ἡ [*arctic*], *bear; the constellation Ursa Māior, the north.*

ἄρμα, αρος, τό, 255, 744, *war chariot, Lat.*



currus, still used by the Persians in the time of the *Anabasis* for fighting, but employed by Greeks at this time only for racing. The Persian chariots were sometimes fitted with scythes, and were then called *δρεπανηφόρα*. See No. 49. For Greek chariots, see Nos. 26, 50, 68, 90; for a Persian chariot, No. 45.

ἀρπάζω (ἀρπαζ), ἀρπάσω, ἡρπασα, ἡρπακα, ἡρπασμαι, ἡρπάσθην, 56 [Lat. *rapiō*, seize, tear, Eng. *harpīy*], seize, capture, carry away, plunder.

Ἄρταγερσης, οὐ, ὁ, *Artagerses*, commander of the king's body-guard.

Ἄρταξέρξης, οὐ, ὁ, 131, *Artaxerxes II.*, eldest son of Darius II.

Ἄρταπάτης, οὐ, ὁ, *Artapates*, the confidential attendant of Cyrus.

Ἄρτεμις, ίδος, ἡ, 508, *Artemis*, sister of Apollo, patroness of hunting. See No. 69.



No. 69.

τάρχαῖος, ἄ, ον [archaeo-logy], old, ancient; τὸ ἄρχαῖον, adv., formerly.

τάρχή, ἡς, ḡ, 124 [mon-archy], beginning, rule, province, government, satrapy.

ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἡργασα, ἡργμαι, ἡρχθην, 235 [arch-angel, etc.], be first, in point of time begin, take the lead in an action, be the first to do it; in point of station rule, reign over, command, have command; mid., begin, enter upon an action. 845, 847.

ἄρχω, οντος, ὁ, 282, ruler, commander, leader, chief, a higher title than στρατηγός.

ἄσκός, οῦ, ὁ, leathern bag, wine-skin. See No. 16, where an *άσκός* rests on the top of the pedestal.

ἀσπίς, ίδος, ἡ, 255, 744, shield, in shape either oval or round. The large oval shield covered the hoplite from his neck to his knees; it was convex on the outer side; about its outer edge ran a continuous rim of metal, fas-



No. 70.

tened with nails. It was often emblazoned with a device. See in particu-

lar No. 34. A peculiar form of the oval shield, called Boeotian, had apertures at the side. See No. 8. The round or Argolic shield (No. 71) was similar to the oval shield in most respects except its shape. Since it was too small to cover in action the lower part of the body, a flap was



No. 71.

often attached to it. See No. 55. When not in use, the shield was covered. See No. 80, where the cover is being removed. See also Nos. 9, 12, 14, 19, 20, 25, 30, 37, 80, 62.

ἀστράπτω (ἀστραπ), ἡστραψα, *flash, glitter.*

ἀστυ, εως, τό, 478, 748, *town.*

ἀ-σφαλής, ἐς, 429 [σφάλλω], *not liable to be tripped up, safe, free from danger, sure, secure; ἐν ἀσφαλεστέρῳ, in greater security; ἐν ἀσφαλεστάτῳ, in the safest place.*

ἀ-σφαλῶς, adv., 561, *safely, securely, without danger.*

ἀ-τακτος, ον [τάττω], *in disorder.*

ἀ-τιμάζω (ἀτιμαδ), ἀτιμάσω, etc., 141 [ἀ-τιμος, *without honor, τιμή*], *dishonor, disgrace.*

αὖ, adv., 235, *again, in turn, moreover.*

αὔριον, adv., *to-morrow, Lat. crās; ἡ αὔριον (sc. ἡμέρα), the morrow.*

ταῦτικα, adv., 472, *at this very moment, immediately, on the spot.*

ταῦτόθι, adv., 502, *in this or that very place, here, there.*

ταῦτο-μολέω, *desert, the regular military word.*

ταῦτό-μολος, ον, ὁ [+ βλάσκω (μολ, μλο, βλο), *go], deserter.*

αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ, 161, 759 [*auth-entic, auto-crat*], intensive pron., *self, same, him, her, it.* 160.

ταύτον, adv., 695, *in the very place, here, there.*

αύτοῦ, see ἔαυτοῦ.

ἀφ', see ἀπό.

ἀφ-ήσω, see ἀφ-ίημι.

ἀφ-ίημι, 733, *send away, let go, let loose, let flow.*

ἀφ-ικνέομαι, 462, *come from one place to another, arrive, reach, return.*

ἀφ-ιππεύω, 449 [*ἵππος*], *ride back or off.*

ἄχρι, conj., *until.*

B

βαβυλών, ὠνος, ἡ, 548, *Babylon.*

βαβυλωνία, ἄς, ἡ, *Babylonia.*

βάθος, ονς, τό [*bathos*], *depth.*

βαθύς, εῖα, ύ, 502, *deep.*

βαίνω (βα), βήσομαι, ἔβην, βέβηκα, βέβαμαι, ἔβάθην, 707, 871 [Lat. *ueniō, come*, Eng. *come, basis*], *go, walk.*

βακτηρῖα, ἄς, ἡ, 695, *staff, walking-stick, so commonly in use among the Greeks that it was carried even by soldiers afield. See Nos. 1, 30, 36.*

βάλανος, ον, ἡ, *acorn, date.*

βάλλω (βαλ), βαλῶ, ἔβαλον, βέβλητκα, βέβλημα, ἐβλήθην, 591, 871 [pro-blem, sym-bol], *throw, throw at, hit, hit with stones, stone.*

†βαρβαρικός, ἡ, ὁν, 178, *foreign, barbarian; τὸ βαρβαρικὸν (sc. στράτευμα), the Persian force of Cyrus.*

†βαρβαρικῶς, adv., 598, *in the barbarian tongue, e.g. in Persian.*

βάρβαρος, ον, 94 [barbarous], *not Greek, barbarian, foreign; βάρβαρος, ὁ, a foreigner, barbarian. See No. 57.*

†βασιλεύς, ον, 170, *royal; βασιλείουν, τὸ, and βασιλεία, τά, palace.*

βασιλεύς, ἡς, ὁ, 508, 749 [basilica, basilisk], *king, Lat. rex, esp. the king of Persia, when the art. is regularly omitted; παρὰ βασιλεῖ, at court.*

†βασιλεύω, βασιλεύσω, ἐβασιλεύσα, 318, *be king.*

†βασιλικός, ἡ, ὁν, *royal, the king's.*

βαύ, βαύ, *bow, wow, imitation of a dog's bark.*

†βελτιστός, η, ον, 577, *most desired, best, noblest, most advantageous.*

βελτίων, ον, 577 [βούλομαι], *more desired, better, nobler, more advantageous.*

βία, ἄσ, ἡ, *force, violence, Lat. uīs.*

†βιάζομαι (βιαδ), βιάσομαι, etc., 416, *force, compel, overpower.*

†βιαίως, adv., 673, *violently, hard.*

βιβάζω (βιβαδ), βιβάσω or βιβῶ, ἐβιβασα [βαίνω], *make go.*

βίβλος, ον, ἡ [Bible, biblio-graphy], *book, Lat. liber, existing among the Greeks of historical times in the form of the roll. See No. 1, where the central figure holds a roll in his hands.*

βίος, ον, ὁ, 548 [Lat. uīus, alive, Eng. quick, bio-graphy], *life, living.*

βλάπτω (βλαβ), βλάψω, ἔβλαψα, βέβλαψα, βέβλαμαι, ἐβλάφθην and ἐβλάβην, 638, 871 [βλάψη, hurt], *injure, hurt, damage, harm.*

βλέπω, βλέψω, ἔβλεψα, *look, turn one's eyes, face, point.*

†βοάω, βοήσομαι, ἐβόησα, 275, *shout, call out, cry out.*

βοή, ἡς, ἡ, *shout, call, cry.*

†βοηθέω, βοηθῶσα, ἐβοήθησα, βεβοήθηκα, βεβοήθημαι, 488 [+ θέω], *run to rescue at a cry for help, give assistance, bring aid, help, assist.* 860.

†βούλεύω, βούλευσω, etc., 56, *plan, plot; comm. mid., form one's own plan, plan, consider, deliberate, purpose, determine, settle on.*

†βούλη, ἡς, ἡ, *will, plan, deliberation.*

βούλομαι, βούλησομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβούληθην, 308, 871, *will, wish, desire, be willing, like.*

βόνς, βόος, ὁ, ἡ, 508, 749 [Lat. bōs, ox, cow, Eng. cow, bu-colic], *ox, cow, pl. cattle, oxen.*

βραχύς, εῖα, ὁ [Lat. breuis, short], *short; πέτεσθαι βραχύ, have a short flight.*

βρέχω, ἔβρεξα, βέβρεγμαι, ἐβρέχθην, *wet, pass. get wet.*

βωμός, ον, ὁ, 508, *altar. See No. 38.*

Γ

γάρ, post-positive causal conj., 116, *for; when it expresses specification, confirmation, or explanation, because, indeed, certainly, then, now, for example, namely; in questions, then, or to*

be omitted in translation; *καὶ γάρ*, Lat. *etenim*, and (*this is so*) for, and to be sure, and really.

Γαυλίτης, οὐ, ὁ, Gaulites.

γέ, enclitic and post-positive intens. particle, 629, even, at least, yet, indeed, certainly, but often to be indicated in Eng. only by emphasis.

γεγενήσθαι, γέγονα, see γίγνομαι.

γένος, οὐς, τό, 472 [γίγνομαι, Lat. *gēns*], family, race.

γέρρον, οὐ, τό, 695, wicker-shield.

γερρο-φόροι, ἀν, οι [+ φέρω], light-armed troops with wicker-shields.

γέρων, οντος, ὁ, 255, 744 [cf. γραῦς], old man.

γεύω, γεύσω, ἔγενσα, γέγενμαι, 548 [Lat. *gustō*, taste, Eng. CHOOSE], give a taste; mid., taste. 846.

γέφυρα, ἄσ, ἡ, 63, 739, bridge.

γῆ, γῆς, ἡ, 292, 742 [*apo-gee*, *geography*], earth, ground, country, Lat. *terra*, land as opposed to sea.

γῆ-λοφος, οὐ, ὁ, 409 [*λόφος*], mound of earth, hill, hillock.

γίγνομαι (γεν), γενήσομαι, ἔγενθμην, γέγονα, γεγένημαι, 472, 871 [Lat. *gignō*, produce, bear, Eng. *KIN*, *KIND*, *hydrogen*, *genesis*], be born, become, be made, happen, take place, occur, and with many other meanings to be determined from the context, such as arise, fall upon, get, dawn, draw on, fall, accrue, be favorable, amount to, prove oneself to be.

γιγνώσκω (γνο), γνώσομαι, ἔγνων, γγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἔγνώσθην, 701, 871 [Lat. *nōscō*, learn, Eng. *CAN*, *KEN*, *KNOW*, *dia-gnosis*], perceive, know, understand, learn, think. 628.

γλαύξ, κός, ἡ, owl. The owl was a part of the device on Athenian coins. See Nos. 6, 15, 46, 59.

γνώμη, ης, ἡ, 591 [γιγνώσκω, Eng. *gnome*, *gnomic*], *opinion*, *plan*, *understanding*, *judgment*; *ἀνεν τῆς γνώμης τινός*, *against one's will*; *ἐμπιπλάς τὴν γνώμην*, *satisfy one's desire*.

γνῶναι, γνώσομαι, see γίγνώσκω.

γόνυ, γόνατος, τό, 695 [Lat. *genū*, knee, Eng. *KNEE*], knee.

γραῦς, γράbs, ἡ, 508, 749 [cf. γέρων], old woman.

γράφω, γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, ἔγραφην, 204, 871 [Lat. *scribō*, write, Eng. *graphic*, *grammar*, etc.], make a mark, draw, write, describe. See No. 60, where Athena is writing on a wax tablet with the stylus.

γυμνάζω (γυμναδ), γυμνάσω, etc., train naked, exercise.

γυμνής, ἡτος, ὁ, 629, light-armed foot-soldier.

γυμνός, ἡ, ὁν [gymnast], naked, stripped, lightly clad.

γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ, 508 [γίγνομαι (γυνή orig. meant 'mother'), Eng. *miso-gynist*], woman, wife.

Δ

δακρύω, δακρύσω, ἔδακρυσα, δεδάκρυμαι [δάκρυ, tear, Lat. *lacrima*, tear, Eng. *TEAR*], shed tears, weep.

δάνα, ἀν, τά, *Dana*, a city.

δαπανάω, δαπανήσω, etc., 439 [δαπάνη, *expense*], spend, expend.

δάρδας, ατος, ὁ, *the Dardas*, a river.

δαρεικός, οῦ, ὁ, *daric*, 116, a Persian

gold coin. It contained about 125.5 grains of gold, and would now be worth about \$5.40 in American gold. The daric passed current as the equivalent of 20 Attic drachmas. See No. 22.

Δάρειος, οὐ, ὁ, 124, *Darius*, the name of many of the Persian kings.

δασμός, οὐ, ὁ, 150, *tax, impost, tribute*.
δέ, post-positive conj., 83, *but, midway in force between ἀλλά and καὶ*. Its adversative force is often slight, so that it may be rendered by *and, to be sure, further, etc.* *μέν* is often found in the preceding clause, and *μὲν . . . δέ* then have the force of *while . . . yet, on the one hand . . . on the other, or both . . . and*, but generally these expressions are too strong to be used in translating into English, and the force of *μέν* had better be indicated simply by stress of the voice (see *μέν*). *καὶ . . . δέ, and (δέ) also, but further*.

-δε, suffix denoting *whither, or with demonstrative force*.

δεδιώς, δέδοικα, see *δεῖδω*.

δέη, δεηθῆναι, δεῖ, see δέω, lack.

δεῖδω, δεῖσομαι, ἔδεισα, δέδοικα and δέδια, 335 (pres. not Attic), *fear, be afraid, of reasonable fear*.

δείκνυμι (δεικ), δεῖξα, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα, δέδειγμαι, ἔδειχθην, 713, 787, 871 [Lat. *dīcō, say*, Eng. *TEACH, TOKEN, paradigm*], *point out, indicate, show*.

δεῖλη, η, ἡ, afternoon, evening.

δεινός, ἡ, ὁν, 124 [δειδω], dreadful, perilous, terrible, marvellous, skilful, clever; δεινόν, τό, peril, danger.

δέκα, indecl. [Lat. *decem, ten*, Eng. *TEN, decade*], ten.

δένδρον, οὐ, τό, 212, tree, Lat. *arbor*.

δέξιός, ἀ, ὁν, 102 [Lat. *dexter*], *right; ἡ δέξιά (sc. χεὶρ), the right (hand)*, used either in indicating direction, or with *λαβεῖν καὶ δοῦναι* as a sign of confirmation; *τὸ δέξιόν (sc. κέρας), the right (wing)*.

τέλερμα, ατος, τό, 695, hide, skin.

δέρω, δερῶ, ἔδειρα, δέδαρμαι, ἔδάρην, 713, 871 [Lat. *dolō, split*, Eng. *TEAR, epi-dermis*], *flay*.

δέντρο, adv., 422, hither, here.

δεύτερος, ἄ, ον [δύο], second; δεύτερον, as adv., a second time, Lat. *iterum*.

δέχομαι, δέξομαι, ἔδεξάμην, δέδεγμαι, 561 [pan-dect, *synec-doche*], receive what is offered, take, accept, admit, await.

δέω, δήσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι, δέδέθην, 664, 871 [dia-dem], bind, fasten, tie, fetter, shackle.

δέω, δεήσω, ἔδέησα, δεδέκα, δεδέμαι, δέδέθην, 356, 871, lack, want, need; comm. mid., lack, need, want, desire, beg, request; δεῖ, used impersonally, there is need, it is necessary or proper, one must, ought, should. 848.

δή, post-positive intensive particle, 204, now, indeed, in particular, accordingly, so, then, but often its force is best indicated simply by emphasis.

δῆλος, η, ον, 472, plain, clear, evident, manifest.

ἰδηλόω, δηλώσω, etc., 282, 783, make clear.

διά, prep. with gen. and acc., 116 [δύο], orig. between, then through; with gen., used of place, time, or means, through, during, throughout, by means of, Lat. *per*; with acc., through, by means or aid of, on account of, for the sake of, Lat. *ob* or *propter*.

In composition *διά* signifies *through* or *over*; sometimes it adds an idea of continuance or fulfilment; or it may signify *apart*, Lat. *dī-*, *dis-*.

Διά, Διτ, Διός, see *Zeus*.

δια-βαίνω, 707, *go over, cross*.

δια-βάλλω, *throw over, throw at with words, slander, traduce*.

δια-βατός, ἡ, ὁν, 365 [**δια-βαίνω**], *fordable, passable*.

διά-άγω, 598, *of time, pass, spend, live, continue*.

δια-κόστιοι, αι, α [**δύο + ἔκατόν**], 200.

δια-αρπάζω, 116, *tear in pieces, plunder, lay waste, sack, spoil, ravage*.

δια-σπάω, 335, *draw apart, separate, scatter, of soldiers*.

δια-σπείρω, 652, *scatter about, scatter*.

δια-σώζω, 462, *bring through safely, keep safe, save*.

δια-τάττω, *post at intervals, draw up in array*.

δια-τελέω, 578, *finish, complete the march, continue*.

δια-τίθημι, 695, *arrange, dispose*.

δια-τρίβω, 573, *rub through, spend, waste time, delay*.

δια-φθείρω, 629, *destroy utterly, ruin, corrupt*.

διδάσκω (*διδαχ*), διδάξω, ἔδιδαξα, δεδίδαχα, δεδίδαγμαι, ἔδιδάχθην, 409 [*akin to δείκνυμι*, Eng. *didactic*], *teach, instruct, show, Lat. doceō*. 838. See Nos. 1, 36.

διδράσκω (*δρα*), δράσομαι, ἔδρᾶν, δεδράκα, 707, 871 [*TREAS*], *run*.

διδωμι (*δο*), δώσω, ἔδωκα, δεδώκα, δέδομαι, ἔδθην, 701, 785, 789, 871 [*Lat. dō, give, Eng. dose, anti-dote*], *give, grant, permit*.

δι-ελαύνω, 733, *drive or ride through*.

δι-έχω, *hold apart, be apart*. 849.

δι-ιστημι, *set apart; mid. and 2 aor. act. intr., stand apart, open ranks, stand at intervals*.

τίδικαιος, ἄ, ον, 365, *just, right, reasonable, proper*.

τίδικαλως, *adv., 365, justly, rightly*.

δίκη, η, ἡ, 141 [*syn-dic*], *custom, right, justice, punishment, deserts*.

διό, for δ' ὁ, *wherefore*.

δίς, *adv. [δύο], twice, Lat. bis*.

δισ-χίλιοι, αι, α [*+ χίλιοι*], 2000.

διφέρεται, ἄσ, ἡ, 422, *tanned hide, leather bag*.

δίφρος, ον, ὁ, *stool, the simplest form of the Greek chair, with four legs, either perpendicular or crossed, but without a back. See Nos. 1, 36, where the first form is represented*.

διώκω, διώξω, ἔδιωξα, δεδιώχα, ἔδιωχθην, 94, *pursue, go in pursuit, chase, give chase, prosecute*.

δι-ώρυξ, υχος, ἡ, 245, 743 [**δι-ορύττω**, *dig through*], *ditch, canal*.

δοκέω, δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμαι, ἔδεδηθην, 365 [*Lat. decet, it behoves, decus, grace, Eng. dogma, para-dox*], *seem, appear, seem best or good, be voted, think*.

δορκάς, ἀδος, ἡ, *gazelle*.

δόρυ, ατος, τό, 478 [*δρύς, tree, Eng. tree*], *prop. stem of a tree, then shaft of a spear, and hence spear with long shaft. See Nos. 14, 19, 20, 30, 37, 57, 58, 62; and for oriental spears, Nos. 11, 42, 48, 64*.

δοῦναι, *etc.*, *see διδωμι*.

δουπέω, ἔδουπησα [*δοῦπος, din*], *make a din*.

δράμοιμι, δραμοῦμαι, *see τρέχω*.

έλαννω (έλα), ἐλῶ, ἥλασα, ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι, ἥλάθην, 327, 871 [*elastic*], *drive, set in motion; intr., ride, drive, march.*

έλάχιστος, η, ον, 577, *fewest, least, shortest, lowest.*

έλειν, ἐλέσθαι, *see αἰρέω.*

έλελιξω (έλειγι), ἥλέλιξα, *cry ἐλελεῦ, raise the war-cry.*

τέλευθερία, ἄσ, ἡ, *liberty, freedom.*

έλευθερος, ἄ, ον, *free, Lat. liber.*

έλθειν, ἐλθών, *see ἔρχομαι.*

τέλλας, ἄδος, ἡ, 282, *Greece.*

τέλλην, ηνος, ὁ, 349, *a Greek.*

τέλληνικός, ἡ, ὁν, 56 [*Hellenic*], *Greek; το δέ Ελληνικόν, the Greek army.*

τέλληνικώς, adv., 598, *in Greek.*

τέλλησποντος, ον, ὁ, 496, *the Helles-*
pont, now the Dardanelles.

έλπις, ίδος, ἡ, 255, *hope.*

έμ-, for ἐν- before a labial mute.

έμ-αυτοῦ, ἡς, *reflexive pron., 449,*
760 [έμε + αὐτός], of myself. 446.

έμ-βάλλω, *throw in, inflict; intr., empty (of rivers), make an invasion, attack.*

έμός, ἡ, ὁν, 449 [*Lat. meus, my, Eng. MINE, MY*], *my, mine.*

έμ-πειρος, ον [*έν + πείρα*], *acquainted with. 855.*

τέμ-πείρως, adv., *by experience; έμπει-*
ρως αὐτοῦ ἔχειν, be personally acquainted with him. 856.

έμ-πικμπλημ, 707, *fill full, satisfy. 848.*

έμ-πίπτω, 610, *fall upon, occur to.*
865.

έμ-ποιέω, *create or inspire in, impress upon. 865.*

έμ-πόριον, ον, τό, 318, *place of trade, emporium.*

έμ-πορος, ον, ὁ [*πόρος*], *one who travels, merchant.*

έμ-προσθεν, adv. [*πρόσθεν*], *before, in front of. 856.*

έν, prep. with dat., 40 [*Lat. in, Eng. IN*], *in; of place, in, among, in the presence of, before, at, on, by; of time, in, during, within, at, in the course of; έν τούτῳ, meanwhile; έν φ, while.*

In composition *έν* signifies *in, at, on, upon, among.*

έν-δέκατος, η, ον [*έν-δεκα, eleven, εἰς + δέκα*], *eleventh.*

έν-δύω, 713, *put on.*

έν-ειμι (*εἰμι*), *be in or there.*

ένεκα or *ένεκεν*, *improper prep. with gen., post-positive, 416, on account of.*

ένενήκοντα, *indecl. [έννέα], ninety.*

ένθα, adv., 573 [*έν*], *of place, where, there, here; of time, then, thereupon.*

ένιοι, αι, α, *some.*

ένιοτε, adv., *sometimes.*

έννέα, *indecl. [Lat. nouem, nine, Eng. NINE], nine.*

ένός, ένι, *see εἰς.*

ένταῦθα, adv., 170 [*έν*], *there, here, in this place, hereupon, thereupon.*

έντεῦθεν, adv., 204 [*έν*], *thence, from this place, thereupon.*

έν-τιθημι, 695, *put in, inspire in. 865.*

έν-τυγχάνω, *chance upon, meet, find. 865.*

Ένυάλιος, ον, ὁ, *Enyalius, a name of Ares, god of war.*

έξ, *before a consonant έκ, prep. with gen., 56 [*Lat. ex, ἔξ*]. Of place, out of, from, from within; of time, after, as έκ τούτου, after this, hereupon, έκ παιδῶν, from boyhood; of source or origin,*

from, in consequence of, as ἐκ τούτου, in consequence of this.

In composition ἐξ signifies from, away, out, often implying resolution, strong intention, fulfilment, or completion.

ἐξ, indecl. [Lat. *sex*, *six*, Eng. *six*, *hexagon*], *six*.

ἐξ-αγγέλλω, tell out, report, esp. the proceedings of a conference.

ἐξ-άγω, lead forth, induce.

ἐξ-αιτέω, 496, ask from, demand; mid., beg off, save by entreaty.

ἰξακισ-χίλιοι, αι, α [+ χίλιοι], 6000.

ἰξάκις, indecl. [ἐξ], *six times*.

ἐξ-ακόσιοι, αι, α, 673 [ἐξ + ἑκατόν], 600.

ἰξ-απατάω, ἐξ-απατήσω, 335, deceive grossly, mislead.

ἐξ-απάτη, ης, ἡ [ἀπάτη, *deceit*], gross deceit, deception.

ἐξ-ειμι (ειμι), used only impers., ἐξ-εστι, 496, *it is allowed or possible*.

ἐξ-ελαύνω, 518, drive out, expel; intr., march, march on.

ἐξ-εστι, ἐξ-έστατ, see ἐξ-ειμι (ειμι).

ἐξ-ετάξω (έταδ), ἐξ-ετάσω, etc. [έτάξω, *examine*], examine closely, review.

ἰξ-έτασις, εως, ἡ, 478, *inspection, review*.

ἐξ-ικνέομαι, *reach a place from somewhere, reach the mark, hit*.

ἐξ-οπλίζω, *arm*; mid., *arm oneself*.

ἰξ-οπλιστά, ας, ἡ, 615, *state of being armed*; ἐν τῇ ἐξοπλισῃ, *under arms*.

ἐξω, adv., 496 [ἐξ, Eng. *exotic*], *outside, without, beyond the reach of*. 856.

ἐπ-αινέω, 356, *bestow praise on, praise, commend, approve, applaud*.

ἐπει, temporal and causal conj., 141, *when, since*.

ἰπειδ-άν, conj. with subjv. [+ ἀν], *when, after, with or without τάχιστα, as soon as*.

ἰπειδ-ή, conj., 508 [+ δή], *when*.

ἐπ-ειμι (ειμι), 245, *be on or upon, be over*.

ἐπ-ειμι (ειμι), 728, *go or come on, follow, advance, make an attack*.

ἐπ-έχω, *hold upon, hold back, delay*. 849.

ἐπήν, temporal conj. with subjv. [ἐπει + ἀν], *whenever, as soon as*.

ἐπί, prep. with gen., dat., or acc., 63. With gen., of place, *on, upon, ἐφ' ἵππων, on horseback*, with verbs of motion, *towards, in the direction of*; of time, *in the time of, at*; of manner, esp. denoting distribution, *ἐπὶ τεττάρων, four deep, ἐπὶ φάλαγγος, in the form of a phalanx, in battle array*. With dat., of place, *upon, on, by, close to, at, ἐπὶ θαλάττη, on the sea*; of time, *ἐπὶ τούτῳ or τούτοις, at or upon this, thereupon*; of cause, aim, or reason, *for*; of possession, *in the power of, in command of*; of manner, *in*. With acc., of place, *on, upon, to, against*; of extent of space, *extending over, over, along*; of extent of time, *for, during*; of purpose or object, *to, for*.

In composition ἐπί signifies over, in, upon, against, *in addition*, but often it is merely intensive.

ἐπι-βουλέω, 94, *plan or plot against, design*. 865.

ἐπι-βουλή, ης, ἡ, 161 [**βουλή**], *plan against one, plot, design*.

ἐπι-δεικνῦμε, 713, *show to, point out, display, disclose*; mid., *show for oneself, show*.

ἐπιθῆμέω, ἐπιθῆμήσω, ἐπεθῆμησα
[θῆμός], have one's heart on, desire,
long for. 846.

ἐπικάμπτω (καμπ), ἐπικάμψω [κάμ-
πτω, bend], bend towards, wheel.

ἐπικευματι, 733, lie upon, attack.
865.

ἐπικινδύνος, ον, 335 [κινδύνος], dan-
gerous, perilous.

ἐπικούρημα, ατος, τό, 527, relief, pro-
tection.

ἐπιλείπω, 396, leave behind; intr.,
fail, give out.

ἐπιμελέομαι, ἐπιμελήσομαι, ἐπιμεμέ-
λημαι, ἐπεμελήθην, 374 [μέλει], care for,
give attention to. 846.

ἐπιπίπτω, fall upon, attack, assail;
of snow, fall.

ἐπιστίζομαι (στιγ), ἐπιστιωμαι,
ἐπειτισάμην, 336 [στίτος], collect or
procure supplies.

ἐπιστισμός, ον, ὁ, 416, a procuring
of supplies, foraging.

ἐπισταμαι (ἐπιστα), ἐπιστήσομαι, ἡπι-
στήθην, 707, 871, understand, know,
know how.

ἐπιστέλλω, send to, send word, en-
join, command.

ἐπιστολή, η, ἡ, 141, [epistle], letter.

ἐπιστρατεύω, 629, make an expedi-
tion against. 865.

ἐπιτήδειος, ἄ, ον, 131, suitable, fit,
deserving; τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, provisions,
supplies.

ἐπιτίθημι, 695, impose upon, inflict;
δίκην ἐπιτίθεναι, inflict punishment;
mid., attack, assault. 865.

ἐπιτρέπω, 462, turn over to, entrust,
allow; mid., give oneself up for protec-
tion.

ἐπομαι (σεπ), ἐψομαι, ἐστόμην, 341, 871,
[Lat. sequor, follow], follow, accom-
pany, pursue. 864.

ἐπτά, indecl., 204 [Lat. septem,
seven, Eng. SEVEN, hepta-gon], seven.

ἐπτακόσιοι, αι, α [+ ἑκατόν], 700.

ἐργάζομαι (έργαδ), ἐργάσομαι, είργα-
σάμην, είργασμαι, 573, 871, work, do,
inflict on. 839.

ἐργον, ον, τό, 527 [WORK, WRIGHT,
WROUGHT, en-ergy, organ, s-urgeon],
work, deed, execution, exercise.

ἐρημός, η, ον, and ος, ον, 374 [hermit],
deserted, empty, uninhabited, destitute
or deprived of; σταθμοι ἐρημοι, marches
through a desert. 855.

ἐρίζω (έριδ), ἡρισα [έρις, strife], strive,
contend, vie with. 864.

ἐρμηνεύς, έως, ὁ, 508 [hermeneutic],
interpreter.

Ἐρμῆς, οῦ, ὁ, Hermes, the Mercury of
the Romans, messenger of Zeus. See
No. 62.

ἐρομαι, Attic only in fut. ἐρήσομαι
and 2 aor. ἡρόμην [cf. ἐρωτάω], ask,
inquire.

ἐρυμα, ατος, τό, protection, wall.

ἐρυμνός, η, δν, fortified.

ἐρχομαι (έρχ, έλυθ, έλθ), ηλθον, έλή-
λυθα, 508, 871 [pros-elyte], come, go.

ἐρώ [Lat. uerbum, Eng. WORD], see
είπον.

ἐρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, etc., 275, ask a
question, inquire, question.

ἐσθίω (ἐσθι, ἐδ, ἐδο, φαγ), ἐδομαι, ἐφα-
γον, ἐδήδοκα, ἐδήδεσμαι, ἡδέσθην, 615,
871 [Lat. edō, eat, Eng. EAT], eat, have
to eat, live on.

ἐσται, ἐσοιτο, see ειμι.

ἐσταλμένος, see στέλλω.

ἔστε, conj., until.

ἔστηκώς, ἔστησαν, ἔστως, see ἵστημι.

ἔταξα, ἔτάχθησαν, see τάττω.

ἕτερος, ἄ, or, 356 [hetero-dox, heterogeneous], the other, one of two; without art., another, other.

ἕτι, adv. of time and degree, 264, yet, still, further, longer, any more, again.

ἔτοιμος, η, ον, and ος, ον, 178, ready, prepared.

ἔτραφην, see τρέφω.

εὖ, adv., 222, well, well off, happily; εὖ ποιεῖν, do well by, benefit.

τεύ-δαιμονίζω (εὐδαιμονίδ), εὐδαιμονιώ, ηνδαιμόνισα, count happy, congratulate. 851.

τεύ-δαιμόνως, adv., 598, happily, comp. εὐδαιμονίστερον.

εὐ-δαιμων, ον, gen. ονος, 429, 752 [εὖ + δαιμων, divinity, Eng. demon], of good fate or fortune; fortunate, happy, prosperous, flourishing.

εὐθύς, adv., 235, straightway, immediately, at once, Lat. statim.

τεύ-νοια, ἄς, ἡ, 488, good-will, fidelity.

τεύ-νοικώς, adv., 382, with good-will, kindly; εὐνοικώς ἔχειν, be well-disposed.

εὖ-νοος, ον, contr. εὖνοις, ουν, 292 [εὖ + νοῦς], well-disposed, attached.

εὐρίσκω (εὐρ), εὐρήσω, ηνρον, ηρηκα, ηνρημαι, ηρέθην, 713, 871, find, devise, procure.

εὐρός, ους, τό, 396, 747 [εὐρός, broad], breadth, width.

εὐ-ταξία, ἄς, ἡ [τάττω], good order, discipline.

Εὐφράτης, ον, ὁ, 102, the Euphrates.

εὖ-ώνυμος, ον, 222 [εὖ + ὄνομα], of good name or omen, euphemistic for

the ill-omened word ἀριστερός, left; τὸ εὐώνυμον, the left wing.

ἔφ', see ἔπι.

ἔφαγον, see ἔσθιω.

ἔφάνην, see φάινω.

ἔφασαν, ἔφατε, see φημι.

ἔφη, ἔφησθα, see φημι.

ἔφ-ιστημι, 707, bring to a stand, make halt; intr. in mid., 2 aor., and pf., stop, halt.

ἔχθρός, ἄ, ὁν, 382 [ἔχθος, hate], hostile; ἔχθρός, ὁ, enemy, foe, Lat. hostis.

ἔχω (σεχ, σχε), ἔξω and σχήσω, ἔσχον, ἔσχηκα, ἔσχημα, 40, 871 [SAIL, ep-och, hectic], have, Lat. habeō, hold, possess, receive, keep, wear; ἔχων, having, with; with inf., be able, can; with an adv. equivalent to εἰναι with an adj., as εὐνοϊκώς ἔχειν, be well-disposed; οὐκ ἔχω, not to know; mid., hold on to, come next to.

ἔώρα, ἔώρακα, ἔώρων, see ὄραω.

ἔως, conj., 537, as long as, while, until.

Z

ζάω, ζήσω, 537 [ζάως, alive, Eng. zoology], live, be alive.

Ζεύς, Διός, ὁ, 518, Zeus, son of Cronus and Rhea, highest of the gods. See Nos. 52, 61.

ζηλώω, ζηλώσω [ζῆλος, envy, Eng. zeal, jealous], emulate, envy.

ζηλωτός, ἡ, ὁν, 685, to be envied; ζηλωτήν, an object of envy.

ζῆν, ζῶν, see ζάω.

ζητέω, ζητήσω, etc., 374, seek, ask for.

ζώνη, ης, ἡ, 537 [zone], belt, girdle. See Nos. 14, 44, 51, 57.

H

ἢ, conj., 472, *or*; ἢ . . . ἢ, *either . . . or*; πότερον . . . ἢ, *whether . . . or*.

ἢ, conj., 170, *than*, Lat. *quam*.

ἢ, dat. sing. fem. of ὁς used adv. (sc. ὁδῷ), *in which way, where, as*.

ἢγγειλα, see ἀγγέλλω.

ἢγεμῶν, ὄνος, ὁ, 349, 745, *leader, guide*.

ἢγέομαι, ἢγήσομαι, ἢγησάμην, ἢγημαι, ἢγήθην, 308 [Ἄγω], *go before, lead, conduct, command; think, believe, consider*. 847.

ἢδειν, ἢδεσταν, see οἶδα.

ἢδέως, adv., 188 [ἢδύς], *gladly*; comp. ἢδιον, sup. ἢδιστα.

ἢδη, adv., 264, *already, by this time, at length, now, forthwith*.

ἢδομαι, ἢσθήσομαι, ἢσθην, 356, *be glad, be pleased*.

ἢδύς, ἑα, ύ, 502, 752 [Lat. *suaēs*, *sweet*, Eng. *SWEET*], *sweet*.

ἢκιστα, see ἢττων.

ἢκω, ἢξω, 204, *come, be or have come*.

ἢλαστε, see ἐλαύνω.

ἢλθον, see ἔρχομαι.

ἢμαι (ἢ), 799, *sit*.

ἢμεις, etc., see ἔγω.

ἢμελημένως, adv. [formed from pf. pass. partic. of ἀμελέω], *carelessly*.

ἢμέρα, ἄσ, ἡ, 40 [ep-*hemera*], *day*; τῇ ἐπιούσῃ ἢμέρᾳ, *next day*; μέσον ἢμέρας, *mid-day, noon*; ἀμα τῇ ἢμέρᾳ, *at daybreak*.

ἢμέτερος, ἄ, ον, 449 [ἢμεις], *our*; τὰ ἢμέτερα, *our affairs*.

ἢμι-, only in composition [Lat. *sēmi-*, *half-*, Eng. *hemi-*], *half*.

ἢμι-δᾶρεικόν, οῦ, τό [+ δᾶρεικός], *half-daric*.

ἢμιστης, εια, υ, 502, *half*.

ἢν, contr. form of ἔσσιν.

ἢν, see ειμι.

ἢνικα, rel. adv., *when*.

ἢνι-οχος, ον, ὁ [ἢνια, *reins*, + ἔχω], *driver, charioteer*. See Nos. 26, 54, 90.

ἢρεθην, ἢρημην, see αἱρέω.

ἢρόμην, see ἔρομαι.

ἢσθη, see ἢδομαι.

ἢττάσιμα, ἢττήσομαι, etc., pass. dep., 389, *be inferior, be worsted or defeated*.

ἢττων, ον, gen. ονος, 577, *inferior, weaker*.

Θ

θάλαττα, ης, ἡ, 63, 739, *sea, Lat. mare*.

θάνατος, ον, ὁ, 537 [θυντίσκω], *death*.

θάπτω (ταφ for θαφ), θάψω, ξθαψα, τέθαμμαι, ἐτάφην, 573, 871, *bury*.

ἢθαρρέω, θαρρήσω, ξθαρρησα, τεθαρρηκα, 652, *be bold or courageous, take heart*; θαρρών, part. as adv., *confidently, courageously*.

ἢάρρος, ονς, τό [DARE, DURST], *courage*.

ἢθαρρύνω, *make bold, cheer, encourage*.

ἢτττων, see ταχός.

θαυμάζω (θαυμαδ), θαυμάσομαι, ξθαύμασα, τεθαύμακα, ξθαυμάσθην, 264, 871 [θαῦμα, *wonder, Eng. thaumat-urgy*], *wonder at, admire, wonder*.

ἢθαυμαστός, ἡ, ὁν, 685, *wondrous, wonderful, surprising, remarkable*.

ἢέσθιμαι, θεάσομαι, etc. [theatre], *gaze at, behold*.

ἢέσθιαι, by contr. for θεάσθαι.

ἢεῖος, ἄ, ον [θεός], *divine*; θεῖον, τό, *divine intervention, portent*.

-θεν, suffix denoting whence.

θεός, οὐ, ὁ, ἡ, 116 [*theo-logy, theism*], god, goddess.

†θετταλία, ἄσ, ἡ, *Thessaly*.

θετταλός, οῦ, ὁ, 161, a Thessalian.

θέω (θν), θεύσομαι, *run, race*; of troops, *charge*.

θήρ, θς, ὁ [Lat. *ferus, wild*], *wild beast*.

†θηρέω, θηρεύσω, etc., 141, *hunt, catch*. See No. 45.

†θηρίον, ου, τό, 83, *wild animal, creature*.

-θι, suffix denoting where.

θνήσκω (θν), θνανόμαι, θνανον, τέθνηκα, 610, 871, *die, pf. and 2 pf.*, 719, 2, *be dead, be slain*.

θόρυβος, ον, ὁ, 629, *noise, disturbance, uproar*.

Θρᾷξ, κός, ὁ, 245, a *Thracian*.

Θύμβριον, ον, τό, *Thymbrium*.

θύμος, οῦ,-δ, *soul, heart*.

θύρα, ἄσ, ἡ, 40 [Lat. *foris, door*, Eng. *door*], *door*; ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις, *at court*; so θύραι of a general's *headquarters*.

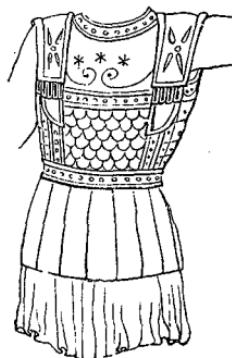
†θυσία, ἄσ, ἡ, *sacrifice, offering*. See No. 9.

θύω, θύσω, θύνσα, τέθυκα, τέθυμαι, ἐτύθην, 116, 871, *sacrifice*; mid., *cause to sacrifice, offer sacrifice*.

†θωράκιζω (θωράκιδ), θωράκισα, τεθωράκισμαι, θωράκισθην, 644, *arm with a cuirass*; mid., *put on one's cuirass*.

θώραξ, ἄκος, ὁ, 245 [*thorax*], *breast-plate, corselet, cuirass*, worn not only by the heavy-armed foot-soldier but also by the cavalryman. The θώραξ consisted of two metal plates made to fit the person, of which one protected

the breast and abdomen, the other the back. They were hinged on one side and buckled on the other. They were further kept in place by leathern straps passing over the shoulders from behind and fastened in front, and by



No. 73.

the belt. About the lower part of the breastplate was a series of flaps of leather or felt, covered with metal, which protected the hips and groin of the wearer. See Nos. 12, 17, 20, 25, 30, 37, 62, 73, 81.

I

ἰδέι, ιδεῖν, etc., see δράω.

ἰδιος, ἄ, ον [*idiom, idio-synchrony*], one's own, *personal, private*.

ἰδιώτης, ον, ὁ, 422 [*idiot*], *an ordinary or private person, private soldier, private*.

ἱερός, ἄ, ὁν, 496 [*hier-archy, hieroglyphic*], *holy, sacred*; ιερά, τά, *sacrifices, omens from inspecting the vitals*.

Ἔημι (έ), ησω, ἤκα, είκα, είμαι, εἰθην, 733, 797, 871, *send, throw, hurl at; mid., send oneself, rush, charge.* 845.

τίκανός, ἡ, ὅν, 150, *coming up to, sufficient, able, capable, competent.*

ἰκνέμαι (ικ), ξέμαι, ἰκδυην, ἰγμαι, 871, *come.*

τλη, ης, ἡ, *crowd, band; of cavalry, troop.*

ἱμάτιον, ου, τό, *outer garment resembling the mantle, himation, corresponding in use to the Roman toga. See Nos. 1, 9, 36, 37, 39, 52, 61, 69, 88.*

ἴνα, *final particle, that, in order that, 326.*

ἱππεύς, ἔως, ὁ, 508, *horseman, knight, cavalryman; pl., cavalry. See Nos. 17, 20, 33.*

ἱππικός, ἡ, ὅν, 685, *for cavalry, cavalry-; ἵππικόν, τό, cavalry, horse.*

ἱππό-δρομος, ου, ὁ [*+δρόμος*], *race-course, hippodrome.*

ἵππος, ου, ὁ, ἡ, 78 [*Lat. equus, horse*], *horse, mare; ἀπὸ or ἐφ' ἵππου, on horseback.*

ἴσθι, ίσμεν, etc., *see οἶδα.*

ἴσος, η, ον [*iso-sceles*], *equal.*

Ίσσοι, ὁν, οι, *Issus.*

ἴστημι (στα), στήσω, ἔστησα and ἔστηψη, ἔστηκα, ἔστημαι, ἔστάθην, 707, 786, 790, 871, 2 pf. ἔστατον, etc., 792 [*Lat. sistō, make stand, stō, stand, Eng. STAND, STEAD, STEED, apo-state, ec-stasy, sy-stem], set, make stand, make halt; intr. in mid. (except 1 aor.), in 2 aor., both pfs., and both plpfs. act., stand, stop, halt.*

ἴστιον, ου, τό, *sail. See No. 78.*

ἴστχυρός, ἀ, ὅν, 124, *strong.*

ἴστχυρώς, adv., 598, *strongly, vehemently, exceedingly, vigorously, with severity.*

ἴσχυς, ύνος, ἡ [*Lat. uīs, strength*], *strength; of an army, force.*

ἴσως, adv., 548 [*ἴσος*], *equally, perhaps.*

ἴχθυς, ύνος, ὁ, 478, 748 [*ichthyo-logy*], *fish.*

ἴχνος, ους, τό, *trace, track.*

Ίωνια, ἄς, ἡ, *Ionia.*

K

κᾶγαθά, κᾶγαθός, *by erasis for καὶ ἀγαθά, καὶ ἀγαθός.*

κᾶγώ, *by erasis for καὶ ἔγώ.*

καθ', *see κατά.*

καθ-ήκω, *come down, reach or extend down.*

κάθ-ημαι, 733, 799, *sit down, be seated; of soldiers, be encamped.*

καθ-ίστημι, 707, *set down, station, bring down or back, bring, establish, make, appoint; mid. with pf. and 2 aor. act. intr., take one's place, be established.*



καθ-οράω, *look down on, observe, inspect.*

καὶ, conj., 45, *and*, Lat. *et*; influencing particular words or expressions, *also, too, even, further*, Lat. *etiam*; καὶ . . . καὶ (78), or τε . . . καὶ (161), *both . . . and, not only . . . but also.*

καὶ-περ, concessive particle, 722 [καὶ + πέρ], *although, with the participle.*

καιρός, οὐ, ὁ, 537, *the right or fitting time, opportunity, occasion.*

κάκεῖνος, by erasis for καὶ ἔκεῖνος.

κακός, ή, ὅν, 45, 577, *bad in the broadest sense (as opposed to ἀγαθός), base, cowardly, hurtful; κακόν, τό, harm, evil.*

ἰκακῶς, adv., 282, *badly, ill; κακῶς ποιεῖν, do harm or damage to, injure, ravage; κακῶς ἔχειν, be badly off.*

καλέω (καλε, κλε), καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα, κέκλητα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην, 282, 871 [Lat. *calō*, *call, clāmō, call out*, Eng. *HAU! HAL-yard, ecclesiastic*], *call, summon, Lat. vocō, call, name; ὁ καλούμενος, the so-called.*

καλός, ή, ὅν, 45, 577 [*calligraphy*], *beautiful, fair, propitious, noble; καλὸς καὶ ἀγαθός, καλὸς καγαθός, noble and good, 'gentleman.'*

ἰκαλῶς, adv., 308, *beautifully, bravely, well, successfully, honorably; καλῶς ἔχειν, be well.*

κάμοι, by erasis for καὶ ἔμοι.

κᾶν, by erasis for καὶ ἔάν.

κάνδυς, νος, ὁ, 701, *a long outer garment, the caftan. See Nos. 11, 64.*

Καππαδοκία, ἄς, ή, *Cappadocia.*

Καρία, ἄς, ή, *Caria.*

κάρφη, η, ἡ [κάρφω, *dry up*], *dried stalks, hay, straw.*

κατά, prep. with gen. and acc., 212, *down (as opposed to ἀνά), Lat. sub.* With gen., denoting motion from above, *down, down from, down upon, underneath.* With acc., of place or position, with verbs of motion, *on, over, down, down along, by, opposite, against, near, at; of fitness or relation, according to, concerning; καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν, by land and sea; κατὰ κράτος, with might and main; κατὰ ἔθνη, by nations; κατὰ μέσον τὸν σταθμόν, about the middle of the day's march.*

In composition κατά signifies *down, along, or against*; frequently it merely strengthens the meaning of the simple verb, and often cannot be translated; sometimes it gives a transitive force to an intransitive simple verb (cf. Lat. *dē*).

κατα-βαίνω, *go down, descend.*

κατ-άγω, 341, *lead down or back, bring back, restore.*

κατα-θεάομαι, *look down on.*

κατα-κάω, 728, *burn down, burn up, burn.*

κατα-κόπτω, 212, *cut to pieces, slay.*

κατα-λαμβάνω, 496, *seize upon, capture, take, surprise, occupy.*

κατα-λείπω, 212, *leave behind, abandon.*

κατα-λύω, 537, *unloose, dissolve, end, make peace, stop fighting, unyoke (sc. τὰ ὑποζύγια), i.e. make a halt, halt.*

κατα-πηδάω, *leap down, leap.*

κατα-πράττω, 518, *do thoroughly, execute, bring to an end, accomplish.*

κατα-σκέπτομαι, 439, *view closely.*

κατα-σχέω, 664, split down, cleave asunder, burst through, burst open.

κατα-φανής, ἐσ, 429 [φαίνω], clearly seen, in plain sight, visible.

κατα-φεύγω, take refuge.

κατα-ψηφίζομαι, 537, vote against. 852.

κατ-είδον, see **καθ-οράω**.

κατ-εκόπην, 2 aor. pass. of **κατακόπτω**.

κατ-ιδών, see **καθ-οράω**.

τικαῦμα, **ατος**, **τὸ**, heat.

κάῶ (καν), καύσω, ἔκανσα, κέκανκα, κέκανμαι, ἔκαυθην, 591, 871 [caustic, *holo-caust*], burn, kindle.

κεῖμαι, κεῖσθαι, 733, 798 [Lat. *cūis*, citizen, *quiēs*, rest, Eng. *HOME*, *CEMETERY*], lie, be laid, lie dead.

Κελαιναῖ, ἄν, αι, Celaenae.

κελέων, κελεύσω, ἔκελευσα, κεκέλευκα, κεκέλευσμαι, ἔκελεύσθην, 94, 871, drive, order, command, bid, give orders, Lat. *iubeō*, urge, advise, suggest.

κενός, ή, ὁ, empty, groundless. 855.

κέρας, κέρως and **κέρατος**, **τὸ**, 396 [Lat. *cornū*, horn, Eng. *HORN*, *HART*, *rhino-ceros*], horn, prop. of an animal, then *bugle horn*, *drinking horn*, peak of a mountain, *wing of an army*.

κεφαλή, ἡς, ή, 615 [Lat. *caput*, head, Eng. *a-cephalous*], head.

κῆρυξ, ὄ, 245, herald, who carried messages to the enemy or made proclamations and gave all sorts of public notices to his fellow soldiers. His distinctive badge was his staff, a straight shaft with two intertwined shoots above. See No. 75.

τικηρύττω (κηρύκ), κηρύξω, ἔκηρυξα, κεκήρυχα, κεκήρυγμαι, ἔκηρθχθην, 573,

be a herald, proclaim, make proclamation, announce.



No. 75.

τικιλικά, ἄς, ή, 548, Cilicia.

Κιλιξ, ικος, ὄ, 245, a Cilician. **τικινδύνεων**, κινδύνευσθω, etc., 598, encounter danger, run a risk, be in peril.

κινδύνος, ου, ὄ, 335, danger, risk.

Κλέαρχος, ου, ὄ, 116, Clearchus, a Spartan general, the special friend of Cyrus.

κλείω, κλείσω, ἔκλεισα, κέκλειμαι and **κέκλεισμαι**, ἔκλεισθην, 365, 871 [Lat. *claudō*, close, Eng. *SLOT*], shut, close.

κλέπτω (κλεπτ), κλέψω, ἔκλεψα, κέκλοφα, κέκλεμμαι, ἔκλάπην, 527. 871 [Lat. *clepō*, steal, Eng. *shop-LIFTER*], steal, embezzle.

κλίνω (κλιν), κλινῶ, ἔκλινα, κέκλιμαι, ἔκλιθην and **ἔκλινην** [Lat. *inclinō*, incline, Eng. *LEAN*, *climate*, *en-clitic*], cause to lean, bend.

κλώψ, κλωπός, ὄ, 245, 743 [κλέπτω], thief.

κνημίς, ιδος, ή [κνήμη, leg], greave, generally plur., that part of the defensive armor of the Greek hoplite which

covered his leg from the knee to the instep. Greaves were made of flexible metal, and lined with felt, leather, or cloth, and fastened behind by straps or buckles. See Nos. 8, 12, 19, 20, 25, 30, 34, 37, 76, 81.

κολάζω (κολαδ), κολάσω, ἐκόλασα, κεκόλασμαι, ἐκολάσθην, 527, *check, punish, inflict punishment.*

Κολοσσαί, ὧν, αἱ, *Colossae.*

κομίζω (κομιδ), κομιῶ, etc., 409, *carry away so as to save, bring, convey.*

κονιορτός, οῦ, ὁ, 673, *cloud of dust.*

κόπτω (κοπ), κόψω, ἔκοψα, κέκοψα, κέκοψμαι, ἔκόψην, 212, 871 [*syn-copate*], *cut, hew, slash, fell, slaughter.*

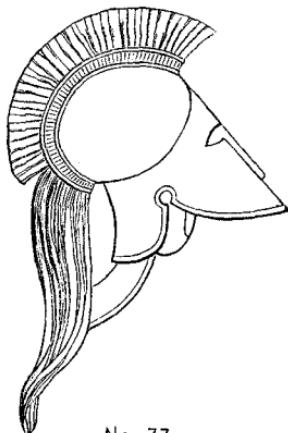
Κορσωτή, ἡς, ἡ, *Corsôte.*

κοῦφος, η, ον, *light; χόρτος κοῦφος, hay.*

κράνος, ους, τό, 396 [*cranium*], *head-*



No. 76.



No. 77.

*piece, helmet of metal, Lat. *cassis*, or of leather, Lat. *galea*.* The helmet of metal, which was developed from the simpler dogskin cap, consisted of six pieces: the cap; the metal ridge running from the front to the back of the cap, and designed as a support for the crest; the crest; the visor; the cheek-pieces; and the neck-piece. See Nos. 8, 12, 14, 20, 30, 33, 34, 37, 46, 55, 60, 62, 63, 77, 81.

†κράτιστος, η, ον, 577, *strongest, bravest, best, noblest; neut. pl. κράτιστα as adv., in the best way, most bravely.*

κράτος, ους, τό, 409 [Lat. *creō, create*, Eng. *HARD, demo-crat, demo-cracy*], *strength, force, might, Lat. uīs.*

κραυγή, ḥις, ḥ, 45, *outcry, shout, clamor, uproar.*

κρέας, κρέως, τό, 396, 747 [Lat. *carō, flesh*, Eng. *creo-sote*], *flesh, pl. pieces of flesh, meat.*

κρέττων, ον, gen. ορος, 577 [*κράτος*], *stronger, braver, better, nobler, more valuable.*

κρεμάννυμι (κρεμα), κρεμῶ, ἐκρέμασα, ἐκρεμάσθην, 713, 871, *trans., hang up, suspend.*

κρήνη, ης, ḥ, 502, *spring, well, Lat. fōns.*

Κρής, Κρητός, ὁ, 615, *a Cretan.*

κρίνω (κριν), κρινῶ, ἔκρινα, κέκρικα, κέκριμαι, ἔκριθην, 591 [Lat. *cernō, separate*, Eng. *critic, hypo-crisy*], *divide, distinguish, decide, determine, be of opinion, judge, bring to trial.*

†κρίσις, εως, ḥ, 728 [*crisis*], *decision, trial.*

κρύπτω (κρυψ), κρύψω, ἔκρυψα, κέκρυμαι, ἔκρυψθην, 573 [*crypt, crypto-gam, grotto*], *hide, conceal, Lat. *tegō*.* 838.

κτάομαι, κτήσομαι, ἔκτησάμην, κέκτη-
μαι, *acquire, gain, get, get together* ;
pf. as pres., *possess, have*.

κτείνω (*κτεν*), *κτενῶ, ἔκτεινα, ἔκτονα*,
591, *kill*.

κύκλος, *ον, ὁ*, 382 [Lat. *circus, circle*,
Eng. *cycle, bi-cycle, en-cyclo-paedia*],
circle, curve, ring ; *κύκλῳ, in a circle*.

†**κυκλόω**, *κυκλώσω, etc.*, 382, *surround, encircle, hem in*.

†**κύκλωσις**, *εως, ἡ, an encircling* ; *ὡς εἰς κύκλωσιν, as if to encircle*.

Κύρος, *ον, ὁ*, 83 : I. *Cyrus the Elder*, founder of the Persian empire, according to Xenophon the son of Cambyses and grandson of Astyages ; II. *Cyrus the Younger*, the leader of the expedition against Artaxerxes.

κύων, *κυνός, ὁ, ἡ* [Lat. *canis, dog*, Eng. *hound, cynic*], *dog, hound, cur*. See No. 39.

κωλέω, *κωλέσω, etc.*, 327, *hinder, prevent, oppose, check* ; *τὸ κωλῦντον, the hindrance, obstacle*.

κώμη, *ης, ἡ*, 45, 739 [*κεῖμαι*], *village, †κωμήτης, ον, ὁ*, 573, *villager*.

Δ

λαβεῖν, *λαβών, see λαμβάνω*.

λαθεῖν, *λαθών, see λανθάνω*.

λάθρᾳ, *adv.*, 638 [**λανθάνω**], *covertly, without the knowledge of*.

Λακεδαιμόνιος, *ᾶς, ον*, 422, *Lacedaemonian* ; **Λακεδαιμόνιος**, *ον, ὁ, a Lacedaemonian*.

λαμβάνω (*λαβ*), *λήψομαι, ἔλαβον, εἴλη-
φα, εἴλημαι, ἔληφθην*, 374, 871 [Lat.
labor, toil, Eng. *di-lemma, pro-lepsis*],
take, take into one's hand, receive,

get, take or get possession of, enlist, catch, find.

λανθάνω (*λαθ*), *λήσω, ἔλαθον, λέληθα,
λέλημαι, 685, 871* [Lat. *lateō, lie hid*,
Eng. *lethargy, Lethe*], *lie hid, escape the notice of* ; *mid., forget*. 684.

λέγω, *λέξω, ἔλεξα, εἴλοχα, εἴλεγμαι, ἔλέγην
and ἔλέχθην*, 561, 871, *gather, collect*.

λέγω, *λέξω, ἔλεξα, λέλεγμαι, ἔλέχθην*, 161, 871 [*dia-lect, lexicon*], *say, speak, tell, state, mention, relate*, Lat. *dicō, bid, charge, vote*. 609.

λείπω (*λιπτ*), *λέλιψω, ἔλιπον, λέλαιπα,
λέλειμμαι, ἔλειφθην*, 212, 773–775, 871
[Lat. *linquō, leave*, Eng. *LEND, ec-lipse*],
leave, abandon, forsake, quit, leave behind, leave alive.

λευκός, *ἡ, ὁν*, 673 [Lat. *lūx, light*, Eng. *LIGHT*], *white*.

λίθος, *ον, ὁ*, 733 [*litho-graph*], *stone*.
λιμός, *οῦ, ὁ*, *hunger, famine*.

λόγος, *ον, ὁ*, 78, 741 [*λέγω, say*, Eng. *philo-logy, dia-logue, log-arithm*], *word, saying, statement, speech, discourse, debate, rumor, narrative*.

λόγχη, *ης, ἡ*, 478, *point or spike of a spear, spear, lance*. See No. 41.

λοιπός, *ἡ, ὁν*, 841 [*λείπω*], *remaining, with the art., the rest* ; *λοιπόν* (sc. *ἐστι*), *it remains* ; *τὸ λοιπόν, for the future*.

λόφος, *ον, ὁ*, *hill, ridge, height*.

τλοχ-ἄγος, *οῦ, ὁ*, 150 [*+ἄγω*], *commander of a λόχος, captain*.

λόχος, *ον, ὁ*, 462 [*λέχος, couch*, Lat. *lectus, couch*, Eng. *LIE, LAIR, LOG*], *ambush, men in ambush, company*.

†**Λύδια**, *ᾶς, ἡ*, *Lydia*.

Λύδιος, *ᾶς, ον*, *Lydian*.

Λυκαονία, *ᾶς, ἡ*, *Lycaonia*.

†λῦπέω, λῦπησω, etc., 389, *grieve, distress, vex, annoy, molest.*

λύπη, ης, ἡ, *pain, grief, sorrow.*

λύσω, λύσω, λύσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην, 56, 765-770, 871 [Lat. *luō, loose*, Eng. *LOSE, LOOSE, ana-lyze*], *loose, set free, release, break, break down, destroy*; mid., *loose one's own, ransom.*

M

μά, intensive particle, 439, *surely, used in negative oaths.* 837.

Μαλανδρός, ον, ὁ, 170 [*meander*], *the Maeander, a river in Asia Minor of winding course.*

μακρός, ἀ, δν, 40, *long, high, tall; μακράν (sc. ὁδόν), a long way.*

μάλα, adv., *very, much, very much, greatly, exceedingly*, Lat. *uadē*; comp. μᾶλλον, 170, *more, rather*; sup. μάλιστα, 496, *most, especially.*

μανθάνω (μαθ), μαθήσομαι, ἔμαθον, μεμάθηκα, 685, 871 [*mathematics*], *learn, find out.*

μάντις, εως, ὁ, 644 [*maniac, necromancy*], *one inspired, seer, diviner.*

Μαρσύας, ον, ὁ, 713, *Marsyas*, a satyr. See No. 53, where he is fastened to the tree, about to be flayed by Apollo.

Μάσκας, ἄ, ὁ, *the Mescas, a river.*

μάστιξ, ἵγος, ἡ, *whip, lash.* See Nos. 47, 54.

τμάχαιρα, ἄσ, ἡ, 63, *knife, sword, sabre.* See No. 5.

μάχη, ης, ἡ, 45, *battle, engagement, fight.* See No. 20.

τμάχομαι, μαχοῦμαι, ἔμαχεσάμην, μεμάχημαι, 537, 871, *fight, give battle.* 864.

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, 502, 577, 753 [Lat. *magnus*, Eng. *MUCH, megal-o-saurus*], *great, large, tall, weighty, powerful; neut. as adv., μέγα, greatly.*

Μεγαφέρωντς, ον, ὁ, *Megaphernes.*

μέγιστος, super. of μέγας.

μεθ', see μετά.

μεῖζων, comp. of μέγας, 577.

μείων, comp. of μικρός, 577.

τμέλαντα, ἄσ, ἡ, *blackness.*

μέλας, μέλαινα, μέλαν, gen. μέλανος, etc., 429, 752 [*melan-choly*], *black.*

μέλει, μελήσει, ἐμέλησε, μεμέληκε, impers., *it is a care, it concerns; ἐμοὶ μελήσει, I will see to it.*

μελινή, ης, ἡ, *millet.*

μέλλω, μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα, *be about, intend, delay.*

μεμνήσο, etc., see μμνήσκω.

μέν, post-positive particle, never used as a conj. to connect words and sentences, but to distinguish the word or clause with which it stands from something that is to follow, and commonly answered by δέ (sometimes by ἀλλά, μέντοι) in the corresponding clause, *on the one hand, indeed, truly, but often it is not to be translated, and its presence is to be shown merely by stress of voice; ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ, the one . . . the other, plur. some . . . others, 815; ἀλλὰ μέν, but certainly.*

μέντοι, adv., 561, *really, certainly, in truth; conj., yet, still, however, nevertheless.*

μένω, μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένκα, 591, 871 [Lat. *maneo, stay*], *remain, stay, wait for, last, be in force.*

Μένων, ωνος, ὁ, 356, *Menon.*

μέρος, ους, τό, 409, *division, part,*

share, portion, Lat. pars; μέρος τι τῆς εὐταξίας, an instance of their discipline; ἐν μέρει, in turn.

†μεσ-ημβρία, ἄσ, ἡ [+ ἡμέρα], noon, *midday; the south.*

μέσος, η, ον, 222 [Lat. *medius, middle*, Eng. *MID*], *middle; μέσον, τό, the middle, centre, midst, space between.*

μεστός, ἡ, ὄν, *full of, laden.* 855.

μετά, prep. with gen. and acc., 161. With gen., *with, in company with, among; with acc., of place or time, behind, after, next; μετά τοῦτο or ταῦτα, after this, hereupon.*

In composition *μετά* signifies sharing, *with, among, or time or quest, after, or change, from one place to another.*

μεταξύ, adv., *between.* 856.

†μετά-πεμπτος, ον, 685, *sent for.*

μετα-πέμπω, 174, 178, *send after; mid., send for a person to come to oneself, summon.*

μετ-έχω, *have a share.* 844.

μέχρι, *improper prep. with gen., 673, of time or place, up to, until; conj., until.*

μή, adv., 308, *not, used with the imv. and subjv. in all constructions; in all final and object clauses, except after μή, that not, lest, which takes ον; in all conditional and conditional relative clauses, and in the corresponding temporal sentences after ἔως, πρότιν, etc.; in relative sentences expressing a purpose; with the infin., except in indirect discourse; and with the partic. when it expresses a condition. All of the compounds of μή follow the usage of the simple word.*

†μη-δέ, conj. and adv. [+ δέ], *but not, and not, nor, Lat. neque, nec; not even, Lat. nē . . . quidem.*

†μηδ-εις, μία, ἐν [+ εις], *not one, none, no, nobody, nothing, Lat. nēmō, nūllus.*

Μηδιά, ἄσ, ἡ, *Media.*

μήθ', see μήτε.

μη-κ-έτι, adv., 422 [μή + ἔτι], *not again, no longer.*

μήν, post-positive intensive particle, *in truth, surely, truly, Lat. uero; καὶ μήν, and in fact, and yet; ἀλλὰ μήν, but surely, but still; η μήν, in very truth.*

μήν, μηνός, ὁ, 349, 745 [Lat. *mēnsis, month*, Eng. *moon, MONTH*], *month.*

μή-ποτε, adv., 685 [μή + ποτέ], *not ever, never, Lat. nunquam.*

μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ, 349, 746 [Lat. *māter, mother*, Eng. *MOTHER*], *mother.*

μία, see εις.

Μίδας, ον, ὁ, *Midas, a mythical king of Phrygia.*

μικρός, ἄ, ὅν, 40, 577 [*micro-scope*], *small, little, Lat. *parvus, of small account, insignificant; neut. as adv., μικρόν, hardly; comp. μείων, smaller, less; neut. as adv. μεῖορ, less.**

Μίλητος, ον, ἡ, 496, *Miletus.*

μιμηστικά (μνα), μινήσω, ἔμνησα, μέμνημαι, *έμνησθην, 644, 871 [Lat. *meminī, remember, moneō, remind, admonish, Eng. *mentor, mnemonics*], remind; mid. and pass., remind oneself, remember, mention, make mention, with pf. μέμνημαι as pres., Lat. *meminī.* 846.**

μισθός, ον, ὁ, 94 [*MEED*], *wages, pay, hire, reward.*

†μισθιφορά, ἄσ, ἡ, 722 [+ φέρω], *wages received, pay.*

†μισθο-φόρος, ον, 389 [+ φέρω], *receiving pay*; μισθοφόροι, οι, *mercenaries*.

†μισθώ, μισθώσω, etc., 389, *let for hire, let*; mid., *have let to oneself, hire*.

μῖνα, ἄσ, ἡ, 292, 742, *mina*, the next to the highest denomination in Attic silver money, although never actually minted as a coin, one sixtieth of a talent, and worth to-day about \$18.00 in U. S. silver money, according to its legal rate of value. See also δραχμή.

μηνσθῆ, see μιμνήσκω.

μόνος, η, ον, 496 [*monk, monad, mono-*], *alone*, Lat. *sōlus*, *only, sole*; neut. as adv., *μόνον*, *alone, only, solely*.

Μύριανδος, ον, ἡ, *Myriandus*.

†μύριάς, ἄδος, ἡ [*myriad*], *the number ten thousand, myriad*.

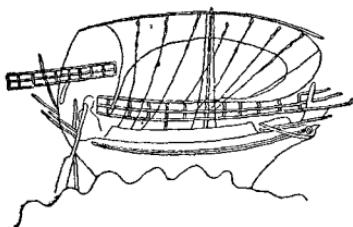
μῆρπος, ἄ, ον, 170, *countless*; pl. μέρποι, αι, a, 10,000.

N

νάπη, ης, ἡ, 638, *ravine, glen*.

ταύ-αρχος, ον, ὁ [+ ἀρχω], *admiral*.

ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ, 508, 749 [Lat. *nāvis*, *ship*, Eng. *nautical*], *ship*, either the merchant vessel, seen at the left in No. 78, or the man-of-war, seen at the right.



No. 78.

νεανῖτας, ον, ὁ, 162, 740 [*néos*], *young man*.

νεκρός, οῦ, ὁ, 673 [Lat. *nex*, *death*, Eng. *necro-logy*], *dead body, corpse*; οἱ νεκροί, *the dead*.

νέος, ἄ, ον [Lat. *nouus*, *new*, Eng. *NEW, neo-phyte*], *young, fresh*.

νεφέλη, ης, ἡ, 673 [*néphos, τό*, *cloud*, Lat. *nūbēs*, *cloud*], *cloud*.

νεῶν, see νάνς.

νή, intensive particle, *surely, used in affirmative oaths*. 837.

†νικάω, νικήσω, etc., 275, *conquer, prevail over, surpass, outdo*, Lat. *vincō*.

νίκη, ης, ἡ, 255, *victory*, Lat. *uictōria*. See No. 52.

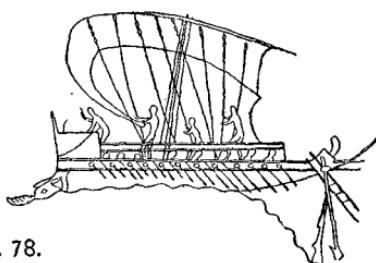
†νομίζω (*νομίδ*), νομιῶ, etc., 335, 871, *regard as a custom, regard, consider, believe, think*, Lat. *putō*.

νόμος, ον, ὁ, *custom, law*.

νοῦς, νοῦ, ὁ, 292, 742 [*γιγνώσκω*], *mind*, Lat. *mēns*; ἐν νῷ ἔχειν, *have in mind, purpose, intend*.

νῦν, adv., 341 [Lat. *nunc*, *now*, Eng. *NOW*], *now, just now, just, at present*.

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, 255, 744 [Lat. *nox*, *night*, Eng. *NIGHT*], *night*; μέσαι νύκτες, *midnight*.



Ξ

Ξενίας, οὐ, ὁ, *Xenias*.

ξένος, οὐ, ὁ, 161, *stranger, foreigner, guest friend, guest, host, foreign soldier, mercenary.*

Ξενοφῶν, ὥντος, ὁ, 275, *Xenophon, an Athenian, author of the *Anabasis*.*

ξίφος, οὐς, τό, 685, *sword, Lat. gladius.* The *ξίφος* had a straight blade, and was double-edged. It was carried in a scabbard which rested on the left side of the body, and was supported by a strap that passed over the right shoulder. See Nos. 14, 19, 20, 25, 40, 79.



No. 79.

τξύλινος, η, οὐ, *of wood, wooden.*

ξύλον, οὐ, τό, 439, *piece or bar of wood; pl. timbers, beams, wood, fuel.*

Ο

ὁ, ἡ, τό, the definite article, 83, 758, *the, with demonstrative force in the expressions ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ, the one . . . the*

*other, this . . . : that, pl. these . . . those, some . . . the rest; ὁ δέ, without preceding ὁ μὲν, and *he, but he*, and in pl., *but they, the rest* (never referring to the subject of the preceding sentence, but always to some word in an oblique case). 815. As the art., used sometimes in Greek where we should omit it, as with proper names and numerals. 807. The art. may be used also to mark a person or thing as *well known* or *customary*, or with distributive force, as *τοῦ μηνὸς τῷ στρατιώτῃ, per month to each soldier*, or where we should use a possessive pron. 810. τὰ Κύρου, *Cyrus's relations*; οἱ ἑκείνου, *his men*; οἱ φεύγοντες, *the exiles*; ὁ βουλόμενος, *whoever wishes*; οἱ οἴκοι, *those at home*; οἱ ἔνδον, *those within*; οἱ παρὰ βασιλέως, *men from the king*; οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς, *market men*; οἱ σὸν αὐτῷ, *his men*.*

ὅβολός, οῦ, ὁ, *obol, an Attic silver coin, worth about three cents. See No. 59, and the account under δραχμή.*

ὅδε, ἥδε, τρόδε, *demon. pron., 161, 762 [δ + -δε], this, the following.* 159, 821.

ὅδος, οῦ, ἡ, 83, 741 [Lat. *solum*, *ground*, Eng. *exodus*, *meth-od*], *way, road, Lat. uia; march, journey, expedition.*

οἱ, οἵ, οἱ, see ὁ, ὅς, οὐ.

οἶδα, 2 pf. with pres. force, 722, 793 [akin to εἰδού] *know, understand, have knowledge of.*

τοῖκα-δε, adv., 349 [+ -δε], *home, home-ward.*

τοίκεω, οἰκήσω, etc., 488, *inhabit, dwell, occupy, live; pass., be inhabited, be situated.*

τοίκια, άς, ἡ, 40, *house, dwelling.*

τοῖκοι, *adv.*, 573, *at home*.

οἶκος, *ou*, ὁ [Lat. *uicus*, *abode, village*, Eng. *di-oceſe, eco-nomy*], *house* regarded as a *home*.

οἶμαι, see οἴομαι.

οἶνος, *ou*, ὁ, 83, 741 [Lat. *uīnum, wine*], *wine*; οἶνος φοινίκων, *palm-wine*.

οἶμαι or οἶμαι, οἰήσομαι, *φήθην*, 488, 871, *think, believe, expect*.

οἶος, ᾖ, *ou*, *of which kind, (such) as*, Lat. *quālis*; οἶός *τε*, *able, possible*.

οἶστω, see φέρω.

οἶχομαι, οἰχήσομαι, *pres. with pf. force*, 722, *have gone, be gone*.

οἰωνός, *ou*, ὁ, 652, *bird of omen, omen*.

τόκτά-κις, *adv.*, *eight times*.

τόκτακισ-χίλιοι, *ai*, *a* [+ *χίλιοι*], 8000.

τόκτα-κόστιοι, *ai*, *a* [+ *έκατόν*], 800.

όκτω, *indecl.* [Lat. *octō, eight*, Eng. *EIGHT, octa-gon*], *eight*.

όλεθρος, *ou*, ὁ, 141 [δόλλυμι], *destruction, loss*.

όλιγος, η, *ou*, 188, 577 [*olig-archy*], *little, small, pl. few*.

όλλυμι (δλ), δλῶ, ὄλεσα and ὄλεμην, δλώλεκα and δλωλα, 713, 871, *destroy, lose*; *mid.*, with 2d pf. act., *perish*.

όλος, η, *ou*, 188 [Lat. *solidus, whole*, Eng. *cath-olic*], *whole, entire*.

όμαλής, *es*, 429 [όμός], *even, level*.

όμαλός, ή, *ou* [όμός], *even, level*.

όμαλῶς, *adv.*, *in even line*.

όμνυμι (όμ, άμο), δμοῦμαι, ὄμοσα, ὄμωμοκα, ὄμωμαμι and δμώμοσμαι, ὄμδθην and ὄμδσθην, 713, 871, *swear, take an oath*.

τόμοιος, ᾖ, *ou, like, similar*. 864.

τόμο-λογέω, δμολογήσω, etc., 472 [+ λόγος], *agree, confess, admit*.

όμός, ή, *ou* [άμα], *one and the same*.

όμως, *adv.*, 382, *all the same, nevertheless, yet, still, however*.

όν, ὄν, see εἰμι, θς.

όνομα, ατος, τό, 389 [γνώστκω, Lat. *nōmen*, Eng. *NAME, an-onymous, synonym*], *that by which one is known, name*.

όνος, *ou*, ὁ, 181 [Lat. *asinus, ass*, Eng. *ass*], *ass*.

όπῃ, *rel. adv.*, *where, wherever, in whatever way*, Lat. *quā*.

όπισθεν, *adv.*, 502, *behind, in the rear*; τὸ οπισθεν, τοῦπισθεν, *the rear*. 856.

όπλιξω (όπλιδ), ὄπλισα, ὄπλισμαι, ὄπλισθην, 396, *arm, equip*. See Nos. 30, 80.



No. 80.

δόπλιτης, ου, ὁ, 102, *heavy-armed soldier, hoplite*. The heavy infantry of a Greek army, or hoplites, consti-



No. 81.

tuted the troops of the line, who fought at short range, and were armed for this purpose. Their defensive armor consisted of four pieces, *helmet* (see s.v. *κράνος*), *breastplate* (see s.v. *θώραξ*), *shield* (see s.v. *άσπις*), and *greaves* (see s.v. *κνημῖς*). Their offensive armor consisted of two *spears* (see s.v. *δόρυ*) and a *sword* (see s.v. *ξίφος*). For the hoplite's ordinary dress, when not in action, see s.v. *χλαμύς*. See Nos. 12, 34, 37, 62, 81.

σπλον, ου, τό, 83 [*pan-oply*], *implement, pl. gear, arms, armor*; ἐν τοῖς σπλοις, *under arms*. See Nos. 14, 19, 20, 25, 37, 60, 63.

τόποταν, rel. adv. [+ ἀν], *whenever, when, with subjv.*

δόπότε, rel. adv., 537, *when, whenever, since, because*.

ὅπου, rel. adv., 422, *where, wherever, Lat. ubi*.

ὅπως, rel. adv. and final particle, *in what way, how, that, in order that*.

όράω (όρα, ίδ, δπ}, *δφομαι, είδον, ἐόρακα* and *ἐώρακα, ἐώραμαι* and *ώμμαι, ὥφθην*, 615, 871 [*a-w~~are~~re, pan-orama*; Lat. *uideō*, Eng. *WIT, spher-oid*; Lat. *oculus*, Eng. *eye, ogle, optic, syn-opsis*], *see in its widest sense, behold, look, observe, perceive, Lat. uideō*. 628.

όργη, ḥs, ḥ, 409, *temper, anger; δργῆ, in a passion*.

τόργιζομαι (όργιδ), *δργιοῦμαι, etc.*, 472, *be angry, be in a passion*. 860.

τόρθιος, ḥ, ον, 131, *straight up, steep*.

όρθος, ḥ, ḥν [*ortho-dox*], *straight, direct*.

όρκος, ου, ḥ, 116, *oath*.

όρμαω, *όρμησω, etc.*, 275 [*όρμή, motion*], *set in motion, hasten; mid. and pass., set out or forth, start*.

όρμέω [*όρμος, anchorage*], *be moored, lie at anchor*.

όρνις, *όρνιθος, ḥ, ḥ, 255, 744 [*ornithology*], bird*.

Ορόντας, ḥ or ον, ḥ, 488, *Orontas*.

όρος, ους, τό, 396, *mountain*.

τόρυκτός, ḥ, ḥν, *dig, artificial*.

όρύττω (όρυχ), *δρμέω, ωρυξα, δρώρυχα, δρώρυγμαι, ωρύχθην*, 644, 871, *dig, Lat. fodiō, quarry*.

ος, η, δ, rel. pron., 518, 764, *who, which*, Lat. *qui*; δι' α, *why*; ἐν φ, *during which (time), meantime*. 826-829.

ὅσος, η, ον, rel. pron., 664, *how much or great, how many, (as much or as many) as*, Lat. *quantus*; neut. as adv., *ὅσον*, with numerals, *about*; *ὅσῳ*, with comparatives, *by how much, the*.

ὅσ-τις, η-τις, δ τι, 518, 764 [*ὅς + τις*], *who, whoever, whichever, whatever, which, what*, used both as a relative and to introduce an indirect question.

ὅτε, rel. adv., 578, *when, as, whenever*.

ὅτι, conj., 282 [neut. of *ὅστις*], *that, because, since*; used also to strengthen superlatives, as *ὅτι ἀπαρασκευότατος, as unprepared as possible*.

οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ, neg. adv., 56, *not*, Lat. *non*, used, to deny a fact, with the indic. and opt. in all *independent* sentences; in indirect discourse after *ὅτι* and *ὡς*; and in causal sentences; accented at the end of a clause or sentence. All of the compounds of *οὐ* follow the usage of the simple word.

οὐδ, dat. of, personal pron., 439, 759, *of himself*, Lat. *sui*. 817.

οὐδαμός, η, ον [*οὐδέ + ἀμός*, an obsolete word = *τις*], *none*.

τοὐδαμοῦ, adv., 652, *nowhere*.

οὐ-δέ, neg. conj. and adv., 327 [*οὐ + δέ*], *but not, and not, nor yet, nor*, Lat. *neque, nec*; as adv., *not even*, Lat. *νέ... quidem, not at all, by no means*.

τοὐδ-εις, μία, έν, 518 [+ *εις*], *not one, not any, none, no*, Lat. *nūllus; nobody*, Lat. *nēmō; nothing*, Lat. *nihil*.

τοὐδέ-ποτε, adv., 488 [+ *ποτέ*], *never*.

οὐθ', see *οὐτε*.

οὐκ-έτι, adv., 264 [*οὐ + έτι*], *no longer*.

οὐκ-οὖν, interr. particle and inferential conj., 508 [*οὐ + οὖν*], *not then? not therefore? expecting an affirmative answer*, Lat. *nōnne igitur*; as conj., *therefore, then, so*, Lat. *igitur*, with no neg. force.

οὖν, post-positive inferential conj., stronger than *ἄρα*, 150, *therefore, then, accordingly, consequently, now, so*.

οὐ-ποτε, adv., 527 [*οὐ + ποτέ*], *never*.

οὐ-πω, adv., 439 [*οὐ + πώ*], *not yet*.

οὐπώ-ποτε, adv., 561 [*οὐπώ + ποτέ*], *never yet*.

οὐ-τε, neg. conj., 102 [*οὐ + τέ*], *and not*, Lat. *neque; οὐτε... οὐτε, neither... nor*.

οὐτος, αὐτη, τοῦτο, demon. pron., 161, 762, *this, pl. these, freq. as pers. pron., he, she, it, pl. they*, Lat. *hic*. 159, 2; 821.

τούτοστ, αὐτη, τουτι, strengthened form of *οὗτος, this man here*.

τοῦτως, before a consonant *οῦτω*, adv., 141, *thus, so, in that case*.

ὁφειλω (δφειλ), ὁφειλήσω, ὁφειλησα and ὁφελον, ὁφειληκα, ὁφειλήθην, 615, 871, *owe, Lat. debēō; pass., be due*.

ὁφθαλμός, οὐ, δ, 652 [*ὁφομαί*], *eye*. οχθη, η, η, 638, *height, bank, bluff*.

ὁφομαί, see *όρδω*.

II

παθεῖν, see *πάσχω*.

πάθος, ους, το [*πάσχω*], *experience, trouble, ill-treatment*.

παιᾶντζω (παιᾶνδ), ἐπαιάνισα [*παιάν, paeon*], *raise the paeon*.

†παιδεύω, παιδεύσω, etc., 578, *train up a child, educate.*

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἥ, 409 [Lat. *puer*, boy, child, Eng. *ped-agogue*], *child, boy, girl, son*; ἐκ παιδῶν, *from boyhood.*

παῖω, παῖσω, ἔπαισα, πέπαικα, ἐπαισθῆν, 131, 871, *strike, hit, beat, strike at.*

πάλιν, adv., 141 [*palim-psest*], *back, again, a second time.*

παλτόν, οὐ, τό, 673, *spear, javelin.*

Πάν, Πάνος, ὁ, *Pan*, a rural god of Arcadia, son of Hermes, represented with goat's feet, horns, and shaggy hair. For masks of Pan, see No. 27.

παντοῖος, ᾧ, οὐ [*πᾶς*], *of all sorts.*

πάνυ, adv., 131 [*πᾶς*], *very, altogether, wholly, very much.*

παρά, prep. with gen., dat., and acc., 188 [*para-*, as *para-graph*, etc.], *beside.* With gen., *from beside, from the presence of, from*; with the pass., *by.* With dat., *beside, by the side of, beside, at or on the side of, with, at;* παρὰ βασιλεῖ, *at court;* τὰ παρ' ἐμοὶ, *my fortunes, my side.* With acc., *to a position beside, to the side of, unto, to, towards, along to, alongside, along, near, by, past, sometimes even with verbs of rest; beside, beyond, against, contrary to, in violation of; of time, during.*

In composition παρά signifies *along, along by or past, alongside, by, beside, beyond, aside, amiss.*

παρ-αγγέλλω, 652, *pass along an order, give orders, pass the word, give out, order; κατὰ τὰ παρηγγελμένα, according to orders.*

παρ-γίγνομαι, *be by, be present or at hand, arrive.*

παράδεισος, οὐ, ὁ, 170 [*paradise*], *park.*

παρα-δῖδωμι, 701, *pass along to one, give up, deliver over, surrender, pass along.*

παρ-αινέω, *recommend, advise.* 860.

παρα-καλέω, 341, *call to one's side, summon, call to or forth, urge.*

παρα-κελεύομαι, 416, *urge along, exhort, urge.* 860.

παρα-μηρίδια, τὰ [*μηρός, thigh*], *thigh pieces, armor for the thighs.*

παραστάγγης, οὐ, ὁ, 204, *parasang, a Persian road measure, equal to about 30 stadia.*

†παρα-σκευάζω, 222, *put things side by side, get ready, prepare, procure; mid., prepare or procure for oneself, make ready, provide.*

παρα-σκευή, ἥς, ἥ, 188 [*σκευή*], *preparation, equipment.*

παρα-τάττω, 644, *draw up side by side;* παρατεταγμένοι, *drawn up in line.*

παρα-τείνω, *stretch out, extend.*

πάρ-ειμι (*εἰμι*), 188, *be near or by, be at a place, be at hand or present, have come; τὰ παρόντα, the present circumstances.*

παρ-ελαύνω, *march by or past, ride past, review.*

παρ-έρχομαι, *pass by or along.*

παρ-έχω, 318, *hold near, afford, furnish, render, make, cause, inspire.*

πάρ-οδος, οὐ, ἥ, 170 [*όδός*], *way by, pass, passage, act of passing.*

Παρύστας, ιδος, ἥ, *Parysatis, mother of Cyrus the Younger.*

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, 264, 752 [*dia-pason, pan-oply, panto-mime*], *all, Lat. *omnis*,*

every, with a noun, comm. in the predicate position, all, entire, the whole.

Πᾶσιν, *ων*, ὁ, *Pasion*.

πάσχω (παθ, πενθ), *πείσομαι*, ἔπαθον, πέπονθα, 610, 871 [Lat. patior, bear, suffer, Eng. *pathos*, *syn-pathy*], experience, suffer, Lat. patior; εὖ παθεῖν, be well treated.

πατήρ, *πατρός*, ὁ, 349, 746 [Lat. pater, father, Eng. *FATHER*], father.

†πατρῷος, ἄ, *ov*, ancestral, hereditary.

πανώ, *πανσω*, etc., 188 [Lat. paucus, few, Eng. *few*], cause to cease, end, stop; mid., cause oneself to cease, cease, stop, desist, give up, come to an end.

Παφλαγών, *όνος*, ὁ, a *Paphlagonian*.

†πεδίον, *ον*, *τό*, 78, level ground, open country, plain.

πέδον, *ον*, *τό*, ground.

†πεζῇ, adv., 365, on foot, afoot.

πεζός, ἡ, *ν*, 365 [*πούς*], on foot; πεζός, ὁ, a foot soldier, pl. *infantry*.

πείθω (πιθ), *πείσω*, ἔπεισα, πέπεικα and πέποιθα, πέπεισμαι, ἔπεισθην, 178, 777, 871 [Lat. *fidō*, *trust*], persuade, prevail upon; mid. and pass., be prevailed on, yield, obey. 860.

πείρα, *ᾶς*, ἡ, *experience*.

†πειράω, *πειράσω*, etc., 308, *try*, prove, comm. pass. dep., *try*, *test*, *attempt*, endeavor. 845.

πείσομαι, see πάσχω and πείθω.

†Πελοποννήσιος, *ᾶ*, *ον*, *Peloponnesian*.

Πελοπόννησος, *ον*, ἡ, *Peloponnesus*.

†πελταστής, *οῦ*, ὁ, 102, 740, *peltast*, targeteer. See No. 10.

†πελταστικός, ἡ, *ν*, *belonging to peltasts*; τὸ πελταστικόν (sc. στράτευμα), the peltast force.

πέλτη, *ης*, ἡ, 63, *shield*, *target*, small and light as compared with the shield of the hoplite (see s.v. *άσπις*), that part of the armor of the peltasts (see s.v. *πελταστής*) which distinguished them from other light-armed troops. The πέλτη consisted of a wooden frame covered with leather, sometimes it was covered wholly or in part with bronze. Generally it was crescent-shaped. See Nos. 10, 18, 82.



No. 82.

πέμπω, *πέμψω*, ἔπεμψα, πέπομφα, πέπεμψαι, ἔπεμφθην, 56 [*pomp*], *send*, *despatch*, *send word*.

†πεντα-κόσιοι, *αι*, *α* [+ *έκατόν*], 500.

πέντε, indecl., 188 [Lat. *quīnque*, Eng. *FIVE*, *pentagon*], *five*.

†πεντα-κατ-δέκα, indecl., 478 [+ *κατ* + *δέκα*], *fifteen*.

†πεντήκοντα, indecl., *fifty*.

πέπονθα, etc., see πάσχω.

πέπτωκα, etc., see πίπτω.

·πέρ, intensive enclitic particle. *very*, *just*, *even*.

πέραν, adv., 178, *across*, *beyond*. 856.

περὶ, prep. with gen., dat., and acc., 235 [*peri-*, as in *peri-patetic*, *peri-od*,

etc.], *round, on all sides, about*. With gen., chiefly in a derived sense, *about, with respect to, concerning, because of, for*, Lat. *dē*; expressing superiority, *more than, as in the phrases, περὶ παντὸς ποιεῖσθαι, consider all-important, περὶ πλείστου ποιεῖσθαι, consider most important*. With dat., of place, *round, about*. With acc., of place, *about, all round, round*; of persons, *about, attending on*; of things, *about*; of time, *about*; of relation, *in respect to, to, in one's dealings with*, Lat. *dē*.

In composition *περὶ* signifies *round, about, (remaining) over, or above (superiority)*.

περιγίγνομαι, be superior to. 850.

Πέρσης, ον, ὁ, 102 [Persian], a Persian.

†*Περσικός, ἡ, ὁν, 124, Persian.*

πέταστος, ον, ὁ, petasus, a broad-brimmed hat, resembling our wide-awake. See Nos. 23, 62.

*πέτομαι, πτήσομαι, ἐπτόμην [Lat. *penna*, Eng. FEATHER], fly.*

πηγή, ἥς, ἡ, 170, fountain, source.

πηδάω, πηδήσω, ἐπήδησα, πεπήδηκα, leap.

πηλός, οῦ, ὁ, 409, clay, mire, mud.

πηχνός, εως, ὁ, 478, 748, forearm, cubit.

Πίγρης, ητος, ὁ, Pigres.

πιέζω (πιεδ), πιέσω, ἐπιέσθην, 204, press hard, crowd; pass., be hard pressed.

*πίμπλημι (πλα), πλήσω, ἐπλησσα, πέπληκα, πέπλημαι and πέπλησμαι, ἐπλήσθην, 707, 871 [Lat. *impleteō*, fill up, Eng. FULL, FULL, plethora], fill.* 848.

*πίπτω, πεσοῦμαι, ἐπεσοῦ, πέπτωκα, 610, 871 [Lat. *petō*, seek, Eng. FIND], fall.*

Πισίδαι, ὧν, οι, the Pisidians.

†*πιστεύω, πιστεύσω, 178, put faith in, trust, rely on.* 860.

†*πιστις, εως, ἡ, faith, good faith, pledge.*

†*πιστός, ἡ, ὁν, 131 [πειθω], faithful, trustworthy; πιστοί, a title given to Persian royal counsellors; πιστά, τά, pledges.* 863.

πλαστιον, ον, τό, 548, square, of troops.

πλέθρον, ον, τό, 396, a plethrum, a measure of 100 Greek feet.

πλειστος, πλειων, 577, see πολύς.

*πλέω (πλυ), πλεύσομαι and πλευσόμαι, ἐπλευσα, πέπλευσμαι, 701, 871 [Lat. *pluō*, rain, Eng. FLOW], sail.*

†*πλήθος, ους, τό, 629, fulness, extent, number, multitude.*

†*πλήθω [πίμπλημι], be full.*

πλήν, conj., 638, except, except that; improper prep. with gen., except.

πλήρης, ες, 429 [πίμπλημι], full, full of, abounding in. 855.

†*πλησιάζω (πλησιαδ), πλησάω, etc., 382, approach, draw near.* 864.

πλησίος, ἄ, ον, 638, near; neut. as adv., πλησιον, near, at hand, in attributive position, neigborīng. 856.

*πλήττω (πληγη), πλήξω, ἐπληξα, πέπληγα, πέπληγμαι, ἐπλήγην and ἐπλάγην, 644, 871 [Lat. *plangō*, strike, Eng. apo-plexy], strike, hit, smite.*

πλοῖον, ον, τό, 83 [πλέω], vessel, boat. See No. 7.

ποιέω, ποιήσω, etc., 282 [poet, posy], 755, 782, do, make, produce, fashion, effect, cause, accomplish, inflict; εν or κακῷ ποιεῖν, treat well or ill; ἐκκλησιάν ποιεῖν, call or convoke a meeting. 839, 840.

ποικίλος, *η, ον*, *party-colored.*
ποῖος, *ἄ, ον*, *interr. pron.*, 356, *of what sort?* Lat. *quālis*. 822, 823.

†**πολεμέω**, *πολεμῆσω, etc.*, 282, *war, make or carry on war, fight.* 864.

†**πολεμικός**, *ή, ἥν*, 548 [*polemic*], *of or for war, warlike, skilled in war.*

†**πολέμιος**, *ἄ, ον*, 94, *belonging to war, at war with, hostile; τὰ πολέμια, military matters; πολέμιος, ὁ, an enemy in war; οἱ πολέμιοι, the enemy.* 864.

πόλεμος, *ον, ὁ*, 78, *war, warfare.*

†**πολι-ορκέω**, *πολιορκῆσω*, 318 [+*εἱργω, hem in*], *hem in a city, besiege.*

πόλις, *εως, ἡ*, 478, 748 [*acro-polis*], *city, state.*

†**πολλάκις**, *adv.*, 275, *many times, often, frequently.*

πολύς, *πολλή, πολύ*, 502, 577, 753 [*poly-, as in poly-syllable, etc.*], *much, many, Lat. multus, in great numbers, great, large, long, strong; neut. as adv., πολύ, much, far; τὸ πολύ, the greater part; ἐπὶ πολύ, over a great extent.*

†**πολυ-τελής**, *ἐς*, 429 [+*τέλος, outlay*], *requiring outlay, expensive.*

†**πονέω**, *πονήσω, etc.*, 598, *toil, labor, undergo hardship, earn by hard work.*

πόνος, *ον, ὁ*, 598, *toil, hardship.*

†**πορεῖα**, *ᾶς, ἡ*, 561, *journey, march.*

†**πορεύω**, *πορεύσω*, 178, *make go; comm. pass. dep., go, proceed, advance, march, journey.*

†**πορίζω** (*ποριδ*), *ποριῶ, etc.*, 374, *furnish, provide, give; mid., get, obtain.*

πόρος, *ον, ὁ*, *means of passing, ford, passage, way or means of doing, means, providing.*

πόσος, *η, ον*, *interr. pron.*, 356, *how much?* Lat. *quantus*. 822, 823.

ποταμός, *οῦ, ὁ*, 83 [*hippo-potamus*], *river.*

ποτέ, *indef. encl. adv.*, 527, *at some time, once on a time, once, ever.*

πότερος, *ἄ, ον*, *interr. pron.*, 591, *which of two? neut. as adv., in an alternative question, πότερον . . . ἢ, whether . . . or, Lat. *utrum . . . an.**

ποῦ, *interr. adv.*, 615, *where?*

πούς, *ποδός, ὁ*, 527 [Lat. *pēs*, Eng. *foot, tri-pod*], *foot.*

πρᾶγμα, *ατος, τό*, 318 [*πράττω*], *deed, thing, matter, affair, event, circumstance, difficulty; pl., affairs, trouble.*

πράττω (*πρᾶγ*), *πράξω, ἔπράξα, πέπράγα and πέπράχα, πέπράγμαι, ἔπράχθην*, 308, 871 [*practice*], *do, act, accomplish; intr., do, fare.*

πράως, *adv.* [*πρᾶος, mild, tame*], *lightly.*

πρίν, *conj.*, 472 [*πρό*], *before, until.*

πρό, *prep. with gen.*, 235 [Lat. *prō, before*, Eng. *FOR, FORE*], *of place, before, in front of, facing, hence, in defence of, for the sake of, for, in preference to; of time, before.*

In composition *πρό* signifies *before, forth, forward, in public, in behalf of.*

προ-βάλλω, *throw before; mid., προβάλλεσθαι τὰ σπλα, present arms.*

προ-διαβαίνω, 722, *cross first.*

προ-δίδωμι, 701, *give over, surrender, betray, abandon.*

πρό-ειμι (*είμι*), 729, *go forward, advance, proceed, come on.*

προ-ελαύνω, *intr.*, 722, *ride forward, march on before, push on.*

πρό-θυμος, *ον, 472* [*θυμός*], *ready, eager.*

†**προ-θύμως**, *adv.*, 598, *eagerly.*

προέημι, 734, *send forth*; mid., *give oneself up, entrust, surrender, abandon*.

προμετωπίδιον, ου, τό [μέτωπον, *forehead*], *frontlet, of horses*. See No. 83.



No. 83.

Πρόξενος, ου, ὁ, 212, *Proxenus*.

προοράω, *see in front*.

πρός, prep. with gen., dat., and acc., 116, *confronting, at, by*. With gen., *over against, towards*; in swearing, *by*; with the pass., *by, from*; with adjectives, *in the sight of*; expressing what is characteristic, *pertaining to, like*. With dat., *near, at, besides, in addition to*. With acc., *to, towards, against, before, at, according to, with respect to, about*; πρὸς φιλάν, *in a friendly manner*.

In composition πρός signifies *to, towards, against, besides, in addition to*.

προσαιτέω, *ask in addition*.

προσελαύνω, 439, *ride towards or up*.

προσέρχομαι, 615, *come on or up, approach, advance*. 865.

προσήκω, 472, *be come to, be related to*. 860.

πρόσθεν, adv., 488 [πρός], *before, previously, sooner; in attributive position, previous*.

προσκυνέω, προσκυνήσω, προσεκύνησα, 537 [κυνέω, *kiss*], *make obeisance to, salute*.

προσλαμβάνω, *take to oneself*.

προσπολεμέω, *war against*.

προστάττω, 537, *assign or appoint; pass. impersonal προσετάχθη, orders had been given*.

προστερνίδιον, ου, τό [στέρνον], *breast-plate, of horses*. See under No. 83.

πρότερος, ἄ, ον [πρό], *former, previous; neut. as adv., formerly*.

προτίμω, 496, *honor more*.

προτρέχω, 610, *run forward*.

προφαίνω, *show forth; mid., come in sight, appear*.

πρώτος, η, ον, 235 [πρό], *first, foremost; neut. as adv., πρώτον, at first, first*.

πτέρυξ, ὑγος, ἡ [πέτομαι], *wing of a bird, flap of a cuirass*.

Πυθαγόρας, ου, ὁ, *Pythagoras*.

Πύλαι, ἄν, αι, *Pylae*.

πύλη, ης, ἡ, 56, *gate, pl. gate, pass*.

πυνθάνομαι (πνθ), πενσομαι, ἐπυθθμην, πεπνυσμαι, 610, 871, *inquire, ask, learn by inquiry, learn, ascertain, find out*. 628.

πῦρ, πυρός, τό, 638 [FIRE, *pyre*], *fire; pl., πυρά, τά, beacons*.

πώ, indef. encl. adv., 722, *yet, up to this time.*

πωλέω, *πωλήσω* [*mono-poly*], *sell.*

πώς, *interr. adv.*, 389, *how?*

πώς, indef. encl. adv., 664, *in any way, somehow, at all.*

P

ῥάδιος, ἄ, ον, 577, 578, *easy.*

ἱράδιως, *adv.*, 365, *easily, readily.*

ῥέω (*ῥύ*), *ρεύσομαι, ἐρρύνηκα, ἐρρύνην*, 728, 871 [*cata-rh, rheum*], *flow.*

ῥήτωρ, *ορος*, ὁ, 349, 745 [*ἐρῶ*], *speaker, orator.*

ῥίπτω (*ῥίφ, ῥίφ*), *ῥίψω, ἐρρίψα, ἐρρίφα, ἐρρίμμαι, ἐρρίφθην* and *ἐρρίφην*, 578, 871, *throw, hurl, cast aside.*

Σ

σάλπιγξ, *γγος*, ἡ, *trumpet.*

ἱσαλπίζω (*σαλπιγγ*), *ἐσάλπιγξα, 729, blow the trumpet; ἐπεὶ ἐσάλπιγξε* (sc. ὁ *σαλπικτής*), *when the trumpet sounded the charge.*

ἱσαλπικτής, οῦ, ὁ, *trumpeter.* See No. 55.

Σάμιος, ἄ, ον, *Samian.*

Σάρδεις, *εων*, αἱ, 478, *Sardis.*

ἱσατραπεύω, *rule as satrap, rule.* 847.

ἱσατράπης, ον, ὁ, 124, *satrap, viceroy.*

Σάτυρος, ον, ὁ, *the satyr Silenus.*

See No. 16.

σε-αυτοῦ, ἡς, *contr. σαυτοῦ, ἡς, refl. pron.*, 449, 760 [*σέ+αντός*], *of yourself.* 819.

σέσωμαι, *see σφέω.*

σῆμα, *ατος, τό, sign.*

τσημαίνω (*σημαν*), *σημανῶ, ἐσήμηνα, σεσήμασμαι, ἐσημάνθην, 638, show by a sign, give the signal, make known.*

Σιλανός, οῦ, ὁ, *Silanus.*

σῖτος, ον, ὁ, 365 [*para-site*], *grain, corn, food, supplies.*

σκέπτομαι (*σκεπ*), *σκέψομαι, ἐσκεψάμην, ἐσκεψμαι, 439 [sceptic], spy, spy out, view, find out, observe carefully, deliberate, see to it.*

τσκευή, ἡς, ἡ, *equipment, dress.*

σκεῦος, ους, τό, *gear, utensils, pl. baggage.*

τσκευο-φορέω, *σκευοφορήσω, 578, carry baggage.*

τσκευο-φόρος, ον, 548 [*+ φέρω*], *baggage-carrying; σκευοφόρα, τά, pack-animals, the baggage-train, the baggage.*

τσκηνέω, *σκηνήσω, ἐσκήνησα, 502, be in camp, aor. go into camp, encamp.*

τσκηνή, ἡς, ἡ, 45, 739 [*scene*], *tent.* See No. 3.

σκηπτοῦχος, ον, ὁ [*σκηπτρον, sceptre, + έχω*], *sceptre-bearer, a high officer at the Persian court.* See No. 84.



No. 84.

σός, σή, σόν, 448, 449 [σύ, Lat. *tuus*, *thy*, Eng. THINE, ΤΗΥ], *thy, thine, your.*

Σοφαῖνετος, ον, ὁ, *Sophænetus.*

σπάω, ἔσπασα, ἔσπακα, ἔσπασμαι, ἔσπασθη, 335, 871 [Lat. *spatiūm*, *space*, Eng. SPACE, *spasm*], *draw.*

σπείρω (σπερ), σπερῶ, ἔσπειρα, ἔσπαρ-μαι, ἔσπάρην, 652, 871 [SPURR, *spora-dic*], *sow, scatter, disperse.*

σπεύδω, σπεύσω, ἔσπευσα, 409, *urge, hasten, be urgent.*

σπονδή, ἥς, ἥ, 150 [σπένδω, *offer a libation*, Eng. *spondee*], *libation, pl. truce.*

σπουδή, ἥς, ἥ [σπεύδω], *haste, hurry.*

στάδιον, ον, τό, pl. *στάδιοι, οι*, and στάδια, τά, 518, *extended space, stadium, stade, as a measure of distance 600 Greek feet.*

σταθμός, ον, ὁ, 188 [*στημμι*], *stopping-place, station, stage, day's march.*

τστέγασμα, ατος, τό, *covering.*

στέγη, ης, ἥ [στέγω, *cover*, Lat. *tegō*, *cover*, Eng. THATCH], *roof, house.*

στέλλω (στελ), στελῶ, ἔστειλα, ἔσταλ-κα, ἔσταλμαι, ἔστάλην, 629, 778, 780, 871, *put in order, equip, send.*

στενός, ἥ, δν, 63 [*steno-graphy*], *narrow, strait; στενόν, ον, τό, *defile, pass.**

στέρω, στέρησω, etc., 2 fut. pass., στερήσομαι, 382, *deprive, rob; pres. pass., στέρομαι, have lost, be without.* 848.

στέρνον, ον, τό, *breast.*

στέφανος, ον, ὁ, 701 [*στέφω, put round*], *crown, wreath, chaplet.* See No. 51.

στίφος, ον, τό, *mass, throng.*

στόλος, ον, ὁ, 264 [*στέλλω*], *equipment, armed force, expedition.*

στόμα, ατος, τό, 255, *mouth, van.*

τστράτευμα, ατος, τό, 255, *army, troops, host, force, division, contingent.*

τστρατεύω, στρατεύσω, 116, *make an expedition, make war; mid. dep., take the field, take part in an expedition.*

τστρατ-ηγέω, στρατηγήσω, 518, *be general, lead, command.* 847.

τστρατ-ηγός, ον, ὁ, 83 [+ ἄγω], *general, commander.*

τστρατιά, ἄς, ἥ, 40, 739, *army, troops, host.*

τστρατιώτης, ον, ὁ, 102, 740, *soldier, pl. troops.*

τστρατο-πεδέω, 508, *encamp; comm. mid. dep., encamp, go into camp.*

τστρατό-πεδον, ον, τό, 472 [+ πέδον], *camp-ground, encampment.*

στρατός, ον, ὁ, *an encamped army, army, force.*

τστρεπτός, ον, ὁ, 292, *necklace, collar, worn by Persians.* See Nos. 21, 58.

στρέφω, στρέψω, ἔστρεψα, ἔστροφα, ἔστραμμαι, ἔστραφην and ἔστρεφθην, 578, 871 [*strophe, apo-strophe*], *turn, twist; intr., and in pass., turn or face about.*

στρουθός, ον, ἥ [ο-*strich*], *sparrow; στρουθός ἡ μεγάλη or ἡ Ἀραβιλᾶ, the ostrich.* See No. 28.

σύ, σον, pers. pron., 439, 759 [Lat. *tū*, Eng. THOU], *thou, you.* 435, 816.

συγ-καλέω, 327, *call together, summon.*

Συέννεσις, ιως, ὁ, *Syennesis.*

συλ-λαμβάνω, *seize, arrest.*

συλ-λέγω, 561, *collect, gather, bring together; pass., come together, assemble.*

τσυμ-βουλεύω, 178, *plan with, advise, counsel, give advice; mid., consult with, deliberate.*

σύμ-βουλος, ου, ὁ [βουλή], *adviser.*

†συμ-μαχίσαι, ἄσ, ἡ, 722, *alliance.*

σύμ-μαχος, ον, 78 [μάχη], *in alliance with; σύμμαχος, ον, ὁ, ally.*

συμ-πέμπω, 150, *send with.*

συμ-πορεύομαι, 341, *accompany.*

συμ-πράττω, *help in doing, co-operate.*

σύν, prep. with dat., 102 [Lat. *cum, with*], *with, in company with, along with, together with, on the side of, with the help or aid of, by the favor of.*

In composition *σύν* signifies *with, along with, together, jointly, at the same time, entirely, at once.*

συν-άγω, 262, *bring or get together, call, collect.*

συν-αντάω, συν-ήντησα [ἀντί], *meet with, meet.* 864.

συν-άπτω, *join with.*

συν-εκ-βιβάζω, *help extricate.*

συν-επι-σπεύδω, *help hurry on.*

σύν-θημα, ατος, τό [συν-τίθημι], *thing agreed on, watchword.*

σύν-οίδα, 722, *share in knowledge, be conscious.* 628.

συν-τάττω, 222, *set in order together, draw up in battle array; mid., fall into battle-line, take one's position.*

συν-τίθημι, 695, *put together; mid., make an agreement, contract.*

†Συρία, ἄσ, ἡ, *Syria.*

Σύρος, ον, ὁ, *a Syrian.*

συν-σπάω, *draw or sew together.*

συν-στρατεύομαι, 178, *take the field with, join an expedition.*

σφάλλω (σφαλ), σφαλῶ, ἔσφηλα, ἔσφαλμαι, ἔσφάλην [Lat. *fallō, trip, Eng. FALL*], *trip up, make fall; pass., fail, meet with a mischance.*

σφέτις, see οὐ.

σφενδόνη, ης, ἡ, 45, *sling, Lat. funda.*

†σφενδονήτης, ον, ὁ, 356, *slinger.* See No. 24.

σφίσι, see οὐ.

σφόδρα, adv., 652 [σφοδρός, *violent*], *exceedingly, excessively.*

σχεδία, ἄσ, ἡ, 422, *raft, float.* See No. 31.

σχίζω (σχιδ), ἔσχισα, ἔσχισθην, 439 [Lat. *scindō, split, Eng. schism*], *split.*

ταχολαῖς, adv., 449, *slowly; neut. comp. as adv., σχολαῖτερον, more slowly.*

σχολή, ἥσ, ἡ, 335 [ἔχω], *a holding up, leisure; σχολῆ, slowly.*

σώζω (σω, σωδ), σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα, σέσωμαι and σέσωσμαι, ἔσωθην, 382, 871 [σώος], *save, rescue, preserve, keep safe; mid. and pass., save oneself, be saved alive, escape, return or arrive safely.*

Σωκράτης, ους, ὁ, 396, *Socrates.*

σῶμα, ατος, τό, 382, *body, life, person.*

σῶος, ἄ, ον or σῶς, σᾶ, σῶν [Lat. *sānus, sound*], *safe and sound, alive, saved from danger.*

†σωτήρ, ἥρος, ὁ, 518, *savior.*

†σωτηρία, ἄσ, ἡ, 652, *safety, deliverance, rescue from danger.*

†σω-φροσύνη, ης, ἡ, 664, *self-control.*

σώ-φρων, ον, gen. ονος [σῶος + φρήν, *mind*], *of sound mind, discreet.*

T

τάλαντον, ον, τό, *a talent, worth 60 minas, or about \$1080.00. See under δραχμή.*

τάξις, εως, ἡ, 478 [τάττω], *arrangement, esp. of troops, order, rank, array, line of battle, division.*

ταράττω (*tarax*), *taraxō, ἐτάραξα, retaragμαι, ἐταράχθην, 652, trouble, disturb.*

†τάραχος, *οὐ, ὁ, confusion, tumult.*

Ταρσοί, *ῶν, οἱ, Tarsus.*

τάττω (*taγ*), *τάξω, ἔταξα, τέταχα, τέταγμαι, ἐτάχθην, 222 [tactics, taxidermy, syn-tax], arrange, assign, order, esp. of troops, draw up, marshal; mid. and pass., take one's post, be stationed.*

ταύτο, by crasis for *τὸ αὐτό.*

τάφρος, *οὐ, ἡ, 502 [θάπτω], ditch, trench.*

†τάχα, *adv., 389, quickly, forthwith; in apodosis with *δέ*, perhaps.*

†ταχέως, *adv., 472, quickly, soon.*

ταχύς, *εῖαι, ὁ, 548, quick, swift, Lat. celer; διὰ ταχέων, with speed; neut. as adv., ταχύ, swiftly, soon; comp. θάττον, more quickly; sup. τάχιστα, with *ὅτι* or *ὡς*, as quickly as possible, with all possible speed.*

τέ, encl. copulative conj., 161, *and*, corresponding to *καὶ* much as Lat. *-que* to *et*; *τε . . . καὶ* or *τε καὶ*, *both . . . and.*

τεθνάναι, *τέθνηκα, see θνήσκω.*

τείνω (*τεν*), *τενῶ, ἔτεινα, τέτακα, τέταμαι, ἐτάθην, 629 [Lat. tendō, stretch, Eng. THIN, DANCE, tone], stretch, exert oneself, hasten, push on.*

τεῖχος, *οὐς, τό, 396 [DIKE, DITCH, DIG], wall, rampart, fort.*

†τελευταῖος, *ἄ, οἱ, 573, last, at the rear; οἱ τελευταῖοι, the rear guard.*

†τελευτάω, *τελευτήσω, 548, end, finish, end one's life, die.*

†τελευτή, *ἡς, ἡ, 548, end, death.*

†τελέω, *τελῶ, ἐτέλεσα, τετέλεκα, τετέ-*

λεσμαι, *ἐτελέσθην, 578, 871, complete, finish, fulfil an obligation, pay.*

τέλος, *οὐς, τό, 548 [Lat. terminus, end, Eng. talisman], fulfilment, end, result; acc. as adv., τέλος, at last, finally. 835.*

τέμνω (*τεμ*), *τεμῶ, ἔτεμον and ἔταμον, τέτμηκα, τέτμημαι, ἐτμήθην, 615, 871 [Lat. temnō, slight, 'cut,' Eng. a-tom], cut.*

†τέταρτος, *η, οὐ, 616, fourth.*

†τετταράκοντα, *indecl., 578, forty.*

τέτταρες, *α, 518, 757 [Lat. quattuor, Eng. FOUR, tetra-gon, tetr-archy], four.*

τήκω (*τακ*), *τήξω, ἔτηξα, τέτηκα, ἐτάκην and ἐτήχθην, 638, 871 [Lat. tābēs, decay, Eng. THAW], melt; intr., thaw, melt.*

τιθημι (*θε*), *θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθεικα, τιθεμαι, ἐτέθην, 695, 784, 788, 871 [Lat. faciō, make, do, fīō, be done, become, -dō in compounds such as crēdō, put faith in, Eng. DO, DEEM, DOOM, kingdom, thesis, theme, treasure], put, set, place, institute; θέσθαι τὰ ὅπλα, order arms, ground arms, get under arms; κατὰ χώραν ἔθεντο τὰ ὅπλα, moved back to quarters.*

†τιμάω, *τιμήσω, etc., 275, 755, 781, value, esteem, honor.*

τιμή, *ἡς, ἡ, 374 [timo-cracy], value, worth, price, honor, esteem.*

†τιμίος, *ἄ, οὐ, 374, precious, valued, honored, in honor, worthy.*

†τιμωρέω, *τιμωρήσω, etc., 389 [τιμωρός, watching over honor, from τιμή + the root which appears in ὄράω], avenge; mid., avenge oneself on, take vengeance on, punish; pass., be punished, tortured.*

τις, *τι*, gen. *τινός*, interr. pron., 356, 763, *who?* *which?* *what?* Lat. *quis*; neut. acc. as adv., *τι*, *why?* 822.

τις, *τι*, gen. *τινός*, encl. indef. pron., 356, 763, *a*, *an*, *any*, *some*, *a sort of*, *a certain*, Lat. *quis*; subst., *somebody*, *anybody*, *something*, *anything*, pl. *some*.

Τισσαφέρνης, *οὐς*, *ό*, acc. **Τισσαφέρνην**, 396, *Tissaphernes*.

τιτρώσκω (*τρο*), *τρώσω*, *ἔτρωσα*, *τέτρωμαι*, *ἔτρώθην*, 664, *wound*.

τοιόσδε, *τοιάδε*, *τοιόδε*, demon. pron., *such, such as follows*; *ἔλεξε τοιάδε*, *spoke as follows or in the following terms*.

τόλμα, *ης*, *ή* [Lat. *tolerō*, *endure*, Eng. *a-toler*], *courage to endure*.

τολμάω, *τολμήσω*, etc., 422, *have the courage, venture, risk, dare*.

τόξευμα, *ατος*, *τό*, *arrow*. See Nos. 4, 14.

τοξεύω, *ἔτοξενσα*, *τετόξενμαι*, *ἔτοξενθην*, 150, *use one's bow, shoot*. See No. 85.

τοσούτος, *τοσαύτη*, *τοσούτον*, dem. pron., 664, *so much, so many*; with comparatives, *τοσούτῳ*, *by so much, the*; neut. acc. as adv., *τοσούτον*, *so much, so far*.

τότε, adv., 94, *at that time, then*.

τρά-πεζα, *ης*, *ή*, 63 [**τέτταρες** + **πούς**, cf. **πεζός**], *table*, prop. with four legs. See No. 4.

τράχηλος, *ον*, *ό*, *neck, throat*.

τρεῖς, *τρία*, 518, 757 [Lat. *trēs*, Eng. *THREE, tri-pod*], *three*.

τρέπω, *τρέψω*, *ἔτρεψα* and *ἔτραπον*, *τέτροφα*, *τέτραμμαι*, *ἔτράπην* and *ἔτρέφθην*, 462, 871, *turn, direct, divert, rout*; mid., *turn oneself, turn aside, look, face*.

τρέφω, *θρέψω*, *ἔθρεψα*, *τέθραμμαι*, *ἔτράφην* and *ἔθρέφθην*, 561, 871, *nourish, support, maintain*; pass., *be supported, subsist*.

τρέχω (*τρεχ*, *δραμ*), *δραμοῦμαι*, *ἔδρα-*



No. 85.

τόξον, *ον*, *τό*, 83 [*in-toxic-ate, toxicology*], *bow*. See Nos. 13, 14, 35, 45, 48, 57, 69.

τοξότης, *ον*, *ό*, 102, *bowman*.

τόπος, *ον*, *ό*, 429 [**TOPIC**], *place, region*.

μον, *δεδράμηκα*, *δεδράμημαι*, 610, 871 [cf. **διδράσκω**], *run*.

τριάκοντα, indecl., 212 [**τρεῖς**], *thirty*.

τριάκόσιοι, *αι*, *α*, 102 [**τρεῖς** + **έκατόν**], 300.

τρίβω, τρίψω, ἔτριψα, τέτριφα, τέτριμαι, ἐτρίβην and ἐτρίφθην, 573, 871, *rub.*

τρι-ήρης, οὐς, ἡ, 396, 747 [τρεῖς + ἐρέσσω, *row*], *war-vessel, trireme, galley*, with three banks of oars on each side of the vessel. For the position of the rowers, see No. 86.



No. 86.

τρισ-καί-δεκα or τρεισ-καί-δεκα, in-decl. [τρεῖς + καί + δέκα], *thirteen.*

τρισ-χίλιοι, αἱ, α [τρεῖς + χίλιοι], 3000.

τρίτος, η, ον, 518 [τρεῖς], *third*; adv., τὸ τρίτον, *the third time.*

τροπή, ἡ, ἡ, 673 [τρέπω], *rout, defeat.*

τυγχάνω (*τυχ*), τεύξομαι, ἔτυχον, τετύχηκα and τέτευχα, 664, 871, *hit, attain, get, obtain, happen, chance.* 845.

Τυριαῖον, ον, τό, *Tyriaeum.*

τῷ, see τὸς.

Υ

ὕδωρ, ατος, τό, 502 [Lat. *unda*, *wave*, Eng. *WATER, WET*, *hydro-*], *water.*

νίός, οῦ, ὁ, 124 [son], *son.*

ὑμεῖς, see σύ.

ὑμέτερος, ἡ, ον, 448, 449, *your.*

ὑπάγω, *lead under, intr., lead on or advance slowly; mid., draw on, suggest craftily.*

ὑπ-αρχος, ον, ὁ [ἀρχω], *lieutenant.*

ὑπέρ, prep. with gen. and acc., 235 [Lat. *super, over*, Eng. *OVER, hyper-*], *over. With gen., over, above, beyond, for, in behalf of, for the sake of, in defence of, instead of. With acc., over, above, more than.*

In composition ὑπέρ signifies *over, above, beyond, exceedingly, for, in behalf of.*

ὑπερ-βολή, ἡ, ἡ [βάλλω], *act of crossing, crossing, mountain pass.*

ὑπέρχετο, etc., see ὑπερχνέομαι.

ὑπ-ήκοος, ον [ὑπό + ἀκούω], *listening to, obedient.* 863.

ὑπ-ισχνέομαι, ὑπο-σχήσομαι, ὑπ-εσχέμην, ὑπ-έσχημαι, 527, 871 [ἔχω], *hold oneself under, promise.*

ὑπό, prep. with gen., dat., and acc., 204 [Lat. *sub, under*], *under. With gen., under, from under, frequently of agency, by, through, from, at the hands of, by reason of. With dat., under, beneath, at the foot of, under the power of. With acc., under, down under.*

In composition ὑπό signifies *under, often with an idea of secrecy or craft (cf. Eng. *underhand*), or has diminutive force, rather, somewhat, or it denotes subordination or inferiority.*

ὑπο-δέχομαι, *receive under one's protection, welcome.*

ὑπο-ἱγνιον, ον, τό, 222 [ἱγνύν, *yoke*, Lat. *iugum*, Eng. *Yoke*], *beast of burden; pl. baggage animals.*

ὑπο-λείπω, 844, *leave behind.*

ὑπο-λύω, 527, *loose beneath, take off one's shoes.*

ὑπό-μνημα, ατος, τό [μιμνήσκω], *memorial, reminder.*

ὑποπτεύω, ὑποπτεύσω, 728 [ὑποπτος, viewed with suspicion, cf. δόψομαι], suspect, apprehend, surmise.

ὑποψία, ἄσ, ἡ [cf. ὑποπτεύω], suspicion, apprehension; ὑποψία ἐστι, with dat. of person, be apprehensive.

τὸν στεραιός, ἄ, ον, 673, later, following; τῇ ὑστεραὶ (sc. ἡμέρᾳ), the following day, next day.

ὑστερέω, ὑστέρησα, ὑστέρηκα, be later, come too late for. 850.

ὑστερός, ἄ, ον, 264 [OUT, UTTER], later; neut. as adv., ὑστερον, later, afterwards.

Φ

φαίνω (φαν), φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφαγκα and πέφηνα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην and ἐφάνην, 591, 771, 772, 779, 871 [phe-nomenon, dia-phanous, phantastic], bring to light, make appear, show; mid. and pass. and 2 pf., show oneself, be shown, be seen, appear, turn out.

φάλαγξ, γγος, ἡ, 245, 743 [phalanx], line of battle, phalanx; κατὰ φάλαγγα, in line of battle.

φανερός, ἄ, ὅν, 83 [φαίνω], in plain sight, visible, manifest, open; ἐν τῷ φανερῷ, openly, publicly.

φαρέτρα, ἄσ, ἡ, quiver. See Nos. 11, 14, 87.

φέρω (φερ, οι, ἐνεκ), οἴσω, ἡνεγκα and ἡνεγκον, ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι, ἡρέχθην, 729, 871 [Lat. ferō, bear, fors, chance, fūr, thief, Eng. BEAR, BURDEN, BIER, BIRTH, meta-phor, phos-phorus], bear, bring, carry, produce, receive, endure; pass., be borne, carry, rush; χαλεπῶς φέρειν, take it ill, be troubled.

φεύγω (φυγ), φεύξομαι and φενέομαι, ἔφυγον, πέφευγα, 327, 871 [Lat. fugiō, flee, Eng. bow (bend), bow (the weapon), BOUT, BUX-OM], flee, take flight, run away, retreat, fly, Lat. fugiō, flee from, run away from, flee from one's country, be an exile, be banished; οἱ φεύγοντες, the exiles.



No. 87

φημί, φήσω, ἔφησα, 472, 794 [Lat. fātū, say, fāma, report, Eng. BAN, prophet, phase], say, declare, state; ἔφη, said yes; οὐκ ἔφη, said no, in answers; οὐ φημι, say no, refuse, deny.

φθάνω (φθα), φθήσομαι and φθάσω, ἔφθην and ἔφθασα, 685, 871, get the start of, anticipate, outstrip.

φθέγγομαι, φθέγξομαι, etc., mid. dep., make a sound, shout, sound.

φθείρω (φθερ), φθερῶ, ἔφθειρα, ἔφθαρκα, ἔφθαρμαι, ἔφθάρην, 629, 871, destroy, lay waste, corrupt.

φιάλη, ης, ἡ [phial, vial], drinking cup; it was round and shallow like a large saucer, but deeper, made of

earthenware or of bronze, gold, or silver. See No. 88.



No. 88.

†φιλέω, φιλήσω, 282, *love*, of the love of family and friends.

†φιλία, ἄσ, ἡ, 488, *affection, friendship*.

†φιλίος, ἄ, ον, 131, *friendly, amicable, at peace*, used esp. of countries. 863.

φίλος, η, ον, 141 [*phil-anthrop*, *philtre*], *friendly, dear, dear to, loved by, attached to, kindly disposed, comp. φιλαίτερος or φίλτερος*; φίλος, ὁ, *friend, adherent*. 863.

†φλυάρέω, φλυάρησω, 664, *talk bosh*.

†φλυάρια, ἄσ, ἡ, 729, *nonsense, pl. bosh*.

φλύαρος, ον, ὁ, *nonsense*.

†φοβερός, ἀ, ὅν, 45, *fearful, terrible, formidable*.

†φοβέω, φοβήσω, ἐφέβησα, *frighten, terrify*, 335, of unreasoning fear; comm. pass. dep., *be frightened, be terrified, fear, dread, be afraid*.

φόβος, ον, ὁ, 116 [*hydro-phobia*], *fear, dread, terror, fright*.

†Φοινίκη, η, ἡ, *Phoenicia*.

†φοινικιστής, οῦ, ὁ, *wearer of the purple, a title of rank at the Persian court*.

Φοινιξ, ἵκος, ὁ, *a Phoenician*.

φοινιξ, ἵκος, ὁ, 429, *palm, date-palm*. See No. 45.

φράξω (φραδ), φράσω, etc. [*phrase*], *say, tell*.

†φρούρ-αρχος, ον, ὁ, 150 [+ἄρχω], *commander of a garrison*.

φρουρός, οῦ, ὁ [πρό + ὄράω], *watcher, guard*.

Φρυγία, ἄσ, ἡ, 188, *Phrygia*.

†φυγάς, ἀδος, ὁ, 341 [φεύγω], *fugitive, exile, refugee*.

†φυγή, ἥσ, ἡ, 462 [φεύγω], *flight, rout*.

†φυλακή, ἥσ, ἡ, 56, *a watching, watch, picket duty, garrison*.

†φύλαξ, ἄκος, ὁ, 245, 743, *a watcher, guard, outpost; pl. body-guard*.

φυλάττω (φυλακ), φυλάξω, ἐφύλαξα, πεφύλαχα, πεφύλαγμα, ἐφυλάχθην, 222, *stand guard, guard, watch, defend; mid., be on one's guard, watch out against*, Lat. *caueō*; φυλακᾶς φυλάττειν, *stand guard*.

X

†χαλεπαίνω (χαλεπαν), χαλεπανῶ, ἐχαλεπηνα, ἐχαλεπάνθην, 598, *be angry, be severe, be offended or provoked*. 860.

χαλεπός, ἡ, 6ν, 488, *hard, grievous, difficult, dangerous, severe, stern, savage*.

†χαλεπῶς, adv., 729, *hardly, with difficulty, painfully*.

χαλινός, οῦ, ὁ, *bridle, consisting of bit, head-stall, and reins. The bit*

was generally a snaffle, the two ends of which were joined under the jaw by a strap or chain, to which a leading rein was sometimes attached. See Nos. 33, 83.

τχαλκοῦς, ἥ, οῦν, 292, of bronze, bronze.

χαλκός, οῦ, ὁ, copper, bronze, bronze armor.

χάλος, ον, ὁ, the Chalus.

τχαρίεις, εσσα, εν, 264, 752, graceful, pleasing.

χάρις, ιτος, ἥ, 255 [eu-charist], grace, favor, gratitude, thanks; χάριν εἰδέναι, χάριν ἔχειν, be or feel grateful; χάριν ἀποδιδόναι, return the favor.

χαρμάνδη, ης, ἥ, Charmande.

χειμών, ὁνος, ὁ [Lat. hiems, winter], bad weather, winter.

χείρ, χειρός, ἥ, 416 [Lat. herctum, inheritance, Eng. chiro-graphy, s-urgeon], hand, Lat. manus.

χειρίσοφος, ον, ὁ, Chirisophus.

χειρίστος, see χείρων.

χείρων, ον, gen. ονος, 577, worse, inferior.

χερρόνησος, ον, ἥ, 496, the Chersonese.

χίλιοι, αι, α, 212, 1000.

χίλος, οῦ, ὁ, 537, fodder, forage.

χιτών, ὁνος, ὁ, 416, undergarment, Lat. tunica, worn next the person by both men and women. In its simplest form it was a double piece of cloth, oblong in shape, one half of which covered the front of the body, the other the back. The χιτών was fastened on each shoulder by brooches, and was confined over the hips by the girdle, ξάνη. See Nos. 51, 60, 69.

χιλών, ὁνος, ἥ, 573 [cf. χειμών], snow.

χλαμύς, ύδος, ἥ, cloak, mantle, worn esp. by horsemen, but also by the foot soldier on the march and by travellers in general. It was an oblong piece of cloth thrown over the left shoulder, the open ends of which were fastened over the right shoulder by a brooch. See Nos. 23, 62.

χόρτος, ον, ὁ, fodder, grass.

χράομαι, χρήσομαι, etc., mid. dep., 308, 871, serve oneself by, make use of, use, employ, treat, Lat. utor. 866.

χρή, χρήσει, impers., 561, it is needful, one must or ought.

χρῆσω (χρῆδ), 416, want, need, desire.

χρῆμα, ατος, τό, 264 [χράομαι], a thing that one uses; pl., things, property, wealth, money.

χρήναι, see χρή.

χρήσιμος, η, ον, and ος, ον [χράομαι], useful, serviceable.

χρόνος, ον, ὁ, 548 [chrono-logy], time, season, period, Lat. tempus.

τχρῦσοῦς, ἥ, οῦν, 292, 751, of gold, golden, gold, gilded.

τχρῦστον, ον, τό, 644, piece of gold, gold coin, gold.

χρυσός, οῦ, ὁ [chryso-lite], gold.

τχρῦσο-χάλινος, ον, 701 [τχαλινός], with gold-mounted bridle.

τχάρπα, ας, ἥ, 40, 739, place, assigned place, position, post, station; land, tract of land, territory, region, country.

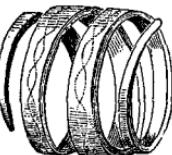
τχωρέω, χωρήσω, etc., give place, withdraw, move, march; of measures, hold.

τχωρίον, ον, τό, 78 [χῶρος, place], space, place, spot, stronghold.

Ψ

ψέλιον, ον, τό, 416, *armlet, bracelet*.
See No. 89.

ψεύδομαι, ψεύσομαι,
ἐψευσάμην, ἔψευσμαι,
ἐψεύσθην, 527 [*pseudonym*], *lie, cheat, de-
ceive, act falsely*.



No. 89.

ψηφίζομαι (ψηφίδ),
ψηφιοῦμαι, etc., *mid.*
dep., 349 [*ψῆφος, pebble*], *reckon with
pebbles, vote, resolve, determine*.

ψιλός, ἡ, ὅν, *bare, unprotected; oi-
ψιλοί, light-armed troops*.

Ω

ὦ, exclamation, 83, *O, with voc.*

ὦδε, adv., 150 [*ὦδε*], *thus, as follows,
in the following manner*.

ὦνιος, ἀ, *ον, 610, purchasable; ὔνια,
τά, wares, goods*.

ὦρα, ἄσ, ἡ, 439 [*YEAR, hour, horo-
scope*], *time, period, season, hour, Lat.
hōra, the proper time, opportunity*.

ὦς, orig. a relative adv. of manner
[ὦς], but developed into a variety of

uses. As rel. adv., *as*, Lat. *ut*, with verbs, before prepositions, and with participles, *as if, just as, thinking that, on the ground that, with the avowed intention, as though*; with numerals, *about*; of degree, *how, esp. with superlatives, Lat. quam, as ὡς μάλιστα, as much as possible*. As prep., with acc., *to, only of persons*. As conj. of time, *as, when, after, ὡς τάχιστα, as soon as*; introducing indirect discourse, *that*; of cause, *as, since, because, for, Lat. ut*; final, *that, in order that, Lat. ut*; of intended result, like *ὡστε, so as, so that*.

ὣς, *thus, so*.

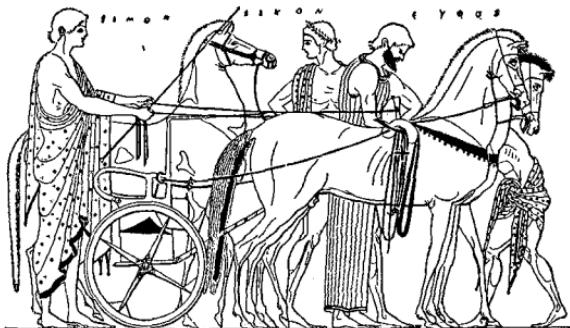
ὣς-πέρ, relative adv., 409 [*ὣς + πέρ*], *like as, just as, even as, as it were*.

ὣς-τε, relative adv., 124 [*ὣς + τε*], *so as, so that, wherefore*.

ὦτίς, *ἰδος, ἡ, bustard*.

ἀφελέω, *ἀφελήσω, etc., 318 [σφελος, advantage, use], help, succor, assist, benefit, be of service to, give assistance to, of voluntary service*.

τἀφέλιμος, *ον, useful, serviceable*.



No. 90.

II. ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY.

CONSULT the Greek-English Vocabulary for fuller meanings of the Greek words here given, especially in cases where a choice of words is offered. The Greek-English Vocabulary is necessarily brief, but it gives the etymological meanings of the words and indicates the lines on which these meanings have been developed. If in doubt, choose the word that is familiar. The aim has been to introduce no word into the English-Greek exercises that has not previously been given. Frequently the choice will be determined by the appropriateness of the word to the lesson in which it occurs.

A	Attempt
Abandon	
<i>Abandon</i> , προ-ίεμαι (έ), προ- ήσομαι, etc.	Allow, ἐπι-τρέπω, ἐπι-τρέ- ψω, etc.
Able , ικανός, ή, δν; <i>be</i> —, ικανός είμι, δύναμαι(δυνα), δυνήσομαι, etc.	Ally, σύμμαχος, ου, δ.
About , ἀμφί, περί.	Already, ἤδη.
Above , ὑπέρ.	Also, καὶ.
Admire , θαυμάζω (θαυμαδ), θαυμάσομαι, etc.	Always, ἀει.
Advance , πορεύομαι, πορεύ- σομαι, etc.	Among, ἐν.
Advise , συμ-βουλεύω, συμ- βουλεύσω, etc.	And, καὶ.
Afraid , <i>be</i> —, φοβέομαι, φοβήσομαι, etc.	Announce, ἀγγέλλω (άγ- γελ), ἀγγελώ, etc.
After , μετά.	Another, ἄλλος, η, ο; <i>one</i> —, ἄλλήλων.
Afterwards , ὑστερον.	Answer, <i>make</i> —, ἀπο- κρίνομαι (κρι), ἀπο- κρινόμαι, etc.
Again , πάλιν.	Any, τις, τι, gen. τινός; anybody or — one, τις; anything, τι.
Against , ἐπί, πρός.	Appear, φαίνομαι (φαν), φανήσομαι, etc.
Agreement , <i>make an</i> —, συν-τίθεμαι (θε), συν- ήσομαι, etc.	Approach, πλησιάζω (πλη- σιαδ), πλησιάσω, etc.
All , πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν.	Attack, ἐπι-τίθεμαι (θε), ἐπι-τήσομαι, etc.; <i>make</i> <i>an</i> —, ἐπ-ειμι (εῖμι).
	Attempt, πειράμαι, πε- ράσομαι, etc.

B

Barbarian, βάρβαρος, ον, βαρβαρικός, ἡ, ὑν.
 Battle, μάχη, ης, η.
 Be, εἰμι (ἐστι), ἔσομαι; — present, πάρειμι; — upon, ἔπειμι.
 Beast, θηρίον, ον, τό; — of burden, ὑποδύγιον, ον, τό.
 Beat, παιω, παισω, etc.
 Beautiful, καλός, ἡ, ὑν.
 Before, πρό, πρίν.
 Behalf, in — of, ὑπέρ.
 Benefit, εἰς ποιέω, ποιήσω, etc.
 Besiege, πολιορκέω, πολιορκήσω, etc.
 Bid, κελεύω, κελεύσω, etc.
 Bind, δέω, δήσω, etc.
 Bird, δρῦνις, δρῦνθος, ὁ, ἡ.
 Black, μέλας, μέλαινα, μέλαν.
 Board, on —, ἐπι.
 Boat, πλοῖον, ον, τό.
 Both, on — sides, ἀμφοτέρωθεν; — . . . and, καὶ . . . καὶ.
 Bow, τόξον, ον, τό.
 Bowman, τοξότης, ον, ὁ.
 Boy, παις, παιδός, ὁ.
 Brave, ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὑν, ἀνδρεῖος, ἄ, ον.
 Break, λέω, λέσω, etc.
 Breastplate, θώραξ, ἄκος, ὁ.
 Bridge, γέφυρα, ἄς, ἡ.
 Bring, ἄγω, ἄξω, etc.
 Bronze, χαλκοῦς, ἡ, οὖν.
 Brother, ἀδελφός, ον, ὁ.

Burden, beast of —, ὑποδύγιον, ον, τό.

But, ἀλλά, δέ.
 By, παρά; ὑπό, with gen. of the agent; — means of, ἀπό; — land and sea, κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν.

C

Call, καλέω (καλ, καλε), καλῶ, etc.; — out, βοάω, βοήσομαι, etc.; — together, συγκαλέω.
 Canal, διώρυξ, υχος, ἡ.
 Captain, λοχαγός, ον, ὁ.
 Care, take —, ἐπιμελέομαι, ἐπιμελήσομαι, etc.
 Carry, — on war, πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, etc.
 Cattle, βοῦς, βοός, ὁ, ἡ.
 Cause, παρέχω, παρέξω and παρασχήσω, etc.
 Cavalry, ἵππεῖς, ἔων, οἱ; — man, ἵππεύς, ἔως, ὁ.
 Cease, παύομαι, παύσομαι, etc.
 Chariot, ἄρμα, ατος, τό.
 Cilician, Κίλιξ, ικος, ὁ.
 City, πόλις, εως, ἡ.
 Clearchus, Κλέαρχος, ον, ὁ.
 Collar, στρεπτός, ον, ὁ.
 Collect, ἀθροίζω, ἀθροίσω, etc.; συλλέγω, συλλέξω, etc.; — supplies, ἐπιστίξομαι (στίξιδ), ἐπιστιωθομαι, etc.
 Come, ἔρχομαι, ἥλθον, etc.; — together, συλλέγομαι, συλλέγησομαι, etc.

D

Command, κελεύω, κελεύσω, etc.
 Commander, ἄρχων, οντος, ὁ; φρούραρχος, ον, ὁ (of a garrison).
 Company, in — with, σύν.
 Conduct, ἄγω, ἄξω, etc.
 Confess, ὁμολογέω, ὁμολογήσω, etc.
 Conquer, νικάω, νικήσω, etc.
 Consider, σκέπτομαι (σκεπτ.), σκέψομαι, etc.; βούλεύομαι, βούλεύσομαι, etc.
 Consult, — with, συμβουλεύομαι, συμβουλεύσομαι, etc.
 Corrupt, διαφθείρω (φθερ), διαφθερῶ, etc.
 Corselet, θώραξ, ἄκος, ὁ.
 Country, χώρα, ἄς, ἡ.
 Court, at —, παρὰ βασιλεῖ, ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις.
 Cowardly, κακός, ἡ, ὑν.
 Cross, διαβαίνω (βα), διαβήσομαι, etc.
 Cry out, use εἶπον.
 Cut, — to pieces, κατακβύτω (κοπ), κατακβύψω, etc.
 Cyrus, Κύρος, ον, ὁ.

Death, <i>put to</i> —, ἀπο-κτέλω (κτεν), ἀπο-κτενῶ, etc.	Educate, παιδεύω, παιδεύσω, etc.	sudden fear or terror ; δέδοικα, of reasonable fear ; <i>inspire with</i> —, φόβον παρέχω, παρέξω and παρασχήσω, etc.
Deceive, ἔξ-απατάω, ἔξ-απατήσω, etc.; ψεύδομαι, ψεύδομαι, etc.	Emporium, ἐμπόριον, ου, τὸ.	Fearful, φοβερός, ἀ, ὥν.
Defeat, νίκαω, νίκησω, etc.; be defeated, ἡττάομαι, ἡττήσομαι, etc.	Encamped, δε —, κάθημαι (ἥστ), impf. ἐκάθημην.	Feel, — grateful, χάριν ἔχω (σεχ), ἔξω or σχηματικός, etc.
Deliberate, βουλεύομαι, βουλεύσομαι, etc.	Encircle, κυκλῶω, κυκλώσω, etc.	Fellow, ἄνθρωπος, ου, ὁ.
Demand, ἀπαιτέω, ἀπαιτήσω, etc.	Enemy, πολέμος, ου, ὁ; the —, οἱ πολέμοι.	Fellow-soldiers, ἄνδρες στρατιώται, with or without ὁ.
Despatch, ἀποστέλλω (στελ), ἀποστελῶ, etc.	Engage, — in war, πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, etc.	Few, δλίγοι, αι, α.
Destroy, λέω, λέσσω, etc.; δια-φθείρω (φθερ), διαφθερῶ, etc.	Enraged, δε —, χαλεπανω (χαλεπαν), χαλεπανῶ, etc.	Field, take the —, στρατεύομαι, στρατεύσομαι, etc.; take the — with, συ-στρατεύομαι.
Disclose, ἐπι-δείκνυμ (δεικ), ἐπι-δείξω, etc.	Entire, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν.	Fifteen, πεντεκαλδεκα.
Dishonor, ἀτιμάζω (ἀτιμαδ), ἀτιμάσω, etc.	Enumeration, ἀριθμός, οῦ, δ.	Fight, μάχη, ης, ἡ; μάχομαι, μαχοῦμαι, etc.
Dismiss, ἀπο-πέμπομαι, ἀπο-πέμψομαι, etc.	Escape, ἀπο-φεύγω (φυγ), ἀπο-φεύξομαι and ἀποφεύξιμαι, etc.	Fire, πῦρ, πυρός, τό.
Disperse, σπείρω (σπερ), σπερῶ, etc.	Euphrates, Εὐφράτης, ου, δ.	Fish, ἰχθύς, θός, ὁ.
Distant, be —, ἀπέχω, ἀπέξω and ἀπο-σχήσω, etc.	Everything, πάντα.	Five, πέντε.
Do, ποιέω, ποιήσω, etc.; — harm, κακῶς ποιέω; — well by, εὖ ποιέω.	Evil, κακόν, οῦ, τό.	Flee, φεύγω (φυγ), φεύξομαι and φεύξιμαι, etc.
Draw, — up, τάττω (ταγ), τάξω, etc.	Exhort, παρακελεύομαι, παρακελεύσομαι, etc.	Foes, πολέμοι, ον, οι.
Dreadful, δεινός, η, ὥν.	Exile, φυγάς, ἀδος, ὁ.	Follow, ἐπομαι, ἐψομαι, etc.; as follows, ὡδε, or some case of ὁδε; on the following day, τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ.
Dwell, οικέω, οικήσω, etc.	Expedition, ὁδός, οῦ, ἡ; take part in an —, στρατεύομαι, στρατεύσομαι, etc.	For, γάρ; εἰς.
E		Force, δύναμις, εως, η, στρατεύμα, ατος, τό; βιάζομαι (βιαδ), βιάσομαι, etc.
Each, ἕκαστος, η, ον.	Fair, καλός, η, ὥν.	Fort, χωρίον, ου, τό.
Easily, φαδίως.	Faithful, πιστός, η, ὥν.	Forty, τετταράκοντα.
Easy, φέδιος, ἀ, ον.	Fall, — on, ἐμ-πίπτω, ἐμπεσομαι, etc.	Four, τέτταρες, α.
	Father, πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ.	Frequently, πολλάκις.
	Fear, φόβος, ου, δ; φοβέομαι, φοβήσομαι, etc., of	

Friend , φίλος, ου, ὁ, ξένος, ου, ὁ.	Ground , — <i>arms</i> , τίθεμαι τὰ ὅπλα.	Hereupon , ἐνταῦθα.
Friendly , φίλιος, ἄ, ον.	Guard , φυλακή, ἥς, ἥ, φύλαξ, ακος, ὁ.	Hill , γῆλοφος, ου, ὁ.
Friendship , φιλία, ἄς, ἥ.	Guest , ξένος, ου, ὁ.	Him , oblique cases of αὐτός; οὖ, reflex.
Frightened , <i>be</i> —, φοβέο- μαι, φοβήσομαι, etc.	Guide , ἡγεμών, ὄνος, ὁ.	Hindrance , τὸ κωλῦν.
From , ἐξ, ἀπό.		His , often by the article; sometimes αὐτοῦ, ἑκείνου.
Full , πλήρης, ες.		Honor , τιμή, ἥς, ἥ; τιμάω, τιμήσω, etc.; <i>in</i> —, ἐν τιμῇ or τίμιος, ἄ, ον.
	H	Hope , ἐλπίς, ἰδος, ἥ.
	Halt , στρημ (στα), στήσω, etc.	Hoplite , ὀπλίτης, ου, ὁ.
Garrison , φυλακή, ἥς, ἥ.	Hand , — <i>over</i> , παρα-δίδωμι (δο), παρα-δάσω, etc.	Horse , ἵππος, ου, ὁ; <i>on</i> horseback, ἀπὸ ἵππου.
Gate , πύλη, ἥς, ἥ.	Hard , <i>be</i> — <i>pressed</i> , πιέζο- μαι (πιεδ), πιεσθήσομαι, etc.	Horseman , ἵππεύς, ἔως, ὁ.
General , στρατηγός, οῦ, ὁ.	Hardship , <i>undergo</i> —, πονέω, πονήσω, etc.	Hostile , πολέμιος, ἄ, ον.
Get , πορίζομαι (ποριδ), πο- ριοῦμαι, etc.; — <i>together</i> , συν-άγω, συν-άξω, etc.	Harm , <i>do</i> —, κακῶς ποιέω, ποιήσω, etc.; <i>suffer</i> —, κακῶς πάσχω (παθ), πελ- σομαι, etc.	House , οἰκλά, ἄς, ἥ.
Gift , δῶρον, ου, τό.	Hasten , σπεύδω, σπεύσω, etc.	How , — <i>many</i> , ποσοι, αι, α.
Give , δίδωμι (δο), δώσω, etc.	Have , ἔχω (σεχ), ἔξω and σχήσω, etc., ειμι (έσ), ἔσομαι with dat.	Hunt , θηρεύω, θηρεύσω, etc.
Gladly , ἡδέως.		
Go , εἴμι (ι), impf. ἔα or ηειν, ἔρχομαι, aor. ἤλθον; — αναγ, ἀπ-αλλάττο- μαι (ἀλλαγ), ἀπ-αλλάξο- μαι, etc.	Hasten , σπεύδω, σπεύσω, etc.	I
God , θεός, οῦ, ὁ, ἥ.	Have , ἔχω (σεχ), ἔξω and σχήσω, etc., ειμι (έσ), ἔσομαι with dat.	I , ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ and μοῦ, etc.
Gold , or <i>of</i> —, χρυσοῦς, ἥ, οῦν.	He , generally omitted, sometimes οὗτος, ἐκεῖνος.	If , εἰ, ἐάν, ἥν.
Good , ἀγαθός, ἥ, ον.	Headquarters , θύραι, ὄν, αι.	Immediately , εὐθές.
Grateful , <i>be</i> or <i>feel</i> —, χάριν ἔχω (σεχ), ἔξω and σχήσω, etc.	Hear , ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, etc.	Impassable , ἀπόρος, ον.
Great , μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, of size; πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, of amount or number.	Heavy-armed , — <i>men</i> , ὀπλι- ται, ὄν, οι.	In , ἐν; — <i>order that</i> , ἵνα.
Greek , "Ελλην, ηνος, ὁ; Ἐλληνικός, ἥ, ον.	Height , ἄκρον, ου, τό.	Inflict , ἐπι-τίθημι (θε), ἐπι- θήσω, etc.
Grieve , λυπέω, λυπήσω, etc.	Helmet , κράνος, ους, τό.	Inspire , παρ-έχω (σεχ), παρ-έξω and παρα-σχή- σω, etc.
	Help , ὀφελέω, ὀφελήσω, etc.; <i>with the</i> — <i>of</i> , σύν.	Intend , ἐν νῷ ἔχω (σεχ), ἔξω and σχήσω, etc.
	Her , oblique cases of αὐτή.	Interpreter , ἐρμηνέύς, ἔως, ὁ.
	Herald , κήρυξ, ὄνος, ὁ.	Into , εἰς; — <i>the presence</i> <i>of</i> , πρός.
	Here , ἐνταῦθα, δεῦρο.	
		J
		Journey , πορεῖα, ἄς, ἥ, οδός, οῦ, ὁ.

Judge, κρίνω (*κριν*), κρινώ,
etc.

Just, δίκαιος, ἄ, ον.

Justly, δικαίως.

K

King, βασιλεύς, ἕως, ὁ; be
—, βασιλεύω, βασιλεύω,
etc.

Know, οἶδα, εἰσομαι.

L

Lacedaemonian, Δακέδαι-
μόνιος, ἄ, ον.

Land, γῆ, γῆς, ἡ, χώρα,
ἄς, ἡ.

Large, μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα.

Lead, ἄγω, ἄξω, etc., ἡγέο-
μαι, ἡγήσομαι, etc.

Leader, ἡγεμών, ὄνος, ὁ.

Leave, λείπω (*λιπ*), λείψω,
etc.; — *behind*, κατα-
λείπω.

Left, εὐώνυμος, ον; *on the*
— (*wing*), ἐπὶ τῷ εὐώ-
νυμφ.

Letter, ἐπιστολή, ἥς, ἡ.

Light-armed, — soldier,
γυμνής, ἥτος, ὁ.

Long, μακρός, ἄ, ὄν.

Loose, λόσω, λόσω, etc.

Loss, *be at a* —, ἀπορέω,
ἀπορήσω, etc.

Love, φιλέω, φιλήσω, etc.

Loyal, εὐνοοῦς, ουν.

M

Make, ποιέω, ποιήσω, etc.;
— *answer*, ἀπο-κρίνομαι

(*κριν*), ἀπο-κρινοῦμαι; —
an agreement, συν-τίθε-
μαι (*θε*), συν-θήσομαι,
etc.; — an attack, ἔπ-
ειμι (*ι*), impf. ἔπ-ῆνα οΓ
ἔπ-ήσιν; — rise, ἀν-
ιστημι (*στα*), ἀνα-στήσω,
etc.; — use of, χράομαι,
χρήσομαι, etc.

Man, ἄνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ, Lat.
uir; ἀνθρωπος, ον, ὁ,
Lat. *homō*; men, some-
times *στρατιῶται*; old
—, γέρων, οντος, ὁ;
young —, νεανῖας, ον, ὁ.

Many, see *Much*.

March, *day's* —, σταθμός,
οῦ, ὁ; — away, ἀπ-
ελαύνω (*ἐλα*), ἀπ-ελῶ,
etc.; — on, πορεύομαι,
πορεύσομαι, etc.

Market-place, ἀγορά, ἄς, ἡ.

Means, *by* — *of*, ἀπό.

Menon, Μένων, ονος, ὁ.

Mercenary, μισθοφόρος, ον.

Messenger, ἀγγελος, ον, ὁ.

Miletus, Μίλητος, ον, ἡ.

Mina, μνᾶ, μνᾶς, ἡ.

Molest, λύπτεω, λύπτήσω,
etc.

Money, ἀργύριον, ον, τό,
χρήματα, ἀτων, τά.

Month, μήν, μηνός, ὁ.

More, μᾶλλον.

Mountain, ὄρος, ους, τό.

Much, πολύς, πολλή, πολύ;
πολύ.

Must, δεῖ, ἀνάγκη ἔστι;
often the verbal in
τέος.

N

Name, δνομα, ατος, τό.

Narrow, στενός, ἡ, ὄν.

Need, there is —, δεῖ.

Neglect, ἀμελέω, ἀμελήσω,
etc.

Never, οὔποτε.

Night, νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ.

Nobody, οὐδέτες, εντος.

Noble, ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὄν.

Noise, θόρυβος, ον, ὁ.

None, οὐδένες, ἐνων.

Not, οὐ, μή.

Now, νῦν.

O

Oath, δρκος, ον, ὁ.

Obey, πειθομαι (*πιθ*), πεισο-
μαι, etc.

Often, πολλάκις.

Old,—*man*, γέρων, οντος, ὁ.

On, ἐπι; — *horseback*, ἀπό
ἴππου; — *board*, ἐπι.

Once, at —, ειθής.

One, τις, τι, gen. τινός;
— *another*, ἀλλήλων.

Open, ἀν-οιγω, ἀν-οιξω, etc.;
φανερός, ἄ, ὄν.

Opinion, γνώμη, ης, ἡ.

Or, ἡ.

Order, κελεύω, κελεύσω, etc.;
— *arms*, τίθεμαι τὰ
ὅπλα; *in* — *that*, ἵνα.

Orders, give —, παρ-αγ-
γέλλω (*ἀγγελ*), παρ-
αγγελῶ.

Orontas, Ὁρόντας, ἄορον, ὁ.

Other, δλλος, η, ο.

Ought, δεῖ.

Our, often by the article.
Out, — of the way, ἐκποδῶν.

P

Palace, βασιλεία, ων, τά.
Parasang, παρασάγγης, ου, δ.
Park, παράδεισος, ου, δ.
Pay, μισθός, οῦ, δ.
Peltast, πελταστής, οῦ, δ.
Perish, ἀπ-δλυμαι, ἀπολούμαι.

Persian, Πέρσης, ου, δ.
Persuade, πείθω (πιθ), πείσω, etc.

Phrygia, Φρυγία, ἄς, ἡ.
Place, χωρὶον, ου, τό; from that —, ἐντεῦθεν; in this —, ἐνταῦθα.

Plain, πεδίον, ου, τό; δῆλος, η, ον; in — sight, καταφανής, ἔς.

Plan, βουλεύω, βουλεύσω, etc.

Plot, ἐπιβουλή, ἡς, ἡ; — against, ἐπι-βουλεύω, ἐπιβουλεύσω, etc.; — evil, κακὸν βουλεύω, βουλεύσω, etc.

Plunder, ἀρπάζω (ἀρπαδ), ἀρπάσω, etc., δι-αρπάζω.

Point, — out, ἐπι-δεικνῦμ (δεικ), ἐπι-δείξω, etc.

Post, τάττω (ταγ), τάξω, etc.

Precious, τίμιος, ἄ, ον.

Prefer, αιρέομαι, αιρήσομαι, etc.

Prepare, — oneself, παρα-

σκευάζομαι, παρα-σκευάσομαι, etc.

Presence, into the — of, τρόπ.

Present, be —, πάρ-ειμι (ἐσ), παρέσομαι.

Press, — hard, πιέζω (πιεδ), πιέσω, etc.

Proceed, πορεύομαι, πορεύσομαι, etc.; — with, συν-πορεύομαι.

Promise, ὑπ-ισχυνόμαι, ὑποσχήσομαι, etc.

Prosperous, εὐδαίμων, ον.

Province, ἀρχή, ἡς, ἡ.

Provisions, ἐπιτήδεια, ων, τά.

Punish, κολάζω (κολαδ), κολάσω, etc.

Punishment, inflict —, δίκην ἐπι-τιθημ (θε), ἐπι-θήσω, etc.

Purchase, ἀγοράζω (ἀγοραδ), ἀγοράσω, etc.

Pursue, διώκω, διώξω, etc.

Put, — to death, ἀποκτείνω (κτεν), ἀποκτενῶ, etc.; — out of the way, ἐκποδῶν ποιέομαι, ποιήσομαι, etc.; — on, ἐν-δόω, ἐνδόσω, etc.

R

Rank, τάξις, εως, ἡ.

Ravage, δι-αρπάζω (ἀρπαδ), δι-αρπάσω, etc.

Ready, ἔτομος, η, ον, or ος, ον.

Regard, νομίζω (νομιδ), νομιώ, etc.

Remain, μένω (μεν), μενῶ, etc.

Rescue, σωζω, σώσω, etc.

Resolve, δοκεῖ with dat.

Rest, παύομαι, παύσομαι, etc.; the —, οι άλλοι.

Return, ἤκω, ἤξω, etc.

Review, ἔξετασις, εως, ἡ.

Right, δέξιος, ἄ, ον, morally; δεξιός, ἄ, ον, of direction; on the — (wing), ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ.

Rise, or — up, ἀν-ισταμαι (στα), ἀνα-στήσομαι, etc.; τακε —, ἀν-ιστημι (στά), ἀνα-στήσω, etc.

River, ποταμός, οῦ, δ.

Road, ὁδός, οῦ, δ.

Round, ἀμφί.

Rout, εἰς φυγὴν τρέπω, τρέψω, etc.

Rush, ἔμαι (έ), ἔσομαι, etc.

S

Sabre, μάχαιρα, ἄς, ἡ.

Sack, δι-αρπάζω (ἀρπαδ), δι-αρπάσω, etc.

Sacrifice, θέω, θύσω, etc.; offer —, θύομαι, θύσομαι, etc.

Safe, ἀσφαλής, ἔς.

Safely, ἀσφαλῶς.

Same, οἱ αὐτός, ἡ αὐτή, τὸ αὐτό; at the — time, ἄμα.

Sardis, Σάρδεις, εων, αι.

Satrap, σατράπης, ου, δ.

Say, λέγω, λέξω, etc., φημι, φήσω, etc.

Scatter, δια-σπείρω (<i>σπερ</i>), δια-σπερῶ, etc.	Six, — thousand, ἑξακισχιλιοι, αι, α.	Supplies, collect —, ἐπιστίζομαι (<i>στίτιδ</i>), ἐπιστιοῦμαι, etc.
Sea, θάλαττα, ης, ḡ.	Sling, σφενδόνη, ης, ḡ.	Surprise, κατα-λαμβάνω, κατα-λήψομαι, etc.
See, ὄράω, δψομαι, etc., σκέπτομαι (<i>σκεπ</i>), σκέψομαι, etc.	Slinger, σφενδονήτης, ου, ὁ.	Surprising, θαυμαστός, η, ὅν.
Seem, or — best, δοκέω, δόξω, etc.	Slowly, σχολῆ, σχολαῖος.	Sweet, ήδος, εῖα, υ.
Self, αὐτός, ή, δ.	Small, μικρός, ἡ, ὅν.	Sword, short —, ἀκινάκης, ου, ὁ.
Send, πέμπω, πέμψω, etc., στέλλω (<i>στελ</i>), στελῶ, etc.; — <i>for</i> , μεταπέμπομαι; — <i>away</i> , ἀποπέμπω; — <i>with</i> , συμπέμπω.	Soldier, στρατιώτης, ου, ὁ; light-armed —, γυμνής, ἥτρος, ὁ; heavy-armed —, ὀπλίτης, ου, ὁ.	T
Service, be of —, ὡφελέω, ὡφελήσω, etc.	Somebody, τις, τινός.	Table, τράπεζα, ης, ḡ.
Set, — <i>forth</i> or <i>out</i> , δράσσομαι, δρμάσσομαι, etc.	Son, παις, παιδός, ὁ.	Take, λαμβάνω, λήψομαι, etc.; — <i>the field</i> or — <i>part in an expedition</i> , στρατεύομαι, στρατεύσομαι, etc.; — <i>the field with</i> , συ-στρατεύομαι; — <i>care</i> , ἐπι-μελέομαι, ἐπιμελήσομαι, etc.
Seven, ἑπτά; — hundred, ἑπτακόσιοι, αι, α.	Stage, σταθμός, οῦ, ὁ.	Targeteer, πελταστής, οῦ, ὁ.
Severity, with —, ἰσχῦρῶς.	Stand, ἵσταμαι (<i>στα</i>), στήσομαι, etc.	Ten, δέκα.
She, generally omitted, sometimes αὐτή, ἐκείνη.	Start, ὀρμάσσομαι, ὀρμήσσομαι, etc.	Tent, σκηνή, ης, ḡ.
Ship, ναῦς, νεώς, η.	Steal, κλέπτω (<i>κλεπ</i>), κλέψω, etc.	Than, ἵη.
Shoot, τοξέω, τοξεύσω, etc.	Stealth, by —, use λανθάνω.	That, ὅτι; ίνα; μή; δς.
Short-sword, ἀκινάκης, ου, ὁ.	Still, ἔτι.	The, ὁ, η, τό.
Shout, κραυγή, ης, η; βοάω, βοήσσομαι, etc.	Stop, παύομαι, παύσομαι, etc.	Their, often by the article.
Show, φαίνω (<i>φαν</i>), φανῶ, etc.	Straightway, εὐθύς.	Them, oblique cases of αὐτός in plur.
Sides, on both —, ἀμφοτέρωθεν.	Stronghold, χωρλον, ου, τό, χωρλον ἰσχῦρόν.	Then, δή.
Sight, in plain —, καταφανής, ἐς.	Suffer, — <i>harm</i> , κακῶς πάσχω (<i>παθ</i>), πέσσομαι, etc.	Thence, ἐντεῦθεν.
Silver, ἀργύριον, ου, τό.	Summon, καλέω (<i>καλ</i>), καλῶ, etc., μετα-πέμπομαι, μετα-πέμψομαι, etc.	There, ἐνταῦθα; when merely expletive, it is not to be translated.
Sit, κάθ-ημαι (<i>ήσ</i>), impf. ἐκαθήμην.	Suffice, — <i>harm</i> , κακῶς πάσχω (<i>παθ</i>), πέσσομαι, etc.	Therefore, οὖν.
Situated, be —, οἰκέομαι, οἰκήσσομαι, etc.	Supply, collect —, ἐπιστίζομαι (<i>στίτιδ</i>), ἐπιστιοῦμαι, etc.	Thessalian, Θετταλός, οῦ, ὁ.

Thief, κλάψ, κλωπός, δ.
 Think, νομίζω (νομιδ), νομιώ, etc., believe; δοκεῖ, δόξει, etc., impers., suppose.

This, οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο.
 Thousand, χιλίοι, αι, α.
 Thracian, Θράξ, Θρακός, δ.
 Three, τρεῖς, τρία.

Through, διά.

Thus, οὕτως.

Time, ᾥρα; at that —, τότε; at the same —, ἅμα.

Tissaphernes, Τισσαφέρνης, οὐς, δ.

To, εἰς, ἐπὶ, παρά, πρός.

Tree, δένδρον, οὐ, τό.

Tribute, δασμός, οὖ, δ.

Troops, στράτευμα, ατος, τό; στρατιώται, ὁν, οι.

Trouble, πράγματα, ἀτων, τά.

Truce, σπονδαῖ, ὁν, αι.

True, ἀληθής, ἐς.

Trust, πιστεύω, πιστεύσω, etc.

Try, πειράμαι, πειράσομαι, etc.

Turn, στρέφω, στρέψω, etc. Twenty, εἴκοσι; — five, εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε.

U

Undergo, — hardship, πονέω, πονήσω, etc.

Unjust, ἀδίκος, ον; be —, ἀδικέω, ἀδικήσω, etc.

Unless = if not.

Until, μέχρι.

Upon, ἐπὶ.

Urge, παρα-κελεύομαι, παρα-κελεύσομαι, etc.

Use, make — of, χράομαι, χρήσομαι, etc.

V

Van, στόμα, ατος, τό.

Very, πάνυ.

Victory, νίκη, ης, ἡ.

Village, κώμη, ης, ἡ.

Vote, ψηφίζομαι (ψηφιδ), ψηφιούμαι, etc.

W

Wagon, ἄμαξα, ης, ἡ.

War, πόλεμος, ον, δ; carry on or engage in —, πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, etc.

Way, ὁδός, οὐ, ἡ; out of the —, ἐκποδών.

Week = seven days.

Well, εὖ; do — by, εὖ ποιέω, ποιήσω, etc.; it is —, καλῶς ἔχει, ἔξει, etc.

Well-disposed, εὔνοος, ονυ.

What, τίς, τι, gen. τίνος; — sort, ποῖος, ἄ, ον.

When, ἐπειδή.

Whenever, ἐπειδή.

Wherever, όπου.

Whether, εἰ; — . . . or, πότερον . . . ἢ.

Which, δς, ἢ, δ.

Whoever, δοτίς, ἢτις.

Why, τι; δι' ἀ.

Width, εὐρος, ους, τό.

Wife, γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ.

Wild, ἄγριος, ἄ, ον; — beast, θηρόν, ον, τό.

Willing, be —, ἐθέλω, ἐθελήσω, etc.

Willingly, ἐκάν, ούσα, δν.

Wine, οἶνος, ον, δ.

Wing, κέρας, κέρως and κέρατος, δ; on the right —, ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ; on the left —, ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ.

Wish, βούλομαι, βούλησομαι, etc.

With, σύν, ἔχων; — the help of, σύν; in company —, σύν.

Withdraw, ἀπο-χωρέω, ἀποχωρήσω, etc.

Wonder, θαυμάζω (θαυμαδ), θαυμάσομαι, etc.

Wood, ξύλα, ον, τά.

Worsted, be —, ἡττάδομαι, ἡττήσομαι, etc.

Worth, ἀξιος, ἄ, ον.

Wound, τιτρώσκω (τρο), τρώσω, etc.

Write, γράφω, γράψω, etc.

Wrong, or be in the —, ἀδικέω, ἀδικήσω, etc.

X

Xenophon, Ξενοφῶν, θντος, δ.

Y

You, σύ, σοῦ.

Young, — man, νεανίας, ον, δ.

Your, ὑμέτερος; often by the article or σοῦ.

INDEX.

THE references are to sections,— either to a single section, or to two sections (when *f.* is added), or to three or more sections (when *f.* is added).

For all Greek words, see the references under the words in the preceding Greek-English Vocabulary.

Accent 18 ff.; recessive 53 ; of proclitics 26, 167, 169 ; of enclitics 27, 168 f.; in contraction 272 ; of nouns and adjs. 35 f., 39, 129, 244 ; of verbs 53, 457, 484, 493, 605 *a*, 634 *a*.
Accusative case 29. Syntax of 832 ff.
Acute accent 18 *f.*, 21 *f.*, 24 *f.*
Adjectives vowel decl. 126 ff.; cons. decl. 259 ff., 426 ff.; contr. of vowel decl. 286 ff.; irregular 500 *f.*; comparison 541 ff., 577 ; verbal in *τος* and *τεος* 677 ff. Syntax of 805 *f.*
Adverbs 595 ff.
Affinity of words 873 ff.
Agent gen. of 202, dat. of 203 ; w. verbals in *τεος* and *τεον* 680, 682.
Alphabet 1.
Aorist first indic. act. 86 ff., mid. 183 *f.*, pass. 194 ff.; first aor. system 565 ff., 582 ff.; second aor. 91, 602 ff., in *μι* verbs 689 ; first pass. system 656 ff.; second pass. system 668 ff. Syntax of indic. 87, dependent moods 313.
Apodosis 301 ; neg. *οὐ* 303.
Apostrophe (in elision) 16.
Apposition 804.

Article definite declined 758 ; proclitic in some forms 39 *a*, 76 *a*. Syntax of 807 ff.
Attic reduplication 871, 4 ; future 871, 14, 15.
Augment 66, 67, 93, 871.
Borrowed words 876.
Breathings 14.
Cases 29, 30 ; case endings 240 *f.* Syntax, see *Nominative*, *Genitive*, etc.
Circumflex accent 18 ff.
Circumstantial partic. 495.
Cognate mutes 8 ; acc. 833 ; words, 876.
Commands, etc. 406, 408.
Comparative degree 541 *f.* ; w. gen. 545, 858 ; w. dat. 867.
Comparison of adjs. 541 *f.*; irregular 577 ; of advs. 597.
Complex sent. 660 ; dependent verbs of in indir. quot. 663.
Compound verbs 93 ; w. gen. 852 ; w. dat. 865 ; compound words 874.
Conclusion, see *Apodosis*.
Conditional sents. 304 ff., 316 *f.*, 363 *f.*, 523 ff. See *Apodosis*, *Protasis*. Cond. rel. clauses 531 ff.

Consonants 3, 5 ff.; changes of 738.
Consonant Declension, see *Declension*.
Contraction 268; rules of 737; in vowel decl. 286 ff.; in cons. decl. 395, 428, 476 f., 500 f., 506 f.; in verbs in -*ω*, -*εω*, -*οω*, indic. 268 ff., 279 ff., subjv. 339 f., opt. 386 ff., imv. 420 f., inf. 459 f., part. 486, 494, 755.
Co-ordinate mutes 8.

Dative case 29. Syntax of 859 ff.
Declension 34; nouns of first or A-decl. 37 ff., 43 ff., 61 ff., 99 ff., of second or O-decl. 75 ff., 81 ff.; adjs. of vowel decl. 126 ff.; contract nouns and adjs. of vowel decl. 286 ff.; nouns and adjs. of third or cons. decl. 239 ff., 249 ff., 259 ff., 345 ff., 393 ff., 426 ff., 476 f., 500 f., 506 f.; irregular adjs. 500 f.; participles 754 f. See *Article*, *Pronouns*, *Numerals*.
Demonstrative prons. 154 ff.
Dependent clauses in indir. discourse 663.
Deponent verbs 297 ff.
Diphthongs 11, 12.
Directions for reading 123.
Doric fut. 871, 16.
Double consonants 9.
Dual 31.

Elision 16; in compound verbs 93.
Enclitics 27, 168 f.
Endings personal 136, 145, 175, 401, 413; of inf. 455 f.; of part. 484, 493; in -*μι* verbs 689; case endings of cons. decl. 240 f.
Exhortations 324.

Fear vbs. exp. w. obj. clause 334, 381.
Final clauses 326, 371.
First Aorist system, see *Aorist*.
First Passive system 656 ff.
First Perfect system 619 ff.
Future indic. act. 86 ff., mid. 174 ff., pass. 194 ff.; fut. system 565 ff., 582 ff.; first pass. system 656 ff.; second pass. system 668 ff.; Attic fut. 871, 14, 15; Doric fut. 871, 16; fut. mid. for act. 871, 17. Syntax of fut. indic. in obj. clauses w. *δη* 373.
Future Perfect 182 ff.; pf. mid. system 642 ff., 648 ff.

Gender 32 f., 40 a, 78 a; A-decl. fems. in *ᾱ*, *η*, or *ᾰ* 37, mascs. in *ᾱs* or *ηs* 99 ff.; O-decl. 75.
General suppositions 302; forms of 524 f.
Genitive case 29. Syntax of 841 ff.
Grave accent 18 f., 25.
Group of words how related 874.

Imperative 400 ff., 413 ff., 420 f. Uses of 405 ff.
Imperfect indic. act. 68 f., mid. 174 ff., pass. 194 ff.; in pres. system 552 ff.; in *μι* verbs 689 ff. See *Contraction*. Syntax of in unreal conditions 307, 2.
Indefinite pron. *τις* 354.
Indicative 49; tenses of, 50. See *Contraction*, *MI Verbs*, and *Present*, *Imperfect*, *Future*, etc.
Indirect discourse, see *Quotations and Questions*.
Infinitive 453 ff. Uses of 461, 468 ff., 607 ff.
Intensive pron. 160,

Interrogative prons. 353; subjv. 588.

Iota subscript 11.

Irregular adjs. 500 f.; comparison 577.

Labials 7; euphonic changes 243.

Linguals 7; euphonic changes 250 f.

Liquids 6; changes of *v* 738, 7 ff.

Liquid verbs 582 ff., 623 ff., 637, 648 ff., 658 ff., 668 ff.

MI Verbs 689 ff., 699 f., 705 f., 711 f.; irregular 720 f., 726 f., 732.

Middle voice 174 ff.; mutes 7.

Moods, see *Indicative, Subjunctive, etc.*

Mutes 5, 7 f.; euphonic changes 738, 3, and see *Labials, Linguals, Palatals.*

Mute verbs 90, 113 ff., 196, 208 ff., 216 ff., 565 ff., 636, 642 ff.

Nominative case 29. Syntax of 830.

Number 31, 52.

Numerals 614, 756 f.

Object clauses w. $\mu\eta$ and subjv. or opt. 334, 381; w. $\delta\pi\omega$ s and fut. ind. 373.

Optative 360 ff., 369 ff., 378 ff., 386 ff. Uses of 363 f., 370 ff., 380 f., 569, 590, 663.

Oxytone 25.

Palatals 7; euphonic changes 243.

Participles 482 ff., 492 ff. Uses of 487, 495, 515 f., 627 f., 683 f.

Particular suppositions 302.

Passive voice 192 ff.; first pass. system 656 ff.; second pass. system 668 ff.

Penult accent of 22.

Perfect indic. act. 110 ff., mid. 183 ff., pass. 192 ff.; first pf. system 619 ff., second pf. system 114 f., 633 ff.; pf. mid. system, 642 ff., 648 ff.

Person 51.

Personal prons. 433 ff. See *Endings.*

Pluperfect indic. act. 110 ff., mid. 183 ff., pass. 192 ff.; first pf. system 619 ff.; second pf. system 114 f., 633 ff.; pf. mid. system 642 ff., 648 ff.

Possessive prons. 448.

Post-positives 82 b.

Predicate 800 ff.

Prepositions 226 ff.

Present indic. act. 55, mid. 174 ff., pass. 192 ff.; pres. system 552 ff.; in μ verbs 689 ff. See *Contraction.*

Primary tenses 50.

Principal Parts of verbs 199 ff.; of deponents 298 ff.

Proclitics 26, 167.

Prohibitions w. $\mu\eta$ 408.

Pronouns, see *Personal, Intensive, Reflexive, etc.*

Pronunciation 1, 10, 12.

Protasis 301; neg. of $\mu\eta$ 303.

Punctuation marks of 28.

Purpose clauses 326, 371.

Quotations and *Questions* dir. and indir. 557 ff., 567 ff., 589 f., 607 ff., 627 f., 660 ff.; questions of appeal w. subjv. 587 f.

Reading the art of 121 ff.; directions for 123.

Reciprocal pron. 447.

Reduplication 105 ff., 871.

Reflexive prons. 443 ff.

Relative prons. 512 ff.; cond. rel. clauses 531 ff.

Rough breathing 14; mutes 7.

Second aor., pf., etc. 554, 603; second tense systems, see *Aorist, Passive, Perfect.*

Secondary tenses 50.

Semivowels 5 f.

Sibilant 6.

Smooth breathing 14; mutes 7.

Stem 54. See *Tense stems.*

Subject 800 ff.

Subjunctive 312 ff., 331 ff., 339 f. Uses of 316 f., 323 ff., 333 f., 407 f., 588.

Suffix of opt. mood 362, 379, 387. See *Tense Suffixes.*

Superlative degree 546 f.

Suppositions particular and general 302. See *Conditional.*

Syllabic, see *Augment.*

Syllables 15.

Synopsis 556.

Syntax rules of 800 ff.

Systems, see *Tense Systems.*

Temporal, see *Augment.*

Tense Stems 135, 553, 871. See *Tense Systems.*

Tense Suffixes 135, 553, 606, 635, 670.

Tense Systems 552 f.; pres. system 553, 1; fut. 553, 2, 565 f., 583 f.; first aor. 553, 3, 565 f., 585 f.; second aor. 602 ff.; first pf. 553, 4, 619 ff.; second pf. 633 ff., 717 ff.; pf. mid. 553, 5, 642 f., 648 f.; first pass. 553, 6, 656 ff.; second pass. 668 ff.

Tenses 50. See *Present, Imperfect, etc.*

Ultima accent of 24.

Verbal adj. 677 ff.

Verbs principal parts 199 ff., 298 ff.; defective 201; kinds of 273; deponent 297 ff.; in μ and ω 691. See *MI Verbs.*

Verb stem 54, 274, 586, 606, 623 ff., 637, 672, 871.

Vocabulary how to be acquired 877.

Vocative case 29. Syntax of 831.

Voice 48, 174, 192.

Vowels 3 f.; contraction of 737.

Vowel declension, see *Declension*; verbs 273 f. See *Contraction.*

Word-Grouping 872 ff.

Words borrowed and cognate 876.